

UNIVERSIDADE DE SANTIAGO DE COMPOSTELA

FACULTADE DE FILOLOXÍA

DEPARTAMENTO DE FILOLOXÍA INGLESA E ALEMÁ



**ACTION NOMINALIZATIONS IN EARLY MODERN
SCIENTIFIC ENGLISH**

Vera Vázquez López

2013



Universidade de Santiago de Compostela

Facultade de Filoloxía

Departamento de Filoloxía Inglesa e Alemá

**ACTION NOMINALIZATIONS IN EARLY MODERN
SCIENTIFIC ENGLISH**

Tese de doutoramento realizada por Vera Vázquez López
baixo a dirección das Dras.

Teresa Fanego Lema e María José López Couso

V. e Pr. das directoras:

Asdo. Vera Vázquez López

Asdo. Dra. Teresa Fanego Lema

Asdo. Dra. María José López Couso





DEPARTAMENTO DE FILOLOXIA INGLESA E ALEMÁ

FACULTADE DE FILOLOXÍA
Avda.de Castelao s/n
E-15782 Santiago de Compostela
Telf.981 563 100 – Fax 881811818

Se hace constar a los efectos oportunos que la tesis doctoral elaborada por Doña **VERA VÁZQUEZ LÓPEZ** *Action nominalizations in Early Modern scientific English* está finalizada y cumple los requisitos estipulados en la normativa vigente para proceder a su defensa pública.

En Santiago de Compostela, a 2 de abril de 2013

Fdo.:

Fdo.:

Teresa Fanego Lema
Directora

María José López Couso
Co-Directora



ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

First, I would like to express my deepest gratitude to my supervisors, Professor Teresa Fanego and Dr. María José López Couso, for their guidance and support over all these years. They have given me invaluable input and have encouraged me to overcome the many difficulties arising during the long process of preparing and writing my dissertation. Thanks for believing in my potential as a researcher more than I do personally. Without your help, this dissertation would not have been possible.

I also wish to thank Professors Päivi Pahta and Bernd Kortmann, who acted as my supervisors during my research stays at the universities of Tampere (Finland) and Freiburg (Germany). Apart from their valuable feedback on my research, they made me feel at home when I was thousands of miles away from home.

For generous financial support I am grateful to the European Regional Development Fund and the following institutions: the Spanish Ministry of Economy and Competitiveness (grants HUM2007-60706 and FFI2011-26693-C02-01), the Autonomous Government of Galicia (grant CN2012/012), and the Spanish Ministry of Education (FPU grant 2007-04509).

Quero darlles as grazas tamén ós meus compañeiros de doutoramento por todo o apoio recibido. Quizáis porque todos pasamos polas mesmas etapas, ninguén coma vós sabe cómo facer para que os malos momentos sexan menos malos. Grazas polos moitos momentos inesquecibles ó voso lado e, en especial, grazas polos marabillosos recordos que me levo da, xa nosa, sala C.

Ós meus amigos. A eses que estaban comigo dende moito antes de que se me pasase sequera pola cabeza escribir unha tese e tamén ós que fun coñecendo máis tarde,

pero que se ganaron o meu cariño coma os primeiros. Agradezo o voso apoio incondicional e os vossos “Veruchiña/Veruchi/Veriña/Verita, cal dicías que era o tema da túa tese?” durante todos estes anos.

Por suposto, o meu agradecemento tamén para a miña familia, en especial para os meus pais, Felipe e Isaura. Grazas por apoiarme sempre en todas as miñas decisións, por estar comigo nos bos e nos malos momentos e, sobre todo, grazas porque todo o que teño e todo o que son volo debo a vós.

Santiago de Compostela, April 2013.



TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES	vii
LIST OF FIGURES	ix
0. INTRODUCTION	1
1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION	7
1.1. Defining the term	7
1.2. The problem of categoriality.....	10
1.2.1. Different views on categories.....	11
1.2.1.1. The prototype view.....	13
1.2.1.2. Mixed categories	14
1.2.2. Criteria for the classification of lexical categories.....	15
1.2.2.1. Morphology	15
1.2.2.2. Semantics.....	16
1.2.2.3. Syntax.....	17
1.2.2.4. Discourse role.....	18
1.2.3. Category shift.....	20
1.2.4. Summary	25
1.3. Earlier literature on nominalizations.....	26
1.3.1. A syntactic approach to nominalization.....	26
1.3.2. A lexicalist approach to nominalization.....	27
1.3.3. Nominalization as “squish”.....	32
1.3.4. Semantic perspective.....	33
1.3.5. Nominalization as an instance of grammatical metaphor	34
1.3.6. Cognitive-functional approaches to nominalization	37

1.3.7. Text linguistic studies	41
1.4. Summary	43
2. <i>-ING</i> NOMINALS: ORIGINS AND DEVELOPMENT	45
2.1. The nature and characteristics of <i>-ing</i> nominals	45
2.2. Chronological development of the English gerund.....	49
2.3. The structural instability of <i>-ing</i> nominals during the EModE period	50
2.4. Summary	55
3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE	57
3.1. Introduction	57
3.2. Argument structure of nominals.....	60
3.3. Nominal dependents	64
3.3.1. Pre-head dependents.....	65
3.3.1.1. Determiners.....	65
3.3.1.2. Possessives.....	67
3.3.1.3. Adjectives	71
3.3.1.4. Nouns	73
3.3.1.5. Adverbs and adverbial phrases	74
3.3.2. Post-head dependents	76
3.3.2.1. Of-PPs.....	76
3.3.2.2. By-phrases	82
3.3.2.3. Other PPs	84
3.3.2.4. NPs.....	84
3.3.2.5. Sentential complements	85
3.4. Concluding remarks	86
4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD.....	87

4.1. The rhetoric of science.....	88
4.1.1. The rhetorical use of nominalizations.....	91
4.1.2. Other factors favouring the use of nominalizations.....	96
4.2. Science and the implications of the “scientific revolution”.....	100
4.2.1. The Royal Society.....	103
4.2.2. The printing press.....	105
4.3. The language of science.....	107
4.3.1. The role of Latin.....	107
4.3.2. The vernacularization of science.....	109
4.3.2.1. Deficiencies in the vernacular.....	110
4.3.2.2. English made eloquent.....	111
4.3.2.3. Opposition to the vernacular.....	114
4.4. Literacy in the EModE period.....	115
4.4.1. The spread of literacy.....	115
4.4.2. Audience, readership and discourse community.....	118
4.4.2.1. Audience.....	118
4.4.2.2. Readership.....	120
4.4.2.3. Discourse community.....	121
4.5. Medicine and the language of medical writing in the EModE period.....	123
4.5.1. Medicine and the medical writing tradition.....	124
4.5.2. Medical writings.....	125
4.5.2.1. Academic treatises.....	126
4.5.2.2. Surgical treatises.....	127
4.5.2.3. Remedy books.....	128
4.6. Summary.....	129

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY	131
5.1. Corpora.....	131
5.1.1. <i>The Penn-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Early Modern English</i>	132
5.1.2. <i>Early Modern English Medical Texts</i>	134
5.1.3. Text sampling	137
5.2. Overview of the suffixes examined.....	141
5.2.1. Morphology and semantics.....	141
5.2.1.1. The Germanic suffix <i>-ing</i>	142
5.2.1.2. Romance suffixes.....	144
5.2.1.2.1. <i>-(at)ion</i>	144
5.2.1.2.2. <i>-ment</i>	145
5.2.1.2.3. <i>-ance</i>	146
5.2.1.2.4. <i>-age</i>	147
5.2.1.2.5. <i>-ure</i>	149
5.2.1.2.6. <i>-al</i>	149
5.2.2. Identifying nominalizations in the corpora.....	150
5.3. The classification of nominals.....	151
5.3.1. Parameters of classification.....	151
5.3.2. Some problems in the classification of nominalizations	154
5.3.2.1. Nominalizations and coordination.....	155
5.3.2.2. Differences between nominal, verbal and mixed <i>-ing</i> nominals.....	158
5.3.2.2.1. <i>-Ing</i> nominals modified by locative and temporal adverbials	159
5.3.2.2.2. <i>-Ing</i> nominals modified by quantifying and manner adverbials	160
5.3.2.2.3. Ambiguous pre-head modifiers.....	161

5.3.2.2.4. <i>-Ing</i> nominals of prepositional and phrasal verbs	162
6. FINDINGS	165
6.1. Use and distribution of nominalizations in Early Modern scientific English.....	165
6.1.1. Frequency of nominalizations in the EModE period	165
6.1.2. Distribution of nominalizations according to the type of phrase	170
6.1.2.1. Pre-head dependents in nominalizations	175
6.1.2.2. Post-head dependents in nominalizations.....	178
6.1.3. Distribution of nominalizations according to their syntactic function.....	182
6.1.4. Productivity of the nominalizing suffixes	187
6.1.5. Doublets and nominalization.....	190
6.1.5.1. Overview of the data	191
6.1.5.2. Chronology	192
6.1.5.3. Frequency of the elements of the doublet	193
6.1.5.4. Constituents of each nominalization phrase.....	193
6.1.5.5. Meaning.....	198
6.1.5.6. Summary	199
6.2. The acquisition of Romance nominalizations.....	200
6.2.1. Earliest attestations of Romance nominalizations.....	201
6.2.1. Romance nominalizations in relation to borrowing and other word- formation processes.....	204
6.2.1. The influence of translation on the acquisition of Romance nominalizations	206
6.2.1. Summary	208
6.3. The use of nominalizations in relation to the variation across medical genres	209

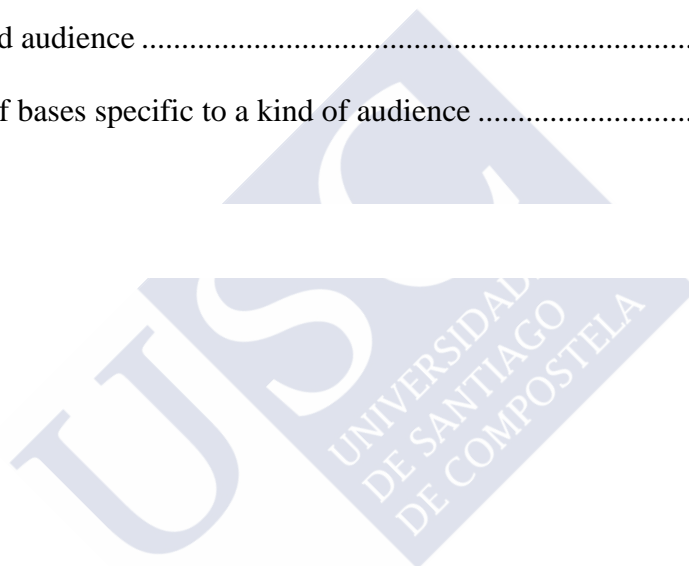
6.3.1. Frequency of nominalizations according to origin and text category	210
6.3.2. Variation in the verbal bases of nominalizations according to audience.....	218
6.3.3. Summary.....	222
6.4. Summary	223
7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH.....	227
REFERENCES	247
APPENDIX: ACTION NOMINALIZATIONS ATTESTED IN THE CORPORA	265
RESUMEN EN ESPAÑOL	481



LIST OF TABLES

Table 1. Functions of “purely category-changing” morphosyntax (Croft 1991: 67; examples from his Table 2.1 on p. 53)	21
Table 2. Information provided by <i>PPCEME</i> for Boyle’s <i>Electricity & Magnetism</i>	133
Table 3. Information provided in <i>EMEMT</i> for Bailey’s <i>Preseruation of eie-sight</i>	136
Table 4. Number of words and texts analyzed in <i>PPCEME</i>	138
Table 5. Number of words analyzed per text in the category of remedy books	139
Table 6. Number of words analyzed per text in the category of surgical treatises.....	140
Table 7. Number of words analyzed per text in the category of academic treatises	140
Table 8. Overall figures for nominalizations, per corpus and subperiod (normalized frequencies per 10,000 words in brackets)	167
Table 9. Overall figures for nominalizations in <i>PPCEME</i> , per type of text and subperiod (normalized frequencies per 10,000 words in brackets)	168
Table 10. Overall figures for <i>-ing</i> and Romance nominalizations from both corpora, per subperiod (normalized frequencies per 10,000 words in brackets).....	168
Table 11. Overall figures for structural types of <i>-ing</i> nominalizations (absolute and normalized figures per 10,000 words) (<i>N</i> = <i>-ing</i> formations of nominal nature; <i>V</i> = verbal <i>-ing</i> nominalizations; <i>M</i> = mixed nomino-verbal; <i>A</i> = ambiguous nominalizations).....	171
Table 12. Overall figures for structural types of Romance nominalizations.....	174
Table 13. Use of nominalizing suffixes along the chronological dimension	188
Table 14. Type and token frequencies of the suffixes analyzed.....	189
Table 15. Date of appearance and origin of the first element of the doublet.	192
Table 16. Origin of the most frequent element of the doublet.	193

Table 17. Dependents of <i>-ing</i> and Romance nominalizations according to period.....	195
Table 18. Romance nominalizations: borrowing vs. affixation.....	204
Table 19. Influence of translation on borrowing. Normalized frequencies per 10,000 words. (Translations from Latin or French in red).....	206
Table 20. Overall figures for <i>-ing</i> and Romance nominalizations in medical texts, according to subgenre (normalized frequencies per 10,000 words in brackets).....	211
Table 21. Distribution of the bases employed in the formation of nominalizations, per suffix and audience	219
Table 22. Number of bases specific to a kind of audience	220



LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1. Pre-head dependents of <i>-ing</i> nominalizations.....	177
Figure 2. Pre-head dependents of Romance nominalizations.....	178
Figure 3. Post-head dependents of <i>-ing</i> nominalizations according to their category.....	180
Figure 4. Post-head dependents of Romance nominalizations according to their category.....	181
Figure 5. Frequency of <i>-ing</i> nominals according to syntactic function	183
Figure 6. Frequency of Romance nominalizations according to syntactic function	184
Figure 7. Earliest attestations of Romance nominalizations	203
Figure 8. Distribution of <i>-ing</i> and Romance nominalizations, according to subgenre	211
Figure 9. Suffixes used in remedy books by time period (raw figures)	213
Figure 10. Suffixes used in surgical treatises, by time period (raw figures).....	215
Figure 11. Suffixes used in academic treatises, by time period (raw figures).....	216



0. INTRODUCTION

It has been pointed out at various times (e.g. Dalton-Puffer 1996: 1) that English historical linguistics has devoted much attention to the study of lexis, inflectional morphology and syntax, whereas the area of derivational morphology has been comparatively neglected. Since the publication of Dalton-Puffer's important 1996 monograph, comprehensive overviews of compounding and derivational processes in earlier periods of English, such as Nevalainen (1999), have appeared. Yet there are still many aspects of the complex area of English derivational morphology that have not been documented and analyzed in detail. In order to bridge this gap, this dissertation examines one type of derivational formation, namely nominalizations, and its development during the Early Modern English period (henceforth EModE).

When talking about the distinction between nouns and verbs, it is generally said that, among other differences, nouns refer to entities and verbs to actions and processes. However, when we look carefully at the real data, we realize that this distinction is not so clear-cut, and that there exist borderline instances. Among these are the kinds of nominalizations that constitute the focus of this research, namely action nouns, that is, those that do not refer to concrete entities but to actions or processes. Some examples are, for instance, *arrival*, *blockage*, *construction* and *amendment*. Because of their complexity, action nouns have received much attention in the literature, and their analysis has been tackled from many different perspectives, whether descriptive or more theoretically oriented; see, for instance, Grimshaw (1990), Picallo (1999) and Bauer and Huddleston (2002), among many others. This study, however, will hopefully provide a fresh look at this field, as it will rely on real data retrieved from several corpora of earlier English, taking into account both intralinguistic and extralinguistic aspects.

0. INTRODUCTION

The specific object of analysis will be nominalizations involving the suffixes *-ing*, *-(at)ion*, *-ment*, *-ance*, *-age*, *-ure*, and *-al* as represented in the scientific texts of *The Penn-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Early Modern English (PPCEME)*; Kroch, Santorini and Delfs 2004), and in a selection of texts from the collection *Early Modern English Medical Texts (EMEMT)*; Taavitsainen *et al.* 2010). The analysis intends to pay close attention to aspects such as:

- a. the use, distribution and productivity of the above mentioned suffixes;
- b. the syntactic function of the action noun in the sentence and the number and type of constituents that collocate with action nouns;
- c. the structural and sociolinguistic variables responsible for changes in frequency and usage, if any;
- d. the way in which these nominals were acquired into the English language.

As noted above, the register chosen for the analysis is scientific writing. This is justified by the fact that nominalizations have traditionally been considered as one of the characteristics distinctive of scientific English. Furthermore, the language of science in the EModE period is of special linguistic interest because it was at that time when scientific writing started to be produced mostly in English, rather than in Latin; until then, as is well known, English was not seen as ‘eloquent’ enough for the transmission of knowledge. The study might therefore allow for the detection of interesting changes in the stylistic resources deployed by that register in the course of time.

In order to achieve these aims this dissertation has been divided into seven chapters.

0. INTRODUCTION

Chapter 1 offers a review of the literature on the topic. It provides a definition of the term ‘nominalization,’ delimiting the object of study, and deals with the problematic issue of its categorization. Furthermore, it also offers a summary of the main approaches to nominalization found in the literature.

Chapter 2 is devoted to *-ing* nominals, since they are by far the most controversial among the nominalizations analyzed in this study. Their fuzzy nature, especially during the period under analysis here, justifies the inclusion of a chapter explaining which *-ing* formations have been taken into account in this study and the reasons for this decision. Thus, this chapter discusses the origins and development of *-ing* nominals, focusing on their syntactic behaviour during the EModE period.

Chapter 3 discusses the issues of argument structure and nominal complementation, and reviews the literature on the topic. In addition, it gives a detailed overview of the nominal dependents that nominalizations can take.

Chapter 4 deals with the rhetoric of scientific writing and examines the status of science during the EModE period since, as is well known (Atkinson 1999: xviii, Pahta and Taavitsainen 2011: 1-2), the influence of the sociohistorical context has been proved to be very important when dealing with linguistic variation. In connection with this, issues such as the language of science, audience and scientific community, as well as the role of literacy and the printing press will be discussed in detail. An in-depth account of medical writing will also be provided, as a background for Section 6.3, which will be devoted to

0. INTRODUCTION

the comparison of nominalizations in the different kinds of medical writing.

Chapter 5 contains a description of the corpora used and the methodology employed. This chapter tries to throw some light on the process of decision-taking. In other words, the reasons behind the selection of the corpora, and the specific suffixes examined are all clarified here; an account is also given on a number of problematic issues encountered when classifying the data.

Chapter 6 is a corpus-based analysis concerned with the use and development of nominalizations in Early Modern scientific English. It is divided into three main sections. Section 6.1 analyzes the frequency, kinds of dependents, if any, and syntactic function of the nominalizations found in the corpora. In a sense, it complements Chapter 3 since it provides corpus data to assess the theoretical aspects expounded in that chapter. Also included are the factors accounting for the various patterns found in the behaviour of these nominals. Section 6.2 tries to account for the introduction of Romance nominalizations in the vernacular. It thus deals with the different processes of vocabulary creation and expansion as well as with the variables that may have favoured the introduction of these formations, such as for instance, the translation of Latin and French texts. Finally, Section 6.3 analyzes the differences in the use of nominalizations across the different categories of medical writing. It focuses on the frequency and origins of nominalizations in medical texts, paying special attention to variables such as the intended audience or the writing tradition.

Finally, Chapter 7 offers a summary of the investigation as well as the main

0. INTRODUCTION

conclusions reached. Suggestions for further research are also included.





1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

The main aim of the current dissertation is the analysis of nominalizations, or more specifically action nominalizations, in Early Modern scientific English. But before going deeper into this issue, it will be useful to provide a clear definition of the term ‘nominalization’ as well as to clearly delimit the object of study. It is also equally important to deal with the problems in the categorization of nominalizations in order to understand how a noun can refer to an action, as verbs do, and to summarize the main approaches to nominalizations in the previous literature.

1.1. Defining the term

Although a provisional definition of *nominalization* was offered in the introduction, in this section I will define the concept in greater detail. In the course of time the term ‘nominalization’ has acquired different shades of meaning, reflecting a progressively broader use. In Lees’ seminal work on the topic, *The Grammar of English Nominalizations* (1968 [1960]), the term ‘nominalization’ is employed primarily to refer to the **syntactic process** which enables the derivation of structures such as (1) to (3) from clause structures with which they have a systematic correspondence:

- (1) *John’s careful **hunting** of the bear* < *John carefully hunts the bear.*
- (2) *The physicists’ **claim** that the earth is round* < *The physicists claimed that the earth is round.*
- (3) *Their **destruction** of the city* < *They destroyed the city.*

In works on morphology and word-formation, the term ‘nominalization’ has however a more specialized use, to refer, as Bauer and Huddleston (2002: 1696) put it, to the

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

word-formation process “involv[ing] the formation of a noun from bases of other classes, by affixation, conversion, or phonological modification.”

Finally, the term is also used, not for the syntactic or morphological processes involved in the derivation of the nominals in (1) to (3), but for the resulting nouns themselves. Thus nouns such as *hunting* (< *hunt*), *claim* (< *claim*), *destruction* (< *destroy*), *refusal* (< *refuse*) or *marriage* (< *marry*) can be described as examples of nominalizations. Such nouns need not be abstract, as concrete nouns can also count as nominalizations. Quirk *et al.* (1985: 1289), for instance, draw attention to nouns such as *writer* (< *write*) and *liar* (< *lie*) as instances of nominalization.

In this piece of research, these three closely related senses of ‘nominalization’ will be employed interchangeably. However, the analysis will be restricted only to abstract nominalizations. In other words, concrete nouns, such as *writer*, *liar* and the like, will not be considered since this study is devoted to analyzing the complex nature of those items that, being nominal in nature, refer to actions or processes just as verbs do. The term nominalization is thus used here in a broad sense, to subsume both nominalizations proper, that is gerundial (*Reading it is interesting*), infinitival (*To read it is interesting*), and *that*-clauses (*That I read it is impossible*) which occur in clause structure in slots usually filled by ordinary nouns, and also the kind of related formation that Chomsky (1970: 188) labelled *derived nominals*, such as *destruction* in (4) below:

(4) *The **destruction** of the city was a disaster.*

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

The specific object of analysis will be nominalizations involving the suffixes *-ing*, *-(a)tion*, *-ment*, *-ance*, *-age*, *-ure*, and *-al*, which derive from verbs and which refer to an action or, as a result of semantic expansion, a set of actions (see Tyrkkö and Hiltunen 2009). These suffixes have been selected because they are the most frequently used nominalizing suffixes to create action nouns, both of native and Romance origin (Nevalainen 1999: 395-396). The same suffixes, except for *-al*, are also listed by Banks (2003: 129) as those used for creating the nominalized forms of processes. I have chosen to analyze suffixes of both origins since differences in usage and frequency may be revealed. Banks (2003: 129) states that there are three different options for creating the nominalized form of a process: those morphologically identical to their agnate verb, like *estimate* or *change*; those having no agnate verb, but which still indicate a process, as with *trend* or *occasion*; and, finally, those which have an agnate verb, but are morphologically different due, for example, to the use of suffixes, like *reading* or *identification*. In the present study, I have taken into account only those nominalizations formed by suffixation and referring to actions and processes. In other words, the decision was taken to leave out of the study action nouns obtained by conversion, such as *attempt* from the verb *attempt*, as such nominalizations are difficult to identify and retrieve automatically. All nominalizations discussed here consist of a “derivational base,” which is usually a verb, and a suffix. Derivational base is understood in Dalton-Puffer’s (1996: 29) sense as “the most general term for the item to which a derivational suffix does attach.” Suffix, as defined by the *Routledge Dictionary of Language and Linguistics* (*RDLL*), is taken to be a “morphological element that is attached finally to free morpheme constructions, but does not occur as a rule as a free morpheme.” There are inflectional

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

and derivational morphemes, but only the latter are relevant here. These “serve both for systematic semantic differentiation (e.g. *father*: *fatherhood* –abstract noun) (...) and for determining word class (e.g. *read*, *reader*, *readable* –verb, noun, and adjective).”

1.2. The problem of categoriality

Nominalizations range from the fully-nominal ones, such as *writer* or *liar*, which refer to objects or people and have all the features of a canonical noun, to nominalizations such as verbal *-ing* nominals or gerunds, which show a mixture of nominal and verbal features (cf. Chapter 2 for further details). The formations analyzed in this study, that is, action nouns like *vitrification*, *rising* and *observation*, are not typical nouns in that they refer to actions instead of objects. As mentioned above, under the label ‘action nominalizations’ are also classified *-ing* forms, which can show both nominal and verbal features, making their categorization more difficult. In order to solve this controversy, this section revises the literature on categorization in order to find a theoretical framework which can account for the classification of nominalizations.

The following quotation from Sapir (1921: 119) aptly summarizes the preconceived notion of nouns and verbs:

There must be something to talk about and something must be said about this subject of discourse once it is selected. This distinction is of such importance that the vast majority of languages have emphasized it by creating some sort of formal barrier between the two terms of the proposition. The subject of discourse is a noun. As the most common subject of discourse is either a person or a thing, the noun clusters about concrete concepts of that order. As the thing predicated of a subject is generally an activity in the widest sense of the word, a passage from one moment of existence to another, the form which has been set aside for the business of predicating, in other words, the verb, cluster about

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

concepts of activity. No language wholly fails to distinguish noun and verb, though in particular cases the nature of the distinction may be an elusive one.

In the light of this quotation, it is not surprising that the categorization of nominalizations and, in particular, of *-ing* verbal nominals has always been considered problematic for a notional account of basic grammatical categories (Langacker 2002 [1991]: 97), given that action nominalizations are not typical nouns since they refer to actions instead of objects. In order to try to solve this problem, it is helpful to pay attention to the more general issue of categorization and lexical categories. Although an exhaustive revision of the topic is not intended here, my aim is to clarify some aspects which may allow us to reach a conclusion on the classification of action nominalizations. Section 1.2.1 presents the main views on categories, that is, the classical and prototype approaches. Section 1.2.2 deals with the different criteria used to ascribe lexical items to one or another category. In turn, Section 1.2.3 revises the phenomenon of category shift. Finally, Section 1.2.4 summarizes the preceding sections and proposes a solution to the problem of the classification of nominalizations.

1.2.1. Different views on categories

If categories are understood in a classical, Aristotelian sense, they are seen as clear-cut and non-overlapping (Castairs-McCarthy 2000: 264; see also Robins 2000: 53). According to this view, syntactic categories such as noun and verb are mutually exclusive, and items can be classified in these categories “on the basis of necessary and sufficient conditions for membership of each class” (Castairs-McCarthy 2000: 264). The generative view, whose main representative is Chomsky (1965), adheres closely to this

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

classical view since their idea that language is a “formal system” rests on the assumption that categories are classical, that is, characterized by distinctive features. Chomsky’s (1965: 65-66) stance must be understood within the framework of universal grammar. Therefore, as happens with lexical formatives, categories are selected from a “fixed, universal set” (cf. Chomsky 1957: 13).

The classical Aristotelian view on categories supports the idea that nouns refer to objects, whereas verbs refer to actions. However, a quick look at real language calls this statement into question. For example, an NP such as (5) below contradicts the Aristotelian categorization since the noun *fall* does not refer to a particular object but to an action.

(5) *The fall of an apple* (Sapir 1921: 117)

Nominalizations fit better in a system such as the ones proposed by Sapir (1921), Bloomfield (1933) or Malouf (2000). For Sapir (1921: 118), experience shows that categories grade into each other and, on top of that, they are convertible into each other (see Section 1.2.3 below), thus proving our capacity to codify the surrounding reality into quite different formal patterns. Bloomfield (1933: 196) agrees with Sapir on the impossibility of establishing a consistent scheme of parts of speech, as the boundaries between word-classes are not always well-defined, usually overlapping and crossing each other. Other authors (Malouf 2000) consider categories as well-defined, but much more numerous and less general than in the classical view. Hence, in an attempt to account for the diversity in real data, two main approaches to categories and categorization have emerged: the prototype view and the mixed categories view.

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

1.2.1.1. The prototype view

Jackendoff (1983: 77) states that “[a]n essential aspect of cognition is the ability to categorize: to judge that a particular thing is or is not an instance of a particular category.” In this sense, membership in a category is determined by perceived resemblance to typical instances.

Lakoff (1987), ultimately following Rosch (1978), proposes that members of a category may be related to one another without all members having any properties in common to define the category. Some members of a category may be better examples than others, in the sense that some instances are more central than others. According to this view, categories have degrees of membership and no clear boundaries, and members or subcategories which are clearly within the category boundaries may still be more or less central. Lakoff argues that categories show prototype effects and linguistic categories are no exception to this rule. ‘Prototype’ is understood in the sense proposed by Rosch (1978: 37), meaning “those members of a category that most reflect the redundancy structure of the category as a whole.” This implies that the more prototypical a member of a particular category is considered, the more attributes in common with other members of that category, and the fewer attributes in common with members of other categories.

This idea of membership in a category being a matter of degree “resistant to strict delimitation and subject to vicissitudes of linguistic convention” is also shared by most cognitive linguists, including Langacker (1987a: 371), who also relies on the prototype model to account for linguistic categorization. For him, a prototype is “the typical instance of a category.” All elements of the said category must show some resemblance to

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

this prototype and, depending on the degree of similarity, they enjoy a certain degree of membership in that category. As Rosch (1978: 30) notes:

[t]o increase the distinctiveness and flexibility of categories, categories tend to become defined in terms of prototypes or prototypical instances that contain the attributes most representative of items inside and least representative of items outside the category.

Therefore, a prototypical noun will be “maximally distinct” from a prototypical verb. Langacker (2002 [1991]: 60) agrees that physical objects are prototypical for nouns, and overt physical actions for verbs (cf. also Lyons 1968: 318; Bates and MacWhinney 1982; Givón 1984: chapter 3; Hopper and Thompson 1984, 1985), but he maintains that not just these prototypical instances, but all members of the class instantiate an abstract noun schema, while all verbs instantiate an abstract verb schema. According to this view, there is no reason for not including action nominalizations in the category noun, despite their referring to actions as verbs do.

1.2.1.2. *Mixed categories*

The recognition of mixed categories is argued for by Construction Grammar (Goldberg 1995) and Head-driven Phrase Structure Grammar (Pollard and Sag 1987, 1994); according to Malouf (2000: 6) this view “preserves the best features of both formal and functional approaches.” Categories are still discrete and well-defined, as in Generative Grammar, while still respecting the tight link between empirical observations and categories proposed by cognitive linguists and prototype theory. According to this view, grammatical categories are therefore much more numerous and much less general than is commonly assumed. For instance, the fact that the noun *child* can occur as a noun with

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

the article *the*, but cannot take plural *-s* is explained in this approach by the fact that items that can co-occur with *the* belong to a different category from items that co-occur with *-s*. The fact that there are items such as *book*, which have these two features, is explained by the overlapping between categories. As will be argued later, the nominal and verbal characteristics of the verbal *-ing* nominals can be accounted for by their belonging to a mixed category.

1.2.2. Criteria for the classification of lexical categories

In their 1984 article on lexical categories in *Universal Grammar*, Hopper and Thomson revise the three criteria (morphological, semantic and syntactic) traditionally employed to distinguish lexical categories. In addition to these, Hopper and Thompson point out the importance of the context in which a lexical item is found, or its “discourse role,” in order to determine its lexical category. All these criteria are examined in what follows.

1.2.2.1. Morphology

According to this criterion, the category a word belongs to is determined by the inflectional morphemes that can be attached to its base. For instance, nouns have inflectional morphemes related to case, number and gender whereas verbs show person, tense and mood. However, when looking at empirical data, this criterion poses some problems as not all members of a particular class adjust to this classification. Thus, abstract nouns such as *significance* have no plural form, and plural forms such as *mice*, for *mouse*, cannot be decomposed into base and plural suffix (instances from Lyons 1977: 372).

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

1.2.2.2. *Semantics*

In order for lexical elements to be assigned to a particular class, Bloomfield (1933: 266) proposes to pay attention to “class-meaning,” that is, the features of meaning common to all members of that particular class. For instance, there exists a universal tendency to express time-stable entities as nominal category, whereas non-time-stable entities are coded as verbs. Givón defines ‘time-stability’ as follows:

THE TIME-STABILITY CRITERION FOR ENTITIES: An entity **x** is identical to itself if it is identical **only** to itself but not to any other entity (**y**) at time **a** and also at time **b** which directly follows time **a**. (Givón 1979: 320; emphasis in the original)

However, there are many nouns, such as *beauty* or *arrival*, which do not refer to concrete objects but to abstract qualities or actions.¹ For this reason, Lyons (1977: 387-388) makes a distinction between first-, second- and third-order nouns. Thus, first-order nouns refer to physical objects, especially human beings, but also to animals and things. Second-order nouns refer to events, processes and circumstances that can be set in time. Finally, third-order nouns are those referring to abstract entities out of time and space. This classification overlaps just in part with the more traditional one distinguishing between concrete and abstract nouns. It is also related to the prototype view, since it is conceded that there exists gradience between the different members of a particular class (i.e. nouns).

¹ It must be conceded, however, that the majority of these abstract nouns derive from verbs or adjectives.

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

1.2.2.3. Syntax

The syntactic criterion uses syntactic arguments to determine the different categories. It is generally believed that the use of this criterion goes back to ancient Greece, when Plato established the distinction between *onoma*, ‘name,’ and *rhēma*, what is said about it (Robins 2000: 53). However, Lyons (1968: 19-20) claims that this distinction between subject and predicate took place earlier in the Indian grammatical tradition. Thus, Hindu grammarians had drawn a distinction between nouns and verbs in Sanskrit some centuries earlier than Plato did for Greek. Finally, this criterion is also used in Generative Grammar. According to this view, the criteria used to classify items into the major categories “are related to the usefulness of the classification to the formulation of rules” (Hopper and Thompson 1984: 704). As Lyons (1968: 151) claims,

The way in which we have arrived at the particular decisions [about grammatical categories] (...) is, in principle, irrelevant (...) What matters is whether one classification rather than another enables the grammarian to formulate a set of rules which will include the maximum number of acceptable sentences and the minimum number of unacceptable sentences among the total set of sentences which the grammar generates.

Thus, for this approach “it is the abstract system of grammar which predetermines the membership of a form in its category: in essence, the system of syntactic rules ‘defines’ the categories” (Hopper and Thompson 1984: 704). This view eliminates ambiguous forms as ambiguities are solved thanks to deep structures. In Generative Grammar, deep structure is an underlying structure which determines the semantic interpretation of a sentence (Chomsky 1965: 16). When a series of transformations are applied to deep structure “in accordance with certain universal conditions and certain particular

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

constraints of the grammar in question” (Chomsky 1970: 185), the surface structure, that is, the phonetic interpretation is determined. Deep structure seeks to unify several related constructions. For instance, an active sentence and its passive counterpart have the same deep structure, but a different surface structure. The fact that verbal *-ing* nominals have both nominal and verbal properties is explained under this analysis by saying that verbal *-ing* formations involve a grammatical transformation from an underlying sentence-like structure (Chomsky 1970: 187).

1.2.2.4. *Discourse role*

Since the previous criteria do not serve to account for all possible instances of a given category, Hopper and Thompson (1984: 708) introduce the criterion of “discourse role.” According to this view, linguistic forms lack categoriality, and nounhood or verbhood is forced on them by discourse. In this sense, the categories of noun and verb are not “given” aprioristically to construct sentences out of them. On the contrary, they manifest themselves only when the discourse requires it. The fact that the noun *fox* in example (6) below is a prototypical noun does not have to do so much with the fact that it is a visible object but with the role it plays in the discourse.

(6) *Early in the chase the hounds started up an **old red fox**, and we hunted him all morning.* (Hopper and Thompson 1984: 708)

Hopper and Thompson (1984: 708) thus propose that “the extent to which prototypical nounhood is achieved is a function of the degree to which the form in question serves to introduce a participant into the discourse.” Later on, in their 1985 article on the iconicity of universal categories, Hopper and Thompson reintroduce the issue of discourse role,

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

and list more instances to justify this criterion. Hence, a stem which has the semantic features of a prototypical verb, like *travel*, is only prototypical when the event of travelling is asserted, as in (7a) below. However, it is less prototypical in contexts such as those in (7b), (7c) and (7d):

- (7) a. We **traveled** from Sweden to Greece.
b. To **travel** from Sweden to Greece takes a lot of time.
c. We know a **traveling** salesman.
d. The woman **traveling** with the computer is in seat 17A. (Hopper and Thompson 1985: 156)

It thus seems that the discourse role is the main factor which conditions if a lexical item will surface as a central or a peripheral member of its category. In fact, Hopper and Thompson (1985: 158) propose that the fact that prototypical verbs are “kinetic” whereas prototypical nouns are “thing-like” has to do with the nature of the events and participants they refer to respectively, rather than with some intrinsic semantic features of these two prototypical categories. In other words, in contexts where no participant is being referred to or identified, or in which no discrete event is being reported, the overt grammatical contrast between nouns and verbs is reduced or even cancelled. Thus there is no overt morphological difference between the noun *bear* in (8) below and the “verb” *travel* in (7b) above. In (8) *bear* cannot take determiners, modifiers and the plural suffix *-s*, whereas *travel* does not allow for markers of tense, aspect and person/number agreement, as prototypical verbs do.

- (8) We went **bear-trapping** in the woods.

This behaviour is predicted by Hopper and Thompson’s (1985: 151) “Iconicity of Lexical Categories Principle:”

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

[t]he more a form refers to a discrete discourse entity or reports a discrete discourse event, the more distinct will be its linguistic form from neighboring forms, both paradigmatically and syntagmatically.

Both Du Bois (1980) and Givón (1982: 85, emphasis in the original) have pointed out that “the coding of participants in a particular event depends on the *communicative intent* of the speaker uttering the discourse, specifically on whether a particular individual argument (NP) is going to be *important* enough in the subsequent discourse, i.e., whether its *specific identity* is important, or only its generic *type membership*.”

Hopper and Thompson (1985: 174) also pay attention to nominalizations since they illustrate very well another instance of the “Iconicity of Lexical Categories Principle.” In this case, an originally verbal element is functioning as a noun, that is, as an argument of another verb, as in (9a) and (9b) below. The Iconicity of Lexical Categories Principle predicts that such verbs will signal relatively few of the oppositions associated with cardinal event-reporting verbs. Data from a range of languages confirm this prediction. In English, for example, tense distinctions are neutralized as can be seen in the instances below:

- (9) a. *We accepted her **resignation**.*
b. *The **mechanization** of the weaving textiles.*²

1.2.3. Category shift

Hopper and Thompson (1985) propose that the semantic content of roots makes them more likely to belong to one specific category rather than to another. However, languages have derivational morphological processes for converting members of one category into

² *Weaving* also included in the original. However, since it is not a nominalization, but a participle, it has not been highlighted.

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

members of another, what Hopper and Thompson (1984, 1985) call “category shifts.” For instance, nominal roots can be converted into verbs and verbal roots can be converted into nominal forms. Some of these processes contribute semantic content to the resulting form.

Croft (1988, 1991: 51-52) ascribes an important role to pragmatic functions as a way to organize information in discourse. He proposes that syntactic functions are propositional speech acts (cf. Searle 1969: 24) that organize the information denoted by the lexical roots for communication and thereby conceptualize it in a certain way, as shown in Table 1.

Table 1. Functions of “purely category-changing” morphosyntax (Croft 1991: 67; examples from his Table 2.1 on p. 53)

	Reference	Modification	Predication
Objects	UNMARKED NOUNS (<i>vehicle</i>)	genitives, adjectivalizations, PP's on nouns (<i>vehicle's, vehicular, of/in/etc, the vehicle</i>)	predicate nominal (<i>be a/the vehicle</i>)
Properties	Deadjectival nouns (e.g. <i>whiteness</i>)	UNMARKED ADJECTIVES (<i>white</i>)	predicate adjectives (<i>be white</i>)
Actions	action nominals, complements, infinitives, gerunds (<i>destruction, to destroy</i>)	participles, relative clauses (<i>destroying, destroyed</i>)	UNMARKED VERBS (<i>destroy</i>)

The externally defined function of a surface nominal is “reference,” that is, getting the hearer to identify an entity as what the speaker is talking about. Verbs are usually intended for “predication,” to communicate what the speaker wants to say about the referent. The externally relevant function of adjectives is “modification,” which can be restrictive or non-restrictive. Restrictive modification helps fix the identity of what one is talking about by narrowing the description, that is, it is referential in a sense. By contrast,

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

non-restrictive modification provides a secondary comment on the head that it modifies. It adds a predication to the main predication.

When an object or a property is intended to be used predicatively, its morphology does not change, it only requires the support of the auxiliary *be*, which carries the relevant verbal inflections. When used for modification, verbs require an additional morpheme. This morpheme can be a bound affix (*the sleeping child*) or a phonologically relatively free form, as in relative clause constructions (*the child who was sleeping*), where a finite predicate form is syntactically subordinated to the nominal head. In the case of nouns, most of them require the presence of an additional morpheme. Morphological affixation to the roots may occur as in *vehicular* in Table 1 above. The usual morphosyntactic means for expressing adnominal modification is some sort of genitive construction (English has two forms; see sections 3.3.1.2 and 3.3.2.1). Nouns can also function as posthead modifiers, but they require the use of prepositions such as *for*, *with*, *in*, *by*, etc. (e.g. *in the vehicle*).

Verbs can have a referential function by undergoing nominalization processes. Croft (1991: 49) claims that nominalized forms lose verbal character and gain nominal character. This is also supported by Langacker (2002 [1991]: 98) when he points out the semantic difference between the verb *explode* and its nominalization *explosion*. As he concedes, both can be used to describe the same event, but they contrast semantically since they employ different images to structure the same conceptual content. While *explode* imposes a processual construal on the profiled event, *explosion* portrays it as an

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

abstract region. In other words, nominalizing a verb necessarily endows it with the conceptual properties characteristic of nouns.

Since human cognition can deal with concrete entities more easily than with abstractions, language uses nominalizations or metaphorical processes (see Section 1.3.5) in order to treat something abstract as if it were concrete. As Lakoff and Johnson (1980: 30) put it, “[w]e use ontological metaphors to comprehend events, actions, activities and states. Events and actions are conceptualized metaphorically as objects.” The resulting form is both an event and an entity, and it tends to be marked with a signal indicating it. Hence, languages usually have special nominalizing morphology, but no special verbalizing morphology (Hopper and Thompson 1985: 177). Thus, for instance, English requires affixes to convert a verbal root into a nominal, but not to change a nominal root into a verbal form. It suffices to use the root as a verb, attaching standard verbal tense-aspect-mood and person morphology directly to it, as in (10) below.

(10) *We **squirreled** away \$ 500 last year.*

Hopper and Thompson (1985: 177) argue that this difference is due to the different functions in discourse of nouns and verbs. That is, a nominalization is not a *bona fide* or prototypical noun since it still names or refers to an event, albeit one which is being referred to rather than reported on in the discourse. In Croft’s (1991) terms, it has a referential rather than a predicative function. However, a denominal verb does not refer to an entity anymore, so it has no points in common with the nominal category and can be considered a *bona fide* or prototypical verb. Take, for instance, the nominalizations in

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

sentences (11a) and (11b) below. *Preparation* in (11a) refers to the actual event of someone's preparing a manuscript, and it is said that this event lasts for several weeks. Despite its being an event, it is treated grammatically as if it were an entity, and as such it is commented on. *Mixture* in (11b) refers to a concrete entity, as can be inferred from the fact that it can be 'shaped.' However, an event of mixing must still have taken place.

- (11) a. *The **preparation** of the manuscript takes several weeks.*
b. *The resulting **mixture** is shaped into balls.*

The "Iconicity of Lexical Categories Principle" (Hopper and Thompson 1985: 178) predicts that "a form referring to an event which is being taken as an entity is functioning neither to report an event nor to refer to a manipulable entity, but has elements of both." It could be very well expected that its morphology reflects this ambivalence, and that is why nominalizations show verbal features such as aspect or mood and argument-taking properties, as well as nominal ones such as possessive markers or determiners (see Chapter 3). As De Smet (2010: 1186) claims,

[b]y their nature, deverbal nominalizations and adjectivizations are atypical members of their word class, as they designate events rather than objects or properties. It is therefore understandable that they get luted into clausal syntax, but because this requires a complex reconfiguration of the syntax of a phrase into that of a clause (...), the change is inevitably gradual. Even when the phrase has become a proper clause its distribution will still be reminiscent of its phrasal origins. The history of such nonfinite clauses is a long story of gradual dissociation from their phrasal origin.

In short, despite being semantically predisposed to belong to a particular category, roots can be turned into items of a different category through derivational processes. It is sometimes the case that lexical elements, such as nominalizations, shifting from a category to another exhibit semantic and morphological features of both categories.

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

1.2.4. Summary

We have shown that the rigid traditional Aristotelian view on categories cannot account for problematic lexical items such as nominalizations. Action nouns share the syntactic behaviour of other nouns. However they refer to actions rather than objects, contrary to typical nouns. With regard to verbal *-ing* nominals in particular, they have characteristics of both nouns and verbs. If categories were rigid containers, nominalizations would fit neither in the nominal nor in the verbal categories. However, if the prototype approach is adopted instead, nominalizations can be included in the category of nouns, conceding that they are not central members of the category. For this reason, they may share some features with members of other categories.

This section has also dealt with the importance of the role of discourse in categorization. Hopper and Thompson (1984, 1985) propose that lexical items are acategorical a priori, and acquire the features of a particular category only by the pressure of discourse. The importance of discourse and the codification of arguments is highlighted in the quotation from Sapir (1921) opening Section 1.2. The topics of our discourse are usually encoded as nouns, whereas verbs are used to say something about nouns. It is true that subjects are usually people, and to a lesser extent objects, but we also have the possibility of speaking about actions and events by using morphological processes. This is what is called a category shift. Nominalizations constitute a good example of this phenomenon. Despite referring to actions, they have a referential rather than a predicative function in discourse. This ambivalence is also reflected in their morphology, which differs in some respects from that of prototypical nouns.

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

1.3. Earlier literature on nominalizations

It is undeniable that nominalizations have played a prominent role in the history of linguistic theory, judging from the abundant literature on the topic. They have been tackled from many different angles. Thus, there are syntactic approaches to the topic such as those by Chomsky (1964) and Lees (1968 [1960]); semantic approaches such as Vendler's (1967) and Rathert and Alexiadou's (2010); approaches to nominalizations as instances of grammatical metaphor (Halliday 2004 [1985]; Banks 2008); cognitive-functional approaches such as Heyvaert's (2003); and textual studies (Downing 2000; Albentosa-Hernández and Moya-Guijarro 2001). These and other approaches will be reviewed in what follows in order to give as detailed an account as possible of what has already been said concerning nominalizations.

1.3.1. A syntactic approach to nominalization

Nominalizations were amongst the first phenomena analyzed by generativists. As early as 1964, Chomsky deals with them within the framework of his model of grammar. In order to account for the systematic relations between sentences, as for instance the active-passive relation, Chomsky makes use of transformations, that is, operations by which “transforms of the second sentence replace the components of the first” (Chomsky 1964: 230). Nominalizations are presented as one of the generalized transformations of English.

Interest in nominalizations continued with the publication of Lees (1968 [1960]), who investigates the behaviour of nominalizations with respect to argument structure, and the issue of whether or not the argument structure of the source verbs is shared by the

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

nominals derived from them. Writing within the same tradition, Grimshaw (1990: 59) argues that, although all nominals have lexical structure, or a related conceptual structure, only the *complex event nominals*, such as *construction*, have argument structure, like verbs (Grimshaw 1990: 26). Nominals of this kind differ from *simple event nominals*, such as *exam*, and *result nominals*, such as *examination*. Result nominals name the “output of a process or an element associated with the process” (Grimshaw 1990: 49), and are in the possession of an event structure, which “represents the aspectual analysis of the clause, and determines such things as which adjuncts are admissible, what scope of elements (...) will be and so forth” (Grimshaw 1990: 26) (see Section 3.2 below). For example, the complex event nominal *shooting* (< *shoot*) shares the same argument structure as its base verb, that is (Agent (Theme)):

(12) *Peter shoots ducks* < *Peter's shooting of ducks*

According to Grimshaw, this means that only nominals of this kind will take obligatory arguments as verbs do. The complex issue of argument structure will be further developed in Chapter 3.

1.3.2. A lexicalist approach to nominalization

In a seminal paper on the nature of nominalization, Chomsky (1970) argues for the formulation of a lexicalist theory contrasting with the transformational one, which had been taken for granted up to that time. He thinks of grammar as

a tightly organized system; (...) enrichment of one component of the grammar will permit simplification in other parts. Thus certain descriptive problems can be handled by enriching the lexicon and

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

simplifying the categorial component of the base, or conversely; or by simplifying the base at the cost of greater complexity of transformations, or conversely. (Chomsky 1970: 185)

According to this approach, a grammar has a base which contains both a lexicon and a categorial component. The lexicon is made up of lexical entries, each of which is “a system of specified features” (Chomsky 1970: 184), and the categorial component is a context-free grammar, understood as “one in which all rules apply regardless of context, i.e. they would all be of the type ‘Rewrite X as Y,’ no further conditions being specified” (Crystal 1985: 71).

The two processes Chomsky refers to in the above quotation are reflected in the two different ways of approaching nominalizations. For transformationalists, nominalizations are transformations derived from base structures. Chomsky partly agrees with this view, as it proves useful to account for *-ing* nominals or, as he calls them, gerundive nominals, such as (13a) below:

(13) a. *John's refusing the offer* (Chomsky 1970: 187)

It is assumed that the nominalization *refusing* is the product of the grammatical transformation of an underlying sentencelike structure (Chomsky 1970: 187). As a product of a transformation, the gerundive nominalization does not possess the internal structure proper of NPs, being unable to replace the possessive *John's* with a determiner or to insert an adjectival modifier (witness the ungrammaticality of *The refusing the offer*). Furthermore, its semantic interpretation can easily be derived from the underlying proposition in the deep structure (Chomsky 1970: 187).

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

However, Chomsky argues that the transformational hypothesis cannot be applied to all instances of nominalization (1970: 188). For instance, there is no empirical evidence supporting a transformational analysis of derived nominals such as that in (13b). Derived nominals are proved to be very different from gerundive nominals, as they have the structure of an NP, and accept determiners and inflections for the plural, as in (13c) and (13d). Furthermore, they do not allow aspect markers, unlike gerunds; consider (13e):

- (13) b. *John's **refusal** of the offer.*
- c. *John's three **proofs** of the theorem*
- d. *Several of John's **proofs** of the theorem*
- e. *John's **having criticized** the book* (Chomsky 1970: 189)

The semantic differences between the derived nominal and the associated proposition are varied and idiosyncratic. Furthermore, the productivity of derived nominals is much more restricted than that of gerundives. Such differences between the two classes of nominals seem to be evidence of the fact that they cannot have originated in the same way. The incorporation of syntactic features to the theory of grammar allows the formulation of the lexicalist theory (Chomsky 1970: 190). Chomsky uses it to explain deverbal nominalizations, which are considered to be created by extending the base rules to accommodate the derived nominal directly, thus simplifying the transformational component. According to this theory, “the lexicon is separated from the categorial component of the base and its entries are analyzed in terms of contextual features” (Chomsky 1970: 190). Thus, a new way of explaining the closely related contexts in which a nominalization (e.g. *refusal*) and its base verb (e.g. *refuse*) appear is provided. When a new item is entered in the lexicon, it is free from categorial features such as

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

[noun] or [verb], just showing “fixed selectional and strict subcategorization features” (Chomsky 1970: 190). Each lexical entry is provided with its own structural features and selectional properties. This is the reason why different elements such as *refuse* or *destroy* take different complements, the former having an NP complement or a reduced sentential complement, the latter only allowing an NP complement. This lexical entry may also specify that the categorial features [noun, verb, adjective] may determine certain semantic features.

According to Chomsky (1970: 191), the fact that (14a) below is completely grammatical while (14b) is not can only be explained from a lexicalist point of view.

- (14) a. *John’s **amusing** the children with his stories*
b. **John’s **amusement** of the children with his stories*
c. *John **amused** the children (...) with his stories*
d. *He **was amused** at the stories*
e. *The stories **amused** him*
f. *The stories [+ cause] [_s he was amused at the stories]_s*

If the deverbal noun in (14b) had been created by a transformation of the underlying structure in (14c), as is the case with the gerund in (14a), there would be no reason for its ungrammaticality (Chomsky 1970: 188). This difference can be accounted for from a lexicalist perspective, considering that sentence (14c) has an underlying structure of the type seen in (14d) and (14e) (Chomsky 1970: 192). Thus, *amuse* belongs to a class of verbs characterized by the existence of paired sentences such as (14d) and (14e), the latter deriving from a causative construction involving (14d), as is shown in (14f). According to Chomsky (1970: 192), these paired sentences “would account for the similarities in

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

semantic interpretation and distributional properties (...), and would also (...) account for the occurrence and nonoccurrence of derived nominals” (Chomsky 1970: 192).

Chomsky also distinguishes ‘mixed forms’ such as (13a), repeated below for convenience; they are those that seem to have the structure of NPs, so that their possessive subject can be replaced by a determiner, as in (15b) below. However, the introduction of adjectives seems unnatural as in (15d).

- (13) a. *John’s **refusing** of the offer*
- (15) a. *John’s **growing** of tomatoes*
 - b. *The **growing** of tomatoes*
 - c. *The **growth** of tomatoes (Chomsky 1970: 214)*
 - d. *?The frequent **growing** of tomatoes*

Chomsky considers that the existence of these ‘mixed forms’ deriving from intransitive verbs is in conflict with an extension of the lexicalist hypothesis. Mixed forms such as (15b) are structurally ambiguous, in contrast with derived nominals such as (15c) which are unambiguous. Thus, whereas *the growing of tomatoes* can be interpreted as *tomatoes grow* or *John grows tomatoes*, *the growth of tomatoes* only allows for the first interpretation.

Nevertheless, this conflict with the lexicalist hypothesis can be solved by adding the feature [cause] to the intransitive verbs mentioned above. When the lexical property [cause] is added to an intransitive verb, it becomes transitive, its selectional properties being revised, the former subject becoming the object of the construction (Chomsky 1970: 215).

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

What this piece of evidence seems to indicate is that, for Chomsky, both the transformational and the lexicalist hypotheses are valid when dealing with nominalizations. The important point here is that the former applies with gerundives, while the latter is correct for derived and mixed forms.

1.3.3. *Nominalization as “squish”*

As a reaction against the traditional transformational view, Ross (1973, 2004: 387) proposes a “necessary relaxation of the claim that sequences of elements either are or are not members of some constituent class.” That is what he calls “membership to a degree.” Following this idea of “squish,” Mackenzie (1996: 327-328) also develops on the “different points on the nominalization trail.” This nouniness squish leads from fully verbal to fully nominal, as seen in (16) below:

- (16) a. the finite clause
That my horse won the race *came as a great surprise.*
b. the gerund
My horse winning the race *came as a great surprise.*
c. the genitive-gerund
My horse’s winning the race *came as a great surprise.*
d. the productive nominalization
My horse’s winning of the race *came as a great surprise.*
e. the nonproductive nominalization
My horse’s victory in the race *came as a great surprise.*

Comrie (1976), who relies on both Chomsky’s (1957, 1970) transformational approach and on Lees’ (1968 [1960]) work on nominalizations, does not restrict his study to the English language, but also draws examples from Slavic, Turkic and classical Arabic, among other languages. He concludes that action nominal constructions across languages form a “continuum” from noun phrase-like and sentence-like action nominals.

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

In her cross-linguistic study, Koptjevskaja-Tamm (1993) also finds structured variation which indicates that the squish in English corresponds with the range of variation across languages.

1.3.4. Semantic perspective

Writing within the transformationalist tradition, Vendler (1967: 130-131) distinguishes between perfect and imperfect nominals. A perfect nominal, such as (17a) below, can appear with determiners, can be modified by adjectives and cannot appear in different tenses or be modalized. By contrast, an imperfect nominal such as (17b) does not allow for determiners, can be modified by adverbs and can appear in different tenses and be modalized, as happens with verbs.

- (17) a. *the **singing** of the Marsellaise*
b. ***singing** the Marsellaise*

Semantic differences between the two types of nominal can account for their different syntactic behavior. Thus, in perfect nominals “the verb is no longer alive as a verb,” and they behave as prototypical nouns. As for imperfect nominals, “the verb still kicks within the nominalized sentence,” and for that reason their internal structure resembles that of a VP. Whereas perfect nominals usually refer to facts and results, imperfect nominals name events.

More recently, Mackenzie (1996, see also Section 1.3.3 above) has claimed that nominalizations belong to a layered hierarchy in which every type has its own meaning. These meanings range from a bare proposition to a fully specified predication.

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

The complex semantics of nominalizations is also the topic of a volume edited by Rathert and Alexiadou (2010). The importance of this work lies in the fine distinctions established in the semantics of nominalizations across languages (including Germanic languages such as German and English, Uralic languages such as Hungarian, and Romance languages such as Italian and French), as well as on the different theoretical points of view adopted by the contributors, namely formal and lexical semantics, lexical-functional grammar, and discourse representation theory, among others.

1.3.5. Nominalization as an instance of grammatical metaphor

Within the framework of Systemic Functional Linguistics, authors such as Halliday (2004 [1985]; see also Halliday and Martin 1993, Banks 2008) see nominalizations as instances of *grammatical metaphor*. Human language is “a complex semiotic system, having various levels, or strata” (Halliday 2004 [1985]: 24), namely *phonetics* and *phonology* (both belonging to the expression domain) and, on the other hand, *lexicogrammar* and *semantics* (both belonging to the content domain). The key strata for the explanation of grammatical metaphor are those of the content domain, namely, lexicogrammar and semantics. As is well known, language is a key tool for interacting with other people. To carry out this task, language must deal with factors that go beyond the linguistic system. Thus, language must make sense of reality and social relations and try to organize them into words. This task is carried out in two stages. The first is the transformation of experience and interpersonal relationships into meaning (stratum of semantics). The second deals with the transformation of meaning into words (stratum of lexicogrammar).

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

In this process of transformation of experience into meaning, ‘figures’ play an important role. A figure can be defined as “a configuration of a process, [which shows the] participants involved in it and any attendant circumstances” (Halliday 2004 [1985]: 169). Consider, for instance, the figure in (18a). This figure, belonging to the realm of semantics, is represented in the realm of lexicogrammar by a clause, as shown in (18b). When there is more than one figure involved, there is a *sequence*, realized by clause nexus, i.e. “clauses related by interdependency, or ‘taxis’” (Halliday 2004 [1985]: 375), in the stratum of lexicogrammar. Take, for instance, sentence (18c). Finally, each of the elements of the figure is represented in the stratum of lexicogrammar by a *group*, that is, “a combination of words built up on the basis of a particular logical relation” (ibid.: 310); for instance, the nominal group in (18d).

- (18) a. *having a shower* ([Actor:] I + [Process:] had + [Scope:] one + [Time:] yesterday)
b. *I had a shower yesterday.*
c. *I had a shower that was really nice.*
d. *a shower*

As mentioned before, this pattern of realization is quite fixed. However, the split between lexicogrammar and semantics makes it possible to re-map these equivalences by using grammatical metaphor. As a consequence of metaphor, the sequence will be realized by a clause, the figure will be realized by a group and the element will be realized by a word. Take, for instance, the figure in (19a), which could be represented by the clause in (19b). By applying grammatical metaphor the clause in (19b) will turn into the nominal group in (19c). As Halliday states, this metaphorical process makes it possible for “the meaning potential of a language to expand, more or less indefinitely” (2004 [1985]: 24).

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

- (19) a. ([Actor:] *They* + [Process:] *are constructing* + [Object:] *the house*)
b. *They are constructing the house.*
c. *The construction of the house*

Although nouns are generally used to designate entities, and verbs processes, the possibility of nouns designating processes also exists, as in the above example with *construction* (< *construct*). Each of these deverbal nouns or nominalizations is thus seen as an instance of grammatical metaphor. In Halliday's words, "nominalizing is the single most powerful resource for creating grammatical metaphor" (2004 [1985]: 656).

As Banks (2008: 14-15) explains, this metaphorical device has two consequences. The first is grammatical: the process, once encoded as a noun, acquires nominal features such as the performance of nominal functions in a sentence: acting as subject, object or prepositional complement, or the capacity of having modifiers and qualifiers. Consider, for instance, (20) below:

- (20) *The total **destruction** (< *destroy*) of the city took place in 1870.*

The second consequence is semantic. Concepts belonging to the verb class have specific connotations not shared by the noun class. Whereas verbs are associated with ephemeral processes having a beginning and an end, nouns are related to permanent and steady entities. Consequently, when a process is reworded into a noun, the adoption of this nuance of meaning by the nominal takes place. To clarify this statement, take, for instance, the verb form *destroy*. It refers to "the action of destroying." Once this action comes to an end, it no longer exists. However, the nominal *destruction* implies a certain persistence or continuance in time due to its condition of noun. It seems that the "meaning

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

potential” of the concept *destroy* has been enlarged by the use of nominalization. Indeed, Halliday (2004 [1985]: 626) points to this fact when he states that “it is the pressure to expand the meaning potential that in fact lies behind the development of metaphorical modes of meaning.”

However, it must be noted that when the replacement of a clause by a nominal group takes place, there is also some loss of information. Thus, Halliday (2004 [1985]: 657) notes:

the Classifier + Thing construction *alcohol impairment* gives no indication of the semantic relation between the two and could be agnate³ to *alcohol impairs* (*alcohol* as Actor), *alcohol is impaired* (*alcohol* as Goal), and maybe other transitivity configurations besides.

According to Halliday (2004 [1985]: 657), grammatical metaphor arose as a device to construct hierarchies of grammatical terms, and also as a response to the necessity of developing an argument orderly, as a way of using “complex passages ‘packaged’ in nominal form as Themes.” Although textual research suggests that they firstly appeared in scientific and technical registers, they later became common in adult speech, acting as a mark of prestige and power.

1.3.6. Cognitive-functional approaches to nominalization

In her monograph on the topic, Heyvaert (2003: 58) argues against the tendency to see nominalizations as “‘empoverished [sic] clauses’ whose main purpose is to periphrastically realize processes and their participants and of which certain

³ Agnation is the “relationship between two grammatical structures which have the same major lexical items, but are different in structure” such as, for instance, *The dog bit the man* and *The man was bitten by the dog* (Heyvaert 2003: 35). See further Section 1.3.6.

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

lexicogrammatical properties (such as the inclusion of, for instance, *of* and *'s*) can be ignored.” Nominalizations, in her view, should be regarded as “constructions in their own right: they are reclassifications of non-nominal into *nominal* units or units which have adopted nominal functions both in their external and in their internal functioning.” This reclassification may take place at two different levels or ranks, namely, the word and the clause (Heyvaert 2003: 48). Thus, a verb can be reclassified into a noun, as in (21a) and (21b). In this case, both units remain in the same rank. Alternatively, a clause can be reclassified into a nominal, thus being “downranked”, as in (21c):

- (21) a. *teacher* < *teach*
b. *Sam's washing* [*<wash*] *of the windows*
c. **That Sam washed the windows** *surprised us* (Heyvaert 2003: 49).

This reclassification brings about semantic changes, as the clausal meaning is “re-presented [...] as a thing –a second-order entity– rather than an ongoing phenomenon located at some point in time and space” (McGregor 1997: 128). This notion of a semantic change is also pointed out by Banks (2008: 14-15) when listing the consequences of the use of nominalization as an instance of grammatical metaphor (see 1.3.5 above).

Heyvaert (2003: 52-58) also notes the importance of the use of *agnation* in the analysis of nominalization. Gleason (1965: 211) had used the term in connection with the relation between “two constructions which are not on the same grammatical level,” as for instance the clause in (22a) and its nominalization in (22b) below:

- (22) a. *The boy runs*
b. *The boy's running* (Gleason 1965: 212)

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

The concept of agnation has also been used in Transformational Grammar as the base for the relation between nominalized structures and their ‘deep structure’ clauses, as noted by Heyvaert (2003: 53): “[n]ominalizations and the clauses they are said to be transformationally derived from are agnates in that they have the same major lexical items, but differ in structure.”

However, Heyvaert criticizes the fact that, although used in the analysis of nominalization, agnation has only been partially exploited. According to her, the relationships of agnation often fail to be linked up with the semantics of the nominalized construction in question. Furthermore, agnation is usually regarded as a one-to-one correspondence between the nominalized constructions and the clausal structures instead of being interpreted as a “network or grouping of structures.” In her analysis of nominalizations, Heyvaert overcomes these weaknesses in the use of agnation. Thus, the relation of agnation proves to be decisive for the detection of the components of a certain construction (Heyvaert 2003: 56), e.g. the status as a constituent of the chunk in bold in (23a) is confirmed by the evidence in (23b) to (23d):

- (23) a. *Sam’s **washing the windows** was a shock to everybody.*
(Langacker 1991: 32)
- b. *You will **wash the windows**, won’t you?*
- c. *What will you do? **Wash the windows.***
- d. *I will **wash the windows.** Will you? Yes, I will.*

Likewise, agnation serves for the telling apart of structures that, though looking alike, are quite different. For instance, at first sight the structures *not going to school* in (24a) and (25a) seem to be the same. However, when taking into account their agnates, it

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

becomes clear that (24a) and (25a) are different structures: (24b) and (24c) are perfectly grammatical whereas (25b) and (25c) are not:

- (24) a. *I still regret **not going to school**.*
- b. *I still regret that I did not go to school.*
- c. *I still regret the fact that I did not go to school.*
- (25) a. **Not going to school** is not a very sensible thing to do.
- b. **That you do not go to school is not a very sensible thing to do.*
- c. **The fact that you do not go to school is not a very sensible thing to do.*

Furthermore, Heyvaert proposes that agnation is schematic in nature. First, it must be noted that, as stated above, the relationship between nominalizations and clausal structures goes beyond a one-to-one correspondence. It follows a pattern or schema that can be deduced from the analysis of specific examples. As Langacker (1987a: 68) proposes, nominals are instances of the same schema, “which captures the pertinent generalization.”

Writing in the mid sixties, Dik (1967: 378) makes a similar point by stating that nominalizations and the clauses they are related to are to be viewed as separate constructions, as “the ‘derived’ complex word contains a semantic aspect not present in the proposed underlying structure” and “the proposed underlying structure contains semantic aspects not present in the ‘derived’ complex word.” Thus, a nominalized construction lacks the feature tense possessed by the clause it is related to, as is shown by the example in (26a). It thus could be rendered in terms of (26b), (26c) and (26d) below:

- (26) a. *John is the signer of the check.*
- b. *John signs the check.*
- c. *John signed the check.*
- d. *John will be the signer of the check.*

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

This evidence suggests that agnation relations are better captured if they are thought of schematically instead of as a direct relation between examples, as in that way agnation allows a generalization across the different temporal interpretations.

1.3.7. Text linguistic studies

A number of studies written, broadly speaking, from the perspective of text linguistics have also concerned themselves with nominalization. Thus, Downing (2000) analyzes nominalizations in press, or more specifically, in leads and headlines. As is well known, leads and headlines are characterized by their brevity and saliency, and Downing tries to examine the degree of encapsulation achieved in the nominalized parts of discourse under consideration, in comparison with non-nominalized or less nominalized parts. That is, she tries to analyze how information is agglutinated in the nominalized parts as part of the process of packaging of information. What Downing (2000: 369) finds out is that affixal nominalizations function as encapsulators of given information and this is the reason why they are scarcely used in headlines.

Cowie (2000), in another corpus-based study, measures the productivity of the Romance *-(at)ion* suffix over time, and discusses the reasons for neologizing. After contrasting the different registers of the ARCHER corpus, Cowie (2000: 201) concludes that nominalization in *-(at)ion* is a highly productive process, especially in technical registers such as medical and scientific writing. As regards the reasons for neologizing, she (2000: 201) points out that nominalizations in *-(at)ion* are used not only as a way of organizing information, but also for stylistic reasons, as a marker of style.

1. THE CONCEPT OF NOMINALIZATION

Albentosa-Hernández and Moya-Guijarro (2001) deal with nominalizations and reduction of transitivity in English scientific writing. In their study, they concede that nominalizations, as well as the passive construction and the absence of “I,” endow scientific discourse with precision. However, they also claim that these constructions may render the scientific text complex and unclear. This is the reason why they warn against the “harmful” effects of a nominal style (for a similar view, see Jespersen [1924]).

Finally, Andersen (2007) analyzes Norwegian deverbal nouns retrieved from the *Norwegian Newspaper Corpus*. He finds that these nominals are “in a state of flux” (2007: 83), that is, different nominalizations occupy different positions in the continuum from what he terms 'perfect' to 'imperfect' nouns (cf. [27] below).

(27) Perfect noun	_____	imperfect noun
<i>Skudd slag</i>	<i>brudd drap</i>	<i>salg kjøp</i>
'shot' 'beat'	'breach' 'killing'	'sale' 'buying'
idiosyncratic		predictable
no argument structure		argument structure
no participant structure		participant structure
(Andersen 2007: 73)		

Andersen (2007: 67) proposes that, by a process of lexicalization, the “nominalization path starts with imperfect nouns in the direction of perfect nouns.” In this process, nominalizations reduce or lose argument structure and increase semantic and morphological idiosyncrasy, that is, they increase the semantic difference with their base verbs in the sense that “there is no regular way the noun form can be derived from the corresponding verb” (Andersen 2007: 71).

1.4. Summary

This chapter has dealt with the definition of nominalization as well as with the difficulties to adequately categorize it. As we have seen, the concept of nominalization itself has broadened its use across time. Thus, from the syntactic process described in Lees' (1968 [1960]) it has evolved to a word-formation process in Bauer and Huddleston (2002) and to the nouns resulting from both processes. As already mentioned, the classical theory of categories proves inadequate for the classification of action nominalizations since they are not prototypical nouns in that they refer to actions or events. Nominalizations are the result of a category shift, in the sense of Croft (1988, 1991), and for this reason their morphology reflects their ambivalence by showing both nominal and verbal features. In fact, there is a continuum of nominal constructions, ranging from the most nominal to the most verbal nominalizations.

This fuzzy nature of nominalizations has always attracted the attention of linguists. Thus, studies on nominalizations range from those mainly theoretical, based on the author's intuitions about language (cf. Chomsky 1964, 1970) to corpus-based studies which analyze nominalizations in a particular context (cf. Downing 2000; Cowie 2000, among others). However, there is no comprehensive study to date that analyze the use and frequency of nominalizations at such an interesting period as Early Modern English, a period characterized by impressively large additions to the lexicon and important scientific developments at all levels. The present dissertation, which examines the intra- and extralinguistic factors accounting for the expansion of nominalizations in scientific writing, is therefore amply justified.



2. –ING NOMINALS: ORIGINS AND DEVELOPMENT

–Ing nominals will play an important part in this dissertation, as is generally the case in any study on English nominalizations. In Present-day English (henceforth PDE) it is commonly agreed that –ing nominalizations can be subdivided into nominal (*The strengthening of the ties*) and verbal (*Strengthening the ties*), according to their syntactic features. However, during the long process of acquisition of verbal features by –ing nominalizations, a process whose beginnings date back to ME times, the situation was not always so clear-cut. In the case of EModE in particular, the period under discussion here, –ing nominals showed a much higher degree of structural instability than their PDE counterparts (see Fanego 1996, 1998, 2004a).

This chapter intends to shed some light on this transitional stage, as well as justify why all kinds of –ing nominalizations existing during the EModE period, namely nominal, verbal and mixed (*the strengthening the ties*), have been included in the study. Section 2.1 deals in detail with the nature and features of these –ing formations. Section 2.2 traces their chronological development, while Section 2.3 analyzes the syntactic behaviour of –ing nouns during the period under analysis. Finally, Section 2.4 contains a brief summary.

2.1. The nature and characteristics of –ing nominals

The suffix –ing goes back to OE –ung (later –ing), used to form action nouns from verbal bases back in OE. However, from the ME period onwards, this deverbal noun gradually acquires verbal characteristics (Fanego 1996), sometimes making it difficult to tell apart

2. –ING NOMINALS: ORIGINS AND DEVELOPMENT

its real status as verbal or nominal. Take, for example, this instance from Jespersen (1940 [1909] Vol. V: 110),

(28) 13. *Sidney Arc. 1.93 let my not **knowing** you serve for the excuse of my boldness.*

Although the gerund *knowing* is used here with a possessive determiner, just like nouns do, it is negated by the particle *not*, just as verbs are. In this study, the label *gerund* will be used, following Fanego (1996: 97), to denote “any –ing form having, roughly, the same distribution as nouns or noun phrases, and thus capable of functioning as subject (...), object (...), predicative (...), appositive (...), or prepositional complement” (see also Tajima 1985a, Houston 1989, among others). Along the same lines, Huddleston (2002a: 81) points out that “[a] gerund is traditionally understood as a word derived from a verb base which functions as or like a noun”, as in (29a) and (29b) below:

- (29) a. **Destroying the files** was a serious mistake
b. I regret **destroying the files**
c. The **destruction** of the files

The gerundive construction *destroying the files* in (29a) and (29b) can be easily replaced by the NP in (29c), where *destruction* is clearly a noun, and the propositional meaning of the sentences remains the same. This fact seems to indicate that the gerund functions as a noun. Likewise, according to Jespersen (1940 [1909] Vol. V: 89), the gerund shows the same characteristics as any other noun from a syntactic point of view:

1. it can be the subject, predicative, or object of a sentence, also the regimen (“object”) of a preposition
2. it can form a plural
3. it can form a genitive
4. it can be used with a definite and indefinite article
5. it can take other adjuncts
6. it can have a subject and an object in the same way as other nexus-substantives
7. it can enter into compounds

2. -ING NOMINALS: ORIGINS AND DEVELOPMENT

However, authors such as Declerck (1991: 494) argue against feature 2 proposed by Jespersen. For Declerck, “gerund[s] cannot take nominal morphemes,” and they should be distinguished from “*ing*-forms that are derived from verb stems and that can take the nominal plural morpheme such as *building(s)* and *cutting(s)*” (1991: 494, footnote 2). According to this view, the latter are deverbal nouns which do not share any of the syntactic characteristics of the gerund and should therefore be considered true nouns, not gerund forms.

It must be noted that in most working definitions of the gerund that have been used up to this point, and as Huddleston (2002a: 82) points out, authors

have used the formulation “as or like” in talking of the functional resemblance between a gerund and a noun, leaving open the issue of whether the word is verb or noun. Dictionaries tend to define the gerund as a verbal noun, but there are strong grounds for analyzing [a gerund] as a verb.

This controversy is the result of the gerund’s gradual acquisition of the following verbal syntactic qualities (Jespersen 1940 [1909]. Vol. V: 89-90):

1. ability to accept adverbs freely
2. ability to form a perfect
3. ability to form a passive, also a perfect passive
4. ability to take an object without the preposition *of*
5. ability to take a subject without a preposition
6. ability to be preceded by *there* as “lesser subject”

Fanego (1996: 98) adds the following verbal properties to those mentioned above: “it became capable of governing a predicative complement (...), it could be negated by the V[erb]P[hrase]-negating particle *not* (...) and it could take a subject in a case other than the genitive.”

2. *-ING* NOMINALS: ORIGINS AND DEVELOPMENT

Thus, as Huddleston (2002b: 1188) indicates, “the syntactic use of this form [i.e. the gerund] was greatly extended, so that it came to combine not just with dependents of the kind associated with nouns (...), but also with those associated with verbs.” At this point, it seems that the idea of taking the gerund just as a verbal noun is in need of revision. Take, for instance, the following examples from Huddleston (2002a: 81):

- (30) a. *He was expelled for **killing the birds*** [form of verb]
- b. *She had witnessed **the killing of the birds*** [gerundial noun]
- c. *He was expelled from **wantonly** killing the birds*
- d. *She had witnessed the **wanton** killing of the birds*
- e. ****The** killing the birds*

Although the *-ing* forms in (30a) and (30b) may seem identical at first sight, on closer inspection one realizes that their nature is clearly different. By applying the grammatical tests (Huddleston 2002a: 82) related to the formal properties of nouns and verbs discussed above, the intrinsic differences between *killing* in (30a) and (30b) become evident. In (30a), it is modified by an NP, exactly as verbs are, whereas in (30b), *killing* is modified by a prepositional phrase (henceforth PP), in the same manner as nouns. Furthermore, in (30a) an adverb is required for the modification of the *-ing* form, giving (30c) as a result, while the counterpart for (30b) contains an adjective modifier, as shown in (30d). This points to the verbal nature of *killing* in (30a) and to its nominal nature in (30b).

Furthermore, if attention is paid to determiners, *killing* in (30a) does not allow the use of an article, as shown in (30e), while in (30b) *the killing of the birds* is perfectly grammatical. This piece of evidence points in the same direction as the previous tests. As a final test for the distinction between instances (30a) and (30b), Huddleston (2002a: 82) uses the inflection for the plural. In the case of (30a) the plural inflection is not allowed, while in (30b) it would be perfectly grammatical (e.g. *The killings of the birds*). In addition, the gerund can behave as a verb and as a nominal at the same time (cf. [31])

below). *The* is an adnominal whereas *by* introduces the agent of the action expressed by the verb.

(31) *This painting represents the killing of Caesar by Brutus*
(Declerck 1991: 495)

In the light of these facts, most linguists (Houston 1989; Huddleston 2002a, b, among others) concede the existence of two kinds of gerund: one nominal, the other verbal. In what follows, I outline the complex historical process accounting for these facts of PDE grammar.

2.2. Chronological development of the English gerund

That the English verbal noun in *-ing* has acquired the syntactic characteristics of verbs over time is well known. However, the exact date of emergence of the verbal gerund is controversial and has given rise to an abundant literature on the topic. It has commonly been held that the emergence of the gerund took place during the ME period (Rustenberg 1874; Mossé 1957; Mustanoja 1960). Thus, Mustanoja (1960: 394) affirms that “[t]he evidence so far collected strongly suggests that the rise of the English gerund takes place essentially within the ME period. It is during this period that the verbal rection of the noun in *-ing* is finally established.” The abundant examples given by Visser in his *Historical Syntax of the English Language* (1963-1973, Vol. II §§ 1020 ff) give support to this view.

Other authors, however, disagree with the previous date of emergence of the verbal features of the gerund. Emonds (1973), for instance, though not denying the rise of the gerund in ME, doubts whether it was completely established at that time. To back up his statement, he uses Chaucer’s *The Parson’s Tale*, in which all the *-ing* forms found are

2. *-ING* NOMINALS: ORIGINS AND DEVELOPMENT

nominal (as demonstrated by their adjectival modification and the preposition governing their objects) or “neutral,” in the sense that there is no syntactic evidence in either direction. Nevertheless, Emonds’ study is based on just one brief text and its results must be taken with caution. In turn, Tajima (1985b), after having comprehensively analyzed Chaucer’s works, concludes that the gerund, although infrequent, was present in Chaucer’s language. Similarly, Donner (1986) demonstrates the use of the verbal gerund in ME from an analysis of the quotations in the *Middle English Dictionary*. It seems that the gerund with verbal characteristics was mainly used to match Latin gerunds in the translation of Chauliac’s *Cyurgie*, dating from the first quarter of the 15th century, and by Reginald Peacock (c. 1395–c. 1461) as a way to make English suitable for philosophical discourse and extending its reach, both lexically and syntactically. However, as Donner (1986: 400) puts it:

the gerund can hardly be said to have become established during the Middle English period. No writer except Peacock uses gerunds regularly, normally, and naturally as part of his syntactic repertoire. Where they do occur, if not occasioned by Latin or French gerunds, they look rather more like solecisms than signs of a developing syntactic innovation. The true development is to be sought among later writers.

To sum up, although the development of the (verbal) gerund was not fully completed during ME, it can be considered to have come into use during that period.

2.3. The structural instability of *-ing* nominals during the EModE period

As has just been mentioned, the (verbal) gerund first becomes available during the ME period, but only develops fully in later stages. In Fanego’s (1996) analysis of *-ing* forms in the EModE sections of the *The Helsinki Corpus*, *-ing* nominals are shown to exhibit a

2. *-ING* NOMINALS: ORIGINS AND DEVELOPMENT

high degree of structural instability, as the coexistence of the forms in (32a) to (32d) illustrates:

- (32) a. E2 1615 Markham *Country Contentments* 109: *the maine point belonging thereunto is the Hus-wiues cleanlinesse **in the sweet and neate keeping of the Dairy house,***
- b. E3 1689-1690 Evelyn *Diary* 927: *The whole nation now exceedingly alarm'd **by the French fleete braving our Coast even to the very Thames mouth:***
- c. E3 1671 Tillotson *Scoffing at Religion* 429: *to adore that great mystery of Divne Love (which the Angels, better and nobler Creatures than we are, desire to pry into) **God's sending his onely Son into the world to save sinners,***
- d. E3 1689-90 Evelyn *Diary* 897: *the Bishops of Scotland [...] were now coming about to the True Interest, more to save themselves in this conjuncture, which threatned **the abolishing the whole Hierarchy in that Kingdome,** than for Conscience: (Fanego 1996: 97)*

In (32a) *keeping* is clearly a noun, showing the typical pre-head dependents of nouns, such as determiners (*the*) and adjectives (*sweet and neate*), and a notional object surfacing as an *of*-PP (*of the daily house*). By contrast, the *-ing* nominal in (32b), *braving*, shows verbal syntax, since its object is an NP (*our Coast*). Finally, the *-ing* nominals in (32c) and (32d) show a mixture of both nominal and verbal properties. On the one hand, their notional objects are NPs (*his onely Son* and *the whole Hierarchy*, respectively), as in (32b), but they take pre-head dependents typical of nouns such as Possessive Phrases (hereafter PossPs) (*God's* in [32c]) and determiners (*the* in [32d]). In view of these characteristics, henceforth nominals of this kind are referred to as 'mixed' gerunds.

This hybridization is a result of the process of acquisition of verbal features by *-ing* nominals that was described in the previous pages. As seen above, all *-ing* nominals go back to abstract nouns, originally formed by the addition of the suffix *-ing*, which later

2. *-ING* NOMINALS: ORIGINS AND DEVELOPMENT

acquired verbal features. In this process of verbalization of *-ing* nominals, the writing style and their internal syntax played an important role. As for the writing style, Fanego's (1998: 104, 116) data indicate that the acquisition of verbal characteristics, such as the verbalization of the object of the gerund, takes place at an earlier stage in the "more oral and less formal genres," which means that this change is a change from below in Labovian terms (1994: 78). Syntactically speaking, the data provided by Fanego (1996: 132) suggests that verbalization took place earlier in gerunds having only post-head dependents, as in (33a), which are strongly reminiscent of verbal syntax. Verbal gerunds of this type are well represented already at the beginning of the EModE period (1500-1570), and their process of verbalization was almost complete at the end of the period (1640-1710). Interestingly, the verbalization process was manifested not only in the realization as NPs of thenotional objects of gerunds, but also in properties such as the ability to take predicatives, and to allow negative forms, passive forms, and combinations of perfect and passive, as in (33b) below:

- (33) a. E3 1688 Beim *Oroonoko* 161: *she cou'd only sigh and weep there, and think of Oroonoko; and oftentimes cou'd not forbear speaking of Him,*
- b. E3 1688 Beim *Oroonoko* 161: *He was troubled, for **having been forc'd**, by an irresistible passion, to rob his son of a treasure, he knew, cou'd not but be extremely dear to him;* (Fanego 1996: 108, 132)

On the contrary, *-ing* nominals having both pre- and post-head dependents acquire verbal features considerably later. The diffusion of direct objects from gerunds with only post-head dependents to gerunds with both pre- and post-head dependents brought about the emergence of hybrid structures of the kind shown in (34a) to (34f), henceforth referred to here as POSS-*ing* and mixed gerunds properly speaking (MIX). In POSS-*ing* constructions, the otherwise verbal *-ing* nominalizations have as their pre-head

2. -ING NOMINALS: ORIGINS AND DEVELOPMENT

dependents a PossP or possessive pronoun. Consider, for instance, (34a) and (34b). Both *-ing* nominals exhibit nominal features such as possessive determiners (*his*, *my*) as pre-head dependents, or premodification by adjectives (e.g. *easy* in [34b]). However, they also show verbal features such as NP objects (*Nelthorp* and *them*, respectively). On the other hand, in MIX constructions, the *-ing* nominalizations combine verbal properties with nominal properties other than having a possessive determiner or a PossP as pre-head dependent (cf. [34c] to [34f]). Thus, though they all govern NPs as post-head dependents (*the minister*, *children*, *this Waterdog*, and *any such Door or House*, respectively), they still retain nominal properties such as the presence of definite articles and adjectives (*brave* in [34e]) as their pre-head dependents.

- (34) a. E3 1685 Lisle *Trial* IV, 122C2: *I never knew of Nelthorp's coming, nor any thing of his being Nelthorp;*
- b. E3 1666-1667 Pepys *Diary* 416: *And among other things, I to my chamber and there to ticket a good part of my books, in order to the Numbring of them -for my easy finding them to read, as I have occasion.*
- c. E2 1599-1601 Hoby *Diary* 72: *I went to church and, from thence returninge, I praised God both for the inableinge the minister so profettably to declare the word as he had (...)*
- d. E3 1673 Taylor *The Marriage Ring* 13: *but of all these the noblest End is the multiplying children,*
- e. E3 1676 Walton *Compleat Angler* 211: *and I can tell you there is brave hunting this Waterdog in Cornwall,*
- f. E3 1698 *Statutes VIII* 458: *Provided alwaies That in case upon such breaking open any such Door or House no such Private or concealed Back Still or other Vessell (...) shall be found* (Fanego 1996: 133-134)

Fanego shows that, although very rarely, nominals with only post-head dependents can also show hybridization. Thus, *having* in (35) below governs an *of*-PP (*of eights*), but is also postmodified by an adverb (*unnecessarily*), a typically verbal property.

2. -ING NOMINALS: ORIGINS AND DEVELOPMENT

(35) E3 1666-1667 Pepys *Diary* VII, 414: *he commends the song, not knowing the words, but says the ayre is good, and believes the words are plainly expressed. He is of my mind, against **having of eighths unnecessarily in composition.*** (Fanego 1996: 134)

According to Fanego (1996: 134), mixed gerunds become common by the second half of the 17th century, when they represent half of all *-ing* nominalizations having both pre- and post-head dependents. In an important article (2004b), Fanego further shows that mixed gerunds were used at that time preferably in syntactic slots not governed by prepositions, namely, as subjects, objects and predicatives (2004b: 330-331), as in these syntactic positions fully verbal gerunds took much longer to become acceptable.

The development just discussed of *-ing* nominals having both pre- and post-head dependents provides a good example of extension, defined by Harris and Campbell (1995: 51, 97-119) as a mechanism “which results in changes in the surface manifestation of a pattern and which does not involve immediate or intrinsic modification of underlying structure” (Harris and Campbell 1995: 51). Extension brings about changes in the syntax of a language by generalizing a rule; in the case under discussion, the rule in question could be formulated as follows (from Fanego 1998: 108):

(36) *In the surface configuration [Prep] V-ing XP the unmarked realization of the object argument of a gerund is NP.*

Harris and Campbell recognize (1995: 115-117) that very often the former rule and the rule which has been extended coexist for a while. This is exactly what happens during the EModE period, when nominal, verbal and mixed gerunds coexist. In other words, the oldern, medieval pattern *[Prep] V-ing of-phrase* coexists with the innovative pattern *[Prep] V-ing XP*, this being gradually extended to all functional slots (subject, object, predicative) and to all kinds of gerundive patterns, whether containing pre-head

2. –ING NOMINALS: ORIGINS AND DEVELOPMENT

dependents (e.g. *by his writing it*) or not. As a result of this process, as repeatedly noted, EModE –ing nominals exhibit a much greater degree of hybridization and structural instability than their PDE counterparts (see also van der Wurff 1993, 1997a, b).

2.4. Summary

This chapter has shown that PDE gerunds have their origin in –ing abstract nouns, which over time underwent a process of verbalization that started already in ME and was almost completed during the EModE period. However, this process was far from being uniform. As Fanego (1998) has shown, verbalization took place first in –ing formations in the most oral and less formal styles of writing and in those nominalizations having only post-head dependents (e.g. *by writing the book*). Through a process of extension, the verbal features acquired by –ing formations with only post-head dependents were later adopted by –ing nominals having both pre- and post-head dependents (e.g. *by his writing the book*). This development led to the frequent use of mixed formations that coexisted in the language with fully nominal and fully verbal –ing nominalizations.

Since this dissertation intends to offer a comprehensive analysis of nominalizations in the EModE period, the necessity of taking into account all types of –ing formations, whether nominal, verbal or mixed, existing at the time is evident. They will therefore be duly considered in the remainder of this corpus-based study.



3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

3.1. Introduction

The intuition in a study on nominalizations is that nouns share some of the semantic properties of their base verbs (Alexiadou 2001: 8). What is clear is that, as can be seen below, the items that co-occur with nominalizations are closely related to the range of items that co-occur with their base verbs. Grimshaw (1990: 46-47) proposes that the only restriction is the impossibility for nominalizations to take bare NPs as their complements.

a. CP complement

- (37) a. *The physicists claimed **that the earth is round.***
b. *The physicists' claim **that the earth is round***

b. Infinitival complementation

- (38) a. *They attempted **to leave.***
b. *Their attempt **to leave***

c. Locative PP complement

- (39) a. *The train arrived **at the station.***
b. *The train's arrival **at the station***

No doubt this statement holds for derived nominalizations proper. However, as explained in Chapter 1, my definition of nominalization is wider than Grimshaw's, and includes verbal gerunds as (40), which do allow NP complements.

- (40) *John's **criticizing** the book*

This chapter intends to provide a detailed account of the main views on nominal complementation and argument structure, paying special attention to the kind of dependents that can appear with nominalizations. The intention is to compare what has been said in the previous literature on the topic with the results obtained later in the corpus study. But before going deeper into the analysis, it must be noted that, despite the common assumption about the possibility of comparing the arguments in nominalizations with those

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

of their corresponding base verbs, in the nominalizing process a reduction of arguments, in Mackenzie's (1985: 32) sense, usually takes place. Therefore,

[n]ominalizations are not structurally parallel to their non-nominalized counterparts. The difference resides in the fact that the terms associated with a nominalized verbal predicate are much more likely not to be expressed than is the case with non-nominalized verbal predicates. Nominalization, then, is typically associated with a reduction in actual valency by which I mean the number of arguments that receive overt expression.

This idea is endorsed by Koptjevskaja-Tamm (1993: 12) when she points out that "some of the possible syntactic arguments of a certain verb are not expressed or even cannot be expressed in the corresponding ANCs [Action Nominal Constructions], even if they should obligatorily be present in combination with finite verbs." This may be the reason why nominalizations and verbs differ in two main respects. Whereas the subject is obligatory in a clause, the notional subject in an NP is optional. The same goes for arguments. While verbs take arguments obligatorily, nouns take them just optionally. Consider, for instance, the examples below from Grimshaw (1990: 47, 118-119):

- (41) a. **The doctor **examined**.*
b. *The doctor's **examination** (of the patient) was successful.*
c. **They **attempted**.*
d. *Their **attempt** (to reach the top) was successful.*
e. *The situation **entertained** the children.*
f. *The **entertainment** of the children*

After considering the sequences above, one may reach the conclusion that verbs require arguments, while nouns do not, as proposed by Anderson (1983), Higginbotham (1983) and Dowty (1989). Nevertheless, this distinction is not so clear-cut, as noted by authors such as Vendler (1968), Zubizarreta (1987) and Grimshaw (1990), who consider nouns a heterogeneous class and try to establish a classification of deverbal nouns according to their argument-taking capacities. Thus, Grimshaw (1990) differentiates

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

between nouns showing argument-taking capacities like verbs, which she calls complex event nominals or action nouns, such as *examination* in (42a) below, nouns having no argument structure, which are simple events nominals, as *event*, *race*, *trip* or *exam* in (42b), and result nominals, such as *exam* in (42c) (see also Alexiadou 2001).

- (42) a. *The instructor's **examination** of the papers took a long time.*
b. *The **event/race/trip/exam** took a long time/took place at 6:00 P.M.*
c. *The **exam** was on the table.*

Grimshaw develops a theory of argument structure that tries to bring order to this apparent chaos in nominal complementation. Thus, according to her:

Complex event nominals and corresponding simple event and result nominals have related lexical conceptual structures or lexical meanings, but only complex event nominals have an event structure and syntactic argument structure like verbs. The argument structure of complex event nominals licenses (and indeed requires) arguments. Complex event nominals are distinguished from the others in the range of determiners and adjuncts they occur with as well as in event control and predication. (Grimshaw 1990: 59)

However, when facing real data, the boundaries are not so clear-cut, and even Grimshaw herself (1990: 49) concedes that there are nouns such as *examination* that may have an eventive or resultative reading depending on the context. For instance, if we say *The examination was on the table*, the noun *examination* has a resultative reading, whereas the sentence *The examination of the patients took a long time* has an eventive reading (cf. Grimshaw 1990: 49). That is one of the reasons why authors such as Sleeman and Brito (2010) consider Grimshaw's division too strict, arguing that the difference between process and result nouns is just of an aspectual nature.

Argument structure as well as the different dependents that nominalizations can take are analyzed in depth in what follows.

3.2. Argument structure of nominals

We can start the discussion with Culicover's (1997: 17) definition of argument structure as "[t]he set of arguments selected by the verb, including the subject argument;" this of course implies that the term is closely related to the category verb. Nevertheless, Culicover concedes that nouns and adjectives also have argument structure. In the literature (Zubizarreta 1987, Grimshaw 1990), it has generally been assumed that derived nominals which denote an action or process share the argument structure of their base verbs. As Zubizarreta (1987: 39) claims, "[t]his is a reasonable assumption to the extent that predicate-argument structure represents the grammatically relevant aspects of lexical meaning and that verbs and their derived nominals are very close (if not identical) in meaning." Of course, if nominals have an argument structure, they must satisfy it, as verbs do. In other words, if a (complex event) nominal shows argument structure, its complements must be obligatory as they are for verbs. By 'obligatory' is understood "capable in principle of being obligatory but perhaps subject to lexical variation" (Grimshaw 1990: 49).

In the case of complex event nominals (e.g. *construction*), they always have an external argument known as Event argument (Ev), which is the most prominent one. All the other arguments of this kind of nominal are internal (Grimshaw 1990: 66). Thus, the verb *observe* has an argument structure of the kind V (x (y)), having *x* as its external argument. The nominal suffix *-ing* has an argument structure in which Ev is external (i.e. N (Ev)); when *-ing* is added to *observe* the result is the nominal *observing*, in which the argument structures of the verb and of the affix are combined into a complex structure of the kind N, (Ev (x (y))) (Grimshaw 1990: 66).

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

However, Grimshaw (1990: 65-66) qualifies her statement that only complex event nominals have argument structure by saying that, in a sense, all nominals have argument structure, as other kinds of nominal have an external referential argument (R), even though they have no other argument. This argument differs from the “more familiar kind of argument by the fact that it does not appear as a complement to the head, nor is it the realization of a participant in the lexical conceptual structure⁴ (lcs) of the word –there is no sense in which *R* is the Theme, a Goal, or an Agent of a predicate” (Grimshaw 1990: 63). In brief, the argument structure of result (e.g. *exam*) and simple event (e.g. *event*, *race*) nominals cannot be equated with that of complex event nominals. Result and simple event nominals have an argument structure composed by just their external argument (R). However, complex event nominals, having an event structure like that of verbs, possess a much more complex argument structure that must also satisfy the event structure of the nominal.

Grimshaw’s view on argument structure is called into question by Picallo (1991), who has shown that not only process nouns, but also result nouns may select arguments:

- (43) a. **La discussió de les dades** *va durar tot el dia.* (event)
‘The discussion of the data lasted the whole day,’
b. **La discussió de les dades** *es va publicar a la revista.* (result)
‘The discussion of the data was published in the journal.’

As opposed to Grimshaw’s lexicalist model, Alexiadou (2001) proposes a syntactic model, within the framework of Distributed Morphology (see Marantz 1999), in which word-formation takes place in syntax. In this approach, both result and event or process

⁴ The lexical conceptual structure of a verb or a noun is the “lexico-semantic representation (...) that includes, among other things, the participants in the activities or states described by the verb” (Grimshaw 1990: 5).

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

nouns (i.e. complex event nouns) are capable of licensing arguments (Alexiadou 2001: 66), although she concedes that it is only in the case of event nouns that these arguments are obligatory. Following van Hout (1998) and Levin (1999), Alexiadou assumes that event structure⁵ plays an important role in the licensing of argument structure. She relies on Levin's (1999) proposal that verb-meanings have two components, namely one provided by the event structure and one provided by the core meaning, that is, the part of meaning idiosyncratic to a specific verb. This second component is the 'constant,' in Levin's terminology. The constants are integrated into the event structure templates in order to yield the verb meanings. Alexiadou (2001: 67) equates constants with unspecified roots. Hence, the semantics of the root can license an internal argument. In this sense, the "presence of arguments is guaranteed independently of the eventive character of the outcome of word-formation" (ibid.). However, it must be conceded that arguments in process nominals such as (44a) below are always obligatory, whereas in result nominals such as (44b), arguments are optional. Alexiadou (2001: 66) assumes that the obligatory presence of arguments is determined by functional structure (voice and aspect), and only process nominals include voice and aspect in their internal structure.

- (44) a. *the **examination** of the students at noon*
b. *an **exam*** (Alexiadou 2001: 11)

Sleeman and Brito (2010) accept much of the theoretical model proposed by Alexiadou. However, they criticize that Alexiadou sticks to the dichotomy event versus result nominals proposed by Grimshaw (1990) despite the fact that it is not clear-cut. Thus, Sleeman and Brito (2010: 121) list five factors that illustrate the fuzzy boundaries between event and result nominals:

⁵ According to Grimshaw (1990: 26), the event structure "represents the aspectual analysis of the clause, and determines such things as which adjuncts are admissible." She proposes that each verb has an event structure associated with it.

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

0. As happens with result nominals, event nominals may pluralize (cf. [45]) (see van Hout 1991: 75 for Dutch; Brito and Oliveira 1997: 61 for Portuguese).

(45) *Os jornalistas estavam a assistir a várias destruições de cidades, quando chegaram as tropas.*
“The journalists were watching several destructions of towns, when the troops arrived” (Brito and Oliveira 1997: 61)

1. Event nominals may be preceded by an indefinite determiner (cf. [46]) (see Brito and Oliveira 1997: 60 for Portuguese; Heyvaert 2000: 120, note 1, for English).

(46) *Os jornalistas estavam a assistir a uma destruição da ponte, cuando a bomba caiu.*
“The journalists were watching a/one destruction of the bridge, when the bomb fell” (Brito and Oliveira: 1997: 60)

2. Event nominals do not obligatorily take internal arguments (cf. [47]) (Zubizarreta 1987).

(47) a. *L’arrivée eut lieu à minuit.*
“The arrival took place at midnight”
b. *The execution was filmed by the TV-stations.*

3. Some event nominals can combine with an *of*-PP instead of a *by*-phrase (cf. [48]).

(48) *Ik heb alle uitvoeringen van Youri Egorov van het Schumann-programma bijgewoond.*
“I have attended all of Youri Egorov’s performances of the Scumann program” (Van Hout 1991: 76)

4. Result nouns can take internal arguments, and finally, in certain circumstances result nouns can combine with a *by*-phrase (cf. [49]).

(49) *A análise do texto pelo aluno enriquecem o conhecimento dos colegas.*
“The analysis of the text by the student enlarged the knowledge of the colleagues” (Brito and Oliveira 1997: 65)

Therefore, for Sleeman and Brito (2010: 127) the difference between process nouns and result nouns is not an eventive one, but an aspectual one, and as a consequence, these two classes of nouns can behave similarly with respect to the projection of their arguments, as well as with respect to plurality and the choice of determiners.

3.3. Nominal dependents

There exists a wide variety of dependents that nominalizations can take. In the literature they are usually classified into arguments, argument adjuncts, complements and modifiers, attending to both syntactic and semantic criteria.

According to Grimshaw (1990: 112), the process of nominalization ‘suppresses’ the external argument of the base verb (usually the subject), which is the most prominent on both the aspectual and thematic dimensions. Arguments as well as argument adjuncts are licensed by a suppressed position in the argument structure (cf. Grimshaw 1990), but they differ in that argument adjuncts do not satisfy argument structure in the way arguments typically do. Grimshaw (1990) claims that the only nominals having argument structure are complex event nominals, so this kind of nominal is the one capable of having argument adjuncts. These adjuncts are possessives (e.g. *their destruction of the city*) and *by*-phrases (e.g. *Saskia’s picture by Rembrandt*) (see sections 3.3.1.2 and 3.3.2.2 below).

On the other hand, complements and modifiers are not licensed by the argument structure. As was clarified above, not all nominals require arguments. However, according to Grimshaw (1990: 91-92), even non-argument-taking nominals are associated with some satellite phrases. These phrases may be simply modifying the nominal or they may be related to its lexico-semantic representation. Thus, when the phrase is predicated of the nominal functioning as the head noun as in *John’s dog*, it will be considered a modifier, and when this phrase is connected with the lexical meaning of the head as in *John’s murder*, it will be considered a complement. The difference between complements and adjuncts is that “they correspond directly to argument positions in the lcs [lexical conceptual structure], even though they are not grammatical arguments regulated by a-

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

structure. Complements are found only with simple event nominals” (Grimshaw 1990: 92). However, I will not go further into this distinction since it is not pertinent for the study. I will therefore follow Fanego (1996) in simply considering that all the items appearing with nominalizations are dependents, which will be divided into pre- and post-head dependents, according to the place they occupy in the NP. Both will be analyzed in detail in what follows.

3.3.1. Pre-head dependents

This section analyzes the main dependents preceding the nominal head. The items found in this position can be determiners, possessives (not only pronouns but also genitive NPs), adjectives, nouns and adverbs. A description of each of these categories is provided below.

3.3.1.1. Determiners

For Grimshaw (1990: 54), the difference between complex event nominals, i.e. action nouns, and other nominals lies not only in their argument-taking properties but also in the kind of determiners they can take. According to her, the indefinite article, the numeral *one* and demonstratives like *that* can only appear with result nominals, while the definite article *the* appears with all kinds of nominal, as shown in the examples below. Only the result nominal in sentence (50a) can be preceded by the indefinite article, as happens with singular count nouns. When the nominal is a complex event nominal, having argument structure, as in sentences (50b) and (50c), the only determiner that can be used is *the*.

- (50) a. *They studied the/an/one/that assignment.*
b. *They observed the/*an/*one/*that assignment of the problem.*
c. *The assignment of that problem too early in the course always causes problems.*

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

However, this distinction is sometimes fuzzy. Heyvaert (2000: 120, note 1) considers that the indefinite article, the zero determiner and quantifiers such as *no*, *some* and *any*, among others, can appear with action nominalizations (i.e. complex event nominals).

- (51) a. *[T]he Ministry of Agriculture will allow **burning** of herbage seeds, reeds, lavender (...)*
b. *There was **no breaking** of ranks with Cabinet colleagues.*

This is not surprising because grammarians such as Payne and Huddleston (2002: 339) state that “under restricted conditions, however, *a* can combine with a non-count singular,” that is, with abstract or mass nouns, as nominalizations usually are (Langacker 1987b: 91; Schachter 1976: 214). Take, for instance, (52) below.

- (52) *Jill has **a good knowledge of Greek**.* (Payne and Huddleston 2002: 372)

In this particular case, the indefinite article has the effect of individuating a subamount of knowledge, i.e., her knowledge of Greek (Quirk *et al.* 1985: 273). Furthermore, the indefinite article may be used to refer to the members of a class “in toto,” thus having a generic function,⁶ as in (53) below. Quirk *et al.* (1985: 287) also mention another possible situation when the indefinite article can occur with noncount nouns, namely when they are premodified and/or postmodified, as in (54) below. It is usually the case that the greater the amount of modification, the higher the acceptability of *a/an*. However, if the adjective is omitted, the indefinite article must be omitted too (cf. [55] below).

⁶ However, it must be noted that the indefinite article tends to lose its generic function when it occupies a nonsubject position. Therefore, whereas instance (a) refers to mystery plays as a genre, (b) refers to only one play. Finally, (c) is likely to refer to a subset of mystery plays.

- a. *Nora has been studying the medieval mystery play.*
b. *Nora has been studying a medieval mystery play.*
c. *Nora has been studying medieval mystery plays.* (Quirk *et al.* 1985: 281-282)

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

- (53) **A bull terrier** makes an excellent watchdog.
(54) She played the oboe with **(a) charming sensitivity/ a sensitivity** that delighted the critics.
(55) She played the oboe with ***a sensitivity/ sensitivity**.

Therefore, it makes sense that if an abstract noun may be used with the indefinite article under some particular circumstances, those nominalizations preceded by the indefinite article *a/an*, in the circumstances mentioned above, may be considered action nouns despite being used with the determiners in question.

3.3.1.2. Possessives

The use of possessives in nominalizations has been analyzed by authors such as Zubizarreta (1987), Grimshaw (1990), or Chomsky (1970), among many others, with respect to argument structure, and has also been discussed in general grammars such as Quirk *et al.* (1985) and Huddleston and Pullum *et al.* (2002).

As previously mentioned, possessives are licensed by any 'suppressed' argument in the argument structure. This suppressed argument is the external argument, which is usually the subject of the verb. Thus, possessives correlate with the subject of the verb, although they are not proper arguments (Grimshaw 1990: 134). Take, for instance, the verb *imprison* and its nominalization *imprisonment*; their argument structure is again different: *imprison* (x (y)) vs. *imprisonment* (x- \emptyset (y)). In the nominal structure the agent has been suppressed, and this licenses the possessive argument adjunct. A possible NP having this structure would be (56) below:

- (56) *The government's imprisonment of refugees* (Grimshaw 1990: 134).

From a typological point of view, Koptjevskaja-Tamm (1993: 201-202) claims that "English belongs to the group of V[erb]O[bject] languages, with predominant

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

N[oun]G[enitive] order, which have a class of prenominal possessive forms.” The possessive slot is usually occupied by possessive determiners, but in English possessive phrases are also allowed. As is the case with most languages having possessive determiners, English has two genitive positions within the NP, namely pre- and post-nominal genitive positions. The pre-nominal genitive position is very restrictive in the class of words it contains: they can be the possessive determiners, also called possessive modifiers (cf. Ihsane 2003) (e.g. *my, his, her*), the relativizer *whose* and genitive NPs (e.g. *Peter's*).

As noted by Ihsane (2003: 23), possessives are structurally parallel to clausal subjects. Take, for instance, the examples in (57) below. The genitive NP *the enemy's* in (57b) and the possessive determiner *their* in (57c) correspond to the NP *the enemy*, which is the subject of the sentence in (57a).

- (57) a. **The enemy** destroyed the city.
b. **The enemy's** destruction of the city
c. **Their** destruction of the city

Koptjevskaja-Tamm (1993: 201-202) proposes that there are at least two respects in which these prenominal possessive forms are reminiscent of the subject of a clause. First, the position they occupy in relation to the head is similar to the position that the subject occupies in English. Furthermore, they have high referentiality, and in Keenan's (1976: 319) words, “‘Highly Referential’ NPs, e.g. personal pronouns, proper nouns, and demonstratives can always occur as subjects.” However, it must be conceded that genitive, or possessive, NPs can also correspond to objects at times,⁷ as in (58) (Quirk *et al.* 1985: 321-322).

⁷ Quirk *et al.* (1985: 321-322) list a total of eight genitive meanings, namely, the possessive genitive (e.g. *the earth's gravity/ the gravity of the earth*); the subjective genitive (e.g. *her parents' consent/ the decline of*

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

(58) **the boy's** *release* (cf. *we released the boy*)

In structures involving *-ing* nominals, the possessor invariably represents the subject argument in contemporary use (Fanego 1998: 93). However, in earlier stages of English it was possible for the possessive form preceding the gerund to correspond to its object argument (see Jespersen 1940 [1909] V: §§9.2.2-4, Tajima 1985a: 42-45, Visser 1963-1973: §§1105-6), although Fanego's 1998 influential article on argument-linking in gerunds in EModE clarifies that possessive phrases with an objective reading, as in (59), are marginal already in this period.

(59) [E2 1612 *Covertes A True and Almost Incredible Report 15: The naturall people of the Hand [. . .] seeme to bee louing and kind: for they made signes to me and others, at our first coming, to beware of **our throats** cutting: which then we tooke no heede or notice of,* (Fanego 1998: 93)

The restriction in contemporary English on the co-occurrence of objective genitives with *-ing* forms reflects the rigidification of SVO order: the subject normally precedes and the object follows the verb. In nominalizations, this arrangement has led to a preference for objects surfacing as *of*-PPs (Fanego 1998: 94).

More restrictedly, PossPs may also function as peripheral adverbials of time rather than as arguments of the gerund, as the following examples (Fanego 1998: 91) show:

- (60) a. *I begin to be weary; **yesterdays** hunting hangs still upon me*
b. **A hole miles** *ryding*
c. **A hundred and twenty houres** *breeding* (Fanego 1998: 91)

Possessives can appear with all kinds of nominalization. However, there seems to be a restriction on the use of possessives with nominals deriving from psychological verbs. Consider the following instances (Grimshaw 1990: 135):

trade); the objective genitive (e.g. *the boy's release/ a statement of the facts*); the genitive of origin (e.g. *the girl's story/ the wines of France*); the descriptive genitive (e.g. *a doctor's degree/ the degree of doctor*); the genitive of measure (e.g. *ten days' absence/ an absence of ten days*); the genitive of attribute (e.g. *the party's policy/ the policy of the party*); and the partitive genitive (e.g. *the earth's surface/ the surface of the earth*).

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

- (61) a. *John humiliated/embarrassed the audience.*
b. *The joke humiliated/embarrassed the audience.*
c. **John's** *humiliation/embarrassment of the audience.*
d. ***The joke's** *humiliation/embarrassment of the audience.*

According to Grimshaw (1990: 138) the ungrammaticality of (61d) is explained in terms of argument structure. In other words, the possessive is only allowed if the nominal has an agentive reading. However, in (61d) there is no agent, as *joke* functions as the Theme. This is the reason why the NP is ungrammatical.

With respect to the function of possessives in the structure of NPs, the most common functions attributed to them are those of determiners, subjects and subjectoids. Biber *et al.* (1999: 270-271) think of possessives as determiners of the NP since they “specify a noun phrase by relating it to the speaker/writer (*my, our*), the addressee (*your*) or other entities mentioned in the text or given in the speech situation (*his, her, its, their*).” In other words, they “make noun phrases definite.”

Payne and Huddleston (2002: 472) refer to possessives as subject-determiner genitives, and argue that they combine the syntactic functions of determiner and subject. On the one hand, they are mutually exclusive with the basic determiners. On the other, as already noted, these genitives bear many structural and semantic resemblances with the subject in a sentence. For instance, the genitive precedes the head in the NP as the subject precedes the head in the sentence. Furthermore, the range of semantic relations between the genitive and the head in the NP is parallel to the semantic relations found between the subject and the predicate in a sentence (see Payne and Huddleston 2002: 472-474).

More recently, De Smet (2010: 1168) has pointed out that previous analyzes of the possessive as a determiner or as a subject are problematic. If possessives are analyzed as

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

determiners, they only fit in “a highly defective and nonobligatory determiner slot, which certainly stands out as exceptional.” Such a defective determiner slot implies that there is no other nominalized clause which occurs with determiners in English; that the supposed determiner cannot be followed by an oblique subject because it is already interpreted as correferential with the subject of the *-ing* nominalization; and that the possessives preceding the gerund cannot be used elliptically, as true possessive determiners do (see also Pullum 1991). That is the reason for the ungrammaticality of (62b).

- (62) a. *I was amazed at **Stacy’s** eagerness, and at **Morgan’s** too.*
b. **I was amazed at **Stacy’s** being so eager, and at **Morgan’s** too.*

As for the subject analysis, De Smet also finds structural problems. Possessive subjects appear only exceptionally. Furthermore, they cannot be coordinated with oblique subjects, which indicates their nonequivalence. As a final argument, De Smet states that possessives cannot fall in the scope of focal adverbials within the gerund clause, as oblique pronouns do (cf. [63] below).

- (63) *The chance of him [***his**] in particular being hit by a meteorite remains constant.*

Taking into account the previous evidence, De Smet concludes that the possessive of the gerund is best referred to as a “subjectoid,” as in Pullum’s (1991) terminology. He also proposes that, since subjectoids are unique to *-ing*-clauses, they form a distinctive feature of gerunds as a category.

3.3.1.3. Adjectives

Adjectives are the prototypical pre-head dependents in NPs (see Jucker 1992: 60; Biber and Clark 2002). Payne and Huddleston (2002: 441) point out the close relation between adjectives and adverbs when they propose that adjectives are typically modifiers in the NP,

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

just as adverbs typically correspond to adjuncts in the clause. Therefore, it is not surprising that adverbial adjuncts in a sentence become adjectives when the process of nominalization takes place. Take, for instance, the examples below, where the adverb *frequently* in (64a) becomes an adjective (*frequent*) in the NP in (64b).

- (64) a. *Mary frequently criticized John.*
b. *The frequent criticism of John* (Haegeman and Guéron 1999: 417).

Adjectives usually function as modifiers in an NP, although they can also function as complements of a noun, as in (65) below (Payne and Huddleston 2002: 439). As happens with general nouns, adjectives in nominalizations can also be complements or modifiers. Take, for instance, the examples in (66) and (67) below, taken from Grimshaw (1990: 98).

- (65) *an ecological expert* (i.e. an expert in ecology)
(66) a. *The (man's) gruesome murder*
b. *The (man's) murder was gruesome.*
c. **The murder was the man's.*
(67) a. *The unsuccessful (Central American) invasion*
b. *The (Central American) invasion was unsuccessful.*
c. **The invasion was Central American.*

It is clear that the adjectives *gruesome* and *unsuccessful* in examples (66a) and (67a) above are to be considered modifiers since they can be related to the head across a copula (see instances [66b] and [67b]). However, the possessive phrase in (66a) and the group adjective in (67a) cannot be considered modifiers but rather complements, since their relation with the nominal across a copula is impossible, giving as a result the ungrammatical sentences (66c) and (67c).

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

3.3.1.4. Nouns

Although adjectives are the preferred type of premodification in English, Biber *et al.* (1999: 589) point out that, in PDE, nouns are nearly as important as adjectives in premodifying position, accounting for 30% and 40% of all premodifiers in academic writing and news, respectively. However, earlier stages of the language offer a different picture. Raumolin-Brunberg (1991: 199-200), in her study on NPs in the early 16th century, points out that the preferred type of premodifer, i.e. the attributive adjective, is up to ten times higher than nouns in modifying position. When nouns are used, they are usually appositive titles or epithets denoting rank, social status or profession (e.g. *king*, *master* and *doctor*) and the head-words of the NPs are almost invariably human proper nouns. However, her data is only based on Thomas More's writings, so differences with academic writing may well be expected. Biber and Clark (2002: 53), in their analysis of medical prose, find out that the use of noun-noun sequences is quite infrequent over the 17th, 18th and 19th centuries. While premodifying nouns used as titles are rare in all periods, the use of nouns modifying a common noun has increased dramatically, especially over the last 50 years.

As is the case with adjectives, pre-head noun dependents can be of two kinds: complements and modifiers. Payne and Huddleston (2002: 439-443) give a series of syntactic and semantic criteria in order to distinguish between these two classes. Pastor-Gómez (2011: 47) proposes that complements form an “unbreakable combination” with the head noun (cf. [68a]), whereas modifiers, or adjuncts as she calls them, combine with the head noun freely (cf. [68b]). This means that the relation between complements and their head nouns is tighter than in the case of modifiers.

(68) a. *a **linguistics** student*

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

b. *an Oxford student*

As Fanego (1998) shows, from EModE pre-head noun dependents functioning as the subject argument of a gerund (see [69] below) can also be found. Occasionally, we also come across nouns functioning as pre-head dependents which correspond to the semantic object of the verbal gerund (cf. [69]). They were not very frequent in EModE due to the fixation of (S)VO in all kinds of clauses (Fanego 1998: 94). However, they were relatively frequent in ME, when the OV order was still common (see Tajima 1985a: 45-60, Visser 1963-1973: §§1108ff).

- (69) *no Exceptions were to be taken to them, but only for their upright Honesties, notwithstanding **the Attorney** prompting Sergeant Dier* (Fanego 1998: 91)
- (70) (...) *and herein you shall finde that an inch straightning, or **an inch** inlarging, will adde or abate at least halfe a foote in his full and direct stroake.* (Fanego 1998: 94)

3.3.1.5. *Adverbs and adverbial phrases*

Pullum and Huddleston (2002a: 563) point out that the defining feature of adverbs is that they “characteristically modify verbs and other categories except nouns, especially adjectives and adverbs.” However, locative and temporal adverbials in post-head position can also modify nouns, both in PDE (see [71a] and [71b]) and in previous stages of the language ([71c]; see Jack 1988: 56; Fanego 1996: 109).

- (71) a. *the shop **on the corner***
b. *circumstances **today***
c. *his tenantz **there***

Apart from locative and temporal adverbials, Alexiadou and Grimshaw (2008) also concede that complex event nominals can contain some adverbs, though only in post-head position as well (see [72a] and [72b] below).

- (72) a. *The arrival of the trains **promptly** at the station...*
b. *His careful destruction of the documents **immediately**....*

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

In addition, as made clear in Chapter 1, the present study also examines verbal gerunds, and naturally one of their defining characteristics is that they can be modified by adverbs and adverbial adjuncts like any other VP (Jespersen 1940 [1909] Vol. V: 89-90, Fanego 1996: 98).

- (73) a. *my* **quietly** *leaving*
b. **my* **quietly** *voice* (Fanego 1996: 108-109)

Once the reasons for including adverbs in the analysis have been clarified, some remarks on the category adverb are in order. Huddleston (2002c: 57-58) refers to adverbs as “the least homogeneous of the traditional parts of speech.” This statement is better understood if we take into account the multiple contexts in which adverbs can be used, and the huge range of categories they can modify, namely verbs (cf. [74a] below), adjectives (cf. [74b]), adverbs (cf. [74c]) and NPs (cf. [74d]).

- (74) a. *She* [*almost* **died**].
b. *An* [*almost* **inaudible**] *response*
c. *He spoke* [*almost* **inaudibly**].
d. *They ate* [*almost* **the whole pie**] (Huddleston 2002c: 57).

It must also be taken into account that not all adverbs can modify heads belonging to all these categories, which makes the picture even more heterogeneous. In the chapter on “Adjectives and adverbs,” Pullum and Huddleston (2002a: 562-565) try to delimit the category ‘adverb,’ emphasizing its heterogeneity at the same time. They concede that *almost* is the most “versatile” adverb, since it can occur with verbs, adjectives, adverbs and NPs (as exemplified above), but also with determiners (cf. [75a]) and PPs (cf. [75b]).

- (75) a. [*Almost* **all**] *the candidates failed*.
b. *They are* [*almost* **without equal**].

On the other hand, there are adverbs, such as *very* or *too*, that, despite modifying adjectives, adverbs and a few PPs, are far removed from the prototypical adverb due to

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

their inability to modify verbs. Other adverbs such as *moreover* or *nevertheless* modify clauses, but they are unable to modify verbs or adjectives. Finally, adverbs such as *only* or *even* can combine with content clauses and non-idiomatic PPs, as in (76a) and (76b) below. To make the picture even more complicated, there exist adverbs that are homonymous with adjectives, and pairs in which the difference in meaning is very little or null (see [77] and [78] below).

- (76) a. *I regret [only that I couldn't do more to help].*
b. *They open [even on Christmas Day].*
- (77) a. *She's a hard worker.*
b. *She works hard.*
- (78) a. *The wrong decision*
b. *He guessed wrong.*
c. *He acted wrongly* (Pullum and Huddleston 2002a: 567-568).

3.3.2. Post-head dependents

The most common dependents of nominalizations in post-head position are PPs, especially *of*-PPs and *by*-phrases, and to a lesser extent other PPs, as well as NPs and sentential complements. They are analyzed in further detail in what follows.

3.3.2.1. *Of*-PPs

As pointed out by Koptjevskaja-Tamm (1993) (see also Section 3.3.1.2 above), English is a rare example of a language which has two formally distinct genitives (PossPs and *of*-PPs) occupying two different 'genitive' positions within an NP. As a consequence, the agent and the patient are marked differently. Although there is some overlapping between the PossP and the *of*-PP (the Saxon genitive and the *of*-genitive in Koptjevskaja-Tamm's terminology), they do not have exactly identical functions. Quirk *et al.* (1985: 321) discuss these at length. With general nouns, in many cases both forms are acceptable because of their similarity in meaning. Take, for instance, examples (79a) and (79b) below.

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

- (79) a. *What is the **ship's** name?*
b. *What is the name **of the ship**?*

However, in other cases, only one of the two constructions is appropriate. The choice is determined by a number of well-known structural and semantic constraints discussed in Quirk *et al.* (1985: 321-326). They show, for instance, that the PossP is favoured for classes which are “highest on the gender scale,” that is, nouns referring to human beings and animals and collective nouns with personal gender characteristics. Along these lines, in his monograph on the analysis of genitive and *of*-constructions in 17th century English, Altenberg (1982: 117-120; see also Quirk *et al.* 1972: 198; Fanego 1998: 96) found that the surface realization of the possessor nominal was closely connected with its degree of animateness. More specifically, the PossP was preferred only with human individual nouns (66%). In all other cases *of*-PPs were preferred, most dramatically with collective and inanimate nouns (Altenberg 1982: 124).

Other factors influencing the choice between PossPs and *of*-PPs are the principles of end-focus and end-weight (Quirk *et al.* 1985: 323; Taylor 1994a, b). These principles favour that more complex and communicatively important units are placed towards the end of the NP. As a result, when the PossP is used, the head noun is focused, while the *of*-PP gives focus to the prepositional complement. Take, for instance, (80a) and (80b) below:

- (80) a. *The explosion damaged **the ship's funnel**. [*funnel* in focus]*
b. *Having looked at all the funnels, she considered that the most handsome was **the funnel of the Orion**. [*the Orion* in focus]*
(Quirk *et al.* 1985: 323).

Taylor (1994a, b) concerns himself with the above mentioned tendency for [+ HUMAN] possessors to surface as PossPs, and proposes that it can be understood as “a question of topic-focus alignment” (Taylor 1994b: 218): “The more topical a possessor nominal, the more likely it is to appear in prenominal position, while less topical

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

possessors tend to appear postnominally.” Furthermore, Taylor (1994b: 220) distinguishes between discourse conditioned and inherent topicality. The former is a function of context and depends largely on a nominal’s ‘givenness,’ i.e. the previous mention of its referent, whereas the latter is intimately related with what Deane (1992: 188) calls “entrenchment;” that is, “the pattern by which familiar concepts gain in activation more readily than unfamiliar concepts.” According to Deane (1992: 194-195), there are three main factors that contribute to entrenchment, namely, the position of a concept in memory, time of acquisition and egocentricity. According to this view, concepts referring to the speaker and his immediate environment, or early acquired concepts, which are usually egocentric and basic level,⁸ such as the notions of the self and of other humans, things associated with the here and now, and physical objects that are clearly individuated tend to be more entrenched. As Taylor (1994b: 220) notes, the factors that contribute to entrenchment also conspire to render certain concepts more inherently topical than others. The most topical are the speaker and other participants in a speech situation, other named individuals, and indeed human beings in general. On the contrary, nominals denoting entities that are non-animate are lowest in inherent topicality.

In his 1987 article on English possessives and topicality, Deane already uses these factors in order to explain the differences in usage of PossPs and *of*-PPs. He (1987: 66) concedes that animacy plays a role in the selection. Therefore, animate and pronominal possessors usually occur as prenominal possessive whereas inanimate possessors usually occupy a postnominal position as an *of*-PP (see also Fanego 1998: 97). As the reasons for

⁸ Basic objects are defined by Rosch *et al.* (1976: 415) as “those that are the most differentiable and, thus, the generally most useful distinctions to make in the world. With respect to sensory-motor development, basic objects should be the first categories learned by means of visual perception and sensory motor interaction with the object. With respect to image-ability, basic objects are the most inclusive categories for which an image can be formed.”

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

this tendency, Deane (1987: 67, 71-72) uses the Silverstein hierarchy and the notions of focus and topic. As Deane (1987: 67) explains, the Silverstein hierarchy ranks NPs taking into account their lexical content. Context-dependent forms such as first, second and third person pronouns, proper names and other indexical elements are situated at the top of the hierarchy. Just below, there appear NPs which denote salient referents (i.e. humans, non-human animates and concrete inanimate objects). Finally, those NPs denoting relatively undelimited or abstract entities are placed at the bottom of the hierarchy. He proposes that the Silverstein hierarchy can be useful to predict the acceptability of prenominal and postnominal possessives in English. The higher the possessor NP on the Silverstein hierarchy, the more acceptable it will be as prenominal possessive, and the less acceptable as postnominal possessive. Conversely, the lower an NP is on the Silverstein hierarchy, the more acceptable it will be as postnominal possessive, and the less acceptable as prenominal possessive. Furthermore, Deane (1987: 71-72) also directs his attention to the function of the English possessive in the discourse, specifically to the concepts of topic and focus. He defines topic as “what the discourse is about.” It usually appears in subject position, and it is central but backgrounded in discourse. Focus is then understood as “the information about the topic.” It generally occurs later in the sentence and is foregrounded because it represents new information. In general, prenominal possessives (i.e. PossPs) occur in constructions where the possessor is topical, whereas postnominal possessives (i.e. *of*-PPs) are preferred in constructions where the possessed noun is topical.

According to Altenberg (1982: Chapter 6), the form of the genitive is also crucially determined by the style of the text, and, in particular, by the stylistic category of “status.” This term covers “a whole range of factors related to contacts between people from different positions on a social scale –factors intuitively associated with such notions as

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

formality, informality, respect, politeness, deference, intimacy, kinship relations, business relations and hierarchic relations in general” (Crystal and Davy 1969: 74). Fanego (1998: 98) points out that the low frequency of PossPs functioning as pre-head dependents of nominalizations can be directly related to the impersonal, objective style that characterizes scientific writings, both now (Biber and Finegan 1997) and in EModE (Gotti 1996: 27-28).

In the specific case of nominalizations, the functions of PossPs and *of*-PPs seem to be clearly differentiated. Koptjevskaja-Tamm (1993: 202) claims that when nominalizations have a transitive base verb and both genitives are present, the PossP always corresponds to the subject whereas the *of*-PP corresponds to the object. However, when only one of them appears, there might be some misunderstanding since both can have the same interpretation. Haegeman and Guéron (1999: 412-413) try to exemplify this ambiguity with the instances below:

- (81) a. *The enemy's destruction*
- b. *The city's destruction*
- c. *The destruction of the enemy*
- d. *The destruction of the city*

In (81a), the NP *the enemy* may be the agent or the patient of the action. In (81b) *the city* may denote the agent or, though less probably, the patient. However, in (81c) *the enemy* can only be understood as the patient of *destruction*. Again, in (81d) *the city* denotes the patient of the action. Similarly, in (82a), *Rembrandt* can be the agent or the patient of the action of painting, as happens with *Saskia* in (82b). However, both *Rembrand* and *Saskia* in (82c) and (82d) must be interpreted as the patients of the respective actions.

- (82) a. **Rembrandt's painting**
- b. **Saskia's painting**
- c. *The painting of Rembrand*
- d. *The painting of Saskia*

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

Historically, Fries (1940: 206) shows that the relative frequency of what he calls the ‘periphrastic’ genitive (*of*-PP) in genitive expressions dramatically increased (from 6.3% to 84.5%) between the years 1200 to 1300. Raumolin-Brunberg (1991), in turn, speaks of a heavy reliance on *of*-PPs in sixteenth-century English. This statement is confirmed by Biber and Clark’s (2002: 59) analysis which shows that PPs are common over the history of English, although they are particularly frequent in PDE. As for medical English, *of*-PPs are the overwhelmingly dominant type of nominal postmodifier in the 18th century. Not surprisingly, Biber and Clark (2002: 46) note that PPs are the most common type of postmodification, reaching up to 80% of all kinds of postmodifiers in news and academic prose.

Raumolin-Brunberg (1991: 263-264) puts forward a number of structural reasons favouring the use of the *of*-PP type in the 16th century. The first reason is when the head noun has more than one determiner/modifier of its own, as in (83) below. The second reason is to avoid the use of several PossPs in a row. Moreover, Raumolin-Brunberg points out that, in general, *of*-PPs are found to a greater extent than PossPs in long NPs occurring clause finally, due to end-weight and end-focus. See, for instance, (84) below in Raumolin-Brunberg (1991: 264):

(83) (...) / *was there in the sight* // **of many worshipfull people so greuously tourmented** / (...) (Heresies 93:22)

(84) (...), *in that the Lord Dacres so little estemed the minde and opinion* // **of the Kingis sister** // *werof he had by his seruant so parfait knowledge*. (Lettoff 117: 30)

In addition, her data show that half of the NPs with *of*-PPs and one third with genitives are nominalizations. It is usually the case that human complements are almost always subjects, yet the normal tendency of placing subjects before the head and objects after it does not always hold at the language stage examined by Raumolin-Brunberg:

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

subjects can be found on both sides (see [85a] and [85b]), and there is even one instance of an objective PossP (see [86]).

- (85) a. (...) *I wolde vpon **the Kynges** gracious licence or rather...*
(Lettpri 200:77)
b. (...) *as well all the remenaunt as the mayden her selfe in the presence// **of all the company**...* (Heresies 93: 28)
(86) *The brother hath bene the brothers bane.* (History1 41: 26)

Altenberg (1982: 125) points out that, in the 17th century, the selection between PossPs and *of*-PPs is a matter of stylistic preference. Thus, whereas PossPs are the preferred option in non-religious prose, they are avoided in religious texts.

3.3.2.2. *By-phrases*

As in the case of clauses with two-argument or transitive verbs, arguments in an NP can be reorganized by a process analogous to passivization (Haegeman and Guéron 1999: 414). (87a) below illustrates an active clause whereas (87b) is its passive counterpart. In turn, (87c) and (87d) represent the nominalizations of (87a) and (87b), respectively. In (87c), the external argument of the NP, i.e. the subject, is realized by the PossP *Rembrandt's*, whereas the internal argument, the patient, is realized by the *of*-PP *of Saskia*. Instance (87d) is an example of a NP in which the internal argument of the noun is realized by the PossP *Saskia's* functioning as pre-head dependent, while the external argument is realized by a *by*-phrase, namely *by Rembrandt*. As happens in passive sentences (cf. [87e] below), the external argument in the passivized nominal projection is not obligatory (cf. [87f]):

- (87) a. *Rembrandt painted Saskia.*
b. *Saskia was painted by Rembrand.*
c. **Rembrandt's picture of Saskia**
d. **Saskia's picture by Rembrandt**
e. *Saskia has been painted very often.*
f. *Saskia's picture hangs on the wall.*

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

Despite the similarities, there exist important differences between the passivization in clauses and in NPs. One of these is that for many speakers the understood external argument in a passivized nominal construction cannot easily be understood as the controller of the subject of a rationale clause.⁹ This contrast is illustrated in (88a) and (88b) below:

- (88) a. **The city was destroyed** *in order to prove a point.*
b. *? **The city's destruction** *in order to prove a point*

Furthermore, there are cases when the *by*-phrase is allowed in a passive sentence, but is ungrammatical in the corresponding NP. For instance, sentence (89b) below is the passive counterpart of (89a). Here, the *by*-phrase *by everyone* is allowed whereas the insertion of the *by*-phrase in (89c), the nominalization corresponding to sentence (89b), yields an ungrammatical sequence.

- (89) a. *Everybody hated the boss.*
b. *The boss was hated* **by everyone.**
c. **The hatred of the boss* **by everyone**

Grimshaw (1990: 141) tries to explain this by referring to the differences in argument structure between nouns and verbs. She maintains that, as in the case of possessives (cf. Section 3.3.1.2 above), *by*-phrases are licensed by a suppressed position in argument structure, which differs from passive verbs to nominals. While in passive verbs, the suppressed argument corresponds to the most prominent argument of the verb, whereas in nominals it corresponds to an external element (*Ev* in event nominals) which is added in the process of nominalization (Grimshaw 1990: 141; see also Section 3.2). Thus, the external argument of the base verb which is suppressed in the process of nominalization,

⁹ Rationale constructions or “in order to” clauses “encode the rationale or reason, the goal to be accomplished, that results from the action/event encoded in the matrix clause. The second or complement event is to be a result of the first or matrix event; the second event serves as a motivation or rationale for doing the first event” as in, for instance, *John bought Mary a book in order to please her* (Cutrer 1993: 177).

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

becomes internalized, and therefore does no longer coincide with the external argument. In other words, the argument structure of a passive verb would be $(x-\emptyset (y))$, while the argument structure of the corresponding nominal would be $(Ev (x-\emptyset (y)))$ (Grimshaw 1990: 141). Hence, while in passives the *by*-phrase is licensed by the external argument (which coincides with the suppressed argument), in nominals the *by*-phrase cannot be determined by the external argument, since this has not been suppressed. This implies that *by*-phrases occur freely in passives, but are thematically restricted in nominals.

3.3.2.3. Other PPs

In addition to *of*, complements of certain nominalizations can be introduced by prepositions such as *at*, *for*, *from*, *on*, *to* and *with*, which are grammatically selected by the relevant nouns (see Pullum and Huddleston 2002b: 654-661). By way of illustration, consider the examples below.

- (90) a. *Her attempt **at** a compromise*
b. *Consideration **for** others*
c. *Protection **from** the sun's rays*
d. *An improvement **on** his first attempt*
e. *A hindrance **to** progress*
f. *Comparison **with** the first verb*

3.3.2.4. NPs

It is usually the case that nouns cannot have other nouns as their post-head dependents. For this reason, the object argument in nominalizations is usually an *of*-PP (cf. [91a]) (see Section 3.3.2.1 above). However, as a consequence of the process of verbalization of *-ing* nominals that started in ME, verbal gerunds can govern object NPs as in (91b) below (see Chapter 2 for further details).

- (91) a. *She had witnessed **the breaking of the seal**.*

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

- b. *There is no point in **breaking the seal**.* (Huddleston 2002b: 1187-1188)

3.3.2.5. Sentential complements

Sentential complements can complement nouns as well as verbs. Grimshaw (1990: 74) considers that nouns complemented by sentential complements are never complex event nominals, but result or simple event nominals.

Sentential complements are always optional for the nouns with which they occur, while they are compulsory with their base verbs; compare (92a) vs. (92b) (Grimshaw 1990: 74-76):

- (92) a. *The announcement/conclusion (**that an investigation has been initiated**) was inaccurate.*
b. **They announced/*They concluded.*

Thus, it seems that sentential complements are not regulated by argument structure. This may explain the impossibility for complex event nominals to take sentential complements, as they are the only type of nominal having argument structure like verbs (see Grimshaw 1990).

In the case of nominals such as the one in (93a) below, one must assume that it is not a complex event nominal but a result nominal, the complement specifying the content of the announcement. Therefore, it does not allow the adjuncts proper of complex event nominals, as shown in (93b). When these nominals pluralize, they require the content of all nominals to be specified, as in (93c), where the content of both announcements was stated.

- (93) a. *The/Their announcement **that the position had been filled** was a surprise.*
b. **Their frequent/constant announcement **that they were the greatest** eventually became tiresome.*

3. NOMINAL COMPLEMENTATION AND ARGUMENT STRUCTURE

c. *The announcements that the problem was solved (and that no issues remained) were greeted with skepticism.*

Grimshaw (1990) concludes that sentential complements cannot be considered as arguments belonging to the argument structure of a complex event nominal because nouns “never theta-mark directly but only by prepositions” (1990: 6). These prepositions can be added to NPs, as in (94) below, but not to sentential complements, which are considered as optional complements licensed by the lexical semantic structure.

(94) *The announcement by her mother* < **Her mother** *announced...*

3.4. Concluding remarks

This chapter has summarized the main views on nominal complementation and argument structure in nominalizations and has provided a detailed account of the main dependents that can combine with these formations.

As we have seen, these dependents play a role similar to that of arguments in sentences, but it cannot be claimed that nominalizations have an exactly parallel structure to their non-nominalized counterparts. The reason for this is that the number of arguments appearing in nominalizations is remarkably lower than in their sentential counterparts, the process of nominalization usually implying a valency reduction.

Most of the information provided in this chapter has been taken from theoretically-oriented works, and only in very few cases has diachronic data been provided. It seems, therefore, that a corpus study is required in order to analyze the main dependents of nominalizations in the EModE period with a view to identifying the preferred patterns of usage in Early Modern scientific English.

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

As stated in the introduction to this dissertation, it is generally agreed that nominalizations are a characteristic feature of scientific writing. This may be taken as an indication that nominalizations have flourished in this genre and have been later adopted by other genres. Bazerman (1988: 6) supports this idea, since “the statements made through scientific discourse have been culturally and socially important. (...) [A]s a result of science’s great success, habits of scientific discourse have influenced almost all areas of intellectual inquiry.” In order to explain the reasons that might have fostered the use of nominalizations in scientific writing, it may be useful to consider the persuasive or rhetorical nature of scientific language.

Pahta and Taavitsainen (2011: 1-2), referring specifically to medical writing, point out that “a contextualized analysis of medical language requires an understanding of the contemporary history of medicine as an area of special knowledge and practice.” Since the aim of this study is the analysis of nominalizations in Early Modern scientific English, a general picture of the status of science at that time is in order. Therefore, this chapter intends to give an account of the field of science in EModE and of the linguistic situation during this 200-year period. Section 4.1 addresses the rhetoric of science, emphasizing its persuasive nature and the factors that have an impact on the use of nominalizations. Section 4.2 analyzes the changes that took place in the field of science during the so-called “scientific revolution.” Section 4.3, in turn, deals with the process of vernacularization, analyzing its potential influence on the use of nominalizations. Section 4.4 summarizes the consequences of the increase in literacy in science, while Section 4.5

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

focuses on medical writing and its subgenres to serve as a background to Section 6.3, which analyzes the differences in the use of nominalizations in the various subgenres of scientific writing. Finally, section 4.6 offers a summary of the contents of the chapter.

4.1. The rhetoric of science

It has sometimes been stated that scientific texts cannot be regarded as rhetorical objects because they depict reality from an objective point of view. However, as Gross (1990: 5) puts it, scientific texts are rhetorical objects since they show an aesthetic dimension, inasmuch as they are used as a means of persuasion to other scientists.

It must be noted that the body of texts classified under the label “scientific writing” is related to quite different areas of knowledge such as, for instance, medicine, geology and mathematics, so it cannot be considered as a homogeneous or stationary genre (Halliday and Martin 1993: 54). However, there are some general features that distinguish scientific writing from other genres. In Bazerman’s words (1988: 6),

[scientific language] has the reputation of simply reporting natural fact that transcends symbolic trappings. Scientific writing is often treated apart from other forms of writing, as a special code privileged through its reliance in mathematics.

In natural language, which is primarily used to communicate the ideas and emotions of the speakers, the subject position is occupied mainly by human beings, that is, the speakers themselves or their fellow creatures. However, science focuses on physical objects. The importance given to them is shown by the fact that, in scientific English, they occupy the subject position. As Gross notes (1990: 70), “science invests such objects with

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

the importance ordinarily bestowed on human beings: *we* are the clausal center of our world; *physical objects* are at the clausal center of the world of science.”

In general terms, scientific texts are usually hard to read. If they are compared to other genres, the first striking difference is the amount of technical vocabulary they include. This may seem the reason why people not mastering this specific terminology have problems when facing scientific writing. It is obvious that some of the concepts are far removed from everyday words, and they pose a problem for understanding. However, as Halliday and Martin (1993: 71; see also Biber and Gray 2011) state, in the case of science, “[t]he difficulty lies more with the grammar than with the vocabulary. (...) The problems with technical terminology usually arise not from the technical terms themselves but from the complex relationships they have with one another.”

Out of the seven difficulties which characterize scientific English, as discussed by Halliday and Martin (1993: 71 and ff.), only three will be examined here, since they are closely related to nominalizations, the object of analysis of this study. They are lexical density, syntactic ambiguity and grammatical metaphor; the other difficulties mentioned by Halliday and Martin are interlocking definitions, technical taxonomies, special expressions and semantic discontinuity.

Lexical density refers to the number of content words in a text. In spoken English, the density of lexical items is usually low, whereas in planned, written English, as is the case of scientific English, this density increases (cf. Albentosa-Hernández and Moya-Guijarro 2001: 446; see also Ventola 1996: 153). As Biber and Gray (2011: 55-56) argue,

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

the structural elaboration of academic writing is mainly realized as phrases without verbs. In this genre, the lexical items in a clause are generally grouped in one or two NPs. Sentences are long because NPs usually contain PPs and extra nouns and adjectives as premodifiers of the head noun. Take, for instance, (95a) and (95b) from Halliday and Martin (1993: 76). Lexical words are more frequent in (95b), which is an example taken from *Scientific American* (December, 1987), than in (95a), which is taken from spoken discourse. Example (95a) is easier to understand by the addressee because of the lexical items used and because of its grammatical structure.

- (95) a. *But we never did anything very much in **science** at our school.*
b. *The **conical space rendering of cosmic strings' gravitational properties** applies only to **straight strings**.*

However, in their main clause syntax, sentences from academic writing are generally very simple. This is why Biber and Gray (2011: 47) conclude that “academic discourse is actually much more compressed than elaborated.”

Syntactic ambiguity is closely related, precisely, with compression and lexical density. In scientific texts, clauses are usually turned into NPs, with consequent increase in the lexical density of the clause. Thus, for instance, the NP *cosmic strings' gravitational properties* in (95b) above is replaceable in context by clauses such as those in (96a) and (96b), which reflect the semantic information that has been lost in the process of nominalization.

- (96) a. *Cosmic strings have gravitational properties.*
b. *Cosmic strings show gravitational properties.*

A final feature to be mentioned in connection with the rhetoric of science is that, as mentioned in Section 1.3.5, grammatical metaphor is the “substitution of one grammatical

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

class, or one grammatical structure, by another” (Halliday and Martin 1993: 79). The English language usually codifies processes by means of verbs, participants in the action by nouns, circumstances by adverbs or PPs, and the relations between processes are codified by means of conjunctions. However, when a clause is turned into an NP, the previous code is no longer valid. Thus, the NP in (96b) above refers to an action. The same action could be reworded as in (97), following the usual codification mentioned above.

(97) *The conical space renders gravitational properties to the cosmic strings.*

As scientific writing reports mainly actions (the experiments carried out in a laboratory), grammatical metaphor becomes a useful resource for scientific language. It enables the writer to talk about the relation between two different processes in just one clause, the two processes being expressed by two NPs, one at the beginning and the other at the end of the clause, and related by a verb, which acts as a nexus indicating the relation between the two NPs (see Section 4.1.1 below for further details).

4.1.1. The rhetorical use of nominalizations

Scientists must face the problem of telling about their findings making them appear as concrete facts. Since these findings are usually the result of experiments carried privately in a laboratory, 17th century scientists thought that not only the results but also the procedures of these experiments should be explained to all literate people. This explains the appearance of the experimental essay, a descriptive form that gives an account of the

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

whole deductive process, reporting the experiments, procedures and results obtained (Gotti 2003: 225).

As Halliday and Martin (1993: 81) put it, the kind of language used in science should

proceed step by step, with a constant movement from “this is what we have established so far” to “this is what follows from it next”; and each of these two parts, both the “taken for granted” part and the new information, had to be presented in a way that would make its status in the argument clear.

Similarly, Vande Kopple (1994: 550) recognizes this “step by step” description of actions in writing science, and describes the way information is distributed in clauses and sentences as follows:

What the scientists do is to take information about steps in their experimental procedure that they apparently do not consider worthy of expressing in a separate sentence or clause and encapsulate that information in nominalizations that they include within the subjects of their sentences.

It is thus at this point when nominalizations appear as a useful rhetorical device. As Halliday and Martin (1993: 39) point out, “nominalization opens up a vast potential for distributing and redistributing information in the clause.” Similarly, Martin (1992: 490) considers grammatical metaphor as “the key to understanding text in context – to contextualizing the ineffable.” By the process of nominalization, verbs referring to processes become nouns. This means that a complex phenomenon is packaged into just one element of the clause, in this case, an NP which can be increasingly more complex depending on the amount of pre- and post-modifiers attached to it. As Varantola (1984: 1) recognizes, “[n]oun phrases are a powerful syntactic device. (...) A noun phrase can incorporate a great deal of information in a compact, synthesized form.” This packaging

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

allows another NP to be placed at the end of the clause, being attached to the previous NP by a verb acting as a kind of nexus. This syntactic distribution favours the “constant movement” pointed out by Halliday and Martin (1993) in the quotation cited earlier. Thus, a relation between processes is created. This relation may be either internal “*b* causes me to think *y*” or external “*a* causes *x* to happen” (Halliday and Martin 1993: 61). As a result of the nominalization of much of the lexical content, the verb loses its lexical value, and often acts only as a mere copula. The resulting pattern is a clause with the structure shown in (98) below.

(98) *process 1 (NP) + relation (VP) + process 2 (NP/ PP)*

Gerbert (1970, quoted from Gotti 2003: 80) suggests that this pattern is reminiscent of mathematical equations, in which the copula acts as the = sign, and the two parts of the equation, namely, the two NPs, are interchangeable. This pattern is rhetorically significant since it favours the flow of information. In those cases when the subject is far longer than its complement (cf. [99]), inversion allows the writer to match the principles of end-weight and end-focus.

(99) *More important is **the solution of any priority problems that may arise.***

Another textual reason for the increasing preference for nominalizations is that they serve as cohesive devices. In English, information is distributed according to the patterns of Theme + Rheme and Given + New. The Theme is “the element that constitutes the point of departure for the message” (Halliday and Martin 1993: 60). It is placed at the beginning of the sentence, and it is given information, that is, known information. The

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

rhetorical effect of the Theme is backgrounding. It refers to something that has been said previously, giving cohesion to the text. This is illustrated in the following example taken by Halliday and Martin (1993: 60-61) from Newton's *Treatise on Optiks* (1704; written 1675-1687).

- (100) a. (...) *the light* (...) *that* (...) *emergeth continues ever after to be white.*
b. *the Whiteness of the emerging Light*

In (100a) Newton packages information about light using a whole sentence. Later in the text, Newton packages the previous information into the NP in (100b), giving as a result what Downing (1991: 121) calls “summary nouns.” This process of packaging enables the writer to place given information at the beginning of the information unit, in subject position, whereas the new information is placed at the end, usually in longer and more complex structures. However, according to Albentosa-Hernández and Moya-Guijarro (2001: 461-462), it is often the case that nominalization also breaks the rules of communicative dynamism and the principle by which complex syntactic structures are placed at the end of the sentence. This happens because “the pressure to be precise often leads to length of and complexity within the noun phrases” (Vande Kopple 1994: 546), even if they are in the subject position.

As previously said, scientific texts are rhetoric objects in the sense that they are devised to convince fellow scientists that what they are saying is true. In this task, nominalization plays an important role. As seen in Section 3.1 above, nominalization usually implies a valency reduction which eliminates some of the participants in the

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

action expressed by the verb. The reasons for this reduction are mainly three. First, they can be inferred from the linguistic or extralinguistic context. Secondly, they are considered to be irrelevant. Third, the speaker/writer is interested in omitting the participants for some reason (Albentosa-Hernández and Moya-Guijarro 2001: 452-453). By means of this reduction, “nominalization raises the representation of the situation to a higher level of abstraction, objectifying, stratifying and depersonalizing the event” (Downing 2000: 356). When a clause is nominalized, the distance between the event and the speaker increases. As a result, it seems that the event expressed in the nominalization represents “an acknowledged piece of information” (Maynard 1994: 243). In a similar vein, Halliday and Martin (1993: 39) claim that “you can argue with a clause but you can’t argue with a nominal group. It (...) is taken for granted (...); it cannot easily be challenged.”

However, the potential of NPs for condensation of information is sometimes controversial. The search for precision and concreteness in academic writing sometimes goes against clarity and plainness in the transmission of information (Albentosa-Hernández and Moya-Guijarro 2001: 465). This is the reason why academic writing is hard to understand for non-experts. It is true that this “nominal style” has been criticized and referred to as a “noun disease” which is undesirable and should be avoided (cf. Varantola 1984: 1). Jespersen (1924: 139) also satirized this nominal style when he stated that “it now and then does nothing but disguise simple thought in the garb of profound wisdom.” Nevertheless, Biber and Gray (2011: 60) support the use of nominalizations by claiming that

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

[t]here are good reasons why compressed, phrasal expressions are preferred over elaborated clausal expressions in academic writing: they are more economical; they allow for faster, more efficient reading; and they are comprehensible to the expert reader despite the fact that some explicit meaning is lost when fuller clauses are reduced to phrasal structures.

To summarize, nominalizations are useful in scientific writing since they are a tool for giving coherence to the text. Furthermore, they allow information that is usually conveyed through a clause to be packed just in an NP. This process allows an NP to be related to another NP or a PP, allowing the creation of a relation between processes that enables the writer to explain the experimental processes. Furthermore, nominalization is a perfect device to obtain the objectivity and impersonality required by academic writing. Disadvantages such as the lack of clarity and loss of explicit meaning are avoided by the expert reader's knowledge on the topic.

4.1.2. Other factors favouring the use of nominalizations

The fact that the flourishing of nominalizations took place in the EModE period may be explained by intra- as well as extralinguistic factors. As stated in Section 4.1.1 above, nominalizations are useful for coherence. However, during the EModE period there were also other factors that might have had an impact on the rise of nominalizations.

After the Norman Conquest in 1066, the linguistic situation in England was a complex one. Besides minority Celtic languages spoken in western and northern areas, there were three main languages, namely, Latin, French and English. Even these three major languages were not at the same level as they were used in different registers. Latin enjoyed a privileged position since it was used in public domains such as religion,

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

administration and scholarship. It was also the preferred language for the writing of science. As Latin, French was used in the public domain, but also in the private one, for the communication among the French-speaking members of the community and marginally used in the writing of science. English was the less prestigious language and was confined to be used orally in the domestic domain (Taavitsainen and Pahta 2004: 9).

It was not until the 14th and 15th centuries when the increase of scientific texts in the vernacular becomes noticeable. Although written in English, they were influenced by Latin conventions (Taavitsainen and Pahta 2004: 1) as a consequence of the former privileged position of Latin. However, writers who used English in their scientific writings had to face some difficulties. The most evident was the lack of specialized terminology. Up to that stage, English had been restricted to the private sphere and had not required technical terms that were available in Latin or French. Thus, scientific writers had to make the English language eloquent and suitable for the transmission of scientific knowledge (see Section 4.3 below for further details).

In order to increase the vocabulary of a language, there are two main options. On the one hand, one can use the resources offered by the language itself. Thus, word-formation processes, such as affixation or compounding, create new words from items already existing in the language. On the other hand, words can be directly borrowed from other languages. In the case of English, nominalizations helped to cover the gap that existed in the scientific vocabulary at that time. As already mentioned in Chapter 1, in this study the term nominalization is used in a narrow sense, to designate a word-formation process through which nouns are created by suffixation from verbal bases. During the EModE

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

period, there were essentially three kinds of nominalizations according to their origin. First, there were native nominalizations, created from native bases and suffixes, such as, for instance, *running* or *seeking*. Secondly, there are hybrid¹⁰ nominalizations involving native bases and borrowed suffixes or vice versa; instances from my database are *measuring* or *crossing*. Finally, a large amount of nominalizations are of foreign origin: e.g. *penetration* or *accomplishment*. The use of nominalizations over time might have been fostered by the fact that they show some lexical characteristics typical of specific discourse, as proposed by Gotti (2003: 33 and ff.). The first is mono-referentiality. As Gotti (2003: 33) defines it, “the term ‘mono-referentiality’ is not used (...) to indicate that each term has only one referent, as words generally have several referents, but to signal that in a given context only one meaning is allowed.” Nominalizations help to achieve mono-referentiality in a language since they are new terms that help to define new concepts avoiding ambiguity or misunderstandings that could appear if terms already existing in a given language would be used to refer to these new realities.

Transparency is another lexical property typical of nominalizations. According to Gotti (2003: 37), transparency is “the possibility to promptly access a term’s meaning through its surface form.” Thus, the use of conventional affixes having a concrete value (see Chapter 5 below) will help to classify terms according to the meanings usually associated with each affix. Terms sharing the same affix are understood as belonging to the same category or having similar properties not shared by other terms with a different

¹⁰ This term is used here in the sense of a word created by “the combination of prefixes/suffixes with bases of different origin” (Dalton-Puffer 1996: 17); for instance, a word formed by a Germanic suffix attached to a Scandinavian base.

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

affix. Thus, when readers of a scientific text find a noun created from a verb and one of the suffixes analyzed in this study, they will immediately understand that the noun refers to the process or action of the base verb. Take, for instance, some nominalizations found in the corpus analyzed. The meaning of nominalizations such as *discovering* can easily be inferred since it is clear that it refers to the action of their base verb, *discover*. Even the meaning of nominalizations such as *apertion* ‘opening’ (< *aperīre* ‘to open’), which are opaque since their base is a Latin verb, can be somehow reconstructed. They can be classified as action nouns. However, it must be noted that the fact that suffixes have broadened their meanings over time can lead to polysemy. Thus, the nominal *apertion* does not only refer to the action of the verb *aperīre*, but also to the result of that action (see further Chapter 5 below).

Another factor favouring the use of nominalizations has to do with a preference for conservatism in the EModE period. Scientists from the 17th and 18th centuries had to face the problem of giving names to new realities and also renaming others that, up to that time, had vague names that might lead to confusion or misunderstanding. In order to do so, they usually borrowed from the classical languages to achieve greater mono-referentiality for the new terms (Gotti 2003: 41). There was a preference for using words from the classical languages, such as *transpiration* or *vitrification*, to avoid the lexis of the general language.

In short, nominalization is a device that allows the naming of new ideas and processes when there was a need for new specialized vocabulary. They have the property of being transparent, since nominalizations are easily recognized as action nouns due to

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

their method of formation. Furthermore, they are removed from everyday discourse, restricting their use mainly to specialized contexts. It seems then that the properties of nominalizations make them perfect candidates to fit in scientific discourse. However, since science has changed over history, it is interesting to consider in greater depth how science was understood during the EModE period. This will be done in what follows.

4.2. Science and the implications of the “scientific revolution”

During the EModE period, science ceased to be restricted to the knowledge contained in texts written in Latin by scholars and passed down to their students in lectures had existed as happened in the ME period (Eamon 1994: 93). Until 1600, there was a sharp distinction between liberal and mechanical arts. The former were considered to be suitable for educated men whereas the latter were only for lower-class people (Zilsel 1941: 26). Thus, medieval “intellectuals” were divided into scholars, humanists, and artisans such as craftsmen and engineers. Scholars were academically trained, and scholasticism and theology still prevailed at universities. However, the methods employed by scholars would be far from being considered scientific nowadays because their contempt for manual labour prevented them from experimenting. In other words, both university scholars and humanists showed the social prejudices of the higher ranks of society. They scorned uneducated members of society and used only Latin in their writings. Craftsmen and engineers’ interests, on the other hand, were very different from those of scholars and humanists. As they were concerned about causality and physical laws, they made experiments and relied on quantitative methods to study them. However, most of the craftsmen only had a practical education obtained from their masters in the

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

workshops, so these experiments were usually unmethodical. Nevertheless, despite their methodological lacks, authors such as Zilsel consider that the greatest achievements of the Renaissance culture are owed to these artisans, not to scholars or humanists. For this reason, superior craftsmen such as artists or surgeons are usually considered “the immediate predecessors of science” (Zilsel 1942: 553). The general situation of science in ME and the problems that needed to be overcome by science are perfectly summarized in this quotation from Zilsel (1942: 544):

the two components of the scientific method were separated by a social barrier: logical training was reserved for upper-class scholars; experimentation, causal interest, and quantitative method were left to more or less plebeian artisans. Science was born when, with the progress of technology, the experimental method eventually overcame the social prejudice against manual labor and was adopted by rationally trained scholars.

This rebellion did not take place until the second half of the 16th century, when scholars rejected scholasticism and humanism. As a result of the technological inventions and economic change detailed further below, scholars started to show an interest for nature and physical experience, although they still rejected experimentation. Furthermore, this is the time when superior craftsmen got in touch with scholars, and even started to write diaries and articles where they noted down their experiments. These publications were written in the vernacular and, although they were disregarded by scholars, their peer-craftsmen showed a great interest in them (Zilsel 1941: 28, 1942: 552, 554).

About 1550, the advances in technology enabled activities such as navigation or mining, which had both technical and learned features, to become very important in economical terms (Zilsel 1941: 28, 1942: 554). It was at this time when educated scholars

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

such as Gilbert and later on Bacon understood the importance of the scientific experiment and defended its use in front of their peers. When scholars adopted the methods of superior craftsmen, the barrier between liberal and mechanical arts was broken, leading to the birth of modern science.

Critical voices with ME science, such as, for instance, Bacon, considered that its emphasis in theorizing was an obstacle for the development of science itself (Eamon 1994: 7). Therefore, Baconian sciences were different from the previous period in that, first of all, the scientific community was no longer a small and homogeneous one, but a community composed by scholars as well as amateurs and craftsmen (see Section 4.2.1 below). Thus, this new heterogeneous generation of scientists transformed the old conception of science, bringing about new interests and disciplines, previously disregarded by academic scientists. Furthermore, they were not so deeply influenced by the established doctrines as scientists had been before. Since the new science was based on factual information instead of theory, it could profit more from many ordinary investigators than from a few genius (Eamon 1994: 319). Thus, science needed a scientific community open to share all the discoveries and achievements with other scientists; scientists should collaborate among themselves. Only by using previous knowledge and by continuing along the lines of investigation carried out by previous researchers, science could make progress (Zilsel 1942: 557). The field of medicine does not remain impassive to these changes:

During this period, the scientific paradigm experienced a major epistemological shift: medieval scholastic, logocentric science, relying on knowledge derived from Galen, Hippocrates and other ancient

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

writers, gave way to new ways of constructing knowledge, relying on empirical methods and explanatory principles based on observation and cognition (Pahta and Taavitsainen 2011: 3; see also Crombie 1994 and Taavitsainen and Pahta 1995).

On account of all these changes in methodology and even in the conception of science itself, some scholars consider this period to be a “scientific revolution” (Koyré 1990 [1966]: 1-2). However, more and more authors are rejecting the idea that what happened at that time in science can be truly called a revolution (Mikkeli and Marttila 2010: 13). One of the authors most critical with this term is Shapin (1996), who denied the existence of such a revolution in the very first line of his 1996 monograph on the topic of “scientific revolutions.” He points out that research on science in the Early Modern period has shown that it is dubious that there was a discipline that could be called “science” as such, but only “a diverse array of cultural practices aimed at understanding, explaining, and controlling the natural world, each with different characteristics and each experiencing different modes of change” (Shapin 1996: 3-4). In short, there was no universal scientific method. However, Shapin concedes that the fact that scientists such as Galileo or Bacon, key figures from the time, expressed their feelings that they were doing something totally new gives ground to those who insist on the revolutionary nature of the period.

4.2.1. The Royal Society

This new conception of the importance of discussions among scientists mentioned in the previous section gave rise to the foundation of the Royal Society of London in 1660 (Atkinson 1999: 15; 1661 according to some sources, see Eamon 1994). This society was created as “an organization composed of open-minded, moderate men of diverse

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

professions and social backgrounds, who would arrive at a philosophy of nature that would satisfy all reasonable men” (Eamon 1994: 334).

The society was innovative for its time since it was considered the first public¹¹ institution devoted to scientific research. Unlike universities, it focused on experimental research, being the milestone of modern science. However, it must be noted that this “public” society was not much of the like since most of its members belonged to the aristocracy and it was usually regarded as a “society of gentlemen.” This enthusiasm in science shown by gentlemen was related to the fact that at the time they usually had pastimes, and science was then considered to be such a pastime. The members of the society met on a weekly basis, and a big emphasis was made on recording all these meetings as well as reviewing the correspondence sent by scientists from Britain and abroad. As a way to compile and make all this information available to a wide public, there took place one of the most remarkable achievements of the Royal Society, namely, the publication of the *Philosophical Transactions* in 1665. This scientific journal written in the vernacular had a wide audience and was considered as one of the most important scientific journals from the moment of its publication till the end of the 18th century (Atkinson 1999: 17; see also Gotti 2011).

In the accounts of the experiments by the Royal Society members, “everything was to be reported faithfully, even false starts and failures, and imaginary objections were to be taken into account” (Taavitsainen and Pahta 1995: 524). In this new style of writing,

¹¹ Any individual interested in being a member of this society was allowed to join it, understanding individual in 17th century terms. Thus, people such as women, blacks, or men of dependent means were excluded from this category (Atkinson 1999: 49, footnote 2).

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

while explaining the process of experimentation, the author used the first person, as it was a personal experience. However, in argumentation the author uses the first person plural to include the readership and to try to obtain agreement.

4.2.2. The printing press

In this new network of scientists, the printing press played an important role, especially for those writing in English (Eisenstein 1983: 185). Although the printing press had already been introduced by Caxton in 1476 (Blake 2008 [1992]a: 7), it had an impact on Early Modern scientific writing due to a combination of factors that are analyzed below. However, it must be noted that the printing press was not very important for Latin-writing scientists, who usually preferred their work to be contained in manuscripts instead of books, since the number of readers able to understand them was very small.

In the particular case of medicine, Taavitsainen *et al.* (2011: 10) state that despite the fact that the progress of medical printing was slower in England than in Continental Europe, its influence on the circulation of medical ideas and information was profound. This did not mean that printed books replaced “more primitive” methods of communication. Rather, they were used in combination because some types of medical texts better suited the handwritten production like, for instance, the compilations of recipes from various sources, the notes taken by students on lectures or the aide-mémoire of useful information and records of the treatment given to their patients compiled by medical practitioners (Taavitsainen *et al.* 2011: 10). It was after 1550 when we witness a remarkable increase in the number of medical books written in the vernacular.

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

The works by Eisenstein (1983) and more recently Barton (1994) list the advantages of the printing press in the development of science. First, printing supported cultural diffusion since it made it possible to increase the number of copies of a particular text, favouring the access of scientists to scientific texts. Thus, scientists could read and compare many different texts, favouring the interchange of ideas. There was no way of making “public and universal” new observations if they were recorded only in manuscripts. Furthermore, scientists could spend more time solving their scientific queries and making experiments as they no longer had to spend their time in time-consuming activities such as recording their data on manuscripts. Even the learned community able to understand Latin could profit from printing since the publication of their scientific texts could make it possible for other learned peers to check their work and, in this way, obtain feedback from other qualified scholars.

Finally, another advantage of printing was that it was not as selective as scribal tradition, so it was able to report advances in many fields of knowledge (Barton 1994: 124). Printing might be selective, however, in that it could spread and reinforce existing ideas by repeating them in published texts.

In short, it seems that the printing press fostered communication among scientists. It allowed them to have access to a great variety of texts, making it possible for scientists to keep along the lines of previous research on a specific topic. Furthermore, the large amount of copies of a particular text allowed many scientists to read it and give valuable feedback to the author. All these aspects contributed enormously to scientific progress.

4.3. The language of science

The EModE period was characterized by great changes, not only in the conception of science and scientific methodology, but also from a linguistic perspective. This section analyzes the changes in the language of science, from the dominance of Latin till the eventual vernacularization of scientific writing.

4.3.1. *The role of Latin*

As already noted in Section 4.1.2, during the ME period Latin was the lingua franca of learned culture. It was the language used to teach at universities and also the language in which science was written. As Eamon (1994: 93) puts it,

Latin symbolized the barriers that divided learned from popular culture in the Middle Ages. The textualization of science in Latin served among other things to legitimize it, setting science apart from local, popular, and oral traditions. Since in the Middle Ages “literacy” almost always meant knowing how to read and write Latin, knowledge of the Latin language became the norm that separated the scientific elite from the rest of society.

Stock (1983: 27) points out that literacy was identified with rationality whereas illiteracy was related to superstition and rustic simplicity. Thus, Latin was at the time the barrier that kept apart learned from lay men as well as science from popular tradition. Latin “drove a wedge between the rational, scientific culture of the educated elite and the concrete, ‘phenomenal’ culture of the laymen, rustics, commoners, and ‘simple folk’ at the bottom of the social scale” (Eamon 1994: 93-94).

Even though Latin was the lingua franca of science during the ME period, it must be noted that the process of vernacularization had already started in the 14th century,

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

bringing with it the appearance of large numbers of manuscripts written in English as well as the translation of classic scientific texts into the vernacular (Taavitsainen 2006: 689, 2001a; Eamon 1994: 94). Since Latin was the language of science for such a long period, the style of the scientific works written in Latin was still a model for vernacular writings (Taavitsainen 2002: 205) (see also Section 4.5.2.1 below).

In the EModE period, the conception of Latin changed. In close relation to the new changes that took place in science (see Section 4.2 above), Baconians were against the use of Latin in scientific texts because it was associated to antiquity and traditional science (Jones 1953: 310). Therefore, the use of the vernacular was favoured as it was regarded as a plain and simple medium of communication. However, there were two considerations that prevented the total abandonment of Latin. The first was the conception that Latin was more stable than the vernacular. The second was that scientists at that time were concerned with finding an international medium of communication, and Latin had already served this purpose. Thus, Latin continued to be used as a *lingua franca* in science until the late 17th century, and was used even after that period (Taavitsainen 2002: 205).

Early on, literacy in Latin was the only way to achieve knowledge, since it was the language used in higher education. But Puritans believed in the possibility of the vernacular carrying out this function. Thus, the main function of Latin vanished as there was no point in spending time in such a time-consuming activity as learning a foreign language for a purpose that could be fulfilled by the vernacular. Therefore, the use of the

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

vernacular was fostered as it started to be considered as “the useful language” (Jones 1953: 293).

By 1600 most of the children acquired basic literacy by means of the parish curate, but only some of them had the privilege of attending a grammar school to learn Latin, and in some cases, also Greek. These children were taught the classics by rote learning of the Latin language. However, as Salmon (1996: 14, 175) claims, at this stage figures such as John Brinsley insisted on the importance of teaching also the vernacular to the children. Many others followed his example, creating the first contrastive grammars of English and Latin. The teaching of Latin to schoolboys was still considered to be important because this language was the key to access a huge cultural heritage, much more extensive and serious than that available in English. Furthermore, knowledge in Latin facilitated the correct use of Latin borrowings, widely used at this period.

In short, although Latin had enjoyed a privileged position as the lingua franca of science, during the EModE period it lost ground in favour of the vernacular, which was increasingly used in prestigious registers.

4.3.2. The vernacularization of science

During ME, the vernacular was used in manuscripts together with Latin, to the extent that we can say that the process of vernacularization has its origin already in the 14th century,¹² when medical writings at all levels were composed or translated into English. The spread of literacy to all ranks of English society already in the 15th century had,

¹² Certain genres, such as recipes, handbooks with practical advice and charms, were written in the vernacular even in OE times (Taavitsainen 2002: 204-205, 2006: 689).

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

however, a considerable impact on the increased vernacularization of scientific writing (Taavitsainen and Pahta 2004: 15). Although the majority of the English population could read English, Latin was understood by educated people only. For this reason, scientists started to use English in their writings already in the late ME period in order to reach a wider readership. Furthermore, as already hinted at in the previous section, nationalistic and patriotic writers worked for the enhancement of the status of the English language (Taavitsainen 2006: 691; Jones 1953: 119).

4.3.2.1. *Deficiencies in the vernacular*

As the number of literate people increased, English came to be used in a wider variety of registers; not only in public and private letters, but also in business documents, legal proceedings and literary and scholarly writings (Russ 1982: 19). However, there was a strong undercurrent against the use of English in the high registers during the 15th and 16th centuries. This was so because English was thought to be unsuitable for use in such prestigious registers due to its deficiencies and inaccuracies (Gotti 2011: 206). Translators and authors writing in English soon realized the problems that English writing could cause since

[it] was subject to rapid change and decay; it lacked sufficiently “copious” vocabulary; it did not allow the principles of classical quantitative meter to be applied in the composition of “lofty” verse and had few of the figures and ornaments available to writers in Latin and Greek. (Russ 1982: 19)

That the English language was considered to be uneloquent was shown by the adjectives, listed by Jones (1953: 7), that were often used to describe the vernacular, namely, *barbarous*, *gross*, *rude*, *base* and *vile*. However, he notes that these adjectives did not

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

have the same shade of meaning as nowadays. At that period, they only meant lack of eloquence.

Both Jones (1953) and Gotti (2006) have written extensively on the English lack of vocabulary to express all the new ideas appearing at such a prolific time as the Renaissance. This lack of words was evident especially in the “names of art,” that is, “technical terms that made up the basic lexis of a subject” (Gotti 2006: 657). Since in the past all knowledge was written in Latin, it is not surprising that the vernacular lacked specialized terminology. Furthermore, specialists also criticized the polysemy of many English words that rendered the texts ambiguous. Therefore, obstacles such as uneloquence, especially in technical writings, and polysemy that led to ambiguity needed to be overcome in order to make the English language fit for any register.

4.3.2.2. *English made eloquent*

Once English was considered to be inadequate to express certain aspects of learning and knowledge, it was improved by increasing the number of terms of art and also by reducing the polysemy of words that led to ambiguity in texts (Gotti 2006: 675, 2011: 207). In order to achieve eloquence, two different strategies were followed. Specialists could either borrow new terms from other languages, especially Latin, or use the resources of the native tongue, creating a new word or adding a specialized meaning to a word already existing in the English lexicon.

Gotti (2006) argues that borrowing from Latin was, by far, the most frequent strategy. Thus, when a writer or a translator faced a word with no equivalent in the

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

vernacular, this word was adopted into English, enriching the lexicon of the vernacular, and leading to the status of the EModE period as “central to the growth of the modern English lexicon” (Bailey 1978: xi). These borrowings were sometimes adopted into English without making any change, for instance words such as *diabetes*, *virus* and *metacarpion*. The most general practice, however, was the adaptation of the morphological characteristics of the word to the vernacular. Therefore, sometimes the foreign suffix was just dropped, but most of the times of the foreign suffix was replaced by a native one. For instance, the Latin suffix *-atio* was replaced by the English *-(at)ion*, and the French *-ité* was replaced by *-ity* (Gotti 2006: 676).

In spite of being the most frequent strategy to enrich the lexicon, borrowings were opposed sometimes not only because they might be regarded as a “reproach to the language” (Jones 1953: 76), but also because readers who were not familiar with Latin would find them difficult to interpret, that is why they were usually referred to as “inkhorn terms” or “hard words” (Gotti 2006: 676-677; Jones 1953: 96; Nevalainen 1999: 334, 361; Görlach 1991: 160-161). For this reason, authors borrowing terms from other languages usually apologized for this practice, and tried to justify these borrowings and clarify them by explaining the meaning of the loan words or providing a synonym when they were first introduced in a text. Consider, for instance, the defence of the neologisms *modestie* and *mansuetude* by Sir Thomas Elyot in his *Of the knowledg which maketh a wise man*:

In euery of these thinges and their semblable/ is Modestie: which worde nat beinge knowen in the englisshe tonge/ ne of al them which vnderstode latin/ except they had radde good autours/they improperly

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

named this vertue discretion. And nowe some men do as moche abuse the worde modestie/ as the other dyd discretion. For if a man haue sadde countenance at al times/ & yet not beinge meued with wrathe/ but pacient / & of moche gentillesse: they/ which wold be sene to be lerned/ wil say that the man is of a great modestie. where they shulde rather saye/ that he were of a great mansuetude: whiche terme beinge semblably before this time vnknownen in our tonge/ may be by the sufferaunce of wise men nowe receiued by custome: wherby the terme shall be made familiare.

Especially from the 17th century onwards, writers also compiled glossaries and dictionaries of hard words where readers could check the exact meaning of these obscure terms (Gotti 2006: 677-679), assuring readers that the strangeness of borrowings would be overcome by the use and familiarity with these new terms. Apart from their obscurity, many authors rejected borrowings because they were seen as rhetorical artifacts used to show the vanity of the writer and to achieve eloquence (Jones 1953: 96). As a result, inkhorn terms were heavily condemned because at that time a plain style was advocated by many in order to be understood by all audiences.

Authors who disliked borrowing tried to enrich the English vocabulary by using the resources of the English language. Some writers restored archaisms into the vernacular, not to increase the vocabulary, but to benefit from their poetic force. This was the so-called “revival movement” (Jones 1953: 119). Other authors tried to find terms analogical to the foreign ones; to do so, some writers tried to render the technical terms into English using strategies such as compounding and affixation, or by giving a new sense to an already existing word. For instance, *mooned* was proposed instead of *lunatic* and *fleshstrings* instead of *muscles* (Jones 1953: 121-123).

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

In short, during the EModE period there existed several different strategies to enrich the lexicon, some of them with little or no fortune such as the restoration of archaisms or the use of terms analogical to foreign ones. These strategies could not however compete against borrowing and, as will become apparent later on, affixation.

4.3.2.3. *Opposition to the vernacular*

The use of English as the language of science did not travel a paved way. The practice of writing science in the vernacular had to face the opposition of classicists, who thought that the use of the vernacular in the publication of books would go against the prestige of universities and learned men. As Jones (1953: 47) points out, “the vested interests of learning frowned upon any activity likely to disturb their privileges and honors.” This was especially so in the field of medicine. Since physicians learnt from ancient books written in Latin, the knowledge of this language was a requisite in their education, so they were against any change that could make things easier for others. Medical treatises in English could mean an increase in the number of practitioners, and also that any lay man could be its own physician. Therefore, it seems that physicians in their opposition to the vernacular were just defending their economic interests. However, they also feared that any person being able to read English could practice medicine and thus, endanger many lives (Jones 1953: 50, footnote 53). Furthermore, as P. M. Jones (2011: 39) points out, some practitioners and salesmen used medical literacy for their selfish ends, selling worthless and even dangerous medicines just for their own profit. This situation became even worse with the advertising of remedies and practitioners, and the circulation of remedies in recipe form in print. Nevertheless, this was not enough reason for writers not to use the

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

vernacular in their medical writings; those who did so insisted on the fact that “public good transcends private gain” and also pointed out that ancient physicians used their mother tongue in their writings (Jones 1953: 50; Bennett 1970: 140). Furthermore, those in favour of using English in academic writing posed the argument that the worth of a language was somehow measured by the amount of knowledge written in it. In this sense, the more original English writings and translations into the vernacular, the more valuable as a language English would become (Jones 1953: 51).

To summarize, the process of vernacularization of science could not be stopped despite the opposition of some of the learned ranks of society, who were moved mostly by selfish reasons.

4.4. Literacy in the EModE period

In order to understand the situation of science in the EModE period, it is also essential to clarify who were the recipients of that knowledge. Thus, this section deals with the topic of literacy and tries to clarify key concepts such as “audience,” “readership” and “discourse community.”

4.4.1. The spread of literacy

The degree of literacy in the EModE period is an issue of great debate among historians (Marttila 2011: 138). As P. M. Jones (2011: 30) has claimed, it is impossible to measure literacy statistically, since the ability to read leaves no traces for historians to measure. This is the reason why writing, or more specifically the ability to sign, is sometimes used as a measure. Using signing as a measure, results are that in EModE times 70% of adult

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

English men were illiterate, illiterate women reaching 90%. P. M. Jones adds that there are significant variations in these percentages if one takes into account both social position and geographical variation. However, this method of measuring literacy is not exempt from problems. Reading was taught before writing, so it might very well be the case that some readers could not write but yet could read. Other authors such as Salmon (1996: 11) offer a quite different picture. She states that the EModE period was the span of time when literacy in England ceased to be a privilege of the elite and spread to most of the population. The causes of this spread are varied and are discussed in what follows.

As already pointed out in Section 4.3.1, Puritans played an important role in the process of literacy in England. Their ethic encouraged personal and material success, and literacy was considered to be fundamental in order to achieve it (Salmon 1996: 11). The people who most profited from this trend were the middle and low classes since, unlike aristocracy and upper classes, they could not have afforded the payment of school fees (Bennett 1970: 82). At that time, the level of literacy of many tradesmen was very low, many of them being unable to write proper English. However, this situation changed when they realized that literacy would bring success in their business and also an improvement in their social status (Salmon 1996: 11). Parents were advised to teach their children how to read and write, so these skills could lead them to a more prosperous life.

P. M. Jones (2011: 32) follows Ford (1993) when distinguishing between “functional” and “cultural” literacy. The former is “the acquisition of skills that enable the individual to achieve basic goals that are suited to a particular way of life or occupation,” whereas the latter “enables the possessor to read books for religious or literary

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

edification.” Most medical texts, whose role in the present dissertation is an important one, can be classified under the label of functional literacy, since they were used to restore or maintain health.

The rise in the level of literacy brought about an increase in the demand for books due to two main reasons. On the one hand, they were used in schools as a teaching tool and, on the other, they were a must-have for those new literate people (Bennett 1970: 80). Schools were sponsored by donors, who made emphasis on the fact that they should be free and open to everybody. This conception brings as a result a noticeable growth in the educational facilities. Most of these schools taught the vernacular while some scholars taught Latin for free.

In her 1996 monograph, Salmon (1996: 12) gives an account of the aspects of linguistic competence that schoolmasters intended to inculcate in their pupils. They were

first, acceptable spelling (...); secondly, acceptable pronunciation which would provide the foundation for correct orthography; thirdly, the avoidance of grammatical solecisms; fourthly, the comprehension and use of vocabulary derived from classical sources.

As is clear from this quotation, in this period, there existed a strong demand for a proper use of the vernacular in fields such as speech, orthography and vocabulary. Due to this prescriptivism, there appeared dictionaries of hard words, for their correct use, dictionaries of synonyms, where elegant Latinate borrowings could be found as synonyms for plain native words, and also prescriptive dictionaries which helped to distinguish between tricky pairs such as *ingenious* and *ingenuous*.

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

To sum up, the number of literate people remarkably increased in this period thanks not only to the new free schools which spread literacy among all levels of society, but especially because of the new conception of literacy, which was regarded as a requirement for improving social and economical status.

4.4.2. Audience, readership and discourse community

The concepts of audience, readership and discourse community are closely interconnected and sometimes audience and readership are even used as synonyms. As stated in the previous section, the level of literacy remarkably increased during the EModE period, so that it may be rewarding to know who these readers were since they may have had an impact on the kind of writings of the time. However, first of all, the concepts of audience, readership and discourse community should be discussed and clarified.

4.4.2.1. Audience

On account of its centrality in the rhetoric of writing, many studies have dealt with the concept of audience from very different perspectives (Ong 1975; Overington 1977; Park 1982). This section summarizes these views and also focuses on the audience of EModE scientific texts.

Park (1982: 249) establishes two different meanings for the concept of “audience.” On the one hand, it refers to the “actual people external to a text, the audience to whom the writer must accommodate.” On the other, “a set of suggested or evoked attitudes, interests, reactions, conditions of knowledge which may or may not fit with the qualities of actual readers or listeners.” As opposed to speakers, writers do not have their audiences

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

in front of them, so “[t]he historian, the scholar or scientist, and the simple letter writer all fictionalize their audiences, casting them in a made-up role and calling on them to play the role assigned” (Ong 1975: 17). Thus, readers have been assigned a set of features by the writer and they must conform to this role, even though this role usually differs from their role in real life. In this sense, as Ong (1975:12) points out, audience is always a fiction. Although it has proved difficult to establish a clear identity for the audience, the writer must make an effort to “adjust” and “accommodate” his discourse to the characteristics of this fictional audience (Park 1982: 248). Along these lines, Hoey (2001: 14) argues that:

[t]he audience of a text is the intended readership, the imaginary person or persons whom the writer addresses and whose questions s/he tries to answer. Ultimately the audience is always a figment of the writer’s imagination since no writer, however skilled, can ever get inside someone else’s mind so completely as to know exactly what they want and need to learn.

In science an author may decide the amount of technical vocabulary used in a particular text taking into account the degree of familiarity with the topic that he assumes in his audience. This assumed knowledge is also realized through the “other contexts and other texts” to which the audience is assumed to have access (Eggin and Martin 1997: 233). However, it might also well be the case that some writers, instead of thinking about their hypothetical audience, might be just trying to follow a specific format of writing. However, such formats are still closely related with a specific kind of audience in that they help to identify and fulfill the reader’s expectations (Park 1982: 254). In this connection, Berkenkotter (1981: 393) maintains that writers who wrote to *persuade*, as in the case of scientists (Gross 1990: 5), thought more often about their audience than those

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

who narrated personal histories. When dealing with science, Overington (1977: 143-144) proposes to change the conception of audience by that of “scientific community,” an idea which is further developed in section 4.4.2.3 below.

4.4.2.2. Readership

As shown in section 4.4.2.1 above, the concept of audience is vague since it is just a fiction created by the writer, that is, it is the kind of reader the writer expects will read his work. In order to refer to the actual readers of a specific work, the term readership is therefore more accurate (Pahta and Taavitsainen 2004: 15).

In the case of diachronic studies, it is difficult to determine the readership of a particular work or set of works. However, there are some clues to build a picture of events. As already noted, the number of readers increased dramatically in EModE, mainly due to two different factors, namely, the growth in educational facilities and the introduction of the printing press, which made books affordable for the middle classes (see sections 4.4.1 and 4.2.2 above). This new middle class was interested in sciences, so a new market for scientists gradually emerged. However, many writers were aware of the fact that some of their possible readers were not very skilled in the task of reading, so their way of writing was adapted to them by using a plain style that even simple readers could understand (Bennett 1970: 82). Furthermore, writers knew that using foreign languages as well as presenting information in large tomes might also be an obstacle when addressing this type of readers. In order to avoid these kinds of problems, the titles of medical books usually showed the type of readers they were intended for. Thus, apart from books designed for professionals such as doctors or surgeons, there were also works

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

designed to attract the attention of lay people such as “the good Huswife” or the ordinary householder unable to afford medical aid (Bennett 1970: 144-145) (see Section 4.5 below).

4.4.2.3. *Discourse community*

Since individuals play a role in linguistic change, it is important to analyze the discourse community in which a specific linguistic feature develops. Linguistic community is understood in this study as

[a] group of people who have texts and practices in common, whether it is a group of academics, or the readers of teenage magazines. In fact, discourse community can refer to several overlapping groups of people: it can refer to the people a text is aimed at; it can be the set of people who read a text; or it can refer to the people who participate in a set of discourse practices both by reading and by writing. (...) More generally, discourse communities are defined by having a set of common interests, values and purposes. (Barton 1994: 57)

Members belonging to the same professional community share their own variety of discourse to communicate with each other (Berkenkotter *et al.* 1991: 192). Thus, members-to-be of a specific community, in this case a scientific one, are required to learn how to use linguistic conventions in order to communicate with their peers. These linguistic skills are acquired not only by instruction but also by directly reading the creations of their peers. As Overington (1977: 155) puts it,

[i]n such a training program individuals learn what is the basis for speaking scientifically. They learn what kind of experiences are valued by other scientists, and what experiences, therefore, they should seek out for themselves. They learn where to look for things to talk about, how they can look, and for what in particular they should search. They learn how to talk about these experiences in plausible terms and what part of their searches are to be discussed and what ignored. Finally,

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

they acquire an understanding of the nature of the audience that will “enjoy” their reports.

It seems that scientists share what Overington (1977: 147) calls “patterns of communication.” Taavitsainen (2001b: 25) refers to the learning process of the medical community in particular. She points out that in the late ME and EModE periods “[m]edical professionals had common public goals, intercommunication and participation mechanisms, genres of communication, special lexis, and membership was acquired by a learning process even in the late medieval and early modern periods.”

Even within the scientific community, there are changes and disagreements, which are only solved by persuasion of the members of that community. In Overington’s (1977: 146) words, “[s]cience is unique in striving for, and insisting on, a consensus.” Thus, statements or publications can only become scientific knowledge by the collective agreement of scientists. Ziman (1984) takes the position that a journal article, the fundamental form of public communication among scientists, is no more than data or information (despite the refereeing procedure) that might become knowledge over time if it is neither ignored nor contradicted.

However, it must be noted that, even in a discourse community, the discourse used is not always homogeneous. This is related to the kind of writer and to the audience to which a text is addressed. In the case of science, the education of the writer plays an important role in the kind of discourse used. This is shown by Norri (1992: 65), who analyzes the names of sicknesses in three categories of medical texts in ME, namely, academic treatises, surgical texts and remedy books. According to him, in academic

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

treatises, there is a higher preference for foreign terms, namely Latin and French names of sicknesses. Hence, the amount of native names¹³ in the 15th century is much lower than that of foreign terms (144 native items vs. 253 foreign). In the case of surgical texts there is also a preference for foreign terms, although not as definite as in the case of academic treatises (148 native vs. 196 foreign terms). Finally, the amount of foreign words decreases in remedy books, where their number is the same as that of native terms (85 items of each kind). These differences may be explained by sociohistorical factors like the author's education and the level of readership (Taavitsainen 2001a: 86), the latter being even more important since it shows more variation (Taavitsainen 2010: 34). Academic treatises were used to teach at universities, where a good command of Latin was required. By contrast, remedy books were health guides intended to be read by any literate person (see Section 4.5 for further details). However, at that time the fact of having literacy in English did not imply an understanding of Latin words. This might be the reason why these words were used much less frequently than in academic treatises or surgical texts.

4.5. Medicine and the language of medical writing in the EModE period

Since Section 6.3 of this dissertation is devoted to the analysis of the differences in the type and use of nominalizations in medical writing, it is essential to deal in greater detail with the status of medicine and the different categories of medical writing in the EModE period because, as is well known, the sociohistorical context plays an important role in linguistic development.

¹³ In Norri's (1992) study native also applies to those names created by affixation having foreign roots and to loan translations.

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

4.5.1. Medicine and the medical writing tradition

Originally, the medical field was more heterogeneous, and the borderlines of medicine were not as clearly-defined as they are nowadays. Furthermore, medicine did not have the status of science, but was considered to be just a craft. In the late ME and EModE periods, medical practitioners were divided into academic doctors, surgeons, barber-surgeons and apothecaries, and leeches, midwives and bone-setters (Hiltunen and Tyrkkö 2011: 46-48, Taavitsainen and Pahta 1995: 519).

Academic doctors were at the top level of the medical practitioners because they had studied at prestigious universities such as Oxford and Cambridge, and even abroad. Their knowledge was based on scholastic philosophy and ancient authorities such as Hippocrates, Galen or Avicenna, and they hardly ever examined patients. Second on the scale were the barber-surgeons and apothecaries, who learned by apprenticeship. Contrary to academic doctors, surgeons and apothecaries emphasized practical skill and knowledge acquired by personal experience and observation. They used surgical books as practical guidebooks, especially in printed format. They knew Latin, but in a rudimentary way. At the bottom of the scale were midwives, bone-setters and other healers, who were usually illiterate, so their skills were acquired by apprenticeship and experience. Whereas surgeons used printed material, these groups were fond of manuscripts. In EModE there thus existed a multitude of medical practitioners. However, surgeons, apothecaries and healers were the ones more often solicited, due to the scarcity of academic doctors and their high fees.

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

By the beginning of the 17th century, there was a great demand for books on medical issues, and as a result, a debate concerning the suitability of using the vernacular in this kind of writing. As mentioned in Section 4.3.2.3, there were two main reasons for the opposition to medical writing in the vernacular. On the one hand, it might have brought discredit on this genre, and on the other, all the knowledge of this science would be disclosed to the general public. Sometimes writers using the vernacular were also criticized for endangering the health of ordinary people, who might attempt to be their own physicians. However, writers using the vernacular said that if laymen faced some difficulty in understanding the instructions given, they could always ask the physician for advice, and backed themselves on the fact that ancient authorities such as Latin, Greek and Arabian physicians wrote in their mother tongue (Bennett 1970: 140, 142).

There were also cases when illiterate people could have access to medical writing. Some kinds of medical texts such as proclamations, plague orders or bills of mortality were written to be read aloud in front of an audience, usually in public places. In this way, a person who could read acted as a transmissor of the information contained in the writings to the others (P. M. Jones 2011: 33).

4.5.2. Medical writings

As Taavitsainen *et al.* (2011: 9) point out, English medical texts in the EModE period were a large heterogeneous group of writings. There was a wide range of medical topics, and their authors were also quite heterogeneous since they belonged to different educational and professional backgrounds. Furthermore, medical texts could be found in print or in manuscripts. At the time, there were writings whose target was a professional

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

audience, but during the 17th century many books were written for a lay audience (Bennett 1970: 142). There were also some writings based on lectures on anatomy and surgery given at the Barber-Surgeons' Hall, which appeared in print just to be easy to carry to those places required by the surgeon. These lectures were part of the training programme (which also had practical lessons) of The Company of the Barber-Surgeons of London for lecturing surgeons-to-be (Robinson 1984: 1171). Healing herbs were a current topic in printed books at that time (Bennett 1970: 146). From the mid 16th century onwards, medical pamphlets became also very common (cf. Ratia and Suhr 2011: 180-184). They were ephemeral, cheap and easy-to-print texts. They could deal with medical controversies, having a professional readership, or having an advertising function. In the latter case, they had the widest audience and were read aloud in public places as was the case with news pamphlets. It seems therefore that in EModE, there was a great variety of medical writings dealing with many different topics and intended for different kinds of audience. However, this study will focus just on academic treatises, surgical treatises and remedy books due to time and space reasons. The main features of these texts will be outlined in what follows.

4.5.2.1. Academic treatises

Academic treatises represent the most learned level of writing of the medical texts considered in this dissertation as they were generally intended to foster knowledge among professionals (Taavitsainen 2002: 202). They consisted of a range of learned texts dealing with bloodletting, ophthalmology, embryology, urinoscopy, gynaecology, the plague and other diseases, as well as encyclopaedic treatises rooted in the academic tradition (Pahta

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

and Taavitsainen 2004: 15). These treatises were generally translations of Latin texts, and so they showed a formal resemblance, imitating their style. They usually had a depersonalized mood and referred to ancient medical authorities such as Galen or Avicenna. In these texts, the expository parts prevailed over the instructive ones, which were often embedded into the text. However, this was not a homogeneous category and different types of treatises were intended for different audiences. These differences are discussed in depth in the monograph edited by Taavitsainen and Pahta (2010, see Pahta and Ratia 2010: 73-99; Taavitsainen and Tyrkkö 2010: 65-72). On the other hand, there were general treatises and textbooks, intended for learned specialists and practitioners as well as for lay people belonging to the middle class. On the other hand, there were treatises on specific topics, having specific audiences depending on the topic. Taavitsainen and Pahta (1995: 522) point out that treatises for wide audiences usually had an instructive purpose, so they used imperative forms quite frequently.

4.5.2.2. *Surgical treatises*

This category consists of surgical manuals and anatomical descriptions. They were also considered to be academic because most of them were compiled by university masters and used to teach at universities (Pahta and Taavitsainen 2004: 15). However, in general terms, they had a practical use, being used mainly by the members of the surgical community and particularly by apprentices (Tyrkkö 2010: 123), so they were considered to be more popular than academic treatises. If we pay attention to their style, surgical treatises relate medical procedures and, as a result, they used imperatives and second person pronouns very frequently (Taavitsainen and Pahta 1995: 521)

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

4.5.2.3. *Remedy books*

Printed remedy books were direct descendants from medieval manuscript recipe collections. Texts under the label “remedy books” were usually anonymous, their authors not always being professional physicians (Marttila 2011: 136). The first texts belonging to this subgenre date from OE, and they were, of course, written in the vernacular (Taavitsainen 2006: 689). They comprise recipe collections with prognostications and charms, and other guides for maintaining health, including texts on diet and exercise that can also be learned writings (Pahta and Taavitsainen 2004: 15). They contain little theory because they are practically oriented, that is, they mostly list remedies for several diseases. These books were usually associated with popular medicine and their audience was quite wide since their low price made them affordable for a range of people, comprising the social elite, apothecaries and even yeomen and tradesmen, householders and gentlewomen (Marttila 2010: 107). Regimens and health guides focused on the keeping of health rather than on the treatment of illness and their intended audience were the members of the middle and upper levels of society since general people had not enough money to follow the advice given in these books (Suhr 2010: 111-126). Slack (1979: 237 in Marttila 2011) claims that remedy books “can scarcely have reached the illiterate poor, and the extent of their diffusion even among the literate may well be questioned.” Similarly, Fissel (2007: 111 in Marttila 2011) claims that the audience mentioned in titles and prologues of remedy books cannot be taken literally. They should be understood in a rhetorical sense, pointing out that not deep literacy skills were required.

4.6. Summary

During the EModE period remarkable changes took place in science. On the one hand, the scientific community became heterogeneous as gentlemen and tradesmen started to show an interest in scientific issues. New people meant that new interests and new methodology were added to the already existing ones. Therefore, cooperation among this heterogeneous scientific community was fostered, and the experimental method acquired relevance at the time. Thus, the results of the experiments were published and authors obtained feedback from their peer scientists. Furthermore, new scientists started to work on the basis of already existing studies, making it possible for science to advance.

Apart from methodological changes, there were also linguistic changes. Latin, the lingua franca of science up to that time, started to lose ground in favour of the vernacular. This preference for the vernacular was a strategy of accommodation to the audience of scientific texts, which was much wider due to factors such as the increase in literacy and the printing press, which made books affordable for middle classes. This middle class became literate in the vernacular, but was not able to understand Latin, so authors started to translate works into the vernacular, and to write new articles and books in English in order to cover this need in the book market. Soon not only popular writings were in the vernacular, but also academic ones. As already mentioned, the English language needed to be adapted in order to be used in this new register.

It makes sense, then, that the analysis of nominalizations in this study should take into account the heterogeneity of science. It will be interesting to see if the various features of nominalizations examined in this chapter (e.g. transparency, grammatical

4. RHETORIC AND THE WORLD OF SCIENCE IN THE EModE PERIOD

metaphor and so on) can be adequately observed in the various types of medical writing existing at the time. It will also be interesting to check whether the heterogeneity of scientific writing has an impact on the frequency and use of nominalizations. Finally, it also seems relevant to analyze how nominalizations, especially Romance nominalizations, became part of the English language in a period of such lexical expansion. All these aspects will be analyzed in the corpus study in Chapter 6.



5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

In order to examine the development and use of action nominalizations in Early Modern scientific writing I have opted for a corpus-based study, since resorting to one's own intuitions proves of little help in the analysis of the language of earlier periods, as noted widely in the literature (see Svartvik 1992: 8, among many others).

In this chapter I offer information on the corpora used, the methodology employed and the decisions taken in the classification of nominalizations in my database. More specifically, Section 5.1 describes the corpora selected for the present study, gives the lists of texts selected, and their number of words; issues such as text sampling are also considered. Section 5.2 focuses on the suffixes analyzed, providing morphological and semantic information about these; it also describes the methodology used for their retrieval from the texts under analysis. Finally, Section 5.3 is structured in two parts. The first of these outlines the various parameters employed in the classification of nominalizations, namely: a) the type of constituents making up the nominalization phrase; b) the function of this phrase in the superordinate structure; and c) its internal syntax. The second part discusses the difficulties encountered when classifying the nominalizations in the corpora.

5.1. Corpora

As already noted, the present investigation is a corpus-based study examining action nominalizations in Early Modern scientific English, as well as the possible influence on their use and frequency by extralinguistic factors such as audience and text category. The corpora selected for this purpose are the *Penn-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Early Modern*

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

English (*PPCEME*; cf. Kroch, Santorini and Delfs 2004) and *Early Modern English Medical Texts* (*EMEMT*; Taavitsainen *et al.* 2010). A detailed description of both corpora is provided in what follows.

5.1.1. *The Penn-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Early Modern English*

The *PPCEME* is a syntactically annotated corpus of prose text samples, and is a useful resource for the study of nominalizations in the EModE period. It was compiled between 1999 to 2004 and contains roughly 1.8 million words (in a total of 229 texts) subdivided into three directories: Helsinki, Penn 1 and Penn 2. The Helsinki directory comprises 573,000 words. Both the Penn 1 and the Penn 2 are supplements to the *Helsinki Corpus* (see Kytö 1996), and whenever possible comprise samples taken from the same authors and editions found in the *Helsinki Corpus*. Penn 1 contains roughly 615,000 words, and Penn 2 approximately 606,000 words.

The texts in *PPCEME* cover three different subperiods: E1 (1500 to 1570), E2 (1570 to 1640), and E3 (1640 to 1710). All three subperiods contain samples of eighteen genres: *Bible*, *Biography/Autobiography*, *Biography (other)*, *Diary (private)*, *Drama/Comedy*, *Educational Treatise*, *Fiction*, *Handbook (other)*, *History*, *Law*, *Letters (non-private)*, *Letters (private)*, *Philosophy*, *Proceedings/Trials*, *Science/Medicine*, *Science (other)*, *Sermons* and *Travelogue*. Of these, the genres *Science/Medicine* and *Science (other)* have been selected for this study. At 118,235 words in total, they together represent 6.8% of the total word count of the whole corpus.

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

PPCEME provides comprehensive metadata (biographical information on the author, date of publication, edition(s) used, etc.) on each individual text, as can be seen in Table 2 below:

Table 2. Information provided by *PPCEME* for Boyle's *Electricity & Magnetism*

Author	Boyle, Robert
Birthdate	b. 1627, d. 1691
Filename	boyle.e3
Manuscript	n/a
Date of composition	1675-1676
Genre	SCIENCE OTHER
Edition	Gunther, Robert William Theodore (ed.). 1927 (facsimile). <i>Electricity & magnetism, 1675-6</i> . Old Ashmolean Reprints, 7. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
Sample	Exhaustive sample of Gunther 1927. 1.1E-7.27E (Penn 1), 8.1E-38.30E (Helsinki), 1.1M-20.24M (Penn 2)
Remarks	Supplemented by boylecol.e3. The book consists of two parts, each numbered from p. 1 and devoted to electricity and magnetism, respectively. Page numbers followed by "E" and "M" are from the first and second parts of the book, respectively.

This information is relevant for the classification of nominals according to the variables analyzed. Furthermore, all texts contain identification codes which contain information about subdivisions, line numbers and so on, as in (101) below:

(101) (CLOWES-E2-P1,7.59) *The same being tolde mee, me thought it was a strange alternation: (CLOWES-E2-P1,7.60) howebeit, I did take their good speeches very kindly, (CLOWES-E2-P1,7.601) and so would haue done still, if it had pleased them to continue in the same good opinion of me, or to haue bin silent.*

However, these identification codes will not be used in order to unify criteria. The *EMEMT* texts were not used as a whole, but only roughly the first 5,000 words (see

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

Section 5.1.2 below). These words were extracted manually, and so no information about subdivisions and line numbers is retained. Therefore, in examples from both texts, only the subperiod, year of publication, name of the author and the title will be provided between brackets at the end of the example. In the case of the *EMEMT* texts, information about the category of texts will also be given, that is, “remedy” for remedy books, “surgery” for surgical treatises and “academic” for academic treatises. Following this pattern, example (101) above becomes (102):

(102) *The same being tolde mee, me thought it was a strange alternation: howbeit, I did take their good speeches very kindly, and so would haue done still, if it had pleased them to continue in the same good opinion of me, or to haue bin silent.* (E2 1602 Clowes *Treatise for the artificiall cure of struma*)

5.1.2. Early Modern English Medical Texts

EMEMT (Taavitsainen *et al.* 2010) is a register-specific corpus which was chosen here because it facilitates the analysis of differences in the use and frequency of action nominalizations in the various categories of medical writing. It was compiled between 2000 and 2010 as a component of the three-part *Corpus of Early English Medical Writing 1375-1800*. It contains two million words, and provides a comprehensive view of EModE medical writing, containing a wide range of texts (c. 450), from the most popular categories to the most learned and theoretically-oriented medical writings.

Texts in *EMEMT* are not divided into time periods, leaving to researchers the choice of the periodization which best suits their purposes. In the present study, the periodization derives from that used in *PPCEME*, since the data from these two corpora

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

will be analyzed together. It must be noted, however, that the data from *EMEMT* will alone be used in Section 6.3, when looking at the use of nominalizations in the different categories of medical writing.

As in the case of *PPCEME*, *EMEMT* also offers comprehensive information on the texts it contains. For instance, the data provided for the academic treatise by Bailey are listed in Table 3:



5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

Table 3. Information provided in *EMEMT* for Bailey's *Preseruation of eie-sight*

Author	Walter Bailey [Bayley, Baley]
Full title of text	<i>TREATISES CONCERNING the Preseruation of EIE-SIGHT. The first written by Doctor BAILY sometimes of Oxford: the other collected out of those two famous Phisicians FERNELIVS and RIOLANVS.</i>
Year of publication	1616 (4 th ed.)
Publishing information	Originally Oxford: By Ioseph Barnes [i.e. G. Eld], for Iohn Barnes [in London]
Catalogue number	STC (2 nd ed.) 1196
Physical description	Octavo, [6], 62, [2] pp.
Source copy	Facsimile edition, The English experience No. 709, Norwood, NJ and Amsterdam: Walter J. Johnson and Theatrum Orbis Terrarum, 1975.
File name in EMEMT	1616_Bailey_PreseruationOfEiesight
Word count	10,355
Description of the text	Treatise on ocular health.
Contents	The first part of the book advises on ways to preserve the health of the eyes, including proper regimen of life and various medicines and how to prepare them. The second part discusses diseases of the eyes and their treatment with recipes for medicines.
Parts included	Almost the entire book, except the last eight pages.
Additional information	An edition, with additions, of <i>A brieve treatise touching the preseruation of the eie sight</i> (1 st ed. 1586). The first part is ascribed to Bailey and, according to the title page, the second part is compiled from Riolan's and Fernelius's works.
Link to ESTC	http://estc.bl.uk/S114909
Link to EEBO	http://gateway.proquest.com/openurl?ctx_ver=Z39.88-2003&res_id=xri:eebo&rft_id=xri:eebo:citation:99850131
Biographical information	Walter Bailey (author)
Dates of birth and death	1529-1592/3
About the author	Bailey was an English physician and author. He studied at Winchester College and New College, Oxford, where he graduated BA, MA and MB. He was as a professor of medicine at Oxford and was awarded his MD there. He was also fellow of the College of Physicians and a physician to Queen Elizabeth I and Earl of Leicester. Bailey published and compiled several books on a variety of medical subjects.
Texts by the same author in EMEMT	Walter Bailey: <i>Mithridatium</i> (1585) Walter Bailey: <i>Three kindes of peppars</i> (1588)
Link to Dictionary of National Biography	http://www.oxforddnb.com/view/article/1757

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

Note that in addition to bibliographical information on the text and biographical information on the author, *EMEMT* also provides links to the original text in *Early English Books Online (EEBO)*, and to other databases.

5.1.3. Text sampling

After the selection of the corpora, the next step is the choice of texts to be used in the study. The two corpora contain more than 2,100,000 words of scientific writing, 118,235 words in the case of *PPCEME* and 2,000,000 in the case of *EMEMT*. As noted in Romaine (1982: 111), the size of the sample depends on the frequency of the feature under analysis. If the feature is quite common in a particular language or stage of a language, only a small sample is required, whereas the analysis of a rare feature or phenomenon requires a larger sample.

In order to explore this issue, a pilot study was carried out (Vázquez-López 2010) to test for the frequency of action nominalizations in scientific discourse, and thus to determine the number of words needed. For this initial study, texts totalling 79,199 words were drawn from the Helsinki and Penn 1 directories of *PPCEME*. Analysis revealed that action nominalizations were quite a frequent phenomenon in early scientific writing and followed recognizable patterns of use. Hence a large sample was not necessary for a comprehensive account of the use of action nominalizations in this period. The number of words used, then, is not excessively large, and is listed in tables 4, 5, 6 and 7 below.

All the texts from *PPCEME* that belong either to physical or medical sciences in the Helsinki and the Penn 1 directories have been included in the study.

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

As can be seen in Table 4 below, they make a total of eight texts, two authors per subperiod. The texts from E1 (1500 to 1570) are a medical text by Thomas Vicary and a work on geometry by Robert Record. Texts from E2 are William Clowes' medical treatise and two works on geometry and cosmography by Thomas Blundevile. In turn, the E3 period is represented by Robert Hooke's *Micrographia* and *The life and work of Robert Hooke* (1665) and Robert Boyle's *Electricity & Magnetism* (1675-1676).

Table 4. Number of words and texts analyzed in *PPCEME*

Period	Year	Title	Author	Words
E1 (1500-1570)	1548	<i>The anatomie of the bodie of man</i>	Vicary, Thomas	13,059
	1551	<i>The path-way to knowledge, containing the first principles of geometrie</i>	Record, Robert	13,974
E2 (1570-1640)	1597	<i>A briefe description of the tables of the three speciall right lines belonging to a circle, called signes, lines tangent, and lines secant / A plaine treatise of the first principles of cosmographie, and specially of the Spheare, representing the shape of the whole world</i>	Blundevile, Thomas	13,763
	1602	<i>Treatise for the artificiaall cure of struma</i>	Clowes, William	14,984
E3 (1640-1710)	1665	<i>The life and work of Robert Hooke/ Micrographia</i>	Hooke, Robert	9,763
	1675-1676	<i>Electricity & magnetism</i>	Boyle, Robert	13,656
Total				79,199

From *EMEMT*, texts were selected only from the categories of remedy books, surgical treatises and academic treatises. The intention was to obtain data from texts belonging to different writing traditions and intended for different audiences, on the assumption that differences in the use and origin of the nominalizations employed might thus be revealed. It must be noted that there is no category “remedy books” as such in the

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

corpus. Remedy books usually include texts from “recipe collections and materia medica” as well as “regimens and health guides”. For our purposes here, only texts from the former were included, since they had a more popular audience (for further details see Section 6.3). A total of nine authors were selected from each of the three subperiods, in an attempt to capture the whole picture of medical writing at the time. Thus, there are native authors such as Thomas Gale and Richard Wiseman as well as translations from foreign authors, including Chauliac and De Vigo. A continuous extract of 5,000 words from the beginning of the corpus text was analyzed for each text. This is considered to be a representative sample of the text, after earlier pilot studies showed that larger samples did not lead to significant differences in findings. In the case of the academic treatises in E1 (1500-1570; see Table 7 below) the number of words is higher, since only two authors were available, so a longer sample from these two texts proved necessary. Tables 5, 6 and 7 give details on number of words, texts and data of publication:

Table 5. Number of words analyzed per text in the category of remedy books

Period	Year	Title	Author	Words
E1 (1500- 1570)	1525	<i>Newe mater</i>	Anonymous	5,381
	1526	<i>Grete herbal</i>	Anonymous	5,387
	1563	<i>Antidotaire</i>	Gale, Thomas	5,462
E2 (1570- 1640)	1573	<i>Treasurie of commodious conceits</i>	Partridge, John	5,394
	1597	<i>Garden of health</i>	Langham, William	5,272
	1639	<i>Alphabetical book</i>	Wood, Owen	5,444
E3 (1640- 1710)	1652	<i>London dispensatory</i>	Culpeper, Nicholas	5,126
	1678	<i>Royal pharmacopoea</i>	Charas, Moyse	5,473
	1700	<i>Supplement to the compleat servant maid</i>	Woolley, Hannah	5,112
Total				48,051

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

Table 6. Number of words analyzed per text in the category of surgical treatises

Period	Year	Title	Author	Words
E1 (1500-1570)	1525	<i>Handy warke of surgeri</i>	Braunschweig, Hieronymus	5,488
	1543	<i>Most excellent workes of chirurgerye</i>	De Vigo, Johannes	5,400
	1563	<i>Institution of a chirurgian</i>	Gale, Thomas	5,427
E2 (1570-1640)	1579	<i>Qvydos qvestions</i>	Chauliac, Guy de	5,407
	1612	<i>Whole art of chyrvrgerie</i>	Lowe, Peter	5,445
	1630	<i>Chyrvrgians closet</i>	Bonham, Thomas	5,186
E3 (1640-1710)	1650	<i>Workes of that famous physitian</i>	Read, Alexander	5,459
	1676	<i>Of wounds</i>	Wiseman, Richard	5,522
	1698	<i>Novum lumen chirurgicum</i>	Colbatch, John	5,439
Total				48,773

Table 7. Number of words analyzed per text in the category of academic treatises

Period	Year	Title	Author	Words
E1 (1500-1570)	1552	<i>Against sweatyng sicknesse</i>	Caius, John	7,543
	1566	<i>Dial for all agves</i>	Jones, John	7,849
E2 (1570-1640)	1586	<i>Treatise of melancholy</i>	Bright, Timothy	5,122
	1616	<i>Preseruation of eie-sight</i>	Bailey, Walter	5,318
	1633	<i>Gutta podagrica</i>	Holland, Philemon	5,517
E3 (1640-1710)	1662	<i>Sixth book of practical physick</i>	Sennert, Daniel	5,351
	1666	<i>Morbus anglicus</i>	Harvey, Gideon	5,386
	1697	<i>Continuation of the account of distempers</i>	Cockburn, William	5,496
Total				47,582

As mentioned in Section 5.1.1 above, all examples from these texts will be preceded by the name of the author, the title, the year of publication and the category of medical writing to which the text belongs, as in (103) here:

(103) *The first Galen putteth in the vi. booke of his Theraperticke, and is such, for the Chyrvrgions that be ignoraunt in the Anatomie, maye erre in many manners in their incision of sinues and their knittings,*

the which if they knew the nature of euery member, their setting and collygation that they haue in all the body, (...) (E2 1579 Chauliac Qvydos qvestions Surgery)

5.2. Overview of the suffixes examined

As mentioned in Chapter 1, the reason for the selection of the suffixes *-ing*, *-(at)ion*, *-ment*, *-ance*, *-age*, *-ure* and *-al* is that they are the most frequently used nominalizing suffixes to create action nouns, both of native and Romance origin (Nevalainen 1999: 395-396; see also Banks 2003). It must be borne in mind that my study is diachronic and covers a span of time of roughly two centuries (from about 1500 to 1710), so certain issues relating to these suffixes, such as productivity, may change over time. I will deal with such aspects later on (cf. Section 6.1.4). For the moment, the emphasis will be on describing the suffixes from a formal and semantic point of view, and in addition, the methodology followed for the analysis of these suffixes will be developed in Section 5.2.2 below.

5.2.1. Morphology and semantics

All the suffixes covered in this study are used to create abstract nouns from verbs. Thus, they are quite similar semantically. However, as Dalton-Puffer (1996) notes, it must not be taken for granted that all of them are synonymous. As Marchand (1969 [1960]: 227) also points out:

[s]uffixes may be “synonymous in the same way as full words are, viz. they partially overlap semantically. As far as Chicagoan, New Yorker, Viennese, Manhattanite...are concerned, the four suffixes represent the same concept “inhabitant of...” (...) However, each one suffix has a different totality of semantic features. No two combine alike formally or with the same intellectual or emotional connotation, though in particular cases two types are very nearly interchangeable. (...) Any one sign is determined by the totality of

combinations in which it may occur and which cannot be the same as that of another sign.

Lloyd (2011) systematically analyzes the semantic differences of the above-mentioned suffixes in the ME period. I will follow Lloyd's example here, dealing with each suffix independently in order to reflect its peculiarities. The origin (Germanic or Romance) of each has been used as a basis for classification.

5.2.1.1. *The Germanic suffix –ing*

As noted in Chapter 2, over the course of ME the native suffix *–ing*, initially used to form action nouns, developed into a “gerund” with verbal characteristics. There has been extensive discussion on this process (Jespersen 1940 [1909] Vol. V: 86-150; Huddleston 2002a: 81-83; see also Chapter 2 above), but the present section focuses only on its morphology and semantics.

OE had two suffixes to form action nouns from weak verbs, *–ung* and *–ing*. The former was originally used with verbs belonging to class 2, such as *lufian* ‘to love,’ whose infinitive ended in *–ian* (see further Hogg 2005 [1992] Vol I: 160-162), while *–ing* was used with class 1 verbs, such as *trymman* ‘to strengthen’ (see Hogg 2005 [1992] Vol I:157-159). This verbal class was the most common one among weak verbs, having an infinitive ending in *–an*, preterite in *–(e)de*, and past participle in *–(e)d*. Thus, instances of action nouns from the two kinds of weak verbs are *hergung* ‘plunder’ (cf. preterite *hergode*), and *hering* ‘praising’ (cf. preterite *herede*; see Jespersen (1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 377). However, in some texts an alternation between *–ing* and *–ung* can be found. As Jespersen (1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 377) puts it, “in some texts *–ing* and *–ung* alternate according to the vowel

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

of the ending (*-ingum*, but otherwise *-ung*).” According to Jespersen (1942 [1909]), the *-ung(e)* form is the most frequent during early ME (1100-1300), but from this period onwards, the disappearance of *-ung* happens quite rapidly, and the *-ing* form becomes the regular one.

In addition, since the late OE the suffix had also been extended to strong verbs to form substantives, as with OE *brecan*, *bláwan* and *biddan*, from which corresponding substantives in *-ing* were formed. From the 13th century formations from French bases were also frequent, for example *serving*, *assaillynge* and *plainynge* (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 377). In other words, at this stage it became possible to form substantives ending in *-ing* from any type of verb.

The *-ing* formation differs from the verb simply in its syntactic category, in that it belongs to the category noun (Dalton-Puffer 1996). Other than this, the verb meaning is basically retained: the majority of the examples of *-ing* nouns, such as *shedding* or *blessing*, can be classified as action nouns meaning ‘act/process of doing x.’ However, according to Marchand (1969 [1960]: 304), some other semantic categories can also be discerned, namely result nouns (*offerings* ‘sth connected with the action of offering,’ *writings*), locative nouns (*hidings* ‘hiding place’), collective nouns (*doings*, *workings*; cf. *OED* s.v. *working* n. 5. “Action, operation. a. Of a person; esp. *collect. sing.* and *pl.* actions, doings, deeds”), and material nouns (‘something material connected with the verbal idea,’ such as *enarmynges*; cf. *MED* s.v. *enarming* ger. 1. “An armed attack;” *norysschyng*; *MED* s.v. *nourishing(e)* ger. 2 “Food or drink; nourishment”).

5.2.1.2. Romance suffixes

The presence of Romance derivational suffixes in English is explained by the profound changes undergone by the system of English derivation during the ME period, especially as a result of the close contact with French, which, following the Norman Conquest of 1066 became the language spoken by the new Norman nobility and also, together with Latin, the official written standard (Dalton-Puffer 1996: 52). Although “[d]uring the 13th and 14th centuries the ties of the Norman-descended nobility with France were loosened or severed altogether (...) and the role of the French language in English society became more and more restricted (...) the number of loans from French (especially morphologically complex ones) simply explodes in Middle English” (Dalton-Puffer 1996: 52). These Romance words were especially frequent in texts combining formal, written and scientific or technical features (Dalton-Puffer 1996: 49) due to the lack of specialized native vocabulary. This extensive borrowing taking place at the time, as a means of making English a suitable language for all registers, included not only lexical items but also derivational suffixes to create new words following Romance patterns.

Such was the situation of Romance suffixes during ME as outlined by Dalton-Puffer (1996; see also Lloyd 2011: 13-30; for a description of the status of Romance suffixes in EModE see Section 6.1.4 below). In what follows, I offer a morphological and semantic description of each of the Romance suffixes under analysis in this dissertation.

5.2.1.2.1. *-(at)ion*

The *-(at)ion* suffix comes from the Latin suffix *-ion-em*, which was attached to a participial stem. Therefore, the majority of nouns ending in *-(at)ion* in English derive from

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

participial forms of Latin verbs, mainly from those ending in *-ate*, *-fy* and *-ize/-ise*. Consider, for example, *adulteration*, *exaggeration*, *classification*, *amplification* and *centralization* (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 374). This suffix is also found in formations from native stems, such as, *flirtation*, *starvation*, *flotation* and *Westernization* (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 375).

As regards semantics, being originally added to the “passive participle,” in Latin the *-(at)ion* suffix had a primarily passive meaning: ‘state of being *-ed*.’ In the case of English, however, nominals derived with *-(at)ion* are usually nouns of action or process meaning ‘the action or process of Ving’ (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 372). Similarly, Lloyd (2011: 203) claims that *-(at)ion* possesses a “general action/fact” meaning. She (2011: 11) also points out that “[i]t seems inevitable that words denoting verbal action may be used in abstract and generalized senses to refer to the non-specific fact of the action denoted by the verb base.”

5.2.1.2.2. *-ment*

This suffix originates from French *-ment*, which “was added to verbal stems, generally to denote the instrument, result, or product of an action, later also the action itself” (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 375), and ultimately derives from Latin *-mentum*. According to Jespersen, there were already some Anglo-French loans ending in *-ment* in the 12th century, but this suffix started to be regarded as an English formative only during the latter part of the 13th century. It was only in the 16th century that nominals both from French and from native roots became abundant. Consider, for instance, *acknowledgment*, *amazement*,

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

and *atonement* (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 375). Jespersen states that the suffix has been productive since then, particularly in the 19th and 20th centuries.

The suffix *-ment* usually collocates with disyllables with stress on the second syllable, both of Romance origin, as in *commandment*, *concealment* and *contentment* (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 376), and of native origin, forming hybrids, such as *concernment*, *fulfillment* and *recallment*. Furthermore, formations from verbs with the prefixes *en-/em-* and *be-* are also very frequent; thus, *enlightenment*, *endearment*, *enjoyment* and *embodiment* (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 376).

Concerning the meaning of the suffix, most of the formations in *-ment* are action nouns and correspond quite closely to the *-ing* gerund, but some instances show a passive meaning ('being *-ed*'), for instance, *fulfillment*, *refreshment* and *contentment* (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 376). Furthermore, some of the *-ment* formations can be seen as "[r]esult nouns (e.g. *comandement*, *judgement*), [i]nstrumental nouns (e.g. *oynement*, *ournement*), or as proper lexicalizations (e.g. *parlement*, *sacrament*, *procurement*)" in ME (Dalton-Puffer 1996: 109; for a similar view see also Lloyd 2011: 260).

5.2.1.2.3. *-ance*

This suffix derives from French *-nce*, which in turn originates from Latin *-ntia*. The ME spelling was generally *-aunce*. In French, *-ance* was used as a suffix to form what Jespersen termed "verbal nexus-words," that is, action nouns, many of which were borrowed into English. Instances include *annoyance*, *entrance* and *nuisance* (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 370). Quite frequently the verb was adopted in English together with

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

its nominal in *-ance*; for instance, *appear: appearance*. Later *-ance* started to be used as an independent suffix to form nouns of action, as in *avoidance* and *clearance*. Over time, this suffix came to be attached also to Germanic verbs, forming hybrids like *abidance*, *forbearance*, *hindrance* and *riddance* (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 371), the first attested example being *hindrance*, dating from the 15th century.

The preferred meanings for the *-ance* suffix in ME were those of quality, instrument and state (Lloyd 2011: 202), and it is now used to form deverbal nouns, having the usual meanings ‘state, act, fact of Ving’ (Marchand 1969 [1960]: 248). Jespersen, (1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 371) mentions that formerly there was a tendency to use the forms ending in *-ce* and in *-cy* indiscriminately (e.g. *arrogance/arrogancy*, *exuberance/exuberancy*). However, in some cases a differentiation between these forms has taken place. Thus, the tendency is to use the variant *-ance* to denote action, state or quality, whereas *-ancy* is preferred to denote state or quality only (e.g. *observance* refers to the “action or practice of observing” while *observancy* is the “quality of being observant”); *-ence* and *-ency* follow a similar pattern of distribution, and hence *consistence* refers to the “degree of density in liquids” whereas *consistency* names the “quality or state of being consistent” (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 371).

5.2.1.2.4. *-age*

The suffix *-age* comes from French *-age*, which in turn derives from Latin *-aticum*, which “was used for abstract sbs of appurtenance and collectives” (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 436). In ME, this suffix was used to derive abstract nouns from verbs and nouns. It was attached not only to Romance bases, but also to native ones. Take, for example, the

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

nominal *bondage*, an Anglo-French formation, whose base *bond* is Germanic (Dalton-Puffer 1996: 99).

As regards their semantics, formations whose base is a personal noun usually have the meaning ‘collectivity of’ or ‘condition, state, rank, office of’, as in the case of *servage* or *baronage* (Marchand 1969 [1960]: 234; see also Lloyd 2011: 203). Regarding deverbal derivatives, the typical meaning associated with the suffix *-age* is ‘action of Ving,’ as for instance in *marriage* and *passage* (Dalton-Puffer 1996: 101). Nevertheless, since these two more general meanings do not cover the greater part of the data, Dalton-Puffer (1996: 101) proposes to group together the formations ending in *-age* according to three “referential fields”:

- a. legal terms in the widest sense (many of them denoting payments):
‘charge, fee connected with...’ *arrerage* ‘debt,’ *costage* ‘cost,’ *heritage*,
quartrage ‘charge paid by a person every quarter,’¹⁴ *truage* ‘tribute,’
marriage, *servage*, *bondage*, *baronage*
- b. food and drink (some kind of mass/collective terms): *companiage*,
beuerage, *forage*, *potage*
- c. travel: *passage*, *veiage* ‘voyage’, *pilgrimage*

¹⁴ Cf. OED s.v. quarter n. 2 b. “A fourth part of a year; (formerly esp.) one of the four periods divided by the recognized quarter days (quarter day n.); (now usually) a period of three months over which financial transactions and reckonings (as the payment of bills, the calculation of earnings, etc.) are made (...).”

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

5.2.1.2.5. *-ure*

This suffix comes from French *-ure*, which originates from Latin *-ura*. In English, the suffix *-ure* was already found in ME in many words of French or Latin origin. Consider, for instance, *jointure*, *pleasure* and *closure*. In EModE, some formations were created in English from words of Latin origin, such as *composure*, *exposure* and *vomiture* (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 244). Only in a very few cases is the suffix *-ure* attached to native bases, e.g., *clefture* ‘state of being cleft,’ *raisure* ‘elevation,’ both being now obsolete (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 145). In some French words the suffix *-ure* came to replace the original *-ir* or *-or* (e.g. *pleasir* > *pleasure*; *tresor* > *treasure*) (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 245).

As for its meaning, in Latin, this suffix denoted action or process. Later, it acquired a new shade of meaning, namely the result of the action, and in some cases “a collective body” (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 244).

5.2.1.2.6. *-al*

In Jespersen (1942 [1909]: 384), the suffix *-al* is cited as deriving from the Latin forms *-alis*, *-al*, *-ales*, or *-alia*. Some authors, such as Dalton-Puffer (1996: 101), consider *-al* a marginal suffix which was not used in the formation of deverbal abstract nouns, in view of the scant evidence in her corpus; her ME data included just six tokens of the types *spousayle* and *governaile*, all of them belonging to subperiod ME3 (1350-1420).

The suffix *-al* has the meaning ‘the act of Ving’ or ‘the state of being *-ed*,’ for instance, *denial*, *refusal*, *dismissal*, *survival*, *removal* and *renewal*, among others

(Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 385). Lloyd (2011: 203) gives an attributive meaning to this suffix, that is, they “generally signify the entity to which they are attributed, e.g. OFFICIAL (i.e. person in office)” (2011: 172). In many cases formations ending in *-al* have a counterpart in *-(a)tion*. These formations are derivatives from the same root and almost identical in meaning. They differ in that the derivatives ending in *-al*, unlike those in *-(a)tion*, are considered to be English coinages. Examples include *accusal-accusation*; *approval-approbation*; *committal-commission* (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 385). Nevertheless, there are some pairs in which the *-al* formation is rare and its meaning is different from that of the formation in *-(a)tion*. Take as instances *disposal-disposition*; *interposal-interposition*; *proposal-proposition* (Jespersen 1942 [1909] Vol. VI: 385).

5.2.2. Identifying nominalizations in the corpora

The nominalizations under analysis in the present study are identified by using the set of suffixes described in the preceding section, repeated here for convenience: *-ing*, *-(at)ion*, *-ment*, *-ance*, *-age*, *-ure* and *-al*. A similar method has been used in previous studies (cf. Biber 1988; Tyrkkö and Hiltunen 2009). It can be argued that this method leaves out certain kinds of nominalizations, such as *that*-clauses (*That she comes is nice*) and nominalizations created by conversion (*use*). However, as previously noted (see Chapter 1), only nominalizations created by suffixation are to be analyzed here.

For the purpose of identifying nominalizations in my data, I searched for all the words containing the selected suffixes, taking into consideration all possible spelling variants. WordSmith 3.0 Concordance was used for this purpose. Its use simplifies the search, since the concordancer provides a list of all the words containing a particular string

(e.g. *ment*). However, false hits were also found, which had to be discarded manually. For instance, in the case of the *-ing* suffix, not only nominalizations, but also other words containing the string “*ing*,” such as *thing* or *king*, were initially listed.

5.3. The classification of nominals

This section provides a detailed account of the kind of nominalizations analyzed in the study, together with a discussion of those forms which have been excluded for practical reasons. As noted, the analysis is restricted to nominalizations formed by derivation by means of the suffixes *-ing*, *-(at)ion*, *-ment*, *-ance*, *-age*, *-ure* and *-al* which refer to actions or processes, rather than to concrete entities.

5.3.1. Parameters of classification

In order to give an account of the grammar of nominalizations in EModE, I will follow the parameters proposed by Fanego in her analysis of the gerund in EModE (1996: 196-198), whereby nominalizations can be classified according to three sets of distinctions:

a. The constituents of the NP: phrases having a nominal as their head may include a variety of constituents: i) the nominal head occurs on its own (cf. [104]); ii) the nominal is accompanied only by pre-head dependents, as in (105); iii) the nominal contains post-head dependents only (cf. [106]); or iv) the NP shows both pre- and post-head modifiers (cf. [107]):

(104) (...) *Others are only the silvers melted into Balls without vitrification*, (E3 1665 Hooke *The life and work of Robert Hooke*)

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

- (105) *And indeed, all that I have yet seen, seem to have been rotten Wood before **the petrification** was begun;* (E3 1665 Hooke *The life and work of Robert Hooke*)
- (106) *and draw from them ij. arch lynes, as you did in the first conclusion, for **making of a threlyke tria~gle.*** (E1 1551 Record *The path-way to knowledge, containing the first principles of geometrie*)
- (107) *and boyle them to **the consumption of the third part,** in an earthen pot nealled and close couered, so that no ayre go forth:* (E2 1602 Clowes *Treatise for the artificial cure of struma*)

b. Their function in the superordinate structure. Nominals may act as: i) subjects (cf. [108]), ii) objects (cf. [109]), iii) predicatives (cf. [110]) or iv) complements of a preposition (cf. [111]). Furthermore, as Fanego points out, they may also occur absolutely, that is, “without being formally dependent on a higher matrix” (Fanego 1996: 108), as in (112) below. Nominalizations occurring absolutely are generally found in chapter headings, but can also appear as supplements¹⁵ (cf. [113]) and modifiers (cf. [114]).

- (108) *If Acrimony of humours, **boiling of the blood,** want of rest and sleep, accompany Diseases of the Lungs and brest, you may add to the Emulsions two drams of white Poppy-seed, and as much Lettice-seed, and change the Syrup of Violets, and Venus-hair into those of White-poppy and Water-Lillies.* (E3 1678 Charas *Royal pharmacopoea*)
- (109) *It is thought vnfit by diuers learned men to blister Childrens heads with Cantharides, it hath been seene to cause **much paine and pissing of blood:*** (E2 1602 Clowes *Treatise for the artificial cure of struma*)

¹⁵ The term *supplement* is used here following Huddleston *et al.* (2002: 1350 and ff.) for a variety of elements which occupy a position in linear sequence without being clearly integrated into the syntactic structure of the sentence. Among such elements are appositive structures in general (*a University lecturer, Dr. Brown*), content clauses (*The excuse he gave, that the train had been late, seemed satisfactory.*) and interjections (*Ah so you were there!*), among many others.

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

- (110) *But noble Ipocras sayth, that Surgerie is **hande working in mans body**; (E1 1548 Vicary *The anatomie of the body of man*)*
- (111) *M. Borrough in his discourse of **the variation of the Compasse**, defineth the Magneticall Meridian to bee a great Circle, which passeth through the Zenith and the Pole of the load stone called in Latine Magnes, (E2 1597 Blundeville *A plaine treatise of the first principles of cosmographie*)*
- (112) *The true maner and **making of Ladanum**. (E2 1602 Clowes *Treatise for the artificial cure of struma*)*
- (113) *A Tertian beginneth with rigour like **the pricking of Needles**, and endeth with vaporous sweat. (E2 1573 Partridge *Treasurie of the commodious conceits Surgery*)*
- (114) (...) *but touchynge general instrumentes, those which are in most vse and ought to be had in redynes of the Chirurgicalian are theis: incision sheares, an **incision** knife, a flewme, a lance, (...) and all this serue to cut and enlarge a wounde: (E1 1563 Gale *Antidotaire Surgery*)*

c. Their internal syntax. This parameter of classification only applies to *-ing* nominalizations, due to their complex nature (see Chapter 2). Hence, *-ing* formations can be considered as: i) nominal (cf. [115], in which the *-ing* form *turning* shows features typical of nouns, namely, it has the definite article *the* as pre-head dependent and the PP *of the two Poles of the Zodiaque* as post-head dependent), ii) verbal (cf. [116], in which the head noun *making* shows verbal features, such as governing NP objects), or iii) mixed nomino-verbal. Furthermore, within the nomino-verbal constructions, two different subtypes can be distinguished (see Section 2.3 above): i) POSS-*ing* constructions, as in (117), where the *-ing* nominalization has the possessive *its* as pre-head dependent and is postmodified by the adverb *freely*, and ii) MIX constructions such as (118), in which the *-ing* nominalization has verbal properties such as governing an NP object (*it*), together with nominal properties such as having the determinate article as pre-head dependent. In

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

some cases, however, there are no elements indicating the nature of the *-ing* nominalization, or the indicators are ambiguous; such nominalizations will be considered as structurally ambiguous, as in (119), in which the lack of pre- and post-head dependents of the head noun *measuring* prevents us from determining its nature.

- (115) *and are made by the turning about of the two Poles of the Zodiac, which Poles being situated in the Colure of the Solstices are so farre distant from the Poles of the world, (...)* (E2 1597 Blundeville *The plaine treatise of the first principles of geometrie*)
- (116) *And that is a way of making small Globules or Balls of Lead, or Tin, as small almost as these of Iron or Steel, and that exceeding easily and quickly, by turning the filings or chips of those Metals also in perfectly round Globules.* (E3 1665 Hooke *The life and work of Robert Hooke*)
- (117) *and then brought the Electric, as soon as we could, to settle notwithstanding its hanging freely at the bottom of the string.* (E3 1675-6 Boyle *Electricity & magnetism*)
- (118) *but upon the suffering it to suck; it presently fill'd the skin of the belly, and of the six scolop'd embossments on either side, as full as it could be stuf;* (E3 1665 Hooke *The life and work of Robert Hooke*)
- (119) *but more plainly in my booke of measuring you may see it.* (E1 1551 Record *The pathway to knowledge, containing the first principles of geometrie*)

5.3.2. Some problems in the classification of nominalizations

Difficulties may arise when classifying nominalizations according to the constituent structure of their phrases and, in the case of *-ing* formations, also regarding their internal syntax. A full account of the criteria used in the classification of such complex instances is given below.

5.3.2.1. Nominalizations and coordination

In this dissertation, nominals occurring in coordinated structures will be counted separately, as independent units, for statistical purposes. This applies also to cases of “unitary coordination”, that is, “those in which the conjoins are so closely linked in meaning as to be roughly synonymous or repetitive” (Fanego 1996: 112). Consider, for instance, the following examples from the corpus:

(120) *for the **conservation and restauration** of the health and natural constitution of mankind as well as all other aereal animals,* (E3 1665 Hooke *The life and work of Robert Hooke*)

(121) (...) *I haue read y=t= men in times past did (...) remedies, w=c= they had experienced & approoued for the **curing and healing** of any dangerous malady:* (E2 1602 Clowes *Treatise for the artificiall cure of struma*)

Counting coordinated nominals separately makes it necessary to establish different possibilities for the analysis of their dependents. There are three options:

- a. No ellipsis. In such cases, the dependents occurring in the coordinated structure belong to the nominal they accompany. Thus, in (122) *observing* has no dependents, whereas the NP *the prosecution* and the PP *on particulars* are the post-head dependents of the *-ing* formations *reserving* and *enlarging* respectively. Similarly, in (123) each nominal shows its own dependents. Thus, the *-ing* form *going* has the PossP *the Suns* as pre-head dependent, whereas *coming* has the possessive *his* as pre-head dependent and both the adverbial *again* and the PP *to the Meridian* as post-head dependents.

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

(122) (...) *I have had opportunity as yet of **observing**, **reserving** the prosecution and **enlarging** on particulars till a more fit opportunity;* (E3 1665 Hooke *The life and work of Robert Hooke*)

(123) *And the first parte of the night is the space betwixt the Suns **going** down and his **coming** againe to the Meridian,* (E2 1597 Blundevile *A plaine treatise of the first principles of cosmographie*)

- b. The coordinated construction shows ellipsis, but it can be assumed that all the dependents are shared by all the nominal heads. This is the case with the following examples:

(124) *HOW TO FINDE OUT THE TIME OF THE SUNNES **RISING** AND **SETTING**, AND THEREBY THE LENGTH OF THE ARTIFICIALL DAY.* (E2 1597 Blundevile *A plaine treatise of the first principles of cosmographie*)

(125) *He also forbad him **eating** and **drinking** at vnaccustomed houres:* (E2 1602 Clowes *Treatise for the artificiall cure of struma*)

In (124) the PossP *the sunnes* is a pre-head dependent of both *-ing* formations, *rising* and *setting*. Hence, for statistical purposes, both nominals will be analyzed as having pre-head dependents. (125), in turn, illustrates the use of two *-ing* nominalizations sharing the same post-head dependent *at unaccustomed hours*, even though the temporal adverbial appears only after the second one.

- c. The coordinated construction shows ellipsis and is also “asymmetric,” that is, not all the dependents are shared by the heads of the construction. This third option is illustrated in (126)-(129) below:

(126) *Nor will any part of this Hypothesis seem strange to him that considers, First, that either **hammering**, or **filing**, or otherwise violently **rubbing** of Steel, will presently make it so hot as to be*

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

able to burn one fingers. (E3 1665 Hooke *The life and work of Robert Hooke*)

(127) (...) *I will heere presently set downe as it were a Store-house of diuers and sundry approoued Chirurgical remedies, necessary for the **curing** and safe **healing** of the forenamed Strumaeic and Phlegmaticall sicknesse:* (E2 1602 Clowes *Treatise for the artificiall cure of struma*)

(126) and (127) starkly contrast with (124) and (125) above in that not all the dependents are shared by all the heads. Although the PPs *of Steel* and *of the forenamed (...) sicknesse* can be considered as dependents of each of the nominalizations involved, the adverb *violently* in (126) and the adjective *safe* in (127) can only be regarded as modifiers of the gerund they precede. Note the difference in meaning between the original constructions in these two examples and the following rewordings, where the pre-head dependents *violently* and *safe* have been placed before the first nominalization and, thus, refer to all the nominal heads of the coordinated construction: *that either violently hammering, or filing, or otherwise rubbing of Steel; for the safe curing and healing of the forenamed Strumaeic and Phlegmaticall sicknesse.* Examples (126) and (127) are grouped together with (128) and (129) as cases in which their head nominalizations do not share all the dependents:

(128) (...) *Al thinges that man would knowe, may be knowne by one of these three thinges: That is to say, by his name, or by his **working**, or els by his very **being** and **shewing** of his owne properties* (E1 1548 Vicary *The anatomie of the bodie of man*)

(129) (...) *and could not be made more commodiously and compendiously, for performing both these requisite motions, of **walking** and **climbing** up the hair of a mans head,* (E3 1665 Hooke *The life and work of Robert Hooke*)

However, in the latter examples, this is not due to the position occupied by the modifier in the NP, as in (126) and (127) above, but rather to the nature of the verbs involved in the

respective formations. Since *be* is a copular verb and *walk* (in the relevant sense) is intransitive, they cannot take a DO.¹⁶ This explains why the post-head dependents *of his own properties* in (128) and *the hair of a mans head* in (129) belong exclusively to the nominalizations *shewing* and *climbing up* respectively, whose base verbs are transitive and require a DO as complement.

5.3.2.2. Differences between nominal, verbal and mixed *-ing* nominals

As pointed out in Chapter 2, the deverbal noun ending in *-ing* has acquired verbal characteristics over time. This has led to the distinction between nominal and verbal gerunds in PDE. However, during the EModE period this distinction had not yet been fully established and, therefore, mixed forms, characteristic of a transitional stage, are found.

Verbal gerunds are characterized by showing features typical of verbs, such as the ability to take a subject not marked for the genitive, as in (130a); to take predicative complements and NP objects, as in (130b) and (130c); to be passivized and to show the perfect form, as in (130d) and (130e); and to be negated by the particle *not*, as in (130f) below. Furthermore, verbal gerunds can be modified by adverbs and adverbial adjuncts that are not possible with nouns. Thus, while (130g) is perfectly grammatical, (130h) is not allowed (Fanego 1996: 109):

- (130) a. **Emma** *reading the poem*
b. *I don't like being ill*

¹⁶ Although *walk up* does exist and can be followed by a NP (e.g. *walk up the street*), the context indicates that it is being used intransitively in this sentence.

- c. *I hate playing **tennis***
- d. *the necessity of **being loved***
- e. *of **having done it***
- f. *punished for **not doing it***
- g. *my **quietly** leaving*
- h. **my **quietly** voice* (Fanego 1996: 108-109)

However, the distinction between nominal and verbal gerunds is not always so easy to draw. Some problematic aspects of this distinction are discussed below.

5.3.2.2.1. *-Ing* nominals modified by locative and temporal adverbials

Authors such as Tajima (1985a: 95) use adverbial modification as a criterion to identify the verbal nature of the gerund, claiming that adverbial adjuncts can only appear with verbs. However, this argument has been partially refuted by Donner (1986: 395), Jack (1988: 56-58) and Fanego (1996: 109); the latter shows that locative and temporal adverbials can also appear with nouns in PDE (cf. our earlier instances [71a] and [71b], quoted from Fanego 1996: 109), as well as in previous stages of the language, such as ME, as in (71c) (quoted from Jack 1988: 56) (instances repeated here for convenience):

- (71) a. *the shop **on the corner***
- b. *circumstances **today***
- c. *his tenantz **there***

Thus, corpus examples such as (131) below, where the nominalization *moving* is accompanied by the adverb *downwards*, may be interpreted as being either nominal or verbal, and hence they are assigned the label “ambiguous” in the statistical count:

- (131) (...) *that edge needed not at all ascend, but onely be moved horizontally, to which way of moving the gravity of the Electric which the string kept from **moving** downwards could be but little or no hindrance.* (E3 1675-6 Boyle *Electricity & magnetism*)

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

By contrast, (110), repeated here for convenience, in which the gerund *working* takes the post-head dependent *in mans body*, has been classified as nominal. This decision was taken because in this example the noun *hand* acts as a sort of pre-modifier of the *-ing* nominalization (cf. *OED* s.v. *hand-working* ‘working with the hands, manual operation’):

(110) But noble Ipocras sayth, that Surgerie is **hande working in mans body**; (E1 1548 Vicary The anatomie of the body of man)

5.3.2.2.2. *-Ing* nominals modified by quantifying and manner adverbials

As Fanego (1996: 110) points out, adverbs of manner and quantification such as *frequently* or *rarely* are incompatible with a nominal interpretation of the gerund both in EModE and in PDE. Exceptions to this rule are the adverbs *once*, *twice*, *thrice*, *often* and *well*, which in earlier stages of the language were attested as pre-modifiers not only of gerunds but also of deverbal nouns in general. Constructions such as (132a), (132b) and (132c) from the *OED* quotation database exemplify this possibility:

(132) a. *the well payment*
b. *the twice returne*
c. *hys often comfortes* (Fanego 1996: 110)

In this context, the proposal of authors such as Fanego (1996: 110), who categorises these items as adjectives rather than as adverbs, seems appealing. In my corpus, (133) and (134) are the only instances containing this kind of modifiers:

(133) *for as it is said, the roote of al the Cure is y=e= well purging of the body, whereby Nature is the better enabled to expel and vnburden her selfe of many bad and vnprofitable humours.* (E2 1602 Clowes *Treatise for the artificiall cure of struma*)

- (134) *And this power of approaching the Cushion by vertue of the operation of its own steams, was so durable in our vigorous piece of Amber, that by **once chafing it**, I was able to make it follow the Cushion no less than ten or eleven times.* (E3 1675-6 Boyle *Electricity & magnetism*)

Example (133) shows the item *well* acting as a pre-head constituent of the *-ing* formation *purging*. The kind of structure in which this item occurs may help in disambiguation. Thus, the definite article *the* acting as pre-head dependent of the *-ing* formation, and the PP *of the body* acting as its post-head dependent, both point to its nominal nature. Since nouns are usually modified by adjectives, the decision was taken to classify the item *well* as an adjective. However, the item *once* in (134) has been classified as an adverb, in light of the nature of the nominalization it modifies. As well as the pre-head modifier *once* under discussion, the structure contains a bare NP functioning as its object in its agnate sentence, which seems to indicate that the *-ing* formation *chafing* is verbal in nature.

5.3.2.2.3. Ambiguous pre-head modifiers

Other pre-head modifiers, such as *only*, *right* and *just*, among others, are ambiguous in the sense that they have the same form when functioning as adjectives and as adverbs. Some instances from the corpus follow:

- (135) *Howbeit, hee said also, that his skill was such, that if a man were wounded at Yorke, bring him the weapon that hurt the Patient, and he would cure him forsooth by **onely dressing of the weapon**, and though he neuer see the Patient. As certain as Sea burnes.* (E2 1602 Clowes *Treatise for the artificiall cure of struma*)
- (136) *and therefore could not without great perill and danger be safely taken away, eyther-1 by Launce or Causticke remedies, by reason*

of their neere knitting together, (E2 1602 Clowes Treatise for the artificiall cure of struma)

(137) *For if it be lyke the figure of a circle pressed in length, and bothe endes lyke bygge, then is it called a tunne forme, or barrel forme, **the right making of whiche figures**, I will declare hereafter in the thirde booke. (E1 1551 Record The path-way to knowledge, containing the first principles of geometrie)*

In these and similar cases in the corpus, I followed the criteria described in section 5.3.2.2.2 above for disambiguation. The structures indicate that the gerunds at issue here have a nominal nature; consider the presence of possessives or the article *the* as pre-head dependents in the case of (136) and (137) respectively, and *of*-phrases as post-head dependents in (135) and (137). Taking into account that the gerund which these pre- and post-head dependents are modifying is a nominal one, in these examples *only*, *near* and *right* have been classified as adjectives in the corpus analysis.

5.3.2.2.4. –Ing nominals of prepositional and phrasal verbs

Gerunds whose base verbs are prepositional or phrasal (e.g. *cut out*, *pluck out*, *draw back*) are understood as derived directly from the combination of a verb and a preposition or adverb. This means that the particle of the verb will not be analyzed as an adverbial post-head constituent. These are some examples from the corpus:

(138) *for it stoppeth the flowing matter being applyed vpon the head by revulsion or **drawing back**. (E2 1602 Clowes Treatise for the artificiall cure of struma)*

(139) *neyther doth it require any great curiosity, but a decent and artificiall strong binding, meete or **the plucking of them out** as it is said by the rootes. (E2 1602 Clowes Treatise for the artificiall cure of struma)*

5. CORPORA AND METHODOLOGY

- (140) *but in **the taking of it out**, care must be had that the Sand be very neer cold,* (E3 1665 Hooke *The life and work of Robert Hooke*)
- (141) *How be it, it is necessary or sufferable ouer curiously to search and attempt **the cutting them out** by Incision (...)* (E2 1602 Clowes *Treatise for the artificiall cure of struma*)
- (142) (...) *we need not trouble our selves to find out what kind of Pores they are, both-8 in the Flint and Steel, that contain the Atoms of fire, nor how those Atoms come to be hindred from **running all out**, when a dore or passage in their Pores is made by the concussion:* (E3 1665 Hooke *The life and work of Robert Hooke*)

Thus, for statistical purposes, when there is no evidence of the verbal nature of the gerund apart from the particle itself, as in (138), the *-ing* form will be considered as ambiguous between nominal and verbal interpretations. However, when the gerund phrase contains other constituents, the categorial nature of the nominal can be inferred from these. Consider in this sense (139) and (140), which illustrate the use of mixed gerunds. On the one hand, the articles and the post-head *of*-phrases are nominal features; on the other, the particle in end position is a verbal feature. Another example is found in (141), where the gerund *cutting* is determined by the article *the* but its post-head complement is a NP. In turn, (142) shows a verbal gerund, as it simply contains a NP as post-head constituent.



6. FINDINGS

This chapter presents the main findings from the corpus study. Section 6.1 gives an overview of the use of nominalizations in Early Modern scientific English. Emphasis is put on factors such as the frequency of *-ing* and Romance nominalizations in the different subperiods, their structural types as well as their syntactic function. Furthermore, the productivity of the different suffixes employed is also analyzed. Section 6.2 describes how Romance nominalizations became part of the English language, paying special attention to the various factors that might have fostered their use in EModE. Section 6.3 focuses on the differences in use and origin of the nominalizations employed in various categories of medical writing. Finally, Section 6.4 summarizes the main findings.

6.1. Use and distribution of nominalizations in Early Modern scientific English

This section offers an overview of how nominalizations were used during the EModE period. Aspects such as their frequency in texts, the kinds of complements they can take and the syntactic position they usually occupy are analyzed in what follows.

6.1.1. *Frequency of nominalizations in the EModE period*

As is well-known, nominalizations are one of the characteristics of scientific English. Therefore, a priori, their frequency is expected to be high in scientific texts. If attention is paid to examples (143) and (144) below, we see that the number of action nouns, both of native and Romance origin, is very high. They are used to describe the different steps followed in experiments, as in the case of Boyle's text in (144), as well as the details of the remedies used in medical texts (cf. [145]).

6. FINDINGS

- (144) *Some years after the **making the Experiments** about the **Production** of Electricity, having a desire to try, whether in the **Attractions** made by Amber, the motions excited by the air had a considerable Interest, or whether the Effect were not due rather to the **Emission and Retraction** of Effluvia, which being of a viscous nature may consist of Particles either branch'd or hookt, or otherwise fit for some kind of **Cohesion**, and capable of **being** stretch'd, and of **shrinking** again, as Leather Thongs are : To examine this, I say, I thought the fittest way, if \$'t \$were {TEXT: 'twere} practicable, would be, to try, whether Amber would draw a light Body in a Glass whence the air was pumpt out. (E3 1675-6 Boyle Electricity & magnetism)*
- (145) *Also, it is auailable to vse **Frictions, Rubbings, Borings, and Blisterings** is much praised after **purgings**, for it stoppeth the flowing matter being applyed vpon the head by **revulsion** or **drawing back**, & causeth **euacuation**. (E2 1602 Clowes Treatise for the artificall cure of struma)*

The figures for the occurrences of nominalizations in the corpus in the three subperiods under analysis are shown in Table 8. It must be noted that frequencies have been normalized following Biber's (1988: 14) proposal for a "normalised frequency of a feature," as the data analyzed in the different periods differ in size (see Chapter 5). As Biber notes, "raw frequency counts cannot be used for comparison across texts when they are not at all of the same length," since in this case longer texts would tend to have higher frequencies simply because a given feature has more opportunities to occur in them. Using Biber's procedure and comparing the frequency per 100,000 words or any multiple of 10 – depending on the frequency of the feature under investigation– this possible bias is eliminated. In the present study, given that nominalizations are considered relatively frequent constructions, normalized frequencies are computed by 10,000 words. Normalized frequencies are achieved by dividing absolute frequencies between the total number of words of each category; the total is then multiplied by 10,000. Hence, for

6. FINDINGS

instance, the normalized frequency of nominalizations in the whole corpus is:
 $(2,844:223,605) \times 10,000 = 127.2$.

Table 8. Overall figures for nominalizations, per corpus and subperiod (normalized frequencies per 10,000 words in brackets)

	E1 (1500-1570)	E2 (1570-1640)	E3 (1640-1710)	TOTAL
<i>PPCEME</i>	166 (61.4)	275 (95.7)	306 (130.6)	747 (94.3)
<i>EMEMT</i>	513 (107)	648 (134.7)	936 (193.5)	2,097 (145.2)
TOTAL	679 (90.5)	923 (120.1)	1242 (173)	2,844 (127.2)

The data in Table 8 show that the amount of nominalizations varies enormously in the two corpora analyzed. Whereas the normalized frequency of nominalizations in *PPCEME* is 94.3, *EMEMT* shows a much higher normalized frequency (145.2). This disparity of figures may be explained by the fact that, as said in Chapter 4, early scientific writing was more heterogeneous than it is today. However, there seems to be a reason that goes beyond that. As already noted, *PPCEME* contains both medical texts and texts from natural sciences whereas *EMEMT* is composed only by medical texts. This difference in the nature of texts may have led to differences in the frequency of the nominalizations employed. Data from Table 9 confirms this hypothesis since medical texts show a higher normalized frequency across the EModE period than texts from natural sciences (105.5 vs. 88.2, respectively). Note that these frequencies are somehow misleading due to the lack of data for medical texts in E3, a subperiod characterized by presenting the highest amount of nominalizations. Thus, it may be very well expected that these texts would have followed the trend seen in previous subperiods, with nominalizations in medical texts doubling the

6. FINDINGS

amount of those appearing in natural science texts, which would imply a bigger difference between the normalized frequencies of the total for natural sciences and medical texts.

Table 9. Overall figures for nominalizations in *PPCEME*, per type of text and subperiod (normalized frequencies per 10,000 words in brackets)

	E1 (1500-1570)	E2 (1570-1640)	E3 (1640-1710)	TOTAL
Natural sc.	49 (35.1)	96 (69.7)	306 (129.4)	451 (88.2)
Medical texts	117 (89.6)	179 (119.5)	-	296 (105.5)
TOTAL	166 (61.4)	275 (95.7)	306 (129.4)	747 (94.3)

What is undeniably confirmed by the data from both corpora (see Table 8 above) is that nominalizations tend to increase in frequency in the course of time. Thus, the number of nominalizations in E1 (normalized frequency: 90.5) almost doubles in E3 (normalized frequency: 173). The increase is even more noticeable if we consider Romance nominalizations (see Table 10), which in E3 show a normalized frequency of occurrence three times higher than in E1 (101.4 vs. 36.7).

Table 10. Overall figures for *-ing* and Romance nominalizations from both corpora, per subperiod (normalized frequencies per 10,000 words in brackets)

	E1 (1500-1570)	E2 (1570-1640)	E3 (1640-1710)	TOTAL
<i>-ing</i> nominals	404 (53.9)	476 (61.9)	514 (71.6)	1,394 (62.3)
Romance nom.	275 (36.7)	447 (58.2)	728 (101.4)	1,450 (64.8)
TOTAL	679 (90.5)	923 (120.1)	1242 (173)	2,844 (127.2)

A possible explanation for this fact may be that scientific English was starting to develop. It is usually said that the time when scientific English properly emerged was the late seventeenth century, when Newton used the vernacular language instead of Latin to publish his works (Banks 2008: 23). However, many other authors had been using English

6. FINDINGS

in their writings since the time of Chaucer or even earlier, as medical texts such as remedy books were originally written in English already in OE (see Section 4.5.2.3). However, the first authors who used English in their scientific writings were aware of the lack of eloquence of the vernacular, and tried to adapt it in order to make it suitable for the transmission of scientific knowledge. One of their main strategies was the use of Romance words in their texts. Latin was the lingua franca used in science and French the language spoken by the upper classes since the Norman Conquest in 1066 (see Section 6.2 for further details). Thus, the prestigious status of these two languages favoured the extensive acquisition of nominalizations from these languages. Take, for instance, the passage below.

(145) *The deflux of an humor from the braine is called a rheume, which is the mother of many diseases. For somtimes it taketh course to the eyes, and thereof commeth a dropping and **inflammation** of the eyes, and a dimnesse and losse of sight; (...) sometimes to the mouth, and causeth great **expuition**, and spitting, and the falling of the uvula, and toothach; (...) somtimes to the lungs, and causeth **exulceration** or **putrifaction** thereof, or some great **obstruction**, which bringeth a difficulty of breathing and **strangulation**; sometimes it taketh course to the stomach, and causeth lack of appetite and ill **digestion**; (...) or in the conducts that convey the power of hearing unto the eares, and there causeth a dulnesse of hearing or deafnesse; or in the conducts that convey the power of smelling to the nose, and cause either a lack or losse of swelling; (...)* (E2 1633 Holland *Gutta podagrica* Academic)

Example (145) shows a high number of Romance nominalizations such as *inflammation*, *expuition*, *exulceration*, *putrifaction*, *strangulation* and (ill) *digestion*, which name different ailments caused by rheumatism. These Romance formations coexist with native formations such as *dropping*, *spitting*, *breathing*, *hearing*, *smelling* and *swelling*. Therefore, it comes as no surprise that *-ing* formations, as Romance nominalizations, also

6. FINDINGS

increase in number, although their frequency remains more constant in the data analyzed in this study (53.9 in E1 to 71.6 in E3). These results are in line with those obtained by Donner (1986), who, in his analysis of the *-ing* nominalizations in the *Middle English Dictionary* (volumes A to O), showed that the number of gerunds in the fifteenth century doubled that of the fourteenth century. Donner attributes this rise in the use of gerunds to “their utility as a ready means of deriving a noun from any verb” (Donner 1986: 398). This trend is also confirmed by Fanego (1996), who studies the gerund in EModE scientific texts from the *Helsinki Corpus*. Her data show an even sharper increase in the frequency of gerunds (34.9 in E1, 67.5 in E2 and 72.7 in E3).

6.1.2. Distribution of nominalizations according to the type of phrase

It must be noted, however, that the increase in the number of nominalizations does not apply to all kinds of nominalizations in the same manner. Tables 11 (for *-ing* nominalizations) and 12 (for Romance nominalizations) show the frequency of both *-ing* and Romance formations, taking into account the structure of the phrases in question.

6. FINDINGS

Table 11. Overall figures for structural types of *-ing* nominalizations (absolute and normalized figures per 10,000 words) (*N* = *-ing* formations of nominal nature; *V* = verbal *-ing* nominalizations; *M* = mixed nomino-verbal; *A* = ambiguous nominalizations)

		E1 (1500-1570)	E2 (1570-1640)	E3 (1640-1710)	TOTAL
No Dep.	N	7 (0.9)	13 (1.7)	8 (1.1)	28 (1.2)
	V		1 (0.1)	8 (1.1)	9 (0.4)
	M				
	A	81 (10.8)	78 (10.1)	95 (13.2)	254 (11.3)
Pre-Head Dep.	N	70 (9.3)	88 (11.4)	35 (4.9)	193 (8.6)
	V	1 (0.1)		1 (0.1)	2 (0.1)
	M				
	A		2 (0.3)	1 (0.1)	3 (0.1)
Post-Head Dep.	N	46 (6.1)	62 (8.1)	47 (6.5)	155 (6.9)
	V	77 (10.3)	93 (12.1)	188 (26.2)	358 (16)
	M				
	A	16 (2.1)	19 (2.5)	27 (3.8)	62 (2.8)
Pre- & Post- Head Dep.	N	99 (13.2)	119 (15.5)	81 (11.3)	299 (13.4)
	V	3 (0.4)		7 (1)	10 (0.4)
	M	4 (0.5)	1 (0.1)	16 (2.2)	21 (0.9)
	A				
TOTAL		404 (53.8)	476 (61.9)	514 (71.6)	1,394 (62.3)

The data indicate that nominal *-ing* formations have a tendency to decrease in any type of phrase throughout the EModE period, whereas there is an increase in verbal *-ing* nominalizations, especially those having just post-head dependents, as in (147) below, in which the verbal *-ing* formation *bringing* is followed by the object NP *the Lips of the Wound* as well as by the manner adverbial *exactly together*.

(146) *The second Intention is performed by **bringing the Lips of the Wound exactly** [/11./] together.* (E3 1676 Wiseman *Of wounds Surgery*)

Thus, although nominal *-ing* formations having pre-head dependents, as in (147), and both pre- and post-head dependents, as in (148), are quite frequent in E1 (showing a normalized

6. FINDINGS

frequency of 9.3 and 13.2 respectively), their frequency decreases in E3, especially in those nominalizations having only pre-head dependents (normalized frequencies of 4.9 and 11.3, respectively).

(148) *This is a necessarie member to al the body; for if it fayle in **his working**, al the members of the body shal corrupte.* (E1 1548 Vicary *The anatomie of the bodie of man*)

(149) *and are made by **the turning about of the two Poles of the Zodiaque**, [...]* (E2 1597 Blundevile *A plaine treatise of the first principles of cosmographie*)

Mixed formations such as those in (149) and (150) below are marginal in my data (showing a normalized frequency of 2.2 in E3). Thus, in my data the level of hybridization of *-ing* nominals having both pre- and post-head dependents is not as high as in Fanego's (1996) study, where hybrid formations represented half of the *-ing* nominalizations having both pre- and post-head dependents during the 2nd half of the 17th century (see Section 2.3 above for further details).

(149) *Some years after **the making the Experiments** about the Production of Electricity, having a desire to try, whether in the Attractions made by Amber, the motions excited by the air had a considerable Interest, or whether the Effect were not due rather to the Emission and Retraction of Effluvia, (...)*(E3 1675-6 Boyle *Electricity & magnetism*)

(150) *But do this with moderation, lest you break some notable Vessels, and a Flux of bloud or some ill Accident befall in **your extracting it**.* (E3 1676 Wiseman *Of wounds Surgery*)

However, the findings in Table 11 show a different tendency for verbal *-ing* nominalizations. As was mentioned above, they are especially frequent in phrases having only post-head constituents, reaching a normalized frequency of 26.2 in E3 (see examples [151] and [152] below):

6. FINDINGS

(151) *And that is a way of making small Globules or Balls of Lead, or Tin, as small almost as these of Iron or Steel, and that exceeding easily and quickly, by **turning the filings or chips of those Metals** also into perfectly round Globules. (E3 1665 Hooke *The life and work of Robert Hooke*)*

(152) *for if the fire be too hot, many of these filings will joyn and run together; whereas if the heat be proportioned, upon **washing the lime-dust in fair Water**, [...] (E3 1665 Hooke *The life and work of Robert Hooke*)*

This pattern greatly resembles that of a VP followed by an object. This is not at all surprising because, as pointed out in Section 2.1, one of the verbal features the gerund has acquired over time is its capacity to govern an object. As is clear from the data in Table 11, the increase in the amount of verbal *-ing* forms runs parallel to the decrease of nominal *-ing* formations. This fact points to the possible specialization undergone by the suffix *-ing* to be used only in verbal formations.

As Table 12 reflects, Romance nominalizations behave quite differently to those formed by the native suffix *-ing*. Their frequency increases in every type of phrase, their increase being sharper when showing only pre-head dependents, having a normalized frequency of 30.5 in E3, in contrast to 7.9 in E1. However, the kind of construction preferred by Romance nominalizations is that having both pre- and post-head dependents, with a normalized frequency of 36.5 in E3.

6. FINDINGS

Table 12. Overall figures for structural types of Romance nominalizations

	E1 (1500-1570)	E2 (1570-1640)	E3 (1640-1710)	TOTAL
No Dep.	81 (10.8)	136 (17.7)	190 (26.5)	407 (18.2)
Pre-Head Dep.	59 (7.9)	114 (14.8)	219 (30.5)	392 (17.5)
Post-Head Dep.	37 (4.9)	61 (7.9)	57 (7.9)	155 (6.9)
Pre- & Post- Head Dep.	98 (13.1)	136 (17.7)	262 (36.5)	496 (22.2)
TOTAL	275 (36.7)	447 (58.2)	728 (101.4)	1,450 (64.8)

Another interesting result is the low frequency of Romance nominalizations followed just by post-head dependents, as in (153) below:

(153) *for upon **examination with my Microscope**, I have found that the pith of an Elder, or almost any other Tree, the inner pulp or pith of the Cany hollow stalks of several other Vegetables: [...]* (E3 1665 Hooke *The life and work of Robert Hooke*)

Although example (153) resembles examples (151)-(152) in that the nominalization is modified by a post-head dependent, it differs from them in that the nominal is not followed by an NP but by a PP. Since Romance nominalizations are not verbal in nature, they cannot take bare NPs as their post-head dependents.

To summarize, it seems that the tendency for *-ing* nominalizations is to specialize into formations of a verbal nature. The gap created by the increasingly smaller number of nominal *-ing* formations is filled by the borrowing of Romance nominalizations, as evidenced by the sharp increase in Romance nominalizations throughout the EModE period.

6. FINDINGS

6.1.2.1. Pre-head dependents in nominalizations

The pre-head dependents of nominalizations have been classified distinguishing between determiners (cf. [154]), possessives (cf. [155]), adjectives, which include adjectives proper (cf. [156a]) as well as quantifiers (cf. [156b]), adverbs (cf. [157]), PossPs (cf. [158]), relatives (cf. [159]), nouns (cf. [160]) and OTHER, which most frequently include negative particles (cf. [161a]) and ambiguous modifiers which can be either adjectives or adverbs (cf. [161b]).

- (154) *Mixtures are also sometimes made of a more thick consistency, not much unlike that of ordinary Opiates, which is for **the** accommodation of such Patients, as cannot take Remedies in Drink.* (E3 1678 Charas Royal pharmacopoea Remedy)
- (155) *You must remember to cleanse the Wound of its clotted Bloud, if you can: but however go on with your work, that Bloud will find **its** passage out.* (E3 1676 Wiseman Of wounds Surgery)
- (156) a. *In Simple Wounds the Chirurgeon is to afford his assistance five manner of ways; (...) The first is, in **careful and diligent** taking away all such extraneous bodies as by their interposition may hinder the true Agglutination of the disjoyned Parts, (...)* (E3 1676 Wiseman Of wounds Surgery)
- b. *The Flowers of the Water-Lilly endure as much boyling as the Herbs.* (E3 1678 Charas Royal pharmacopoea Remedy)
- (157) *(...) for being compos'd of powerful Medicines, they operate in less quantity, and work those effects by repetition, which could hardly be done at **once** taking.* (E3 1678 Charas Royal pharmacopoea Remedy)
- (158) *Cantharides and Psillie: by reason the matter of these things through **natures** working groweth more particular, & is not stored with such varietie (as I may so call them) of potential natures:* (E2 1586 Bright Treatise of melancholy Academic)
- (159) *So I leave it to every man's Judgment, **which** Method is most to be confided in, either that where scarce one is ten miscarries, as*

6. FINDINGS

in mine; or the other, where not one in ten recovers, as in the common Methods of the Chirurgeons. (E3 1698 Colbatch Novum lumen chirurgicum Surgery)

(160) *Betayne shalbe gahered principally in La~mas Monthe with the seede and the roots, (...) and it muste be gathered afore **Son** risyng. (E2 1573 Partridge *Treasurie of commodious conceits* Surgery)*

(161) a. *Take awaye the causes we maye, in damnyng diches, auoidyng cario~s, (...) **not** openyng or sturryng euill bethyng places, landyng muddy and rotte~n groundes, (...) (E1 1552 Caius *Against sweatyng sicknesse* Academic)*

b. *Then for the better performance thereof, without **further** discoursing, I will heere presently set downe as it were a Storehouse of diuers and sundry approoued Chirurgicall remedies, necessary for the curing and safe healing of the forenamed Strumaei (E2 1602 Clowes *Treatise for the artificiall cure os struma*)*

Pre-head dependents can appear in isolation or combined among themselves, as in (162) and (163) below.

(162) *For what thinges so euer be hot and moyst and haue **a difficell** transpiration, these quicklye putrifye, wherefore thys kynde of Feuer chaunceth not to leane persons, (...) (E1 1566 Jones *Dial for all agves* Academic)*

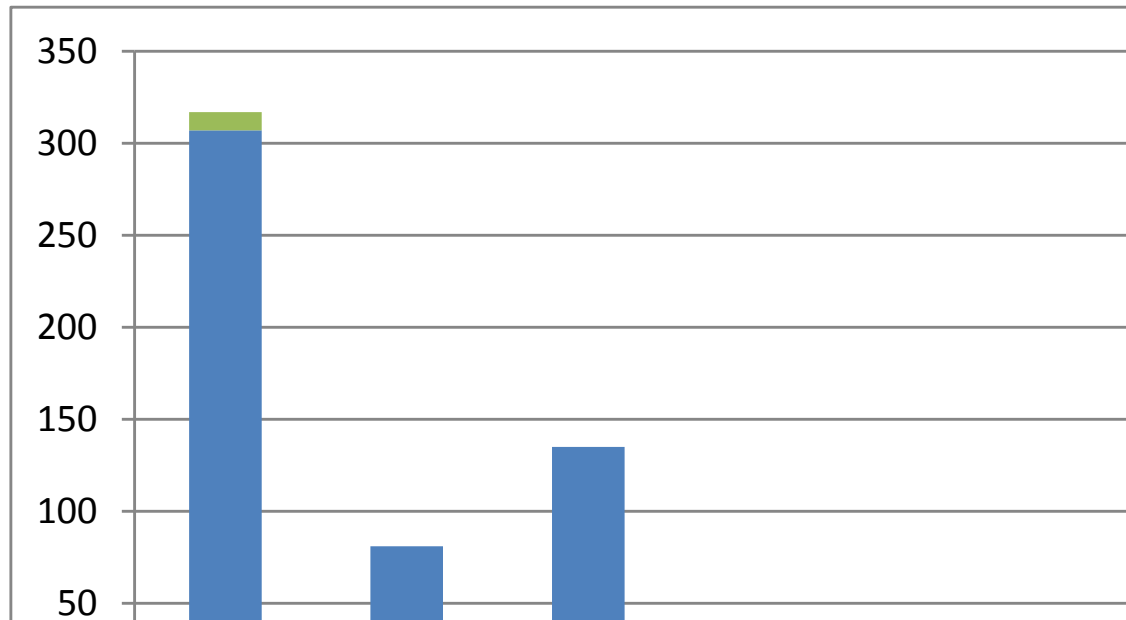
(163) *For **my own** satisfaction, and the good of Mankind, I took into consideration, whether their Methods were agreeable to Reason, and the Subject upon which they wrought. (E3 1698 Colbatch *Novum lumen chirurgicum* Surgery)*

As Figure 1 shows, the various types of *-ing* nominals behave quite differently according to the kind of pre-head dependents they prefer. Whereas nominal *-ing* formations are usually preceded by determiners, possessives, adjectives or a combination of determiner and adjective or possessive and adjective, verbal *-ing* formations rarely have pre-head dependents. This is in line with the findings in Table 11 above, which show that

6. FINDINGS

verbal *-ing* formations overwhelmingly have only post-head dependents. The few pre-head dependents of verbal *-ing* nominalizations are mainly adverbs.

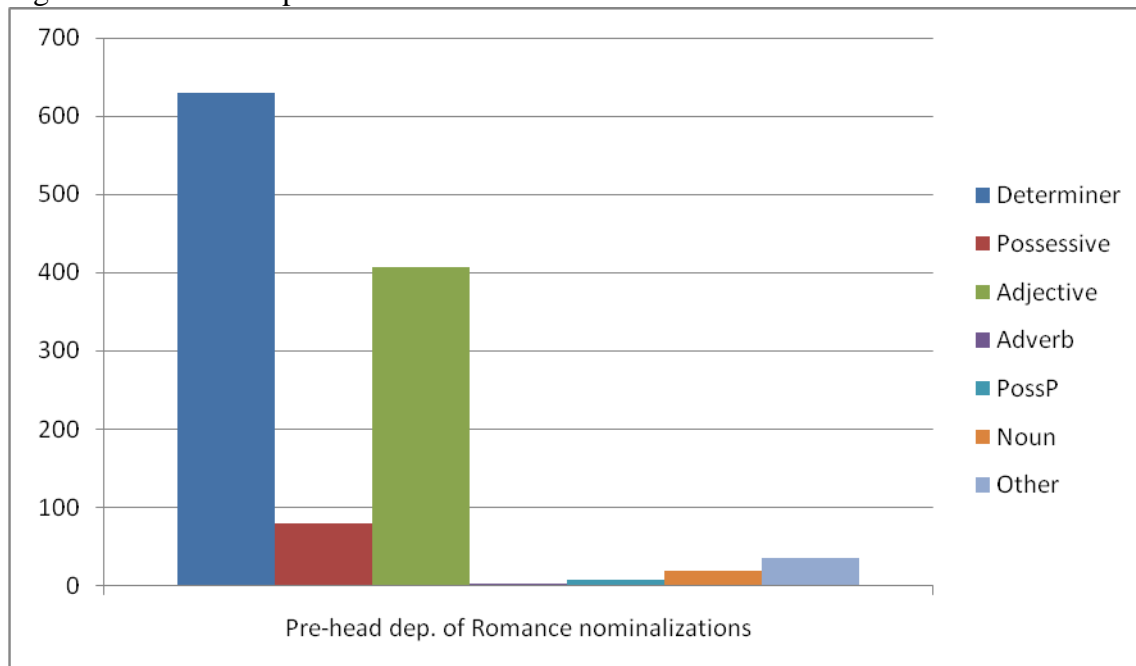
Figure 1. Pre-head dependents of *-ing* nominalizations



As Figure 2 reflects, Romance nominalizations take mainly the same pre-head dependents as nominal *-ing* formations. Determiners are thus the preferred dependents for these nominalizations. Adjectives and, to a lesser extent, possessives are also frequent. The other kinds of pre-head dependents can be considered marginal.

6. FINDINGS

Figure 2. Pre-head dependents of Romance nominalizations



6.1.2.2. Post-head dependents in nominalizations

An aspect worth considering in the syntactic patterning of nominalizations is the nature of their post-head dependents. Figures 3 and 4 show the distribution of these dependents in native and Romance nominalizations. These dependents have been classified into nine different categories: a) *of*-PP identified semantically with the subject of the nominalization (*of*-PP[subject]) (cf. [164]); b) *of*-PP identified semantically with the object of the nominalization (*of*-PP[object]) (cf. [165]); c) NP identified with the object of the nominalization (NP) (cf. [166]); d) *by*-phrases (cf. [167]); e) locative phrases (cf. [168]); f) manner phrases (cf. [169]); g) temporal phrases (cf. [170]); h) relative clauses (cf. [171]); and i) other complements (OTHER) (cf. [172]), including prepositional complements different from those mentioned above and other adverbial phrases.

6. FINDINGS

- (164) *M.Borrough in his discourse of the variation of the **Compass**, defineth the Magneticall Meridian to bee a great Circle, which passeth through the Zenit and the Pole of the load stone called in Latine Magnes, (E2 1597 Blundevile A plaine Treatise of the first principles of Cosmographie)*
- (165) *To conclude, we see by this Instance, how much Experiments may conduce to the regulating of **Philosophical notions**. (E3 1665 Hooke The life and work of Robert Hooke)*
- (166) *now in seeking **this quotient** amongst the Sines, I \$can \$not {TEXT: cannot} finde that iust number, (E2 1597 Blundevile A plaine Treatise of the first principles of Cosmographie)*
- (167) *Such was the wounding and killing of Abel, by his brother **Cain**, by reason of emulation. (E3 1650 Read Workes of that famous physitian Surgery)*
- (168) *and leaue not seeking **amongst the squares of the Sines**, vntil you haue found out the iust number of the quotient if it be there. (E2 1597 Blundevile A plaine Treatise of the first principles of Cosmographie)*
- (169) *When opportunity and time will serue, frictions **with a rough linnen cloth** are very good, which are to be performed thus: (...) (E2 1616 Bailey Preservation of eie-sight Academic)*
- (170) *many having fallen into Consumptions only by smelling the breath or spittle of Consumptives, others by drinking **after them**; (...) (E3 1666 Harvey Morbus anglicus Academic)*
- (171) *yet making the secretions more freely, there may be a quantity evacuated equal to these steams, by the secretions **that [^{p.3}] are now begun**: (E3 1697 Cockburn Continuation of the account of distempers Academic)*
- (172) *And for mollifying **in children** is approoued this remedy following. (E2 1602 Clowes Treatise for the artificiall cure of struma)*

As is the case with pre-head dependents, post-head dependents can also combine among themselves. Take, for instance, examples (173) and (174) below. Example (173)

6. FINDINGS

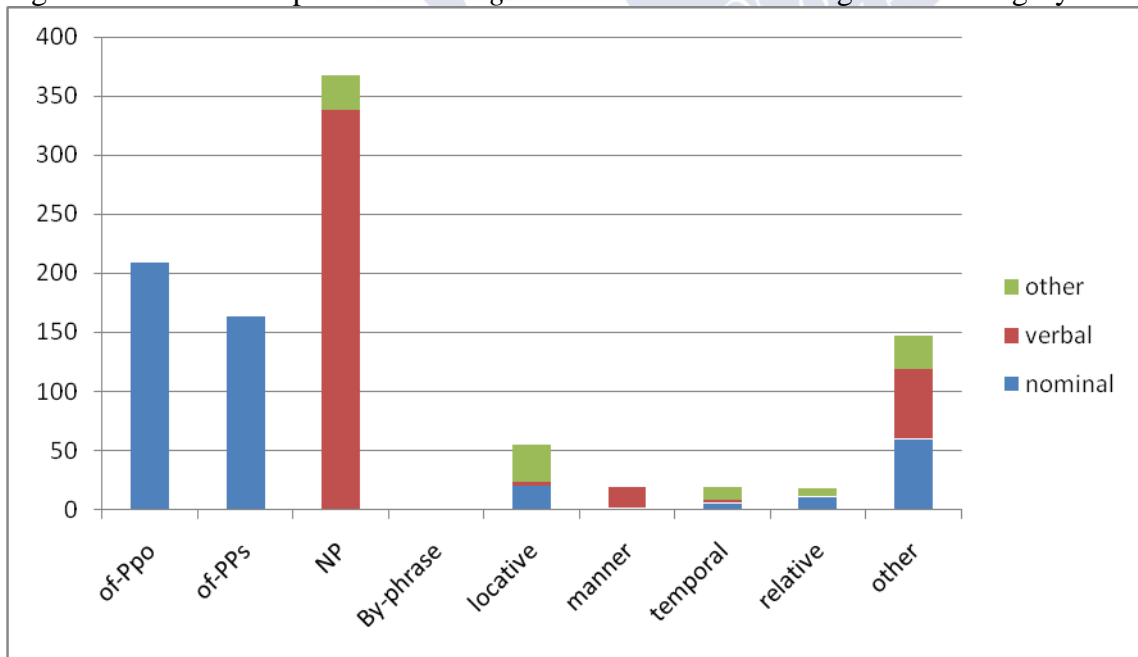
combines two NPs identified semantically with the indirect object (IO) and DO, respectively. Example (174) combines an NP with a PP (OTHER).

(173) *I could scarce ever cure any of them without allowing **them Wine**; and thereby their Spirits were kept up, and I had the liberty to bleed them as I thought fit.* (E3 1676 Wiseman *Of wounds Surgery*)

(174) *Of Costus both sorts, being roots coming [^{p.8}] from beyond sea, hot and dry, break wind, being boild in oyle it is held to help the gout by anointing **the greived place with it.*** (E3 1652 Culpeper *London dispensatory Remedy*)

At this point, it is necessary to distinguish again between verbal and nominal *-ing* nominalizations since, as mentioned above, the latter cannot be followed by an NP, in contrast to the former. Results are given in Figure 3 below.

Figure 3. Post-head dependents of *-ing* nominalizations according to their category

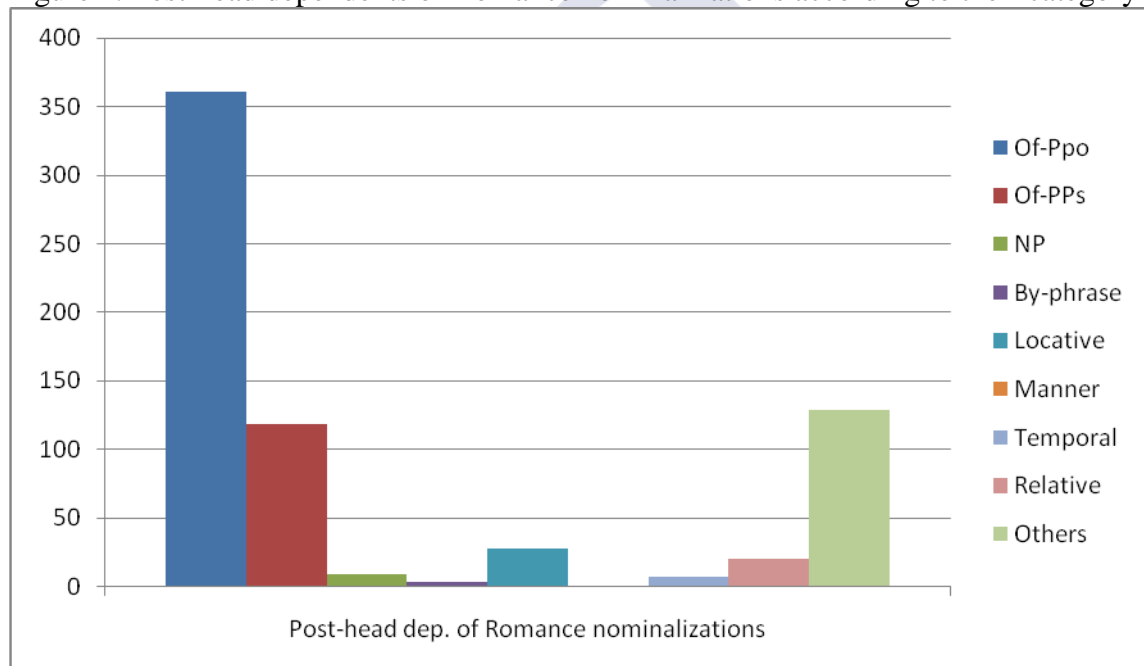


6. FINDINGS

As shown in the figure, nominal *-ing* formations most frequently appear followed by *of*-PPs, especially those which are semantically identified with the object, whereas verbal *-ing* nominalizations prefer a following NP.

In contrast, Romance nominalizations follow a clearly different trend from verbal *-ing* nominals. They are overwhelmingly followed by *of*-PPs, especially those that are semantically identified with the object. *Of*-PP[subject]s are also quite frequent, the remaining post-head dependents being marginal.

Figure 4. Post-head dependents of Romance nominalizations according to their category



In short, both nominal *-ing* formations and Romance nominalizations behave quite similarly: both overwhelmingly prefer *of*-PPs, whereas verbal *-ing* formations have NPs as their preferred post-head dependents. What is surprising is that post-head dependents such as *by*-phrases, which are profusely dealt with in the literature, occupy no relevant place in real data in both *-ing* and Romance nominalizations, at least in this period.

6. FINDINGS

6.1.3. Distribution of nominalizations according to their syntactic function

As pointed out in Section 5.3.1, nominalizations can fulfil different syntactic functions, namely, subject, object, predicative and complement of a preposition. Furthermore, they may appear in absolute position, that is, not belonging to a superordinate structure, and also as supplements and modifiers. As seen in Section 4.1, nominalizations, as instances of grammatical metaphor, are quite useful in scientific writing. It is well-known that scientists usually talk about the relation between processes in their writings; according to the relevant literature, these processes are encoded in the clause as NPs, and usually, they are situated one at the beginning and one at the end, the verb being the nexus which expresses the relation between the two. A priori, judging from what has just been said, one might expect nominalizations to appear mainly as subjects (cf. [175] and [176]), predicatives (cf. [177] and [178]), and even as objects (cf. [179]), as in the instances below:

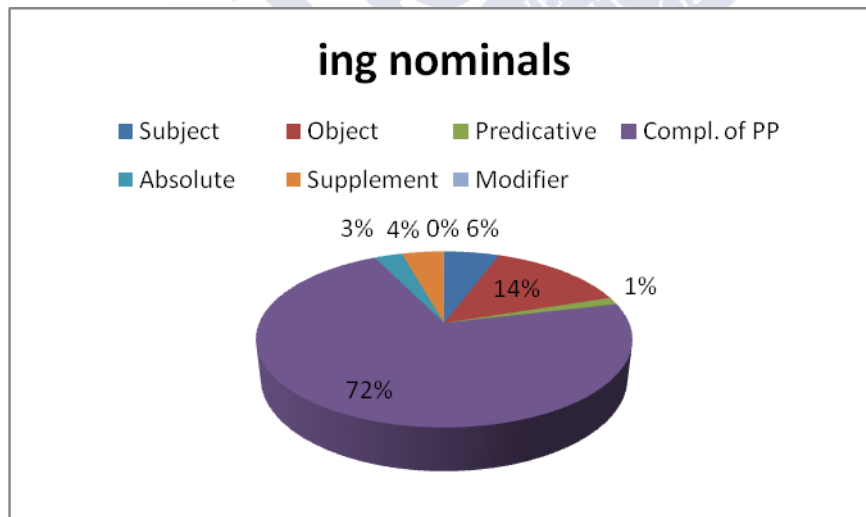
- (175) *the change and **corruption of substance** causeth not a disease, but the destruction of the part, but a corrupt thing neither suffers a disease nor health.* (E3 1662 Sennert *Sixth book of practical physick* Academic)
- (176) *But in these whych are hurt by qualitye, **the curation of the diseases** be not only wrought by con~trary qualities, but also they consyste of prouision altogether.* (E1 1566 Jones *Dial for all agves* Academic)
- (177) *Secondly it is to bee noted that there be two manners of regeneration. One is very regeneration, which is very **reformation of the member** in the selfe same substaunce, forme, qualytye: (...)* (E2 1579 Chauliac *Qvydos qvestions* Surgery)
- (178) *The worke of the stomake is **dysgestyon**/ for it hath y=e= lyuer on the ryghte syde/ warnynge her selfe w=t= the lo~bys or lymmes/ (...)* (E1 1525 Braunschweig *Handy warke of surgeri* Surgery)

6. FINDINGS

(179) *Lastly, it implies a diminution of the body, happening by reason of some fault in the Excretive (expelling) faculty of the parts, excerning or evacuating more than necessary.* (E3 1666 Harvey *Morbus anglicus Academic*)

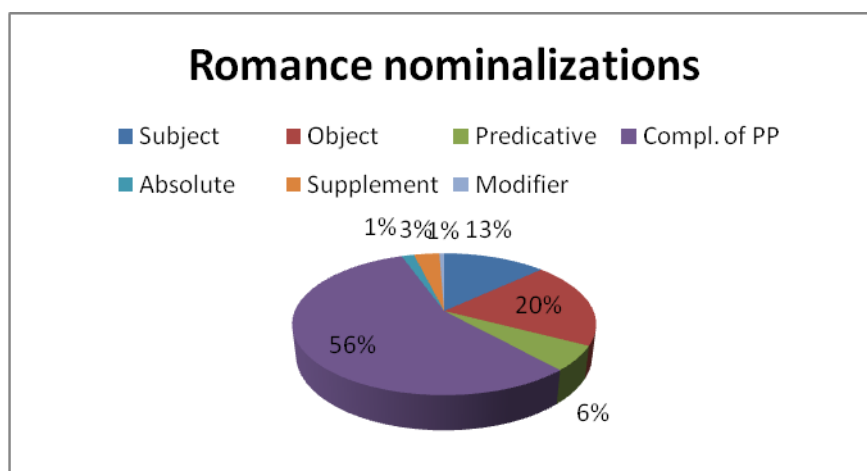
When facing real data (see Figures 5 and 6), however, we see that *-ing* formations and Romance nominalizations are rarely used in either subject or object position. The data show that their percentage as subjects reaches 6% for *-ing* nominalizations and 13% for Romance ones. *-Ing* formations in object position show a slightly higher frequency (14%), but Romance nominalizations are more frequently used in this function, with a percentage of 20%. As for nominalizations used predicatively, they are quite rare in both types of formations, especially *-ing* nominalizations, with only 1% of instances found in this function (6% in Romance formations).

Figure 5. Frequency of *-ing* nominals according to syntactic function



6. FINDINGS

Figure 6. Frequency of Romance nominalizations according to syntactic function



A possible reason for the lower use of *-ing* nominalizations functioning as subjects, objects and predicatives if compared to Romance nominalizations is the fact that most *-ing* nominalizations found in my data have only post-head dependents. As Fanego (2006, 2007) has pointed out, verbal *-ing* nominalizations having only post-head dependents became available as subjects, objects and predicatives only in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, except for a few scattered earlier instances. In other words, verbal *-ing* formations are rarely used in those positions until the middle of the period under analysis here, and thus are rarely recorded in my data.

However, the most powerful reason for the lower frequency of nominalizations in the syntactic positions mentioned above is that both *-ing* formations and Romance nominalizations appear overwhelmingly as complements of a preposition (997 of all *-ing* nominalizations [72% of the total]; and 814 of all Romance nominalizations [56% of the total]) (see Figures 5 and 6 above). If verbal *-ing* formations are considered in isolation, their preference for being used as obliques is much stronger (363 verbal formations [98.6% of the total]). Ultimately, as Houston (1989: 176) and Fanego (1996) note, the frequency

6. FINDINGS

with which the gerund was used after prepositions since ME times is a consequence of the decay of the OE inflectional system, and the capacity for the gerund to be preceded by prepositions, unlike the infinitive.

This preference for all nominalizations to appear as complements of a preposition may explain their frequent use in scientific writing. Scientific texts are known for their lexical density, that is, a high number of NPs, some of them quite complex. Nominalizations are known for their capacity to encapsulate information. As Koptjevskaja-Tamm (1993: 266) claims, “the complexity of scientific discourse, reflecting the complexity of interrelated factors in scientific thought, favours nominalizations and other means of maximizing the amount of information in texts of comparable length.” In this way, nominalizations in oblique position can be useful to explain the manner in which a particular process should be done, as in (180), (181) and (182) below:

(180) *this is an excellent syrup, for either **by adding or deminishing** **Simples here unto**, according to the Infirmities and nature thereof it may serve for any grosse matter in any cold distemper. (E2 1639 Wood Alphabetical book Remedy)*

(181) *How is it possible, without bringing the Wound **to Suppuration**, to cause a discharge of extraneous Bodies, as pieces of Clothes, Splinters of Bones, &c. which for the most part are lodg'd in Gunshot Wounds? (E3 1698 Colbatch Novum lumen chirurgicum Surgery)*

(182) ***For the right performance of which task**, I must first gieve a short account of Nutrition, without which my present Undertaking will be altogether mamed and imperfect. (E3 1698 Colbatch Novum lumen chirurgicum Surgery)*

Thus, in (180) an explanation of how to make syrup is offered. The nominalizations *adding* and *deminishing* are helpful tools here to present the steps that need to be followed to reach the final aim, namely, the syrup. In (181) someone asks about the way to remove

6. FINDINGS

alien bodies from wounds avoiding *suppuration*. Finally, (182) speaks of the necessity of giving an account of *nutrition* before going into the next step, which is represented here by *the right performance of which task*.

At the same time, nominalizations used as complements of a preposition greatly increase the lexical density of a particular text. Thus, (183) below is the perfect instance of the power of encapsulation the English language has. In the NP *some noble Theorems about the great and different effects of bleeding, that depend entirely upon the infinitely useful demonstration of the circulation of the Blood, that crowd into my thoughts*, the nucleus, that is, the noun *Theorems*, has a determiner and an adjective as their pre-head dependents, and a PP as well as a relative clause (*that crowd into my thoughts*) as their post-head dependents. The PP that functions as the post-head dependent of the noun *Theorems* also contains an NP that shows both pre-head (the determiner *the* and the adjectives *great* and *different*) and post-head dependents (*of*-PP which also contains a relative clause). Within this very complex NP, there are three action nominalizations (*bleeding, demonstration* and *circulation*). All of them act as complements of a preposition, and the PP they belong to in turn modifies the preceding NP, giving more information on the processes mentioned by the author.

(183) *I must confess I can hardly forbear running out into a long digression concerning some noble Theorems about the great and different effects of bleeding, that depend entirely upon the infinitely useful demonstration of the circulation of the Blood, that crowd into my thoughts;* (E3 1697 Cockburn *Continuation of the account of distempers Academic*)

In the light of these data, all types of nominalizations behave quite uniformly syntactically speaking. It is clear that nominalizations are mainly used obliquely, that is, as

6. FINDINGS

complements of a preposition, despite the individual differences in the percentages of Romance, verbal and nominal *-ing* nominalizations. This syntactic preference makes them valuable tools for scientific writing as they are powerful instruments of information agglutination. The next most common options are object and subject uses, again for all kinds of nominalization.

6.1.4. Productivity of the nominalizing suffixes

Defining *productivity* has never been easy since the phenomenon is considered a mixture of different factors, including frequency, analyzability, transparency, creativity and lexicalization, among others (Dalton-Puffer 1996: 215-220). In order to establish the productivity of the suffixes analyzed in this study, both their frequency and transparency have been taken into account.

Tables 13 and 14 reflect the frequency of the different suffixes; Table 13 also takes into account whether the resulting nominalizations are hybrids or not. A hybrid is here understood as in Miller's 1997 article, that is, as a nominalization whose base and suffix have a different origin. Take, for instance, *analyzing*, its base being Romance and its suffix Germanic. The native *-ing* is the most frequent suffix in the nominalizations found in the corpus throughout the EModE period. It is used in native nominalizations, that is, those having a Germanic base (i.e. *stirring*, *working*, *seeking*) as well as with non-Germanic bases. The most frequent non-Germanic bases are Romance, bringing about nominalizations such as *crossing* or *evaporating*, but there are some instances of nominalizations formed from bases originally adapted from Old Norse, e.g. *mistaking* (ON *mistaka*) or *raising* (ON *reisa*). This means that the *-ing* suffix has transparency in the

6. FINDINGS

sense that speakers easily recognize it as a means of creating nominalizations even from foreign bases. On the whole, it seems that in EModE this suffix is highly productive, even though its frequency diminishes from 59.3% in E1 to 41.4% in E3.

Table 13. Use of nominalizing suffixes along the chronological dimension

	E1 (1500-1570)		E2 (1570-1640)		E3 (1640-1710)	
	non-hybrid	hybrid	non-hybrid	hybrid	non-hybrid	hybrid
<i>-ing</i>	281 (69.6%)	123 (30.4%)	300 (63%)	176 (37%)	274 (53.3%)	240 (46.7%)
	Total: 404 (59.4%)		Total: 476 (51.6%)		Total: 514 (41.4%)	
<i>-(at)ion</i>	227 (100%)	-	376 (100%)	-	635 (100%)	-
	Total: 227 (33.4%)		Total: 376 (40.7%)		Total: 635 (51.1%)	
<i>-ment</i>	14 (100%)	-	23 (100%)	-	26 (96.3%)	1 (3.7%)
	Total: 12 (1.8%)		Total: 23 (2.5%)		Total: 27 (2.2%)	
<i>-ance</i>	23 (92%)	2 (8%)	31 (100%)	-	33 (100%)	-
	Total: 25 (3.7%)		Total: 31 (3.3%)		Total: 33 (2.6%)	
<i>-age</i>	3 (60%)	2 (40%)	6 (100%)	-	9 (90%)	1 (10%)
	Total: 5 (0.7%)		Total: 6 (0.6%)		Total: 10 (0.8%)	
<i>-ure</i>	6 (100%)	-	11 (100%)	-	23 (100%)	-
	Total: 6 (0.9%)		Total: 11 (1.2%)		Total: 23 (1.8%)	
<i>-al</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-

Overall, the data show that there is an increase in the frequency of Romance suffixes from E1 to E3 (40.6% to 58.6%). The most frequent Romance suffix in the corpus is *-(at)ion*, whose frequency increases from 33.4% in E1 to 51.1% in E3. These data are in line with Cowie's (2000) overview of nominalizations in the history of English, which reveals the high productivity of *-(at)ion* in the coining of action nominalizations in the

6. FINDINGS

scientific and medical registers.¹⁷ The frequency of the other suffixes is much lower, *-ance* being the next most common Romance suffix; its frequency is only 3.7% in E1, and decreases even to 2.6% in E3. The frequency of *-ment* is 2% in E1 and slightly higher (2.2%) in E3. The suffix *-ure* has a frequency of only 0.9% in E1, increasing slightly in E3 (1.8%). *-Age* shows low frequencies both in E1 (0.7%) and E3 (0.8%). There is no evidence for action nouns in *-al* in the corpora.

The data in Table 14 show that *-ing* formations are the most frequent both in terms of type and of token frequency. Having the highest token frequency implies that *-ing* formations are the most common during the period. Furthermore, they also have the highest type frequency, which means that they are attached to the widest range of bases.

Table 14. Type and token frequencies of the suffixes analyzed

SUFFIX	TYPES	TOKENS
<i>-ing</i>	489	1394
<i>-(at)ion</i>	286	1238
<i>-ment</i>	19	62
<i>-ance</i>	30	89
<i>-age</i>	5	21
<i>-ure</i>	7	40
<i>-al</i>	-	-

Even though the frequency of Romance suffixes clearly increases during the EModE period, on the basis of the relatively small sample used in the present dissertation it cannot be stated that at this time they are really productive in English. They are almost exclusively found attached to Romance bases (e.g. *attraction*, *suppuration*,

¹⁷ In her study, Cowie (2000: 184) clarifies that the difficulty of distinguishing borrowed action nominalizations from nominalizations created following Romance patterns, as pointed out by Nevalainen (1999), has led her to include in her study all *-(at)ion* nominalizations, without making a difference between loanwords and English coinages.

6. FINDINGS

accomplishment, passage), which indicates that these words might in fact be borrowings from Latin or French, rather than nominalizations formed in English using a Romance suffix (see Section 6.2 below for further details). In the corpora, the only instances of hybrid nominalizations formed from a native base and a Romance suffix are *ailment, hindrance, tarriance* and *tillage*. Interestingly, none of them is formed with the most common Romance suffix in the data, i.e. *-(at)ion*, but with suffixes showing much lower frequencies of use. This is surprising since it could be expected that the higher frequency of *-(at)ion* might have an impact on its analyzability and transparency to create action nouns also from Germanic bases. However, as Miller (1997: 238-239) shows, the range of bases to which Romance suffixes can be added is far more restricted than the number of bases allowing the native suffix *-ing* (see Section 6.2.2 for further details).

6.1.5. Doublets and nominalization

Complete synonymy in language is said not to occur because it goes against the principle of economy; that is, two ways of referring to the same thing are usually avoided. However, when evidence from real language in use is considered, it is relatively common, for example, to find two different nominalizations coexisting, known as doublets, deriving from the same verbal root, as is the case of *declaring* and *declaration*, both deriving from the verb *declare*. As can be seen in (184) and (185) below, there is no apparent difference in meaning, both members of the doublet referring to the action of the base verb.

(184) *Nowe the thirde way to knowe what thing Chirurgerie is, It is also to be knowen by his beeing or **declaring** of his owne properties, (...)* (E1 1548 Vicary *The anatomie of the bodie of man*)

(185) *your eye may iudg without muche **declaracion**, so that I shall not neede to make more exposition therof, (...)* (E1 1551 Record *The*

6. FINDINGS

path-way to knowledge, containing the first principles of geometrie)

The aim of this section, therefore, is analyzing the possible structural differences between doublets that may have led to the coexistence of both kinds of nominalizations.

After consulting the *OED*, it is clear that there is a tendency for Romance nominalizations to be used as both action and result nominals, whereas in the case of *-ing* nominals the stronger tendency is for them to be used only as action nouns. However, this difference cannot serve to account for the existence of the doublets considered in the current study because, as noted earlier, only action nouns have been considered here. Therefore, aspects such as chronology, frequency, and types of dependents were assessed to try to account for the coexistence of doublets.

6.1.5.1. Overview of the data

A total of 102 doublets were found in the corpora. Five of these are doublets formed from Romance bases to which two different Romance suffixes are added, as in *continuance/continuation*. However, the majority of the doublets in my data are formed from a Romance verbal base, one member showing a Romance suffix, and the other the native suffix *-ing*; exceptions are *hindering/hindrance* and *stoppage/stopping*, whose bases are Germanic. More specifically, one of these doublets is actually a triplet. This triplet has the native suffix *-ing* and the Romance *-(at)ion*, which is attached to two variants of the same root, giving as a result the triplet *union/union/uniting*. When looking at the Romance suffixes used, five different suffixes were found, namely, *-(at)ion*, *-ment*, *-ance*, *-age* and *-ure*. Of these five, *-(at)ion* is by far the most frequent since it was used

6. FINDINGS

85 times (78.7%), while *-ment*, *-ance*, *-age* and *-ure* are used only marginally, 5 [4.6%], 13 [12%], 3 [2.8%] and 2 [1.9%] times, respectively.

6.1.5.2. Chronology

Table 15 organizes the information in terms of the date of appearance of the earlier element of the doublet. In other words, when the first element to appear was the *-ing* nominal, it is reflected in the second column (*-ing* nominals). If the first element to appear was the Romance nominal, then it is entered in the third column. Finally, if both elements date from the same period, they are grouped in the fourth column under the heading ‘Both.’

Table 15. Date of appearance and origin of the first element of the doublet.¹⁸

	<i>-ing</i> nominals	Romance nominals	Both	TOTAL
ME	30 (39.4%)	42 (55.3%)	4 (5.3%)	76 (78.4%)
E1 (1500-1570)	3 (23%)	10 (77%)	-	13 (13.4%)
E2 (1570-1640)	2 (28.6%)	5 (71.4%)	-	7 (7.2%)
E3 (1640-1710)	1 (100%)	-	-	1 (1%)
TOTAL	36 (37.1%)	57 (58.8%)	4 (4.1%)	97 (100%)

The results indicate that, in most cases (78.4%), the earlier element of the doublet had already been introduced into the language in the course of the ME period, the remaining 21.6% corresponding to EModE innovations. Interestingly, as regards the origin of the first element of the doublet, it is normally the Romance nominal that appears first.

¹⁸ Doublets formed by two Romance elements are excluded from the count here.

6. FINDINGS

The data presented above seems to indicate that, generally, Romance nominals are borrowed as wholes into English. Later, when they are assimilated into the language, their bases are used to create new words using native suffixes. However, since the way of introduction of Romance nominalizations will be extensively analyzed in Section 6.2 below, it is at this point that we will analyze why these new hybrid formations, apparently synonyms of already existing words, are needed in the language.

6.1.5.3. Frequency of the elements of the doublet

Table 16 shows the origin of the most frequent element of the doublet. In the majority of cases, the Romance element is employed more frequently (59.2% vs. 13.3% for the *-ing* nominal). These results are in line with those of Table 14, which showed that nominalizations formed from Romance suffixes have a higher token frequency than native ones. Going back to Table 16 below, when both elements show the same frequency, this is usually low, with only one or two occurrences in the text.

Table 16. Origin of the most frequent element of the doublet.¹⁹

<i>-ing</i> nominal	Romance	Equal
13 (13.4%)	58 (58.8%)	27 (27.8%)

6.1.5.4. Constituents of each nominalization phrase

In order to give an account of possible differences in the grammar of the two elements of the doublets, they were then classified according to the type of constituents with which they usually collocate, that is, according to the structure of the phrase as a whole.

¹⁹ Nominalizations where both members are of Romance origin have been excluded from the count here.

6. FINDINGS

Phrases having a nominal as their head may exhibit four different structural patterns, as noted in Section 5.3.1 above. They are repeated here for convenience, using as examples members of the doublets analyzed in this section. The patterns are a) the nominal head is the only constituent (cf. [186]); b) there are pre-head dependents only, as in [187]; c) post-head dependents only (cf. [188]); or d) both pre- and post-head dependents (cf. [189]):

- (186) (...) *and so to open the powers of the skinne by **euaporating**, breathing and scattering abroad, and make thinne the grosse matter and Phlegme.* (E2 1602 Clowes *Treatise for the artificiaall cure of struma*)
- (187) (...) *there is but few mens labors at the first made so perfect, but that in processe of time & **further consideration**, they may be bettered, corrected and amended.* (E2 1602 Clowes *Treatise for the artificiaall cure of struma*)
- (188) (...) *so that they who believe the virtue of **attracting light Bodies** to flow from the substantial form of Amber, (...)* (E3 1675-6 Boyle *Electricity & magnetism*)
- (189) (...) *or whether the Effect were not due rather to **the Emission and Retraction of Effluvia**, which being of a viscous nature may consist of Particles (...)* (E3 1675-6 Boyle *Electricity & magnetism*)

Thus, determiners (*the*), possessives, relative pronouns (*what, which, that*), PossPs, adjectives and adverbs that may appear before the nominal will be considered pre-head dependents. Post-head dependents will be all those PPs and adverbs acting as complements or adjuncts of the head.

6. FINDINGS

Table 17. Dependents of *-ing* and Romance nominalizations according to period

		E1 (1500-1570)	E2 (1570-1640)	E3 (1640-1710)	TOTAL
<i>-Ing</i> nom.	No dep.	11 (21.1%)	6 (8.2%)	8 (6.8%)	25 (9.9%)
	Pre-head dep.	5 (9.6%)	10 (13.7%)	3 (2.5%)	18 (7.1%)
	Post-head dep.	27 (51.9%)	34 (46.6%)	91 (77.1%)	152 (60.1%)
	Pre- & Post-head dep.	19 (36.5%)	23 (31.5%)	16 (13.6%)	58 (22.9%)
Romance nom.	No dep.	34 (5%)	72 (32.6%)	67 (22.9%)	173 (26.6%)
	Pre-head dep.	30 (22%)	61 (27.6%)	77 (26.3%)	168 (25.8%)
	Post-head dep.	23 (16.9%)	31 (14%)	26 (8.9%)	80 (12.3%)
	Pre- & Post-head dep.	49 (36%)	57 (25.8%)	123 (42%)	229 (35.2%)

As could be expected, both *-ing* and Romance elements of the doublets follow the structural trends described in Section 6.1.2. This means that *-ing* forms move towards a structure having only post-head dependents, whereas Romance nominalizations tend to have both pre- and post-head dependents. A detailed account of the patterning of the nominalizations forming the doublets is provided in what follows.

As can be seen in Table 17, having only post-head dependents is the preferred pattern for *-ing* nominals in E1 (reaching 51.9% of all instances). *-Ing* nominalizations having both pre- and post-head dependents with a percentage of 36.5% are the second most preferred option. In E3 there is a decrease in the use of all kinds of phrases except those with only post-head dependents, which rise from 51.9% to 77.1%. Usually, the typical post-head dependent they take is an NP, as in (190) and (191) below:

6. FINDINGS

(190) (...) *and thus you see the Infant grows bigger out of the Womb, by agglutinating **one afflux of blood to another***. (E3 1666 Harvey *Morbus anglicus Academic*)

(191) *All which, being the several Subjects of Wounds, may well be allowed to specifie them; and so much the rather, because from the nature of them we raise our greatest Indications of altering **the method of Cure***. (E3 1676 Wiseman *Of wounds Surgery*)

This kind of phrase is thus strongly reminiscent of a clausal pattern in which the verb is followed by its object, as in (192a) and (192b) below:

- (192) a. *The infant agglutinates one afflux of blood to another.*
b. *We alter the method of cure.*

As already noted, this trend for *-ing* nominals to preferably take only post-head dependents is related to the process of increasing verbalization that these nominalizations (gerunds) were undergoing at the time (Fanego 1996: 120; see also Section 6.1.2).

By contrast, Romance nominals behave quite differently (see also Table 17 above). In this case, all four types of pattern show similar frequencies in E1. Thus, the preferred pattern reaches 36%, for nominalizations having both pre- and post-head dependents, but it is not very far removed from 16.9%, which corresponds to nominalizations having only post-head dependents, the pattern with the lowest frequency. However, in E3 the situation changes dramatically. The greatest increase is shown by nominalizations having pre- and post-head dependents, which now reach 42%, as in (193) and (194) below. This increase is also noticeable for nominalizations having only pre-head dependents (26.3% vs. 22% in E1) (cf. [195] below).

(193) *for neither can there bee good concoction in the parts as should be, neither sufficient **expulsion of the superfluities left of that concoction in the part**, as should bee*. (E2 1633 Holland *Gutta podagrica Academic*)

6. FINDINGS

- (194) (...) *so gentle medicines taken in due time, doe great good to the sight: which I doe leaue to **the appointment and direction of a learned Phisition.*** (E2 1616 Bailey *Preseruation of eie-sight Academic*)
- (195) *One is very regeneration, which is very reformation of the member in the selfe same substauce, forme, qualytie and quantitie: and other such accidents properly as it was afore **the corruption and alteration.*** (E2 1579 Chauliac *Qvydos qyestions Surgery*)

In other words, the most remarkable increases relate to those patterns closer to nominal syntax. Interestingly, nominalizations having only post-head dependents, which as already said are strongly reminiscent of a verbal pattern, show the greatest decrease (from 16.9% in E1 to 8.9% in E3). A few examples with *of*-PP[object]s (cf. [196] and [197]) and *of*-PP[subject]s (cf. [198]) follow here:

- (196) *I will set downe the diversities of ruptures, and the meanes of curing of each: which are either incision, or trusse, or application **of medicaments,** sometimes used solitary, sometimes concurring most or all together.* (E2 1630 Bonham *Chyrvrgians closet Surgery*)
- (197) (...) *for here Nature will truly act her part, by application **of blood and nourishment** to both sides indifferently, and finish the Coalitus without your farther assistance.* (E3 1676 Wiseman *Of wounds Surgery*)
- (198) *For which reason they are us'd not only in stoppages **of the Urine,** and in Gonorrhæa's, but also in Inflammations of the Natural parts of those that are troubl'd with Venereal Distempers.* (E3 1678 *Royal pharmacopoea Remedy*)

Thus it seems that through the EModE period a kind of specialization of both Romance and *-ing* nominals takes place. At the beginning of the period, the pattern with only post-head dependents was already the most frequent for *-ing* nominals, while this pattern was the less frequently used by Romance nominals. However, it must be conceded

6. FINDINGS

that the latter do not show great differences in the frequencies of the structural patterns used with these nominalizations. During the EModE period these trends were intensified, with *-ing* nominals tending to specialize in the pattern showing only post-head dependents, that is, the one showing verbal features, whereas Romance nominals were most frequently used with only pre-head dependents or both pre- and post-head dependents, that is, the two patterns showing a closer resemblance to nominal patterns.

6.1.5.5. Meaning

As pointed out at the beginning of Section 6.1.5, no important differences in meaning are detected between the two members of doublets, since both of them are action nouns. However, some *-ing* nominalizations (e.g. *distilling* in [199a] and *mixing* in [200a] below) seem to show a stronger action meaning than the corresponding Romance counterparts (e.g. *distillation* in [199b] and *mixture* in [200b]). This is probably so due to two main reasons. On the one hand, while *-ing* nominals are closer to verbal structure, Romance nominalizations behave like nouns, syntactically speaking. On the other, Romance formations are more frequently used with a concrete sense than *-ing* forms, as shown in (199c) and (200c).

- (199) a. *And therefore I doe not allow of the common maner of **distilling** in stillitories of lead, by the which the watry parts onely are drawne.* (E2 1616 Bailey *Preseruation of eie-sight* Academic)
- b. *They whiche haue the Ague of cold, thei be vexed with **greuous distillations**, for the colde doeth bind the sonnes excreme-ts with in the skin, their flesh also is lesse hot, and the whole body pretendeth greater humor, bicause the accustomed effluxie is letted thorow cold, further ther is no shrinking or wrinkling in the skyn of the face.* (E1 1566 Jones *Dial for all agves* Academic)

6. FINDINGS

- c. (...) he affirms that the body oft wasts by reason of a thick Phlegm, being retained within the Lungs, and there putrefying; according to which sense he writes, that a **Distillation** in the Lungs is suppurated (turn'd to matter) in twenty days. (E3 1666 Harvey *Morbus anglicus Academic*)
- (200) a. Secondly, by **mixing two such liquid Bodies as Petroleum and strong Spirit of Nitre in a certain proportion**, and then distilling them till there remained a dry mass, I obtain'd a brittle substace as black as Jet; (E3 1665 Boyle *Micrographia*)
- b. In man (saith he) [/13./] there is bitter, sweet, salt and sour, and six hundred more qualities, which according to their plenty and strength have other faculties, by **mixture of the mutual contemperation**, nor are these seen, nor do they [^p. 16^] molest (...) (E3 1662 Sennert *Sixth book of practical physick Academic*)
- c. He had taken all that time nothing but a sort of a disagreeable, immiscible **mixture of oc. canc. sang. Drac. camphor. sperm. cet. ant. Diaph.** all jumbled together with some White Wine; some sunk, some swam a top and the Wine was left clear in the middle. (E3 1697 Cockburn *Continuation of the account of distempers Academic*)²⁰

6.1.5.6. Summary

This study has shown that the members of the nominalization doublets analyzed, although close in meaning, have some identifiable differences, and that these justify the coexistence of both members. It is clear that once Romance nominals had been introduced into English, they were assimilated and their bases could be used to create new nominalizations formed with the native suffix *-ing*. *-Ing* formations usually convey a stronger sense of action, but in some cases no real difference in meaning can be noticed; the factor that justifies the existence of the doublet is thus the type of phrase employed at any given time.

²⁰ Instances (199c) and (200c) have been used here to illustrate the point, but since they are not action nouns, they have not been taken into account for statistical purposes.

6. FINDINGS

Romance nominalizations are nouns, and as such they usually have pre-head dependents or both pre- and post-head dependents. Furthermore, their post-head dependents are usually *of*-PPs, as in the case of nouns. The case of *-ing* nominals, however, is different. The pattern they usually prefer is that with post-head dependents only, that is, the one reminiscent of a verb followed by its direct object, and the kind of post-head dependent most frequently used is the NP. This possibility of combining with NPs without an intervening preposition is due to the acquisition of verbal characteristics by *-ing* nouns. As Romance nominalizations lack this capacity, *-ing* nouns are filling a gap in syntax that cannot be filled by Romance nominals.

6.2. The acquisition of Romance nominalizations

As seen in previous sections, the amount of Romance nominalizations dramatically increased during the EModE period. This rise is set within “the fastest growth of the vocabulary in the history of the English language” (Görlach 1991: 136), which takes place during the EModE period, especially from 1530 to 1660. As is well-known this need for new words was due to two main causes. On the one hand, new ideas and processes related to the changes that were taking place at that time needed to be expressed. On the other, there was a need to enrich the rhetorical potential of the English language (Jones 1953: 68, Görlach 1991: 137-138). As a way to enrich the lexicon, there were three main processes of vocabulary expansion, namely, borrowing, affixation and the revival of obsolete native English words (Moessner 2007: 236-237). It is generally agreed that borrowing was higher than affixation on Latin patterns (Görlach 1991: 155; see also Nevalainen 1999: 351 and Baugh and Cable 2002: 230). Finkenstadt *et al.* (1970) consider this context of lexical

6. FINDINGS

expansion the point when many Romance nominalizations became part of the English vocabulary.

The aim of this section, then, is to clarify the factors that may have favoured the use of Romance nominalizations such as, for instance, the writing tradition and the translation of Latin and French texts, as well as to analyze the method of acquisition of these formations into scientific discourse. In order to do that, Section 6.2.1 thus pays attention to the earliest attestations of Romance nominalizations in order to date their entrance into the English language. Section 6.2.2 tries to discern whether these formations were the result of borrowing or of another word formation process. Section 6.2.3 assesses the influence of translation in the acquisition of Romance nominalizations. Finally, Section 6.2.4 summarizes the main findings.

6.2.1. *Earliest attestations of Romance nominalizations*

In order to date the earliest attestations of the Romance nominalizations in my corpora, I resorted to the information provided by the *OED* and the *MED*. However, it must be clarified that determining the first attestation of a word is problematic, since words may have appeared first in the spoken language, and only later in the written language (cf. Görlach 1991: 137). A second clarification relates to the fact that for the purposes of this dissertation, if the word has different shades of meaning, the date taken into account will be that of the action noun, as in (201) below.

- (201) [cf. *OED* s.v. *contemplation* n. 1. “The action of beholding, or looking at with attention and thought.” (1500) (...) 3. a. *spec.* “Religious musing, devout meditation.” (?c1225(1200)]

6. FINDINGS

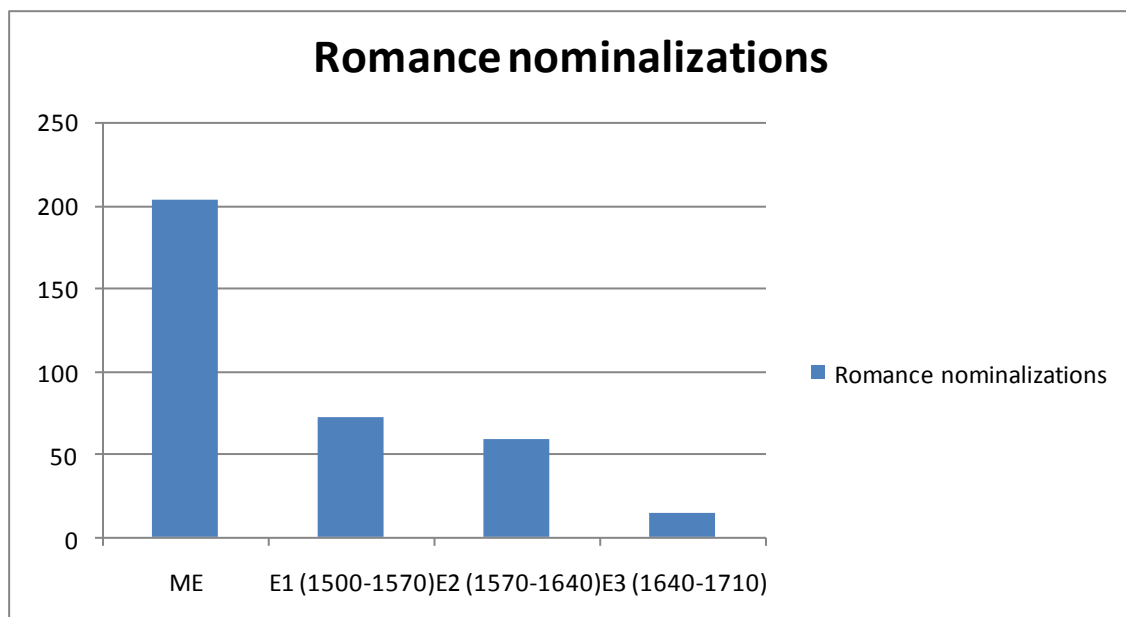
Thus, according to the *OED*, *contemplation* appears already c1225. However, it is only in the sixteenth century that it acquires the sense of an action noun.

In those cases where a nominalization is attested in my corpora earlier than in the *OED*, then the date taken into account will naturally be that of my corpora. For instance, nominalizations such as *assination* or *suffocation* are first attested in E2 (1570-164) according to the *OED*. However, in my corpora they are recorded already in E1 (1500-1570).

Finkenstadt *et al.* (1970) have argued that it was in the early modern lexical expansion when many Romance formations became part of the English language. According to the data from Figure 7, however, it can be said that a vast amount of Romance formations had been introduced in the vernacular already in ME. More specifically, most of the Romance nominalizations employed in the texts analyzed are first attested in ME (205 types) whereas only 142 are introduced in the EModE period. This granted, it has to be acknowledged that though many Romance nominalizations are listed in the *MED*, it may well have been the case that they were not yet fully integrated into English as can be guessed from their spelling. For instance, *examināciōun*, *ēlaborāciōun*, *petrifācciōun* and *transmūtāciōun* are examples of these forms. The process of loan-word adaptation into *examination*, *elaboration*, *petrification* and *transmutation* had not yet taken place at that time.

6. FINDINGS

Figure 7. Earliest attestations of Romance nominalizations



As for the Romance nominalizations introduced in EModE, they appear mainly in the first two subperiods, that is, E1 and E2 (79 and 53 nominalizations, respectively). These results are in line with those of Görlach (1991: 137), who points out that the adoption of new terms has its peak from 1570 to 1630. Similarly, Barber (1997 [1976]: 222) situates this peak between 1590 and 1600.

So, to sum up, the earliest attestations of most of the Romance formations employed in the scientific texts analyzed in this dissertation go back to ME, and not to EModE. Hence, the explosion in the use of Romance nominalizations in the EModE period discussed in Section 6.1 above cannot be interpreted as an increase in the adoption or creation of new lexical items, but rather as an increase in the frequency of nominalizations in texts.

6. FINDINGS

6.2.1. Romance nominalizations in relation to borrowing and other word-formation processes

This section analyzes how exactly Romance nominalizations were acquired by the English language. As already mentioned, the methods available for vocabulary expansion are borrowing, affixation and the revival of obsolete native words, but in the case under discussion here only the first two apply.

As Nevalainen (1999: 397) points out, it is sometimes difficult to decide whether Romance nominalizations have been borrowed or rather created in English following Romance word-formation patterns. In this dissertation, Romance nominalizations which are attested in English at an earlier date than the corresponding verbs are considered borrowings, e.g. *concoction* (1531 vs. *concoct* 1607), *convulsion* (1599 vs. *convulse* 1643). Romance nominalizations having no corresponding verb in English are also considered borrowings, e.g. *friction*, *deligation*. By contrast, it can be safely assumed that Romance nominalizations having a Romance suffix but a native base can be regarded as English coinages on Latin patterns, e.g. *tillage*, *ailment*. Finally, those Romance nominalizations attested later than their corresponding verbs or attested in the same year could be either borrowings or English coinages, so they have been classified as indeterminate, e.g. *advisement* (1393 vs. *advise* 1325), *suspension* (1425 vs. *suspend* 1425).

Table 18. Romance nominalizations: borrowing vs. affixation

	Borrowings	English coinages	Indeterminate	TOTAL
Romance nom.	189	4	154	347

6. FINDINGS

The data in Table 18 show that most of the novel terms in the corpora are borrowings. This preference for borrowing is also pointed out by Nevalainen (1999: 351) and Görlach (1991: 155), who claims that “the number of loanwords was incomparably higher than that of coinages formed on Latin patterns.” However, in this respect there is a contrast between my data and Moessner’s (2007) results. In her article, Moessner shows that most of the neologisms in EModE scientific texts are formed by affixation. This difference may stem from the type of data analyzed. In the first place, she uses as her source of data the *OED* quotations from Power’s *Experimental Philosophy* (1664), which yielded 699 lexemes for analysis. Secondly, she takes into account a wider variety of word classes, including adjectives such as *hydrargyral* or *funicular* and verbs such as *effluviate*, whereas the present research is restricted to action nouns only. Furthermore, Moessner’s data are mainly from the natural sciences whereas most of the texts used here belong to the medical field. Moessner herself has pointed out to me (personal communication) that these are quite different categories. In fact, the data in Table 9 (see Section 6.1.1 above) demonstrate that, as far as nominalizations are concerned, the differences in frequency from one text to another in the fields of scientific writing can be very great.

As for actual English coinages, only four unambiguous examples were found in the corpora, all of them coinages with native bases formed on Latinate patterns (*ailment*, *hindrance*, *tarriance* and *tillage*). The scarcity of such formations can be accounted for if one bears in mind that, as pointed out by Miller (1997: 238-239), native derivational affixes are naturally attached to French stems, whereas the range of environments in which a Romance suffix is allowed is far more restrictive (cf. Section 6.1.4 above). For instance,

6. FINDINGS

–(at)ion is the only alternative available for verbs ending in –ise, –ate, and –fy, whereas the native suffix –ing can be added to all bases.

6.2.1. The influence of translation on the acquisition of Romance nominalizations

Gotti (2006: 675), among many others, has claimed that translation may favour borrowing. The aim of this section is to examine if this factor really plays a role in the increasing use of Romance nominalizations in scientific texts. For this task, the category of surgical treatises has been singled out, since there are among its texts two translations from French and Latin originals, namely, de Vigo’s *Most excellent workes of chirurgerye* and Chauliac’s *Qvydos qvestions*. The number of Romance nominalizations in these texts will be compared with their number in native texts from the same category in order to check whether significant differences are found.

Table 19. Influence of translation on borrowing. Normalized frequencies per 10,000 words. (Translations from Latin or French in red)

Period	Title	Romance nominalizations
E1 (1500-1560)	<i>Handy warke of surgery</i>	8 (14.6)
	<i>Most excellent workes of chirurgerye</i>	24 (44.4)
	<i>Institution of a chirurgian</i>	44 (81.1)
E2 (1560-1640)	<i>Qvydos qvestions</i>	39 (72.1)
	<i>Whole art of chyrvrgerie</i>	87 (159.8)
	<i>Chyrvrgians closet</i>	20 (38.6)
E3 (1640-1710)	<i>Workes of that famous physitian</i>	69 (126.4)
	<i>Of wounds</i>	74 (134)
	<i>Novum lumen chirurgicum</i>	76 (139.7)

The data in Table 19 show that, except for E3, in which the number of Romance nominalizations is very similar in all texts, the amount of Romance nominalizations varies enormously from text to text. Surprisingly, none of the translations, with normalized

6. FINDINGS

frequencies of 44.4 and 72.1 respectively, is the text showing the highest number of Romance nominalizations in its particular subperiod. However, these results should be handled with care, since they are based on a not very large set of data. By way of illustration, as can be seen in (202) and (203), two instances from translated texts, the amount of Romance nominalizations is quite similar to their number in (204) and (205) below, which are from texts originally written in English.

- (202) *[F]or the Chyrurgions that be ignoraunt in the Anatomie, maye erre in many manners in their **incision** of sinues and their knittings, the which if they knew the nature of euery member, their setting and **collygation** that they haue in all the body, and with euery onely member perticular, if it did happen that they were hurt they should know if that sinewes were cut or not* (E2 1579 Chauliac *Qvydos qvestions Surgery*)
- (203) *Secondly it is to bee noted that there be two manners of **regeneration**. One is very **regenartion**, which is very **reformation** of the member in the selfe same substaunce, forme, qualytie and quantitie: and other such accidents properly as it was afore the **corruption** and **alteration**. And the other is **regeneration** not very, but like therto as nigh as may be.* (E2 1579 Chauliac *Qvydos qvestions Surgery*)
- (204) *[}Pet.}] Which are causes? [} Ioh.}] Some are interne, and some externe. Interne, as grosse humor, which moysten the nerues in the braines and marrow, which let the vitall spirit to passe. Externe are wounds, **incision**, falls, strokes, **contusion**, aposthume, cold **bandage**, all outward things that may let the animall spirit to passe.* (E2 1612 Lowe *Whole art of chyrvrgerie Surgery*)
- (205) *Thirdly, the **amputation** of a limme by reason of a **mortification**, or some other accident. Here shall be set downe the most accurate method of dismembring. Fourthly, the **extirpation** of any part, as the breast, when a cancerous either tumor or ulcer doth possesse it* (E3 1650 Read *Workes of that famous physitian Surgery*)

In both E1 and E2, the texts showing the highest frequency of Romance nominalizations are texts originally written in English. Two main reasons can be found for

6. FINDINGS

this somewhat remarkable result. First, as already noted, the gaps in the existing vocabulary and the lack of terms of art in the vernacular required new words (Jones 1953: 68, Görlach 1991: 159). Second, the authors of scientific texts were learned writers with a good command of classical languages. Hence, they made English eloquent and suitable for the transmission of scientific knowledge by adopting technical terms from French and Latin and wrote their texts using Latin works as a model. These are most probably the reasons why both translations and texts originally written in English do not present the differences in the use of Romance action nouns that might have been expected in light of earlier research (e.g. Gotti 2006) on the relationship between borrowing and translation.

6.2.1. Summary

Most of the nominalizations used in the texts analyzed here become part of the English vocabulary already in ME. Thus, their rise in the EModE period has more to do with an increase in their token frequency than with a massive acquisition of this kind of lexical units during EModE.

Although their ultimate origin is sometimes hard to identify, it seems that borrowing from French and Latin was the main source of acquisition of the Romance nominalizations used in the scientific texts examined in this dissertation.

To judge from my data, translation does not seem to have played a major role in the acquisition of Romance nominalizations, although this statement should be taken with caution due to relatively limited database employed. With this proviso, the low impact of translation on the acquisition of Romance nominalizations may be explained by the fact

6. FINDINGS

that authors of surgical treatises originally written in the vernacular were learned writers with a good knowledge of Romance terms and used them following Latinate patterns of writing.

6.3. The use of nominalizations in relation to the variation across medical genres

As pointed out in Chapter 1, attention has often been drawn to the frequent use of nominalizations in Early Modern scientific English (Gotti 2006: 679, Banks 2008). However, those texts typically classified as ‘scientific writing’ cannot be considered homogeneous or ‘stationary’ (Halliday and Martin 1993: 54), due to the diversity of their intended audiences and the different subareas of knowledge represented.

This section intends to examine whether such factors may have played a role in the kinds of nominalizations preferred in different types of scientific texts. The starting hypothesis is that Romance nominalizations would be more prevalent in more academic texts, directed to a learned, professional audience, whereas native nominalizations ending in *-ing* would occur more frequently in more popular texts (see Section 4.5 above). In order to test whether the variables text type and audience have an effect on the frequency and origin of the nominalizations employed as well as on the lexical richness of certain types of medical texts, three categories of medical writing, each with different intended audiences (see Bennett 1970: 141-145, Taavitsainen 2001a: 88), have been analyzed in what follows, namely, academic treatises, surgical treatises and remedy books. Section 6.3.1 analyzes the frequency of nominalizations according to their origin and text category. In turn, Section 6.3.2 is concerned with the variation of the bases used in the formation of

6. FINDINGS

nominalizations in the three selected categories of medical writing as a way to assess lexical richness. Finally, Section 6.3.3 summarizes the main findings.

6.3.1. Frequency of nominalizations according to origin and text category

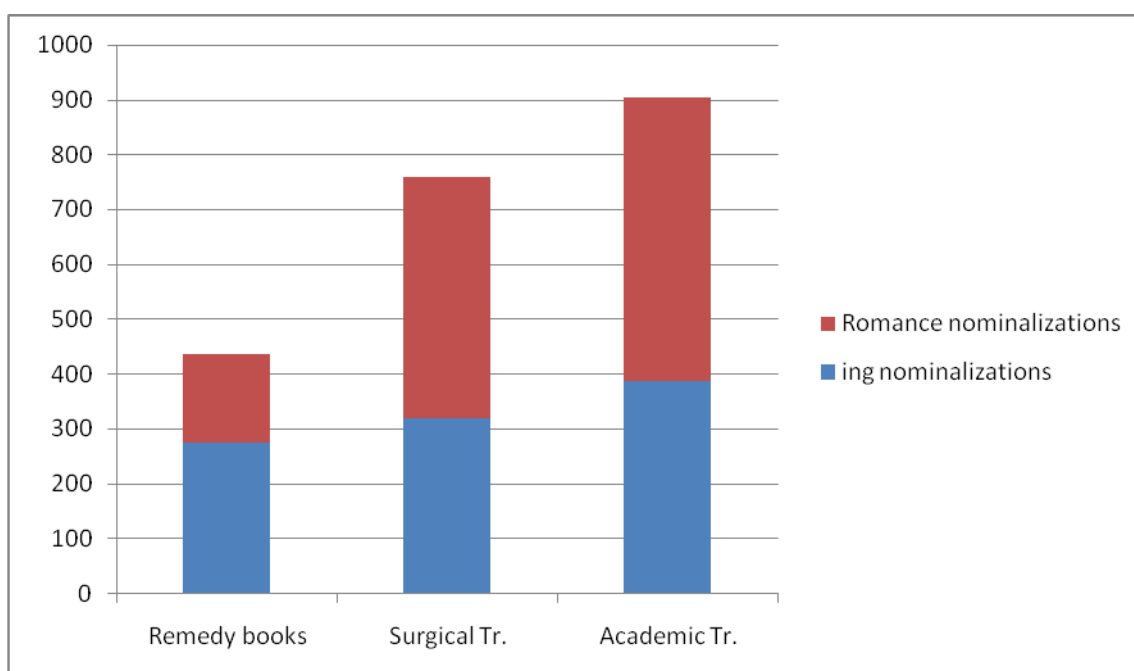
The analysis of the frequency of the nominalizations employed took into account the variables of origin and text category. Since the collection *Early Modern English Medical Texts (EMEMT)* makes a clear distinction between the different categories of medical writing, the data analyzed in this section have been taken exclusively from a selection of texts from this corpus (see Tables 5, 6 and 7 in Chapter 5). Baayen and Renouf (1996: 90) point out that “the way in which words are put to use (...) may vary substantially from genre to genre, from text type to text type, and even from author to author,” and that “there is some evidence that suggests that the productivity of affixes is similarly subject to variation as a function of text type and style.” According to the data in Table 20 (see also Figure 8), this is so in the case of nominalization in medical writing. As expected, Romance nominalization is much higher in texts intended for more learned audiences, such as surgeons and specialists on particular medical topics, who read surgical and academic treatises, than in texts, such as remedy books, intended for wider audiences including laymen. Thus, the choice between native and Romance nominalizations is conditioned by text category and style.

6. FINDINGS

Table 20. Overall figures for *-ing* and Romance nominalizations in medical texts, according to subgenre (normalized frequencies per 10,000 words in brackets)

	Remedy books	Surgical treatises	Academic treatises	Total
<i>-Ing</i> nom.	272 (56.6)	318 (65.2)	386 (81.1)	976 (67.6)
Romance nom.	163 (33.9)	441 (90.4)	517 (108.6)	1,121 (77.6)
Total	435 (90.5)	759 (155.6)	903 (189.8)	2,097 (145.2)

Figure 8. Distribution of *-ing* and Romance nominalizations, according to subgenre



As seen in Table 20, Romance nominalizations have a normalized frequency of only 33.9 in remedy books, while *-ing* nominalizations are much more frequent (normalized frequency: 56.6). In surgical and academic treatises the opposite tendency is found, with a higher frequency of Romance than native nominalizations, indeed, more than three times higher than for remedy books, having relative frequencies of 90.4 (for surgical treatises) and 108.6 (for academic treatises). These differences in the proportional distribution of Romance and *-ing* nominalizations in the three categories of medical texts are shown to be

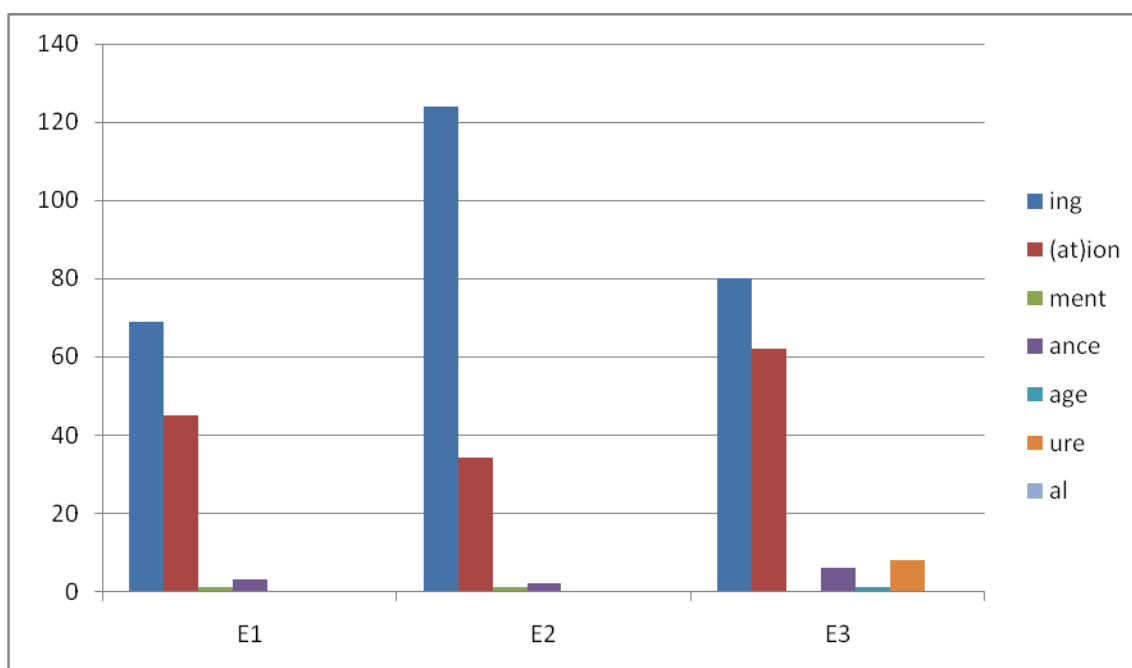
6. FINDINGS

significant. Thus, the application of the Chi-square test gives a significant result of ($\chi^2=46.21$, $df=1$, $p<.0001$) when we compare remedy books with surgical treatises. Also significant is the difference between remedy books and academic treatises ($\chi^2= 45.18$, $df=1$, $p<.0001$). However, no statistical differences were found between academic and surgical treatises. This similarity in the use of nominalizations in the latter categories may be related to the fact that both kinds of treatises were intended for learned audiences. Therefore, both surgeons and specialists might have had a similar command of these formations. According to these data, it seems that the category that behaves most differently in the use of nominalizations is that of remedy books. As such, these findings are in line with those of Tyrkkö and Hiltunen (2009), although this study is not immediately comparable to mine in that the set of suffixes analyzed is different. Tyrkkö and Hiltunen (2009: 305) find an explanation to the low number of nominalizations in remedy books in Mäkinen's (2006) work, where he claims that the scarcity of nominalizations in this category is due to the instructional nature of recipes, since the use of imperatives does not favour the use of nominalizations.

Figure 9 sets out the suffixes used in remedy books. Both native and Romance nominalizations tend to increase over the course of EModE. This rise is particularly noticeable with Romance nominalizations, whose normalized frequency increases from 30.2 in E1 to 49 in E3, (*-(at)ion* being the most frequent with a normalized frequency of 39.5). The other Romance suffixes can be considered as marginal in this category, showing much lower frequencies of use.

6. FINDINGS

Figure 9. Suffixes used in remedy books by time period (raw figures)



This tendency can perhaps be explained in terms of audience. As claimed in Section 4.5.2.3, remedy books belong at the most popular end of the popular-learned continuum, some of their potential readers being householders or gentlewomen. They could read, but specialized terminology with a foreign origin might have been obscure to them. For this reason, authors perhaps favoured a plain style, preferring native terms over obscure foreign ones. As can be seen in instances (206) to (208) below, the nominalizations used derive from everyday verbs (cf. *boil*, *come*, *burn* and *fret*) which can be used in contexts other than the medical field, and as such the terms would have been easily understandable by the readers, relating to concepts already present in their semantic repertoire, and thus making the necessary information transfer easier. This procedure is what Gotti (2003: 56) defines as “term metaphor,” namely, a “device used in specialized discourse to create terms drawn from general language.” Furthermore, it must also be

6. FINDINGS

taken into account that this category of text shows a preference for native nominalizations due to its long vernacular tradition (see Section 4.5.2.3 above) and hence the introduction of Romance formations is not as strong as in other text categories.

(206) *If Acrimony of humours, **boiling** of the blood, want of rest and sleep, accompany Diseases of the Lungs and Brest, you may add to the Emulsions two drams of White Poppy-seed, (...)* (E3 1678 Charas Royal pharmacopoea Remedy)

(207) *(...) and they will break flesh easily, and prevent Torments and Agues, and other Griefs, which usually accompany their **coming** forth.* (E3 1700 Woolley Supplement to the compleat servant maid Remedy)

(208) *Boyle it with the flowers, and by it selfe in honied water or wine, and drinke it to swage the hote **burning** and **fretting** of the bowels, or seethe it in water, and take it with a glister for the same purpose* (E2 1597 Langham Garden of health Remedy)

Despite the previous qualifications, it must be noted that there is a remarkable increase in the degree of Romance nominalization in E3 (see examples [209] and [210] below). A plausible explanation for this might perhaps be the influence of other medical categories, where the use of Romance nominalization is much higher than the use of native *-ing*-nominalization. Not surprisingly, Joseph (1998: 364) claims that “the spread of morphological innovations is subject to social factors governing the evaluation of an innovation by speakers and its adoption by them.” Therefore, if authors of remedy books started to perceive Romance nominalizations as a descriptive feature of scientific or medical writing, it may make sense that they introduced them in their writings, as a mark of genre.

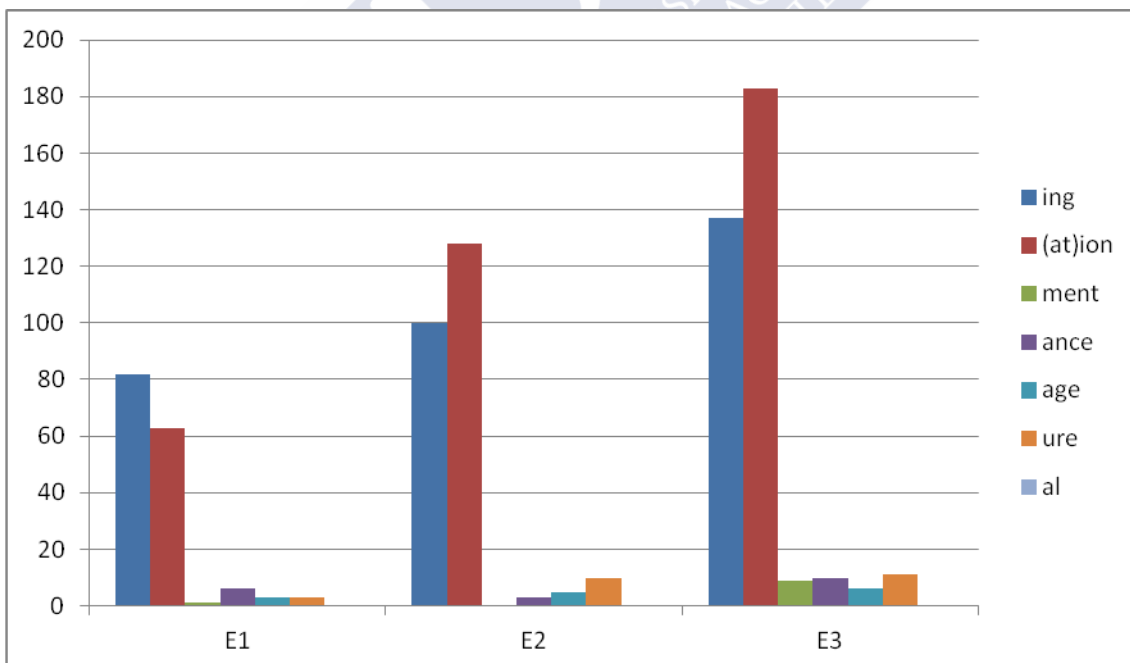
(209) *Mixtures are also sometimes made of a more thick consistency, not much unlike that of ordinary Opiates, which is for the **accommodation** of such Patients, as cannot take Remedies in Drink.* (E3 1678 Charas Royal pharmacopoea Remedy)

6. FINDINGS

(210) *Nor upon those which may be drawn from their parts by **assation**, pressing, or otherwise, as the Gravies, and Liquors of Meats, &c. (E3 1678 Charas Royal pharmacopoea Remedy)*

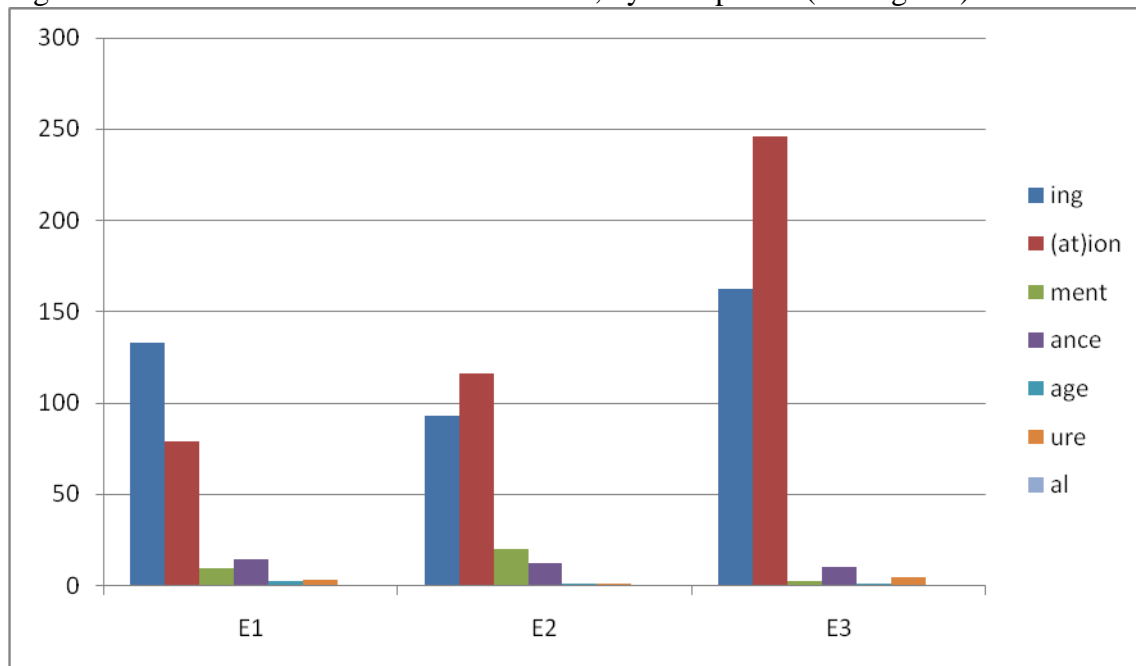
Concerning the texts intended for a learned audience such as surgeons and specialists, Figures 10 and 11 show that native *-ing* nominals have a higher frequency than Romance nominalizations only in E1, when *-ing* reaches a normalized frequency of 50.3 in surgical treatises and 86.4 in academic treatises. However, by the end of the EModE period *-(at)ion* becomes the most common suffix, reaching a normalized frequency of 111.4 in texts for surgeons. In the case of texts for specialized audiences, this increase is yet higher, reaching a normalized frequency of 151.5 in E3.

Figure 10. Suffixes used in surgical treatises, by time period (raw figures)



6. FINDINGS

Figure 11. Suffixes used in academic treatises, by time period (raw figures)



Such a preference for the use of Romance nominalizations may be explained by the fact that some of these works were originally written in French or Latin (see sections 4.5.2.1 and 4.5.2.2 above); Jones (1953: 68), Russ (1982: 19) and others have argued that when translated into English, the Romance terms may have been maintained due to the difficulty of finding a suitable English counterpart, the vernacular lacking terms of comparable eloquence. Take, for instance, (211) and (212) below. They are translations into English, and since there is no suitable native term available, Romance words were maintained.

(211) *And for these causes and reasons they do not reconsolidate with true **reconsolidation**, after the **desolution** of their separating, but Nature strengthening always possible things the best that she may, (...)* (E2 1579 Chauliac *Qvydos qvestions Surgery*)

(212) *(...) I say first, that all sanguine members may regenerate & knit, by very **regeneration** & **consolidation** for continually ther engendreth blood inough (...)* (E2 1579 Chauliac *Qvydos qvestions Surgery*)

6. FINDINGS

Even when these texts were originally written in the vernacular, Romance texts had such a great influence on them (Taavitsainen 2002: 205) that many authors used Romance terms. Again, this may be due to the lack of available native terms in such a specialized register (Gotti 2006), such as in (213) and (214) below:

(213) *For I have known pieces of Splinters, &c. sometimes stick so fast in the inward Parts, or to have been so inclosed, that we could by no means get them out: yet at length, upon **Apostemation** of the Part, they have thrust forth* (E3 1676 Wiseman *Of wounds Surgery*)

(214) *The third is, in retaining the Lips so brought together, that they may by **Consolidation** be restored to their former figure.* (E3 1676 Wiseman *Of wounds Surgery*)

There are other occasions when Romance nominalizations are used despite the availability of native equivalents. For instance, in (215), the translator maintains the Romance term *incision*, where he could have used an equivalent native term like *cutting*. Again in (216), the native author prefers the Romance term *amputation* over the native *cutting*.

(215) (...) *the Chyrurgions that be ignoraunt in the Anatomie, maye erre in many manners in their **incision** of sinues and their knittings, (...)* (E2 1579 Chauliac *Qvydos qvestions Surgery*)

(216) *Thirdly, the **amputation** of a lime by reason of a mortification, or some other accident.* (E3 1650 Read *Workes of that famous physitian Surgery*)

A plausible explanation for this might be in line with Algeo's (1991: 14) claim that

[t]he need for new words is both pragmatic and esthetic. Pragmatically, when there are new things to talk about, we need new words to name them. Or sometimes we want to talk about old things in a new way. Changes in society, whether material or intellectual, call for new words; and the more intense the social change, the more need we have to name new things or rename old ones. Thus, invention, discovery, exploration, war, commerce and revolution all breed neology. But language is not

6. FINDINGS

limited to the practical values of conceptualization, communication, management, and cooperation.

In the particular case of Latin abstract terms, Miller (1997: 245) suggests that, in ME, their use might sometimes have had stylistic motivations rather than being the result of the absence of an equivalent in OE. In a similar vein, Blake (2008 [1992]b: 507) points out that “Latin words may well carry far more connotation than English words, which were not associated with particular contexts or themes.” It seems that, in ME, a preference for Romance nominalizations may have existed in certain contexts in the sense that they appear more “professional” or “specific.” This trend might have been maintained during the EModE period. In texts intended for learned audiences such as the surgeon collective or specialist physicians, Romance nominalizations can be used more freely, since it is expected that they will be easily understood. Furthermore, these Romance nominalizations “may lose its functionality and become associated with and a marker of a particular style or register” (Cowie 2000: 182, see also Halliday 1993: 68).

6.3.2. Variation in the verbal bases of nominalizations according to audience

This section analyzes the kind of bases that were used in the formation of nominalizations in the medical categories in order to test for lexical richness. The lexical richness of a text is usually defined as “a function of the number of types in relation to tokens” (Broeder, Extra and van Hout 1989: 89-90). Lexical richness is closely related to the kind of audience, because the more learned the audience, the richer the lexicon they can handle. Table 21 gives an overview of the number of bases, or types, found for different audiences, and Table 22 focuses on the bases specific to a particular kind of audience.

6. FINDINGS

As can be seen from Table 21, the highest number of bases is that used with the native *-ing* suffix in all three categories. This is related to the high productivity of *-ing*. As Bybee (1985: 134) points out, “the most productive forms appear to be those with high type but low token frequency, that is those with many class members, infrequently used.” This difference in the number of bases for intended audiences is statistically significant ($\chi^2=27.99$, $df= 1$, $p=<.0001$). When analyzed in more detail, and when the different text categories are compared, it is clear that the most significant differences are found between texts for a popular audience and those for surgeons and specialists. Both surgical and academic treatises are intended for learned audiences, with a rich lexicon related to the medical field, whereas for popular audiences this lexicon might be less developed. Differences are even greater in the case of Romance terminology. Again, lexicon of Romance origin is quite limited for popular audiences, while in texts for learned audiences it is used more freely.

Table 21. Distribution of the bases employed in the formation of nominalizations, per suffix and audience

	Remedy books	Surgical trs.	Academic trs.
<i>-ing</i>	97	166	208
<i>-(at)ion</i>	46	122	118
<i>-ment</i>	2	6	9
<i>-ance</i>	5	7	21
<i>-age</i>	1	3	2
<i>-ure</i>	2	5	4
<i>-al</i>	-	-	-
TOTAL	152	309	362

All subgenres here belong to the medical field, and, as might be expected, some of the bases found occur in two or even all three types of audience, while other bases are specific to a particular one (see Table 22).

6. FINDINGS

Table 22. Number of bases specific to a kind of audience

	Remedy books	Surgical trs.	Academic trs.
<i>-ing</i>	41	98	127
<i>-(at)ion</i>	18	75	68
<i>-ment</i>	1	5	9
<i>-ance</i>	3	2	16
<i>-age</i>	1	2	1
<i>-ure</i>	-	3	2
<i>-al</i>	-	-	-
TOTAL	59	185	214

Table 22 shows that specific bases are more frequent in surgical and academic treatises. When bases are shared by texts for popular and learned audiences, the vast majority of these are common, everyday words, of native origin such as *bruise*, *drink*, *run* and *stand*. As Table 20 above shows, texts for specialists have a preference for Romance nominalizations. For example, surgical and academic treatises show a high number of Romance bases, including *compromise*, *discover* and *purify*. This may be a consequence of their learned audience, as well as of the Romance substratum of these categories (see sections 4.5.2.1 and 4.5.2.2 above). However, the frequency of native formations here is still noticeable.

On the other hand, as I observed in Section 6.3.1 above, texts for popular audiences present quite a small number of Romance nominalizations compared to both surgical and academic treatises. Thus, bases used with the *-(at)ion* suffix, the most frequent Romance suffix (see Figures 10, 11 and 12 above) are more than three times as numerous in academic treatises than in remedy books. It was often made explicit in texts, however, that even learned audiences might have problems with these foreign terms, as examples (217) and (218) show. Instance (217) is particularly illustrative. Three native nominalizations (*overwaking*, *breathing* and *drawing*) are used to explain not only Romance words such as

6. FINDINGS

vigilias, which may be obscure for the reader, but also the hybrid nominalizations *ventilating* and *attracting*, which must already have been integrated in the language, given that their Romance bases are employed in the creation of a formation with the native *-ing* suffix. Nevertheless, the author prefers to leave no room for doubt, and hence introduces a native equivalent.²¹ Instance (218) illustrates in turn how some of the Romance nominalizations already known to the audience are also used to clarify the meaning of those Romance words with a more obscure meaning. So, *diminution* and *extenuation* are used in the definition of *a true and false Marasmus*. We might also note that the author decides to give a native equivalent for *extenuation*, since this Romance term may itself have been obscure for his audience.

(217) *Add hereunto the continual vigilias (overwaking, or want of sleep,) melancholique, sorry, dull, lingring passions, the said Hypochondriack patient is præcipitated (forced) into, whereby the spirits being rendred dull, stupid, languid (fainting), and suppressed, are deserted (left) incapable of ventilating (breathing) and purifying the blood, and debilitated (weakened) in attracting (drawing) nutriment for the parts, which consequently must wither and shrink. (E3 1666 Harvey Morbus anglicus Academic)*

(218) *A Marasmus is otherwise distinguish'd into true and false. The former is an equal diminution of all the parts of the body; the latter is an extenuation (shrinking) of a single part only. (E3 1666 Harvey Morbus anglicus Academic)*

As pointed out in sections 6.1.4 and 6.2.2 above, both native and Romance bases combine with the *-ing* suffix (e.g. *swimming*, *curing*), whereas hybrids formed from native

²¹ The same technique of clarification is applied to foreign adjectives such as *præcipitated*, *languid*, *deserted* or *debilitated*, although these fall outside the scope of this study.

6. FINDINGS

bases and Romance suffixes are very rare in the corpus. The only instances found are *ailment*, *hindrance*, *tarriance* and *tillage*.

6.3.3. Summary

As expected, the findings in this section show that interesting differences exist as regards the use and origin of the nominalizations employed in the different subgenres of medical writing. Thus, texts addressed to a popular audience show a preference for native nominalizations, although in all subgenres there is a strong tendency for Romance nominalizations to increase over the course of the EModE period. The preference for native nominalizations in texts for popular audiences, such as remedy books, may be due to their earlier vernacular origin, but also to the accommodation to their audience. These writings were used by practitioners, but also by common people for whom the cost of a physician was prohibitive. Whereas such people might well have been able to read, they would probably have lacked a good command of Romance terms.

On the other hand, texts for the surgical community and specialists, such as surgical and academic treatises, show a higher proportion of nominalizations involving a Romance suffix than of *-ing* formations. This is so because it would have been assumed that a learned audience was able to cope with most of these difficult terms. It could also be expected that many such texts were translated from French or Latin, especially the latter, and through this process, many Romance words were adopted into English, since the vernacular lacked specialized vocabulary. However, as seen in Section 6.2.3 translation does not play a major role in my data. There is also a wider range of bases for the formation

6. FINDINGS

of nominalizations in texts for learned than popular audiences, the former being lexically richer.

In short, we have seen that differences exist in the use and origin of nominalizations across the categories of medical writing. Although other factors may have been at work, it is very likely that the expectations a particular author had of his audience may play an important role in accounting for such differences.

6.4. Summary

This chapter has demonstrated that there is a rise in the use of nominalizations in the scientific writing of the EModE period. However, the increase does not affect all the nominalizations in the same way. Thus, there is an explosion of Romance nominalizations, whereas the rise of *-ing* nominals is more moderate. Furthermore, there is variation in the frequencies of nominalizations if we take into account their structure: whereas verbal *-ing* formations increase especially in phrases having only post-head dependents, nominal *-ing* formations decrease with all types of phrase. The gap left by the decrease of nominal *-ing* formations is filled by Romance nominalizations, which are preferred with both pre- and post-head dependents.

The kinds of dependents nominalizations take are also well differentiated. Verbal *-ing* formations appear mostly with NPs as post-head dependents, less frequently with predicatives or other “verbal” complements. However, nominal *-ing* and Romance nominalizations are usually preceded by determiners, adjectives and possessives and their

6. FINDINGS

preferred post-head dependents are *of*-PPs. This reflects the continuum of nominalizations, ranging from those that are nouns proper to the most verbal ones.

As for the preferred syntactic position, all nominalizations behave homogeneously. They are overwhelmingly used as complements of a preposition, although it can be conceded that this preference is stronger in the case of verbal *-ing* formations. The possibility of being used as complements of a preposition makes nominalizations a valuable tool for scientific writing as they can be used to compress information.

The data has also shown that *-ing* is the most productive suffix since it is the one which combines with a wider variety of bases, of both native and foreign origin. The most frequent Romance suffix is *-(at)ion*, but it is always combined with Romance bases. The other Romance suffixes can be considered marginal. Surprisingly, the few instances of hybrid formations having a Romance suffix are formed with these less common suffixes.

After analyzing the chronology of their formation, it was also made clear that most of these Romance formations are adopted into English by a process of borrowing rather than affixation following Latin patterns. However, contrary to what was expected, my data show no indications of the influence of translation on borrowing. The fact that Romance nominalizations are more numerous in texts originally written in English than in translations can be explained by the fact that the authors of these texts were learned writers with a good command of classical languages and followed Latin texts as a model. Therefore, they filled the gaps in the existing vernacular vocabulary by using these foreign terms.

6. FINDINGS

Differences were also found in the use of nominalizations in the different subgenres of scientific writing. In the particular case of medical writing, it is clear that the use and origin of nominalizations varies according to variables such as audience and writing tradition. The use of nominalizations, especially those of Romance origin, is more common in surgical and academic treatises than in remedy books. This is due to two main reasons. On the one hand, remedy books have a vernacular origin whereas surgical and academic treatises are based on Latin patterns. Furthermore, the audience of the former was popular and probably could not cope with the use of Romance hard words. By contrast, the learned audiences for which surgical and academic treatises were intended were able to understand these terms more easily.

It must be noted, however, that in the course of time the use of Romance nominalizations increases even in the more popular category of remedy books. This is probably so due to stylistic reasons: medical writers perceive Romance nominals as a characteristic feature of scientific writing, and therefore use them in their works as a mark of genre.



7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

This dissertation was conceived as a contribution to the literature on nominalizations. Its point of departure was the assertion that action nominalizations are the result of a word-formation process which aims at filling gaps in the vocabulary of a particular language, English in this case. Action nominalizations are clear cases of grammatical metaphor (Halliday 2004 [1985]), since they are nouns, but they refer to actions as verbs do. For this reason, attention was given to the evolution and use of action nominalizations in the EModE period, the time which saw the greatest increase of vocabulary in the history of the English language. Given that nouns prototypically refer to objects rather than actions, the question arises as to how they behave when they denote actions, and what the consequences of this use are. What follows is a summary of the dissertation, following the original order of the chapters.

Chapter 1 determined the object of study, that is, action nominalizations, and provided a definition of the term (Section 1.1). In Section 1.2 the problems in the categorization of action nouns are discussed, given that they are not prototypical nouns in that they do not refer to objects. After an overview of the main views on categories (the classical and prototype approaches) in Section 1.2.1, Section 1.2.2 analyzed the efficiency of criteria such as morphology, semantics, syntax and discourse role in the classification of lexical items into a particular category, looking especially at discourse role and how arguments are codified in the discourse. Section 1.2.3 seeks to present nominalization within the phenomenon of category shift. Finally, in Section 1.2.4 it is argued that the phenomenon of nominalization is difficult to encode in a rigid theory of categorization

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

such as the classical one. The nominal and verbal features that some nominalizations possess mean that they can only be seen to fit a prototype model in which they can be classified as non-prototypical members of the nominal category. Their non-prototypicality is reflected in their morphology.

Section 1.3 discusses the existing literature on nominalizations. Thus, Section 1.3.1 analyzes the semantic approaches to nominalization. Since the publication of Lees (1968 [1960]), the systematic relations between verbs and their corresponding nominalizations have been sought. Thus, Chomsky (1964) describes nominalizations as transformations deriving from base structures, whereas linguists such as Grimshaw (1990) have looked at the argument structure of nominalization and concluded that only complex event nominals such as *construction* have argument structure, as do verbs. In Section 1.3.2, the lexicalist theory is discussed. Here, Chomsky (1970) questioned his own transformational theory, proposing that the structural differences between derived nominals (*refusal*) and gerundives (*refusing*) make it impossible for them to have the same origin. Chomsky developed the lexicalist theory by incorporating syntactic features to the theory of grammar, this being used to explain deverbal nominalizations. Section 1.3.3 dealt with the idea that nominalizations form a squish in which they go from the more nominal to the more verbal kinds of nominalizations (cf. Ross 1973, 2004; Mackenzie 1996). Comrie (1976) and Koptjevskaja-Tamm (1993) claimed that this continuum is not peculiar to the English language, and that such a range of variation is found across languages. Section 1.3.4 analyzes how the different kinds of nominalizations have their own meanings, varying from a bare proposition to a fully specified predication. Section 1.3.5 presents

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

nominalizations as instances of grammatical metaphor, as proposed by Halliday (2004 [1985]), Halliday and Martin (1993) and Banks (2008). Grammatical metaphor has two consequences. Firstly, a process, encoded as a noun, can be used in the syntactic positions which a noun can occupy. Secondly, the process acquires some of the semantic properties of the noun (persistence in time). Section 1.3.6 is devoted to the cognitive-functional approach proposed by Heyvaert (2003) and her use of the concept of agnation to account for the relation between nominalizations and the clauses they are derived from. Finally, in Section 1.3.7 different studies are discussed, such as Albentosa-Hernández and Moya-Guijarro (2001) and Andersen (2007), in which nominalizations are analyzed in context, that is, their use in particular kinds of text is assessed.

Chapter 2 focused on *-ing* nominals and provided a thorough analysis of their origins and distinctive features in the EModE period. As a point of departure, Section 2.1 clarified the origins of *-ing* formations. Thus, back in OE the *-ing* suffix was used to create action nouns from verbal bases. However, over the course of time these formations have been acquiring verbal syntactic features, a fact that has led to the coexistence of the two kinds of *-ing* nominals above mentioned. The chronology of their formation was the focus of Section 2.2. Here it was made clear, although not discussed exhaustively, that the English (verbal) gerund construction became available in ME. Section 2.3 goes on to describe the structural instability of *-ing* formations during the EModE period; at this point, then, not only did nominal and verbal *-ing* forms coexist, but also mixed forms of the kind *God's sending his onely Son* and *the abolishing the whole Hierarchy in that Kingdome*. These mixed *-ing* formations were the result of a non-uniform verbalization

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

process, which took place earlier in more oral/informal genres and in nominalizations having only post-head dependents, and only later in those showing both pre- and post-head dependents. Since post-head dependents started to be verbal, whereas pre-head ones remained nominal, mixed forms appeared and coexisted for a while with both nominal and verbal ones. These mixed gerunds were relatively common since they could be used in slots where verbal formations were not yet accepted (Fanego 1996). This chapter also described the process of change which *-ing* forms were undergoing at that time, and justified the necessity of taking all these formations into consideration in Chapter 6 for a thorough account of nominalizations in the EModE period.

Chapter 3 dealt with nominal complementation and argument structure. It considered the existing theories on argument structure and analyzed the main dependents of nominalizations. In this vein Section 3.1 discussed the similarities between the items that co-occur with nominalizations and those that co-occur with their base verbs. Here the idea of valency reduction (Mackenzie 1985: 32) was also introduced. Finally, the topic of argument structure in nominals was presented, listing the main views in support of it (Vendler 1968; Zubizarreta 1987 and Grimshaw 1990) and those against it (Anderson 1983; Higginbotham 1983 and Dowty 1989). However, the definition of argument structure was fully developed later, in Section 3.2. Grimshaw advocated the view that not all nouns have argument structure, only complex event nominals. This contrasts with Picallo (1991), who argued that result nouns may also select arguments. Similarly, within the framework of Distributed Morphology (see Marantz 1999), Alexiadou (2001: 66) proposed that both result and event nouns are capable of licensing arguments, although she did concede that it was only in the case of event nouns that these arguments were

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

obligatory. Sleeman and Brito (2010), despite accepting much of the theoretical model proposed by Alexiadou, criticized her for sticking to the event versus result nominals dichotomy proposed by Grimshaw (1990).

Section 3.3 analyzed the main dependents of action nominalizations. As a means of classifying them, they have been divided into pre-head dependents (cf. Section 3.3.1) and post-head dependents (cf. Section 3.3.2) following Fanego's (1996) model. The items found in pre-head position were usually determiners, possessives (not only pronouns but also genitive NPs), adjectives, nouns and adverbs. Determiners and possessives occupy a major role in the literature. It has been claimed (cf. Grimshaw 1990) that only the definite article can fill the determiner slot with action nouns. However, more recently Heyvaert (2000) argued that the indefinite article, the zero determiner and quantifiers such as *no*, *some*, and *any* among others, can also appear with action nominalizations. As for the possessive slot, in English it can be filled either by possessive determiners or PossPs. In contemporary *-ing* nominals, this possessive represents the subject of the clause (cf. Fanego 1998). However in earlier use it can also marginally represent the object (see Jespersen 1940 [1909] V: §§9.2.2-4; Tajima 1985a: 42-5; Visser 1963-1973: §§1105-6). Section 3.3.2 analyzed post-head dependents. The literature revealed that they were usually *of*-PPs and *by*-phrases, and to a lesser extent other PPs as well as sentential complements. *Of*-PPs were presented, together with possessives, as the two English forms for expressing genitive meaning. Although they are not completely identical, some overlapping exists between these two forms. In some cases only one construction is adequate, and this adequacy is determined by a number of structural and semantic

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

conditions noted by Quirk *et al.* (1985: 321-326) as well as by the principles of end-focus and end-weight (Quirk *et al.* 1985: 323; Taylor 1994a, b).

The main aim of this section was to emphasise that the dependents of nominalizations have a parallel role to arguments in sentences, but that the number of arguments appearing in nominalizations is usually considerably lower than in their non-nominalized counterparts, the process of nominalization usually implying a valency reduction. This assertion was subsequently tested empirically in Chapter 6.

Chapter 4 depicted the world of science in the EModE period and how scientific progress might have had an impact on the evolution of the English language, particularly in the use and frequency of nominalizations. Hence, Section 4.1 dealt with the rhetoric of science, and scientific texts seen as objects with intrinsic aesthetic value, used as a means of persuading authors' fellow scientists of their observations, arguments or theories. Scientific writing was described as a heterogeneous genre, but its general features were nevertheless listed, paying special attention to those related to the use of nominalizations. It was claimed that the use of nominalizations helped to achieve the objectivity and impersonality required in scientific texts as well as to describe actions that took place in the scientific experiments (cf. Section 4.1.1). Hence, nominalizations are useful devices for the redistribution of information in a clause and to help in the "step by step" description of scientific processes. They are also useful as cohesive devices. Section 4.1.2 discussed various other factors that might have favoured the use of nominalizations in Early Modern scientific English. In a period when many new words were required to express the new and constantly evolving ideas of science, nominalizations were of use because of their

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

monoreferentiality and transparency. Section 4.2 analyzed the implications of this for the “scientific revolution.” Changes in methodology, with scientists not only theorizing but also conducting experiments, as well as changes in the conception of science itself, have led to some scholars considering this period revolutionary (Koyré 1990 [1966]: 1-2). However, such a revolution is denied by others (cf. Mikkeli and Marttila 2010: 13). Shapin (1996) is a strong supporter of the latter view, arguing that a scientific revolution did not happen at this time due to the lack of a universal scientific method. However, Shapin himself conceded that scientists at the time, such as Bacon and Galileo, did indeed insist on the fact that they were doing something completely new, which does hint at the idea of revolution. Section 4.2.1 analyzed the role of the Royal Society as a key institution in the homogenization of scientific writing and in the spread of science to a wider community, including the middle classes. Section 4.2.2 focused on the role of the printing press as a means of making scientific texts available to a wider public and fostering communication between scientists. Section 4.3 described the changes in the language of science, from the use of Latin to the vernacularization of science. Thus, Section 4.3.1 looked specifically at the role of Latin. It was stated that Latin was the lingua franca of science during the Middle English period. Latin was at this time the barrier that separated learned from lay men as well as separating science from popular tradition. However, in the EModE period the situation changed and scientists came to associate Latin with antiquity and traditional notions of science. Despite being the key to accessing a vast cultural heritage, Latin lost ground in favour of the vernacular, which was increasingly used in even the more prestigious registers. The different problems in the vernacularization of science were analyzed in Section 4.3.2. As Jones (1953) and Gotti (2006) have both discussed

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

extensively, the greatest problem faced by the vernacular was a lack of eloquence and of technical terms, which rendered it unfit for the scientific register. As a way of expanding vocabulary, two main trends emerged: creating a new word or giving a specialized meaning to an existing one, and borrowing words from other languages, especially from the prestigious classical ones. However, the extensive borrowing that took place during this period was strongly criticized by some authors at the time, who considered these new words difficult to understand. Looking particularly at the field of science, there was also strong opposition to the vernacular. Classical scientists were opposed to the use of English in scientific writings because they considered that it worked against the prestige of universities and of learned men. In short, they did not want to make things easier for others. This was especially so in the field of medical science, where many scientists argued that as any person able to read in English could practise medicine, people's lives would be endangered; in reality such arguments were more a matter of self-preservation. Section 4.4 explored the question of literacy in the EModE period, paying special attention to its spread as well as to clarifying the related terms *audience*, *readership* and *discourse community*. As seen in Section 4.4.1, the spread of literacy in English was a consequence of the Puritan ethic, which considered literacy to be the key to achieving personal and material success. This rise in the level of literacy led to a new and increasing demand for books, including those related to science. Section 4.4.2 focused on the discussion of the differences between audience, readership and discourse community. Audience is the author's idea regarding those who will read his/her writings, whereas readership refers to the actual readers of a book, and discourse community denotes the group of people who share a given discourse and communicate with each other. Hence, if nominalizations were

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

seen as a feature of scientific writing, all members of the scientific community would be likely to use them in their texts. They would also use a kind of register that the audience they had in mind would understand, although it is also true that audience and readership did not always coincide. Finally, Section 4.5 was devoted to medical texts and the categories of writing therein. The field of medicine in EModE was more heterogeneous and less clearly defined than nowadays. However, the different kinds of medical writings were perfectly delimited, and ranged from most popular to most academic. In Chapter 6 of this dissertation, remedy books, surgical treatises and academic treatises have been analyzed in detail, with findings showing differences in the use, origin and frequency of nominalizations in these three types of texts (see Section 6.3). Remedy books belonged to the vernacular tradition and were intended for a wider audience, read not only by doctors but also by the middle classes. Surgical treatises, in turn, were learned texts compiled by doctors and used mainly by surgeons and trainee surgeons. However, since their use was mainly practical, they were not considered to be learned works. By contrast, academic treatises were used to teach at universities, and sometimes dealt with very specific topics; thus, their audience was learned and specialized.

Chapter 5 described the methodology followed in this dissertation. In order to analyze the behaviour and frequency of nominalizations in Early Modern scientific writing, and their possible variation according to writing tradition and audience, two corpora were selected, the *Penn-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Early Modern English* and *Early Modern English Medical Texts*. The latter contains a selection of medical texts covering the whole picture of medical writing at the time, from the most popular to the

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

most academic, which made it possible to work on the variables of writing tradition and audience.

Section 5.1.3 was devoted to text sampling. With *PPCEME*, only the texts belonging to the genres *Science/Medicine* and *Science (Other)* from the Helsinki and Penn 1 parts of the corpus were selected. As for *EMEMT*, a selection of texts from the categories *Remedy books*, *Surgical treatises* and *Academic treatises* were chosen. All these texts were taken into account in calculating the frequency of nominalizations and analyzing the kinds of dependents they took in the EModE period. However, in order to look at the influence of factors such as audience and writing tradition, only the texts from *EMEMT* were used.

As for the number of texts analyzed, a previous pilot study looking at the frequency of nominalizations in scientific texts was carried out as a means of establishing the number of words required in our corpus. The study showed that the frequency of nominalizations in scientific writing was high, and thus the number of words scanned was set at c. 250,000.

Section 5.2 was devoted to the description of the suffixes analyzed in this study from a semantic and morphological point of view. The suffixes *-ing*, *-(at)ion*, *-ment*, *-ance*, *-age*, *-ure* and *-al* have been catalogued as the most frequent to create action nouns in EModE (cf. Nevalainen 1999, Banks 2003). These suffixes were also employed to identify nominalizations in texts here, using the WordSmith 3.0 Concordance. The use of this corpus tool meant that data retrieval was greatly simplified. However, it also produced false hits that needed to be discarded manually.

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

Section 5.3 described the classification of nominals which would be used in the analysis in Chapter 6. These were classified according to three different parameters, namely, constituents of the NP (i.e. the nominal head as the sole constituent, only pre-head dependents, only post-head dependents, and both pre- and post-head dependents), their function in the superordinate sentence (i.e. subjects, objects, predicatives, complements of a preposition, supplements or modifiers, and absolute position), and their internal syntax (i.e. nominal, verbal or mixed). Finally, Section 5.3.2 dealt with the resolution of difficulties that arose in the classification of nominalizations. Thus, nominalizations in coordinated structures were statistically treated as independent units when the coordinated structure showed ellipsis but where it could be safely assumed that the dependents were shared by all the nominal heads. However, when the structures were asymmetric, this assumption could not be proved and in such cases they have been treated independently. It was also shown that *-ing* formations modified by locative (*here, at home*) and temporal (*today, at night*) adverbials could be either nominal or verbal. Therefore, if there were no other dependents that could determine their nature, these formations were classified as ambiguous. If *-ing* formations were modified by manner or quantifying adverbs, they were classified as verbal. In the case of items such as *only, right* and *just*, which could be either adjectives or adverbs, they were classified as ambiguous if no other dependents clarified their nature. Finally, *-ing* formations deriving from prepositional and phrasal verbs were understood as deriving from the combination of the base verb plus the particle, and thus the particle would not be counted as a post-head dependent of the nominalization.

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

Chapter 6 reported on the empirical work that was intended to complement Chapter 3. It offered a thorough description of the use of *-ing* and Romance nominalizations in Early Modern scientific writing. Section 6.1 gave an overview of the evolution and use of nominalizations at the time. The corpus study indicated that both *-ing* and Romance nominalizations were on the rise in scientific texts. This increase in their frequency of use was more remarkable in the case of Romance nominalizations, which was explained as a result of the need for the vernacular to adapt for use in the scientific register. For example, the lack of terms related to art was overcome by the use of these formations, especially so in the case of Romance nominalizations, which were adopted from prestigious languages at the time such as French and Latin.

However, other factors contributed to make nominalizations so attractive for scientific discourse in EModE times. For this reason, analyzes of their structural and syntactic properties were carried out in sections 6.1.2 and 6.2.3, respectively. The examination of structural variability in nominals revealed that the increase in the number of nominalizations did not apply to all the structural types in the same way. Thus, in the case of *-ing* nominalizations, the decrease of nominal formations in any type of phrase ran in parallel with an increase of verbal *-ing* forms, especially those having only post-head dependents (*bringing the Lips of the Wound exactly together*). However, Romance nominalizations were observed to behave in a different manner, and were preferred in structures having both pre- and post-head dependents. Therefore, the analysis pointed towards a possible specialization of the *-ing* suffix to be used in verbal nominalizations. The gap left by nominal *-ing* nominalizations was filled by Romance nominals.

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

Taking into account the differences in the kind of phrase of both *-ing* and Romance formations, it seemed important to consider also the constituents of these phrases. Interestingly, the kind of pre- and post-head dependents taken by the head nominalization varied according to the kind of nominal. As with the type of phrase, the kind of pre-head dependents taken by *-ing* formations differed considerably depending on the nature of the nominalization in question. Hence, nominal *-ing* formations were usually found with determiners, and adjectives and possessives to a lesser extent. In contrast, verbal *-ing* formations were hardly ever found with pre-head dependents. Romance nominalizations in turn followed the same trend as nominal *-ing* forms, with determiners, adjectives and possessives being the preferred options.

As for post-head dependents, once again we see that verbal *-ing* nominalizations behave differently from nominal *-ing* and Romance nominalizations. Whereas the verbal *-ing* forms were generally followed by NPs, nominal *-ing* and Romance nominalizations were followed by *of*-PP[object]s and *of*-PP[subject]s. The kind of post-head dependents used by nominals appeared to be related to their nature. Thus, nominal *-ing* and Romance nominalizations were nouns properly speaking and therefore could not take NPs as post-head dependents, whereas verbal *-ing* formations could, being strongly reminiscent of the pattern of a verb followed by a DO. There were also mixed *-ing* forms, having the pre-head dependents used with nouns, but NPs as their post-head dependents. This wide range of possibilities accounted for the structural complexity of nominalizations at the time.

Section 6.1.3 was devoted to the analysis of the syntactic behaviour of nominalizations. As already noted, the use of nominalizations increased during the EModE

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

period. However, it was also made clear that this increase did not affect all nominalizations in the same manner. The productivity of the suffixes was also analyzed according to variables such as their frequency and transparency, in Section 6.1.4. Results showed that *-ing* is the most frequent suffix in the nominalizations found in the corpora. It was combined with both native (*working, seeking*) and non-native bases, especially Romance ones, creating hybrids such as *crossing* and *evaporating*, but also with bases from ON, such as *mistaking*. This indicates that the suffix was transparent, in the sense that speakers used it to create new action nouns. As for Romance suffixes, their frequency increased enormously during the EModE period, the most frequent being *-(at)ion*. However, this suffix always appeared attached to Romance bases (*attraction, suppuration*), which made it difficult to determine whether these formations were created in English following Latin patterns or if they had been borrowed (Section 6.2 tried to shed some light on this issue). The suffix *-al* was not found in nominalizations from either corpora, and the other Romance suffixes were considered marginal if compared to *-(at)ion* due to their much lower frequencies. Of particular interest was that all hybrids found were formed with these low-frequency suffixes (*ailment, hindrance, tarriance* and *tillage*).

Since in languages complete synonymy is usually not allowed, the existence in my data of 102 doublets of the kind *declaring* and *declaration*, both deriving from the same verbal base but each presenting a different suffix, needed explaining. Hence, Section 6.1.5 sought reasons for the co-existence of both forms. For this, factors such as their chronology, the frequency of the elements of the doublet, and the kind of dependents they took were taken into account. As for their chronology, it was found that the earlier element of the doublet was, in the majority of cases, the Romance one. Most of these formations

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

had been introduced in the ME period, with those appearing in EModE being especially frequent in E1 and E2. This was taken as evidence that Romance formations may have been adopted as a whole in English and, once assimilated in the vernacular, their bases were used to create new formations from native suffixes. The most frequent element of the doublet was also usually the Romance element. This is not surprising, since Romance formations in general showed a higher token frequency than native formations (see Section 6.1.4). As for their structural preferences, *-ing* formations appear mainly with only post-head dependents (NPs) whereas Romance formations can take both pre- and post-head dependents. It is perhaps this proximity to the verbal structure of *-ing* formations that made them convey a stronger sense of activity than Romance action nouns. Although close in meaning, both *-ing* and Romance forms could co-exist since *-ing* forms were mainly used to fill a gap in syntax that could not be covered by Romance formations. This very gap is the possibility of combining with NPs without the requirement of a preposition.

The dramatic increase of Romance nominalizations during the EModE period, as well as the difficulties when trying to distinguish the method of acquisition (Nevalainen 1999: 397), justified the necessity of Section 6.2. This section sought to analyze how these formations became part of the English language, as well as to clarify the factors that might have favoured them becoming part of the vernacular. With these aims in mind, variables such as their bases and the chronology of their formation were taken into account.

Hence, Section 6.2.1 established the earliest attestations of these formations by using the *OED* and the *MED*. If a particular form was attested earlier in my corpora than in these two sources, then this prior date was naturally the one taken into consideration. Data from this section has clarified that, contrary to what might have been expected, most of

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

these Romance formations were already part of the English vocabulary in ME. It must be conceded that some of them were attested in E1 and E2, coinciding with the peak in borrowing as dated by Görlach (1991: 137) and Barber (1997 [1976]: 222). However, it is clear that the majority of these formations were adopted into English before the great lexical expansion that took place in the EModE period (Finkenstadt *et al.* 1970). Section 6.2.2 then attempted to clarify the main method of acquisition of these words. As already noted, significant difficulties arose in distinguishing between borrowing and suffixation following Latin patterns. However, it was established that both Romance nominalizations attested in English at an earlier stage than the corresponding verbs and Romance nominalizations having no corresponding verb in English could be considered borrowings. Romance nominalizations having a Romance suffix but a native base were regarded as English coinages on Latinate patterns, and those Romance nominalizations attested later than their corresponding verbs, or attested in the same year, were considered as indeterminate. Following the analysis of the data here, it was established that most of the terms were borrowings from Latin and French. This finding is in line with those of Nevalainen (1999: 351) and Görlach (1991: 155). The scarcity of English coinages was explained by the fact that the range of environments in which a Romance suffix was allowed was somehow more restricted than those of the native *-ing*.

Section 6.2.3 tried to assess the possible influence of translation in the adoption of Romance nominalizations. For this purpose, the normalized frequencies of these formations in translations were compared with those in texts originally written in English. It is true that the small amount of data here precludes any absolute statements. However,

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

what can be claimed is that there is no clear, demonstrable influence of translation in the borrowing of Romance nominalizations at the time. A possible explanation for the similar number of Romance formations in both translations and English texts is that authors writing English surgical treatises were learned and thus would have had a good command of classical languages. Thus, they used Latin texts as a model and filled any gaps in the vocabulary of the vernacular by using these Romances terms.

It is widely acknowledged that scientific writing was heterogeneous due to the wide variety of topics and audiences treated (Halliday and Martin 1993: 54). Table 8 in Section 6.1.1 showed that there were differences in the frequency of nominalizations according to the nature of texts. Therefore, a closer analysis of the possible variation in the use of nominalizations according to variables such as audience and text category was required. Section 6.3 served this purpose. Here three categories of medical texts were chosen, remedy books, surgical treatises and academic treatises. On the popular-learned continuum, remedy books are the most popular text type and academic treatises the most learned. All the texts analyzed in this section were drawn from the *EMEMT*.

As expected, findings showed that there were significant differences in the frequency and origin of the nominalizations used in these categories of medical writing. Thus, remedy books showed the lowest number of nominalizations and academic treatises the highest. It was also noticeable that Romance nominalizations were used far more in both surgical and academic treatises than in remedy books. This could be explained in terms of audience and writing tradition. Remedy books had a popular, literate audience for whom specialized terminology such as Romance nominalizations might prove to be

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

obscure. However, the learned audiences of both surgical and academic treatises were far more likely to have a sound understanding of these difficult words. Furthermore, whereas remedy books had been written in the vernacular since OE times, surgical and academic treatises were originally written in Latin and, once they started to be composed in the vernacular, authors persisted in using Latin texts as models, favouring the use of Romance formations.

Section 6.3 also revealed that Romance nominalizations increased over the EModE period, even in remedy books, and that they were used in surgical and academic treatises even when there was a native equivalent available. Thus, it was concluded that Romance formations were not adopted only because of their functionality, but also for stylistic reasons; they conveyed more connotations than native formations (Blake 1992b: 507), and they began to be regarded as markers of scientific style.

Section 6.3.2 considered the kind of bases used in the formation of nominalizations in the three categories of medical writing. Findings showed that lexical richness was closely related to the intended audience. Thus, surgical and academic treatises showed the widest variety of bases employed in the formation of nominalizations, which implies that learned audiences could handle a richer vocabulary than popular audiences. When bases were analyzed in terms of the suffix they combine with, it was clear that the highest number of bases was that used with the native *-ing* in all categories of medical writing. This suggests that *-ing* was the most productive suffix at the time. Specific bases were more common in categories intended for learned audiences.

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

Finally, as expected, some bases were found in all three categories of medical writing, whereas other bases were specific to a particular category. When bases were shared by texts for popular and learned audiences, they were usually everyday words like *stand*, *drink* and so on, whereas bases shared only by learned texts were overwhelmingly Romance (e.g. *discover*, *compromise*). This, again, was related to the level of knowledge expected of the audience.

This dissertation has offered a thorough analysis of action nominalizations in EModE, focusing on their development and use in scientific texts. As for their development, *-ing* nominalizations evolved to a more verbalized structural pattern, in which the preferred structure was that of *-ing* forms having only post-head dependents (NPs). However, this was a gradual process and at the time nominal, mixed and verbal *-ing* formations co-existed. The gap left by the increasingly infrequent nominal *-ing* nominalizations was filled by Romance formations. As regards their use, it has been shown that this differed according to variables such as audience and text category. As far as their function is concerned, it has been shown that nominalizations began to be used as grammatical metaphors in the packaging and distribution of information, in that they were very useful for the agglutinative style of scientific writing. However, apart from this primary structural function, nominalizations developed a second one: they became markers of scientific style.

In the present dissertation it has been possible to draw a number of conclusions relating to nominalizations. However, other questions have also been raised, and these might usefully be the object of further research. It has been demonstrated here that factors

7. CONCLUSIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER RESEARCH

such as audience and writing tradition have an impact on the use of nominalizations in scientific writing. It would also be interesting in light of this to work with a corpus of texts from several authors containing both scientific published texts and private letters to peers, as a means of seeing whether register influences the use of nominalizations.

Finally, certain findings from the study have suggested that authors used previous scientific texts as a model, drawing from these a general sense of the tone and character of scientific writing. Thus, it would be interesting to consider in detail the homogenizing power of the *Philosophical Transactions*, since many authors wrote their articles for publication here. Hence, not only was the validity of an author's experiments being presented for approval by their peers, but also the way in which the work itself was reported. Scientific writing, indeed, needed to satisfy the taste of the editors simply in order to be published.

REFERENCES

REFERENCES

- Albentosa-Hernández, José Ignacio and Arsenio Jesús Moya-Guijarro. 2001. "La reducción del grado de transitividad de la oración en el discurso científico en lengua inglesa". *Revista Española de Lingüística* 30, pp. 445-468.
- Alexiadou, Artemis. 2001. *Functional Structure in Nominals. Nominalization and Ergativity*. Amsterdam and Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Alexiadou, Artemis and Jane Grimshaw. 2008. "Verbs, nouns and affixation". <http://elib.uni-stuttgart.de/opus/volltexte/2008/3545/pdf/SinSpeC1_1_AlexiadouGrimshaw.pdf> Accessed on 20, September 2010.
- Algeo, John (ed.). 1991. *Fifty Years among the New Words: A Dictionary of Neologisms 1942-1991*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Altenberg, Bengt. 1982. *The Genitive v. the of-Construction. A Study of Syntactic Variation in 17th Century English*. Malmö: CWK Gleerup.
- Andersen, Øivin. 2007. "Deverbal nouns, lexicalization and syntactic change". *Nordic Journal of Linguistics* 30, pp. 55-86.
- Anderson, Mona Katherine Johnson. 1983. "Prenominal Genitive NPs". *The Linguistic Review* 3, pp. 1-24.
- Atkinson, Dwight. 1999. *Scientific Discourse in Sociohistorical Context. The Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London, 1675-1975*. Mahwah, New Jersey: Lawrence Erlbaum.
- Baayen, R. Harald and Antoinette Renouf. 1996. "Chronicling *The Times*: Productive lexical innovations in an English newspaper". *Language* 72: 69-96.
- Bailey, Richard Weld. 1978. *Early Modern English. Additions and Antedatings to the Record of English Vocabulary 1475-1700*. Hildesheim: Georg Olms.
- Banks, David. 2003. "The evolution of grammatical metaphor in scientific writing". In *Grammatical Metaphor*, pp. 127-147. Ed. by Anne-Marie Simon Vandenberg, Miriam Taverniers and Louise Ravelli. Amsterdam and Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- . 2008. *The Development of Scientific Writing. Linguistic Features and Historical Context*. London: Equinox.
- Barber, Charles. 1997 [1976]. *Early Modern English*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.

REFERENCES

- Barton, David. 1994. *Literacy: An Introduction to the Ecology of Written Language*. Oxford, UK and Cambridge, USA: Blackwell.
- Bates, Elizabeth and Brian McWhinney. 1982. "Functionalist approaches to grammar". In *Language Acquisition: The State of Art*, pp. 173-218. Ed. by Eric Wanner and Lila R. Gleitman. Cambridge, London, New York, New Rochelle, Melbourne and Sydney: Cambridge University Press.
- Bauer, Laurie and Rodney Huddleston. 2002. "Lexical word-formation". In: Rodney Huddleston and Geoffrey K. Pullum (eds.), pp. 1621-1721.
- Baugh, Albert C. and Thomas Cable. 2002. *A History of the English Language*. 5th edition. London: Routledge.
- Bazerman, Charles. 1988. *Shaping Written Knowledge. The Genre and Activity of the Experimental Article in Science*. Madison, Wisconsin: University of Wisconsin Press.
- Bennett, Henry Stanley. 1970. *English Books & Readers 1603 to 1640. Being a Study in the History of the Book Trade in the Reigns of James I and Charles I*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Berkenkotter, Carol. 1981. "Understanding a writer's awareness of audience". *College Composition and Communication* 32, pp. 388-399.
- Berkenkotter, Carol, Thomas N. Huckin and John Ackerman. 1991. "Social context and socially constructed texts. The initiation of a graduate student into a writing research community". In *Textual Dynamics of the Professions. Historical and Contemporary Studies of Writing in Professional Communities*, pp. 191-215. Ed. by Charles Bazerman and James Paradis. Madison, Wisconsin: University of Wisconsin Press.
- Biber, Douglas. 1988. *Variation across Speech and Writing*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Biber, Douglas, Stig Johansson, Geoffrey Leech, Susan Conrad and Edward Finegan. 1999. *Longman Grammar of Spoken and Written English*. London: Longman.
- Biber, Douglas and Victoria Clark. 2002. "Historical shifts in modification patterns with complex noun phrase structures. How long can you go without a verb?". In *English Historical Syntax and Morphology. Selected Papers from II ICEHL, Santiago de Compostela, 7-11 September 2000*, pp. 43-66. Ed. by Teresa Fanego, María José López-Couso and Javier Pérez-Guerra. Amsterdam and Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Biber, Douglas and Edward Finegan. 1997. "Diachronic relations among speech-based and written registers in English". In *To Explain the Present: Studies in the Changing English Language in Honour of Matti Rissanen*, pp. 253-275. Ed. by Terttu Nevalainen and Leena Kahlas-Tarkka. Helsinki: Société Néophilologique.

REFERENCES

- Biber, Douglas and Bethany Gray. 2011. "Is conversation more grammatically complex than academic writing?". In *Grammatik und Korpora 2009. Dritte Internationale Konferenz*, pp. 47-61. Ed. by Marek Konopka, Jacqueline Kubczak, Christian Mair, František Štícha and Ulrich H. Waßner. Tübingen: Narr Verlag.
- Blake, Norman. 2008 [1992]a. "Introduction". *The Cambridge History of the English Language*, vol. II: 1066-1476, pp. 1-22. 5th edition. Ed. by Norman Blake. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- . 2008 [1992]b. "The literary language". *The Cambridge History of the English Language*, vol. II: 1066-1470, pp. 500-540. 5th edition. Ed. by Norman Blake. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Bloomfield, Leonard. 1933. *Language*. New York, Chicago, San Francisco and Toronto: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
- Booij, Geert, Christian Lehmann, Joachim Mugdan (in collaboration with Wolfgang Kesselheim and Stavros Skopeteas) (eds.). 2000. *Morphologie/Morphology. Ein internationales Handbuch zur Flexion und Wortbildung/ An International Handbook on Inflection and Word-formation*. Berlin and New York: Walter de Gruyter.
- Brito, Ana María and Fátima Oliveira. 1997. "Nominalization, aspect and argument structure". In *Interfaces in Linguistic Theory. Selected Papers from the International Conference on Interfaces in Linguistic. Porto, November 13-17, 1995*, pp. 57-80. Ed. by Gabriela Matos, Matilde Miguel, Inês Duarte and Isabel Faria. Lisboa: Edições Colibri/Associação Portuguesa de Linguística.
- Broeder, Peter, Guus Extra and Roland van Hout. 1989. "Processes in developing lexicon of adult immigrant learners". *Vocabulary Acquisition*. AILA6: 86-109. <<http://www.aila.info/download/publications/review/AILA06.pdf>> Accessed on 17, April 2012.
- Bybee, Joan L. 1985. *Morphology. A Study of the Relation between Meaning and Form*. Amsterdam and Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Callaway, Morgan Jr. 1929. "Concerning the origin of the gerund in English". In *Studies in English Philology in Honor of Frederck Klaeber*, pp. 32-49. Ed. by Kemp Malone and Martin B. Ruud. Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press.
- Castairs-McCarthy, Andrew. 2000. "Category and feature". In: Geert Booij, *et al.* (eds.), pp. 264-271.
- Chomsky, Noam. 1957. *Syntactic Structures*. The Hague, Paris: Mouton and Co.
- . 1964. "A transformational approach to syntax". In *The Structure of Language. Readings in the Philosophy of Language*, pp. 211-245. Ed. by Jerry A. Fodor and Jerrold J. Katz. Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc.

REFERENCES

- . 1965. *Aspects of the Theory of Syntax*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: The MIT Press.
- . 1970. "Remarks on nominalization". In *Readings in English Transformational Grammar*, pp. 184-221. Ed. by Roderick A. Jacobs and Peter S. Rosenbaum. Waltham, Massachusetts, Toronto, London: Ginn and Company.
- Comrie, Bernard. 1976. "The syntax of action nominals: A cross-language study". *Lingua* 40, pp. 177-201.
- Cowie, Claire. 2000. "The discourse motivations for neologising: Action nominalizations in the history of English". In *Lexicology, Semantics and Lexicography. Selected Papers from the Fourth G.L. Brook Symposium, Manchester August 1998*, pp. 179-207. Ed. by Jolie Coleman and Christian J. Kay. Amsterdam, Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Croft, William Albert. 1988. *Categories and Relations in Syntax. The Clause-Level Organization of Information*. Michigan: UMI Dissertation Information Service.
- . 1991. *Syntactic Categories and Grammatical Relations. The Cognitive Organization of Information*. Chicago and London: The University of Chicago Press.
- Crombie, A. C. 1994. *Styles of Scientific Thinking in the European Tradition: The History of Argument and Explanation, Especially in the Mathematical and Biomedical Sciences and Arts*. 3 vols. London: Duckworth.
- Crystal, David. 1985. *A Dictionary of Linguistics and Phonetics*. Oxford: Basil Blackwell in association with André Deutsch.
- Crystal, David and Derek Davy. 1969. *Investigating English Style*. London: Longman.
- Culicover, Peter W. 1997. *Principles and Parameters. An Introduction to Syntactic Theory*. Oxford and New York: Oxford University Press.
- Cutrer, L. Michelle. 1993. "Semantic and syntactic factors in control". In *Advances in Role and Reference Grammar*, pp. 167-195. Ed. by Robert D. Van Valin, Jr. Amsterdam and Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Dalton-Puffer, Christiane. 1996. *The French Influence on Middle English Morphology. A Corpus-based Study of Derivation*. Berlin and New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Deane, Paul. 1987. "English possessives, topicality, and the Silverstein Hierarchy". In *Proceedings of the Thirteenth Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Society*, pp. 65-76.
- . 1992. *Grammar in Mind and Brain. Explorations in Cognitive Syntax*. Berlin and New York: Mouton de Gruyter.

REFERENCES

- Declerck, Renaat. 1991. *A Comprehensive Descriptive Grammar of English*. Tokyo: Kaitakusha.
- De Smet, Hendrik. 2010. "The *-ing*-clauses and their problems: The structure of grammatical categories". *Linguistics* 48, pp. 1153-1193.
- Dik, Simon C. 1967. "Some critical remarks on the treatment of morphological structure in Transformational Generative Grammar". *Lingua* 18, pp. 352-383.
- Donner, Morton. 1986. "The gerund in Middle English". *English Studies* 67, pp. 394-400.
- Downing, Angela. 1991. "La metáfora gramatical de M. A. K. Halliday y su motivación funcional en el texto". *Revista Española de Lingüística* 21, pp. 109-123.
- . 2000. "Nominalisation and topic management in leads and headlines". In *Discourse and Community. Doing Functional Linguistics*, 355-378. Ed. by Eija Ventola. Tübingen: Gunter Narr Verlag Tübingen.
- Dowty, David R. 1989. "On the semantic content of the notion 'Thematic Role'". In *Properties, Types and Meaning*, vol. II: *Semantic Issues*, pp. 69-129. Ed. by Gennaro Chierchia, Barbara H. Partee, and Raymond Turner. Dordrecht, Boston and London: Kluwer Academic Publishers.
- Du Bois, John. 1980. "Beyond definiteness: The trace of identity in discourse". In *The Pear Stories. Cognitive, Cultural, and Linguistic Aspects of Narrative Production*, pp. 203-274. Ed. by Wallace Chafe. Norwood, New Jersey: ABLEX Publishing Corporation.
- Eamon, William. 1994. *Science and the Secrets of Nature. Books of Secrets in Medieval and Early Modern Culture*. 3rd edition. Princeton, New Jersey: Princeton University Press.
- Eggins, Suzanne and James R. Martin. 1997. "Genres and registers of discourse". In *Discourse as Structure and Process*, pp. 230-256. Ed. by Teun Van Dijk. London: Sage.
- Eisenstein, Elizabeth Lewisohn. 1983. *The Printing Revolution in Early Modern Europe*. Cambridge, London, New York, New Rochelle, Melbourne and Sydney: Cambridge University Press.
- Emonds, Joseph. 1973. "The derived nominals, gerunds, and participles in Chaucer's English". In *Issues in Linguistics: Papers in Honor of Henry and Renee Kahane*, pp. 185-198. Ed. by Braj B. Kachru, Robert B. Lees, Yakov Malkiel, Angelina Pietrangeli and Sol Saporta. Urbana: University of Illinois Press.
- Fanego, Teresa. 1996. "The gerund in Early Modern English: Evidence from the Helsinki Corpus". *Folia Linguistica Historica* 17, pp. 97-152.

REFERENCES

- . 1998. "Developments in argument linking in Early Modern English gerund phrases". *English Language and Linguistics* 2, pp. 87-119.
- . 2004a. "On reanalysis and actualization in syntactic change: The rise and development of English verbal gerunds". *Diachronica* 21, pp. 5-55.
- . 2004b. "Some strategies for coding sentential subject in English: From exaptation to grammaticalization". *Studies in Language* 28, pp. 321-361.
- . 2006. "The role of language standardization in the loss of hybrid gerunds in Modern English". In *These things write I vnto thee...': Essays in honour of Bjorg Bækken*, pp. 93-110. Ed. by Leiv Egil Breivik, Sandra Halverson and Kari Haugland. Oslo: Novus Press.
- . 2007. "Drift and the development of sentential complements in British and American English from 1700 to the present day". In *Of varying language and opposing creed': New insights into Late Modern English*, pp. 161-235. Ed. by Javier Pérez-Guerra, Dolores González-Álvarez, Jorge L. Bueno-Alonso and Esperanza Rama-Martínez. Bern, Berlin, Bruxelles, Frankfurt am Main, New York, Oxford and Wien: Peter Lang.
- Finkenstaedt Thomas, Ernst Leisi and Dieter Wolff. 1970. *A Chronological English Dictionary*. Heidelberg: Winter.
- Fissel, Mary E. 2007. "The marketplace of print". In *Medicine and the Market in England and its Colonies*, pp. 108-132. Ed. by Mark S. R. Jenner and Patrick Wallis. Basingstoke, New York: Palgrave Macmillan.
- Ford, Wyn. 1993. "The problem of literacy in early modern England". *History* 78, pp. 22-37.
- Fries, Charles C. 1940. "On the development of the structural use of word-order in Modern English". *Language* 16, pp. 199-208.
- Gerbert, Martin. 1970. *Besonderheiten der Syntax in der Technischen Fachsprache des Englischen*. Halle/S.
- Givón, Talmy. 1979. *On Understanding Grammar*. New York, San Francisco and London: Academic Press.
- . 1982. "Logic vs. pragmatics, with human language as the referee: Toward an empirically viable epistemology". *Journal of Pragmatics* 6, pp. 81-133.
- . 1984. *Syntax: A Functional-typological Introduction*, vol. I. Amsterdam and Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Gleason, Henry A. Jr. 1965. *Linguistics and English Grammar*. New York, Chicago, San Francisco, Toronto and London: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.

REFERENCES

- Goldberg, Adele E. 1995. *Constructions. A Construction Grammar Approach to Argument Structure*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Görlach, Manfred. 1991. *Introduction to Early Modern English*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Gotti, Maurizio. 1996. *Robert Boyle and the Language of Science*. Milan: Guerini Scientifica.
- . 2003. *Specialized Discourse. Linguistic Features and Changing Conventions*. Bern, Berlin, Bruxelles, Frankfurt am Main, New York, Oxford and Wein: Peter Lang.
- . 2006. "Medical discourse: Developments, 16th and 17th centuries". *The Encyclopedia of Language and Linguistics*, vol. VII, pp: 674-681. 2nd edition. Ed. by Keith Brown. Amsterdam, Boston, Heidelberg, London, New York, Oxford, Paris, San Diego, San Francisco, Singapore, Sidney and Tokyo: Elsevier.
- . 2011. "The development of specialized discourse in the *Philosophical Transactions*". In: Irma Taavitsainen and Päivi Pahta (eds.), pp. 204-220.
- Grimshaw, Jane. 1990. *Argument Structure*. Cambridge, Massachusetts, London, England: The MIT Press.
- Gross, Alan G. 1990. *The Rhetoric of Science*. Massachusetts: Harvard University Press.
- Haegeman, Lilianne and Jacqueline Guéron. 1999. *English Grammar. A Generative Perspective*. Oxford, Malden and Massachusetts: Blackwell Publishers.
- Halliday, Michael A. K. 1993. "On the language of physical science". In *Writing Science: Literacy and Discursive Power*, pp. 54-68. Ed. by Michael A. K. Halliday and James R. Martin. London and Washington, D. C.: The Falmer Press.
- . 2004 [1985]. *An Introduction to Functional Grammar*. 3rd edition (revised by Christian M.I.M. Matthiesen). London and New York: Oxford University Press.
- Halliday, Michael A. K. and James R. Martin. 1993. *Writing Science*. London: The Falmer Press.
- Harris, Alice C. and Lyle Campbell. 1995. *Historical Syntax in Cross-linguistic Perspective*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Heyvaert, Liesbet. 2000. "Gerundive nominalizations: From type specification to grounded instance". In *Constructions in Cognitive Linguistics. Selected papers from the 5th International Cognitive Linguistics Conference, Amsterdam, 1997*, pp. 103-121. Ed. by Ad Foolen and Frederike van der Leek. Amsterdam and Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.

REFERENCES

- . 2003. *A Cognitive-functional Approach to Nominalization in English*. Berlin and New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Higginbotham, James. 1983. "Logical form, binding and nominals". *Linguistic Inquiry* 14, pp. 395-420.
- Hiltunen, Turo and Jukka Tyrkkö. 2011. "Verbs of knowing: Discursive practices in early modern vernacular medicine". In: Irma Taavitsainen and Päivi Pahta (eds.), pp. 44-73.
- Hoey, Michael. 2001. *Textual Interaction. An Introduction to Written Discourse Analysis*. London and New York: Routledge.
- Hogg, Richard. 2005 [1992]. "Phonology and morphology". *The Cambridge History of the English Language*, vol. I: *The beginnings to 1066*, pp. 67-167. Ed. by Richard Hogg. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Hopper, Paul J. and Sandra A. Thompson. 1984. "The discourse basis for lexical categories in Universal Grammar". *Language* 60, pp. 703-752. Reprinted in Bas Aarts, David Denison, Evelien Keizer, and Gergana Popova (eds.). 2004. *Fuzzy Grammar*, pp. 293-308. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- . 1985. "The iconicity of the universal categories 'noun' and 'verb'". In *Iconicity and Syntax*, pp. 151-183. Ed. by John Haiman. Amsterdam and Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Houston, Ann. 1989. "The English gerund: Syntactic change and discourse function". In *Language Change and Variation*, pp. 173-196. Ed. by Ralph W. Fasold and Deborah Schrifin. Amsterdam and Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Hout, Angeliek van. 1991. "Deverbal nominalization, object versus event denoting nominals, implications for arguments and event structure". In *Linguistics in the Netherlands 1991*, pp. 71-80. Ed. by Frank Drijkoningen and Ans van Kemenade. Amsterdam, Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- . 1998. *Event Semantics of Verb Frame Alterations. A Case Study in Dutch and its Acquisition*. New York and London: Garland Publishing.
- Huddleston, Rodney. 2002a. "The verb". In: Rodney Huddleston and Geoffrey K. Pullum (eds.), pp. 71-212.
- . 2002b. "Non-finite and verbless clauses". In: Rodney Huddleston and Geoffrey K. Pullum (eds.), pp. 1171-1271.
- . 2002c. "Syntactic overview". In: Rodney Huddleston and Geoffrey K. Pullum (eds.), pp. 43-69.

REFERENCES

- Huddleston, Rodney and Geoffrey K. Pullum (eds.). 2002. *The Cambridge Grammar of the English Language*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Huddleston, Rodney, John Payne and Peter Peterson. 2002. "Coordination and supplementation". In: Rodney Huddleston and Geoffrey K. Pullum (eds.), pp. 1273-1362.
- Ihsane, Tabea. 2003. "A typology of possessive modifiers". In *From NP to DP*, vol. II: *The Expression of Possession in Noun Phrases*, pp. 23-42. Ed. by Martine Coene and Yves D'hulst. Amsterdam and Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Jack, George B. 1988. "The origins of the English gerund". *NOWELE* 12, pp. 15-75.
- Jackendoff, Ray. 1983. *Semantics and Cognition*. Cambridge, Massachusetts and London, England: The MIT Press.
- Jespersen, Otto. 1924. *The Philosophy of Grammar*. London: George Allen & Unwin Ltd.
- . 1940 [1909]. *A Modern English Grammar on Historical Principles*, vol. V: *Syntax*. London: George Allen and Unwin.
- . 1942 [1909]. *A Modern English Grammar on Historical Principles*, vol. VI: *Morphology*. London: George Allen and Unwin.
- Jones, Peter Murray. 2011. "Medical literacies and medical culture in early modern England". In: Irma Taavitsainen and Päivi Pahta (eds.), pp. 30-43.
- Jones, Richard Foster. 1953. *The Triumph of the English Language. A Survey of Opinions Concerning the Vernacular from the Introduction of Printing to the Restoration*. Stanford, California: Stanford University Press.
- Joseph, Brian. 1998. "Diachronic morphology". In *The Handbook of Morphology*, pp. 351-373. Ed. by Andrew Spencer and Arnold M. Zwicky. Oxford: Blackwell.
- Jucker, Andreas H. 1992. *Social Stylistics. Syntactic Variation in British Newspapers*. Berlin and New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Keenan, Edward L. 1976. "Towards a universal definition of 'subject'". In *Subject and Topic*, pp. 303-333. Ed. by Charles N. Li. New York, San Francisco and London: Academic Press, Inc.
- Koptjevskaja-Tamm, Maria. 1993. *Nominalizations*. London and New York: Routledge.
- Koyré, Alexandre. 1990 [1966]. *Estudios Galileanos*. Original title: *Études Galiléennes*. Madrid: Siglo XXI de España Editores.
- Kroch, Anthony, Beatrice Santorini, and Lauren Delfs. 2004. *The Penn-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Early Modern English (PPCEME)*. Department of Linguistics,

REFERENCES

- University of Pennsylvania. CD-ROM, 1st edition, (<http://www.ling.upenn.edu/hist-corpora/>).
- Labov, William. 1994. *Principles of Linguistic Change*, vol. I: *Internal Factors*. Oxford, UK and Cambridge, USA: Blackwell.
- Lakoff, George. 1987. *Women, Fire and Dangerous Things. What Categories Reveal about the Mind*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press.
- Lakoff, George and Mark Johnson. 1980. *Metaphors We Live By*. Chicago and London: The University of Chicago Press.
- Langacker, Ronald W. 1987a. *Foundations of Cognitive Grammar*, vol. I: *Theoretical Prerequisites*. Stanford, California: Stanford University Press.
- , 1987b. "Nouns and verbs". *Language* 63, pp. 53-94.
- , 1991. *Foundations of Cognitive Grammar*, vol. II: *Descriptive Application*. Stanford, California: Stanford University Press.
- , 2002 [1991]. *Concept, Image and Symbol. The Cognitive Basis of Grammar*. 2nd edition. Berlin and New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Lees, Robert B. 1968 [1960]. *The Grammar of English Nominalizations*. The Hague: Mouton. [Originally published as Publication 12, Bloomington: Indiana University Research Center in Anthropology, Folklore and Linguistics.]
- Levin, Beth. 1999. "Objecthood: An event structure perspective" <<http://www.stanford.edu/~bclevin/cls99.pdf>>. Accessed on 2, March 2012.
- Lloyd, Cynthia. 2011. *Semantics and Word Formation. The Semantic Development of Five French Suffixes in Middle English*. Oxford, Bern, Berlin, Bruxelles, Frankfurt am Main, New York and Wien: Peter Lang.
- Lyons, John. 1968. *Introduction to Theoretical Linguistics*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- , 1977. *Semantics*. Cambridge, London, New York and Melbourne: Cambridge University Press.
- Mackenzie, J. Lachlan. 1985. "Nominalization and valency reduction". In *Predicates and Terms in Functional Grammar*, pp. 29-48. Ed. by A. Machtelt Bolkestein, Caspar de Groot and J. Lachlan Mackenzie. Dordrecht: Foris Publications Holland.
- , 1996. "English nominalizations in the layered model of the sentence". In *Complex Structures. A Functionalist Perspective*, pp. 325-355. Ed. by Betty Devriendt, Louis Goossens and Johan van der Auwera. Berlin and New York: Mouton de Gruyter.

REFERENCES

- Mäkinen, Martti. 2006. *Between Herbals et alia: A Study of Intertextuality in Medieval English Herbals and Other Contemporary Medicine*. PhD dissertation. Helsinki: University of Helsinki.
- Malouf, Robert P. 2000. *Mixed Categories in the Hierarchical Lexicon*. Stanford, California: CSLI Publications.
- Marantz, Alec. 1999. *Creating Words above and below Little v*. Cambridge, Massachusetts: The MIT Press.
- Marchand, Hans. 1969 [1960]. *Categories and Types of Present-day English Word-formation*. 2nd edition. München: Beck'sche Verlagsbuchhandlung.
- Marttila, Ville. 2010. "Recipe collections and materia medica". In: Irma Taavitsainen and Päivi Pahta (eds.), pp. 101-110.
- , 2011. "New arguments for new audiences: A corpus-based analysis of interpersonal strategies in Early Modern English medical recipes". In: Irma Taavitsainen and Päivi Pahta (eds.), pp. 135-157.
- Martin, James R. 1992. *English Text. System and Structure*. Philadelphia and Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Maynard, Senko K. 1994. "The centrality of thematic roles in Japanese text". *Functions of Language* 1, pp. 229-260.
- McGregor, William B. 1997. *Semiotic Grammar*. Oxford: Clarendon Press.
- MED = Kurath, Hans, Sherman M. Kuhn *et al.* (eds.) 1952-2001. *Middle English Dictionary*. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.
- Mikkeli, Heikki and Ville Marttila. 2010. "Change and continuity in early modern medicine (1500-1700)". In Irma Taavitsainen and Päivi Pahta (eds.), pp. 13-28.
- Miller, D. Gary. 1997. "The morphological legacy of French: Borrowed suffixes on native bases in Middle English". *Diachronica* 14: 233-264.
- Moessner, Lilo. 2007. "The vocabulary of Early Modern English scientific texts". In *Tracing English through Time. Explorations in Language Variation*, pp. 235-252. Ed. by Ute Smit, Stefan Dollinger, Julia Hüttner, Gunther Kaltenböck and Ursula Lutzky. Wien: Braumüller.
- Mossé, Fernand. 1957. "Réflexions sur la genèse de la 'forme progressive'". In *Studies in English Language and Literature Presented to Professor Dr. Karl Brunner*, pp. 155-174. Ed. by Siegfried Korninger. Wien: Braumüller.
- Mustanoja, Tauno F. 1960. *A Middle English Syntax*. Part I: *Parts of Speech*. Helsinki: Société Néophilologique.

REFERENCES

- Nevalainen, Terttu. 1999. "Early Modern English lexis and semantics". *The Cambridge History of the English Language*, vol. III: 1476-1776, pp. 332-458. Ed. by Roger Lass. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Norri, Juhani. 1992. *Names of Sicknesses in English, 1400-1550. An Exploration of the Lexical Field*. Helsinki: Suomalainen Tiedeakatemia.
- OED = Simpson, John A. (ed.). 1989. *Oxford English Dictionary* (2nd edition) on CD-ROM Version 3.1.1. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Ong, Walter J. 1975. "The writer's audience is always a fiction". *PMLA* 90, pp. 9-21.
- Overington, Michael A. 1977. "The scientific community as audience: Towards a rhetorical analysis of science". *Philosophy and Rhetoric* 10, pp. 143-164. University Park and London: Pennsylvania State University Press.
- Pahta, Päivi and Maura Ratia. 2010. "Treatises on specific topics". In: Irma Taavitsainen and Päivi Pahta (eds.), pp. 73-100.
- Pahta, Päivi and Irma Taavitsainen. 2004. "Vernacularisation of scientific and medical writing in its sociohistorical context". In: Irma Taavitsainen and Päivi Pahta (eds.), pp. 1-18.
- . 2011. "An interdisciplinary approach to medical writing in Early Modern English". In: Irma Taavitsainen and Päivi Pahta (eds.), pp. 1-8.
- Park, Douglas B. 1982. "The meanings of 'Audience'". *College English* 44, pp. 247-257.
- Pastor-Gómez, Iria. 2011. *The Status and Development of N+N Sequences in Contemporary English Noun Phrases*. Bern, Berlin, Bruxelles, Frankfurt am Main, New York, Oxford and Wien: Peter Lang.
- Payne, John and Rodney Huddleston. 2002. "Nouns and noun phrases". In: Rodney Huddleston and Geoffrey K. Pullum (eds.), pp. 323-523.
- Picallo, M. Carme. 1991. "Nominals and nominalizations in Catalan". *Probus* 3, pp. 279-316.
- . 1999. "La estructura del sintagma nominal: Las nominalizaciones y otros sustantivos con complementos argumentales". In *Gramática descriptiva de la lengua española*, vol. I, pp. 363-393. Ed. by Ignacio Bosque and Violeta Demonte. Madrid: Espasa Calpe para la Real Academia Española.
- Pollard, Carl and Ivan A. Sag. 1987. *Information-based Syntax and Semantics*, vol. I: *Fundamentals*. Stanford, California: CSLI Publications.
- . 1994. *Head-driven Phrase Structure Grammar*. Chicago and London: The University of Chicago Press.
- Pullum, Geoffrey K. 1991. "English nominal gerund phrases as noun phrases with verb-phrases heads". *Linguistics* 29, pp. 763-799.

REFERENCES

- Pullum, Geoffrey K. and Rodney Huddleston. 2002a. "Adjectives and adverbs". In: Rodney Huddleston and Geoffrey K. Pullum (eds.), pp. 525-595.
- . 2002b. "Prepositions and preposition phrases". In: Rodney Huddleston and Geoffrey K. Pullum (eds.), pp. 597-661.
- Quirk, Randolph, Sidney Greenbaum, Geoffrey Leech and Jan Svartvik. 1972. *A Grammar of Contemporary English*. London: Longman Group Limited.
- . 1985. *A Comprehensive Grammar of the English Language*. London: Longman.
- Rathert, Monika and Artemis Alexiadou (eds.). 2010. *The Semantics of Nominalizations across Languages and Frameworks*. Berlin and New York: De Gruyter Mouton.
- Ratia, Maura and Carla Suhr. 2011. "Medical pamphlets: Controversy and advertising". In: Irma Taavitsainen and Päivi Pahta (eds.), pp. 180-203.
- Raumolin-Brunberg, Helena. 1991. *The Noun Phrase in Early Sixteenth-Century English. A Study Based on Sir Thomas More's Writings*. Helsinki: Société Néophilologique.
- RDLL = Bussman, Hadumod. 1996. *Routledge Dictionary of Language and Linguistics*. London: Routledge [Translated and edited by Gregory P. Trauth and Kerstin Kazzazi].
- Robins, Robert H. 2000. "Classical Antiquity". In: Geert Booij *et al.* (eds.), pp. 52-66.
- Robinson, James O. 1984. "The Barber-surgeons of London" <<http://archsurg.ama-assn.org/cgi/reprint/119/10/1171.pdf>>. Accessed on February 7, 2011.
- Romaine, Suzanne. 1982. *Socio-Historical Linguistics. Its Status and Methodology*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Rosch, Eleanor. 1978. "Principles of Categorization". In *Cognition and Categorization*, pp. 27-48. Ed. by Eleanor Rosch and Barbara B. Lloyd. Hillsdale, New Jersey: Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Publishers.
- Rosch, Eleanor, Carol Mervis, Wayne Gray, David Johnson and Penny Boyes-Braem. 1976. "Basic objects in natural categories". *Cognitive Psychology* 8, pp. 382-439.
- Ross, John Robert. 1973. "A fake NP squish". In *New Ways of Analyzing Variation in English*. Ed. by Charles-James N. Bailey and Roger W. Shuy. Washington D.C.: Georgetown University Press.
- . 2004. "Nouniness". In *Fuzzy Grammar. A Reader*, pp. 351-422. Ed. by Baas Arts, David Denison, Evelien Kezer and Gergana Popova. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

REFERENCES

- Russ, Charles V. J. 1982. "The geographical and social variation of English in England and Wales". In *English as a World Language*, pp. 11-55. Ed. by Richard W. Bailey and Manfred Görlach. Cambridge, London, New York, New Rochelle, Melbourne and Sydney: Cambridge University Press.
- Rustenberg, F.G.A. 1874. *Historical Development of the Gerund in the English Language*. Göttingen: Druck der dieterischen Univ.-Buchdruckerei.
- Salmon, Vivian. 1996. *Language and Society in Early Modern England. Selected Essays 1981-1994*. Amsterdam and Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Sapir, Edward. 1921. *Language. An Introduction to the Study of Speech*. San Diego, New York and London: Harcourt Brace and Company.
- Schachter, Paul. 1976. "A nontransformational account of gerundive nominals in English". *Linguistic Inquiry* 7, pp. 205-241.
- Searle, John. 1969. *Speech Acts. An Essay in the Philosophy of Language*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Shapin, Steven. 1996. *The Scientific Revolution*. Chicago and London: The University of Chicago Press.
- Slack, Paul. 1979. "Mirrors of health and treasures of poor men: The uses of the vernacular medical literature of Tudor England". In *Health, Medicine and Mortality in the Sixteenth Century*, pp. 237-273. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Sleeman, Petra and Ana Maria Brito. 2010. "Nominalization, event, aspect and argument structure". In *Argument Structure and Syntactic Relations*, pp. 113-129. Ed. by Maia Duguine, Susana Huidobro and Nerea Madariaga. Amsterdam and Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Stock, Brian. 1983. *The Implications of Literacy*. Princeton: Princeton University Press.
- Suhr, Carla. 2010. "Regimens and health guides". In: Irma Taavitsainen and Päivi Pahta (eds.), pp. 111-118.
- Svartvik, Jan. 1992. "Corpus Linguistics comes of age". In *Directions in Corpus Linguistics. Proceedings of Nobel Symposium 82 Stockholm, 4-8 August 1991*, pp. 7-13. Ed. by Jan Svartvik. Berlin and New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Taavitsainen, Irma. 2001a. "Middle English recipes: Genre characteristics, text type features and underlying traditions of writing". *Journal of Historical Pragmatics* 2, pp. 85-113.
- , 2001b. "Evidentiality and scientific thought-styles". In *Modality in Specialized Texts*, pp. 21-52. Ed. by Maurizio Gotti and Marina Dossena. Bern, Berlin, Bruxelles, Frankfurt am Main, New York, Oxford and Wien: Peter Lang.

REFERENCES

- . 2002. "Historical discourse analysis. Scientific language and changing thought-styles". In *Sounds, Words, Texts and Change. Selected papers from 11 ICEHL, Santiago de Compostela. 7-11 September 2000*, pp. 201-226. Ed. by Teresa Fanego, Belén Méndez-Naya and Elena Seoane. Amsterdam and Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- . 2006. "Medical discourse, early genres". *The Encyclopedia of Language and Linguistics*, vol. VII, pp. 688-694. 2nd edition. Ed. by Keith Brown. Amsterdam, Boston, Heidelberg, London, New York, Oxford, Paris, San Diego, San Francisco, Singapore, Sidney and Tokyo: Elsevier.
- Taavitsainen, Irma, Peter Murray Jones, Päivi Pahta, Turo Hiltunen, Ville Marttila, Maura Ratia, Carla Suhr and Jukka Tyrkkö. 2011. "Medical texts in 1500-1700 and the corpus of *Early Modern English Medical Texts*". In: Irma Taavitsainen and Päivi Pahta (eds.), pp. 9-25.
- Taavitsainen, Irma and Päivi Pahta. 1995. "Scientific 'thought-styles' in discourse structure: Changing patterns in a historical perspective". In *Organization in Discourse. Proceedings from the Turku Conference*, pp. 519-529. Ed. by Brita Warvik, Sanna-Kaisa Tanskanen and Risto Hiltunen. Anglicana Turkuensia 14.
- . 2004. "Vernacularisation of scientific and medical writing in its sociohistorical context". In: Irma Taavitsainen and Päivi Pahta (eds.), pp. 1-18.
- (eds.) 2004. *Medical and Scientific Writing in Late Medieval English*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- (eds.). 2010. *Early Modern English Medical Texts. Corpus Description and Studies*. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- (eds.). 2011. *Medical Writing in Early Modern English*. Cambridge, New York, Melbourne, Madrid, Cape Town, Singapore, São Paulo, Delhi, Dubai, Tokyo and Mexico City: Cambridge University Press.
- Taavitsainen Irma, Päivi Pahta, Turo Hiltunen, Martti Mäkinen, Ville Marttila, Maura Ratia, Carla Suhr and Jukka Tyrkkö (eds.). 2010. *Early Modern English Medical Texts*. CD-ROM. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Taavitsainen, Irma and Jukka Tyrkkö. 2010. "General treatises and textbooks". In: Irma Taavitsainen and Päivi Pahta (eds.), pp. 65-72.
- Tajima, Matsuji. 1985a. *The Syntactic Development of the Gerund in Middle English*. Tokyo: Nan'un-do.
- . 1985b. "The gerund in Chaucer, with special reference to the development of its verbal character". *Poetica* (Tokyo) 21, pp. 106-120.
- Taylor, John R. 1994a. "Possessives and topicality". *Functions of Language* 1, pp. 67-94.

REFERENCES

- , 1994b. "'Subjective' and 'objective' readings of possessor nominals". *Cognitive Linguistics* 5, pp. 201-242.
- Tyrkkö, Jukka. 2010. "Surgical and anatomical treatises". In: Irma Taavitsainen and Päivi Pahta (eds.), pp. 119-126.
- Tyrkkö, Jukka and Turo Hiltunen. 2009. "Frequency of nominalization in Early Modern English medical writing". *Corpora: Pragmatics and discourse*, pp. 297-320. Ed. by Andreas H. Jucker, Daniel Schreier and Marianne Hundt. Amsterdam: Rodopi.
- Vande Kopple, William J. 1994. "Some characteristics and functions of grammatical subjects in scientific discourse". *Written Communication* 11, pp. 535-564.
- Varantola, Krista. 1984. *On Noun Phrase Structures in Engineering English*. Turku: Turun Yliopisto.
- Vázquez-López, Vera. 2010. *Nominalizations in Early Modern Scientific English: Structural and Functional Perspectives*. Unpublished MA thesis, University of Santiago de Compostela.
- Vendler, Zeno. 1967. *Linguistics in Philosophy*. Ithaca and London: Cornell University Press.
- , 1968. *Adjectives and Nominalizations*. The Hague, Paris: Mouton.
- Ventola, Eija. 1996. "Packing and unpacking of information in academic texts". In *Academic Writing. Intercultural and Textual Issues*, pp. 153-194. Ed. by Eija Ventola and Anna Mauranen. Amsterdam and Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Visser, Frederick Th. 1963-1973. *An Historical Syntax of the English Language*, vol. II: *Syntactical Units with one Verb (Continued)*. Leiden: E.J. Brill.
- Wurff, Wim van der. 1993. "Gerunds and their objects in Modern English Period". In *Historical Linguistics 1991: Papers from the 10th International Conference on Historical Linguistics*, pp. 363-375. Ed. by Jaap van Marle. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- , 1997a. "Deriving object-verb order in late Middle English". *Journal of Linguistics* 33, pp. 485-509.
- , 1997b. "Gerunds in the Modern English period: Structure and change". *History of English (Seoul) 3. Special Issue for Professor Kim In-Sook*, pp. 163-196.
- Zilsel, Edgar. 1941. "The origins of William Gilbert's scientific method". *Journal of the History of Ideas* 2, pp. 1-32.
- , 1942. "The sociological roots of science". *The American Journal of Sociology* 47, pp. 544-562.

REFERENCES

Ziman, John. 1984. *An Introduction to Science Studies. The Philosophical and Social Aspects of Science and Technology*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Zubizarreta, Maria Luisa. 1987. *Levels of Representation in the Lexicon and in the Syntax*. Dordrecht, Holland: Foris Publications.





APPENDIX

APPENDIX: ACTION NOMINALIZATIONS ATTESTED IN THE CORPORA

Nominalization	Abiding
Base	Abide (v)
Definition	OED <i>Abiding</i> n. 5. Patience; endurance, forbearance; submission. Also with <i>of</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1384 (OED)
Example	<i>Laste foloweth the shorte abidinge, a certeine Token of the disease to be in the spirites, as wel may be proved by the Ephemere that Galene writethe of, (...). Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Abolition
Base	< Middle French, French <i>abolition</i> (...) < <i>abolit-</i> , past participial stem of <i>abolēre</i> (to abolish) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Abolition</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of abolishing something; the fact of being abolished or done away with; suppression, destruction, annihilation; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1529 (OED)
Example	<i>As for the Abolition of the Magnetical vertue in a body endow'd with it, it may be made without destroying the Substantial or the Essential Form of the body, (...). Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Abscession
Base	< classical Latin <i>abscēssiōn-</i> , (...) < <i>abscēss-</i> , past participial stem of <i>abscēdere</i> (to abscede) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Abscession</i> n. 2. <i>Med.</i> Originally: †an abscess (obs.). In later use (<i>Veterinary Med.</i>): abscess formation (cf. <i>abscession</i> n. 'The condition of having abscesses; the development of abscesses')
Earliest attestation	1583 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and strew for this powder vpon your Pledgets, for the cure of the outward Abscession, which likewise troubled him greatly, (...). Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Absorbing
Base	Absorb (v)
Definition	The assimilation of an entity to make it a part of a larger one. OED <i>Absorb</i> v. 2. <i>trans.</i> To include or incorporate (a thing) so that it loses its separate existence; to assimilate; (now) <i>esp.</i> take control of (a smaller or less powerful entity) and make it a part of a larger one. Chiefly with <i>into</i> , † <i>of</i> , <i>in</i> . Freq. in <i>pass.</i>
Earliest attestation	1666 (EMEMT)

APPENDIX

Example	<i>(...) but it's rather an Absorbing (sucking up) or devouring of the parts by Corrupting their Fundamentals, whereby every part doth not only shrink, but grows sensibly less in its substance (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Abstaining
Base	Abstain (v)
Definition	OED <i>Abstaining</i> n. The act, practice, or condition of keeping oneself or refraining <i>from</i> something. Now largely superseded by <i>abstinence</i> . Cf. <i>Abstinence</i> n. 1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1395 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) but several who by the use of my Medicins, bin totally freed from them, and that without Blood-letting, or abstaining from Flesh or Wine; (...). Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Abstinence
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Old French <i>abstenence</i> , (...) < <i>abstinent-</i> , <i>abstinēns</i> , present participle of <i>abstinēre</i> (to abstain) + <i>-ia</i>
Definition	OED <i>Abstinence</i> n. 1. The practice or discipline of resisting self-indulgence; self-restraint. a. Restraint in one's choice or consumption of food, abstemiousness; (also) the practice or discipline of fasting.
Earliest attestation	?c1225 (?a1200) (OED)
Example	<i>The said Marcour may likewise be caused [^{p.11}] by Famine or over abstinence from food. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Acceptation
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>acceptacioun</i> , (...) < classical Latin <i>acceptāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>acceptāre</i> (to accept) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Acceptation</i> n. 2. The action or fact of receiving something favourably; (of a situation, action, or thing) the fact of being received favourably; positive reception, approval. Also: belief in or agreement with an idea, theory, statement, etc. Now <i>rare</i> .
Earliest attestation	a1425 (c1395) (OED)
Example	<i>In which action you neede not feare any great perrill of Fluxe of bloud, but that it may easily bee restrained with my restringent powder, published in my last booke of Obseruations, which hath of a number of good Artistes a friendly acceptation: (...). Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Accommodation
Base	Partly < Middle French, French <i>accommodation</i> (...) < past participial stem of <i>accommodāre</i> (accommodate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation),

APPENDIX

	and partly < <i>accommodate</i> + <i>-ation</i> .
Definition	OED <i>Accommodation</i> n. 1. b. <i>gen.</i> Adaptation, adjustment, modification; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1612 (OED)
Example	<i>Mixtures are also sometimes made of a more thick consistency, not much unlike that of ordinary Opiates, which is for the accommodation of such Patients, as cannot take Remedies in Drink.</i> Charas, <i>Royal</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Accomplishing
Base	Accomplish (v)
Definition	OED <i>Accomplishing</i> n. The action of <i>accomplish</i> ; an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Accomplishment</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1405 (c1390) (OED)
Example	<i>Now I will set downe Examples and Instances for the Cure of the said Malady, the which I haue obserued and gathered as heereafter ensueth for the perfection and accomplishing of the before named first Intention (...).</i> Clowes, <i>Artificiall</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Accomplishment
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>accomplissement</i> (...) < lengthened stem of <i>accomplir</i> , <i>acomplir</i> (to accomplish) + <i>-ment</i>
Definition	OED <i>Accomplishment</i> n. 1. a. The action or fact of accomplishing something; fulfilment, completion; achievement, success. Also: an instance of this. Cf. <i>Accomplishing</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1425 (OED)
Example	<i>And because it was little in quantitie, nature hath added to it cruded blood, to the accomplishment of sufficient quantity, and is lapped in a senowy pannicle.</i> Vicary, <i>Anatomie</i> .
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Aching
Base	Ache (v)
Definition	OED <i>Aching</i> n. The action of <i>ache</i> ; continuous dull pain; an instance of this, a painful throbbing.
Earliest attestation	a1400
Example	<i>Also yf this herbe be stamped/ and tempered with rennynge water/ it heleth the akyng of a mannes guttes/ & many other [^f. A3r^] euylles.</i> Anonymous, <i>Grete</i> .
Tokens	11

Nominalization	Acting
Base	Act (v)
Definition	OED <i>Acting</i> n. 3. The process of performing an action;

APPENDIX

	performance, execution. Cf. also <i>Action</i> n. 13., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1596 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>but that it may rather be the effect of a Material Effluvium, issuing from, and returning to, the Electrical Body and perhaps in some cases assisted in its Operation by the external air seems agreable to divers things that may be observ'd in such Bodies and their manner of acting.</i> Boyle, <i>Magnetism</i> .
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Action
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>accioun</i> , (...) < <i>āct</i> – past participial stem of <i>agere</i> (to do) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Action</i> n. 13. The exertion of force or influence by one thing on another; influence, effect; agency. Cf. also <i>Acting</i> n. 3., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>and if you raise the magnetic needle to the upper part of the Bar, and apply it as before this will draw the Northern extreame, which the other end of the bar expelled; probably because as 'its elsewhere declared, the bar is in tract of time, by the continual action of the Magnetical effluvia of the Terraqueous Globe, (...).</i> Boyle, <i>Magnetism</i> .
Tokens	22

Nominalization	Adding
Base	Add (v)
Definition	OED <i>Adding</i> n. The action of add (in various senses); an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Addition</i> n. 3., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1400 (a1391) (OED)
Example	(...) <i>this is an excellent syrup, for either by adding or deminishing Simples here unto, according to the Infirmities and nature thereof it may serve for any grosse matter in any cold distemper.</i> Wood, <i>Alphabetical</i> .
Tokens	4 (3 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Addition
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>addicioun</i> (...) < past participial stem of <i>addere</i> (to add) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Addition</i> n. 3. <i>gen. a.</i> The action, process, or fact of adding something to something else; the joining of one thing to another so as to increase it or alter it in some way. Cf. <i>Adding</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1440
Example	<i>Such are the Juices of Senna, Rhubarb, Angelica, Liquorice, Hellebore, &c. which are drawn forth by the addition of Liquor, and which being filter'd, are evaporated over a small fire; (...).</i> Charas, <i>Royal</i> .

APPENDIX

Tokens	8
--------	---

Nominalization	Administration
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>administracioun</i> , (...) < past participial stem of <i>administrāre</i> (to administer) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Administration</i> n. 1. The action, or (occas.) an act, of administering or giving something to a person. Freq. with <i>of</i> .
Earliest attestation	a1350 (a1333) (OED)
Example	<i>I suppose that maister Yates knoweth that the ende or intention of Chirurgery, is to heale all suche curable infirmities, as are to be cured by the office and dewe administration of the hande.</i> Gale, <i>Institution</i> .
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Admiration
Base	< Middle French <i>admiration</i> , (...) < past participial stem of <i>admīrārī</i> (to admire) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Admiration</i> n. 1. The action or an act of wondering or marvelling; wonder, astonishment, surprise. Now <i>rare</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1425 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>they are apt in a very short time to lose their flesh, so as to counterfeit Anatomies, and afterwards upon the least intermission of their Medicines to impinguate (grow fat) to admiration; (...).</i> Harvey, <i>Morbus</i> .
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Admitting
Base	Admit (v)
Definition	OED <i>Admitting</i> n. The action or an act of accepting or receiving a person or thing; admittance. Cf. also <i>Admission</i> n. 4. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1504 (OED)
Example	<i>But for my part, I confess, I see no necessity of admitting this supposition; (...).</i> Boyle, <i>Magnetism</i> .
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Admission
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>admission</i> , (...) < past participial stem of <i>admittere</i> (to admit) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Admission</i> n. 4. a. An act of admitting a person to an institution, group, etc.; an instance of being admitted, <i>esp.</i> to an educational or medical institution. Cf. also <i>Admitting</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1423 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>but in the admission of one to learne oure arte, is to be noted the gyftes of nature, & also education from hys infancye.</i> Gale, <i>Antidotaire</i> .

APPENDIX

Tokens	1
--------	---

Nominalization	Admixtion
Base	< classical Latin <i>admixtiōn-</i> , (...) < <i>admixt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>admiscēre</i> (to admixt) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Admixtion</i> n. Now rare. = <i>admixture</i> (cf. <i>admixture</i> n. ‘The action or process of mixing one substance with another; the addition of another element; the fact or condition of being mixed with something else’). Also: an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>The unnaturall is made either in respect of it selfe, or by admistion of other humors. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Adorning
Base	Adorn (v)
Definition	OED <i>Adorning</i> n. Adornment, ornamentation, decoration; an instance of this. Also: the action or fact of decorating or adding ornamentation to something.
Earliest attestation	1495 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>I wolde geue none example or comforte to my countrie men, (...) to stonde onely in the Englishe tongue, but to leaue the [ʌf.5rʌ] simplicite of the same, and to procede further in many and diuerse knoweleges bothe in tongues and sciences at home and in vniuersities, to the adournyng of the common welthe, better seruice of their kyng, & great pleasure and commodite of their owne selves, to what kinde of life so euer they shold applie them. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Adustion
Base	< Middle French <i>adustion</i> (...) < <i>adust-</i> , past participial stem of <i>adūrere</i> (to adure) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Adustion</i> n. †1. a. The action or process of burning, scorching, or parching; desiccation; (<i>Surg.</i>) cauterization, moxibustion. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>for as yet possible the blud is not altogether comixed with the adustion of the cholericke qualitee of the Ague. Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Advisement
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>avysement</i> , (...) < <i>aviser</i> (to advise) + <i>-ment</i>
Definition	OED <i>Advisement</i> n. 1. b. Advice or guidance as to what action to take; counsel; (also) a piece of advice.
Earliest attestation	1409 (OED)
Example	<i>It is thought vnfit by diuers learned men to blister Childrens</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>heads with Cantharides, it hath been seene to cause much paine and pissing of bloud: but to doe it by aduisement, either with Mustard or with Nettles, is good. Clowes, Artificall.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Affection
Base	Affect (v)
Definition	OED <i>Affection</i> n. 7. An abnormal bodily state; a disease; a medical complaint or condition. Now <i>usu.</i> with of or modifying word indicating the site of the disease.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) I take theym not to Sweate by this Sickenesse, but rather by feare, heate of the yeare, many clothes, greate exercise, affection, excesse in diete, or at the worst, by a smal cause of infection, and lesse disposition of the bodi to this sickness. Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	7

Nominalization	Agglutinating
Base	Agglutinate (v)
Definition	The action or process of encouraging or accomplishing the apposition or adhesion of the surfaces of a wound during healing by medical or surgical means. Cf. <i>Agglutinate</i> v. 2. <i>Med.</i> To bring about the union of (a wound or its surfaces) by natural, medical, or surgical means; (also) to cause adhesion, or the formation of adhesions, between (parts or surfaces of the body). Cf. also <i>Agglutination</i> n. 1. a, in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1666 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>(...) and thus you see the Infant grows bigger out of the Womb, by agglutinating one afflux of blood to another. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Agglutination
Base	< (i) Middle French, French <i>agglutination</i> , (...) < classical Latin <i>agglūtināt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>agglūtināre</i> (agglutinate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Agglutination</i> n. 1. <i>Med.</i> and <i>Surg.</i> a. Apposition or adhesion of the surfaces of a wound during healing; the action or process of encouraging or accomplishing this by medical or surgical means; an instance of this. In later use also: adhesion, or the formation of adhesions, between surfaces within the body; an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Agglutinating</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	?1541 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) I drest him up; and afterwards here in Town cured him by Sarcoticks and Epuloticks, as in Compound Wounds; a longer</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>work, which at first ought to have been done by Agglutination. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Agitating
Base	Agitate (v)
Definition	OED <i>Agitating</i> n. The action of <i>agitate</i> . Cf. also <i>Agitation</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1645 (OED)
Example	<i>For 'tis known, that Heat, by agitating the parts of a fit Body, solicites it as it were to send forth its Effluvia, as is obvious in odoriferous Gums and Perfumes, which, being heated, send forth their fragrant steams, (...). Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Agitation
Base	< (i) Middle French, French <i>agitation</i> (...) < <i>agitāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>agitāre</i> (to agitate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Agitation</i> n. 1. a. The state or condition of being moved backwards and forwards repeatedly; commotion, disturbance, perturbation; an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Agitating</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1547 (OED)
Example	<i>To which I answer, that having several times tried, by the most violent Agitation of many fluid Bodies in inclosed Vessels, I could never perceive the least warmth; (...). Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	7

Nominalization	Agreement
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French <i>agreement</i> , (...) < <i>agréer</i> (to agree) + <i>-ment</i>
Definition	OED <i>Agreement</i> n. 1. b. <i>gen.</i> The action of agreeing or of coming to an understanding about something. Also: the result of this; an arrangement or mutual understanding negotiated between two or more parties.
Earliest attestation	1427-8 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and unless both the vital Faculties and nourishment of the Part do assist the Art of the Chirurgeon, it will be lost labour: here must be a joynt meeting and agreement of all in one. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Ailment
Base	Ail (v)
Definition	OED <i>Ailment</i> n. 2. As mass noun: the fact of ailing; physical or mental distress or indisposition; illness, poor health. Now somewhat rare.

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	1676 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>The next morning he complained he had not slept that night, that he was faint and sick, and that his Wound was the least of his ailment.</i> Wiseman, Wounds.
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Alienation
Base	< (i) Anglo-Norman <i>alyenacion</i> , (...) < <i>alienāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>alienāre</i> (to alienate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Alienation</i> n. 2. Derangement of mental faculties or processes; madness, insanity; delirium; an instance or episode of this. In later use more fully mental alienation.
Earliest attestation	a1425 (c1325) (OED)
Example	<i>What is Alienation? [}Ioh.{}] It is an inordinate perturbation of the mind, with diuersity of speech, whereof there are two kinds, proper, and accidentall: (...).</i> Lowe, Art.
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Allowing
Base	Allow (v)
Definition	OED <i>Allowing</i> n. 1. The action or an act of permitting or enabling.
Earliest attestation	a1402 (OED)
Example	<i>I could scarce ever cure any of them without allowing them Wine; and thereby their Spirits were kept up, and I had the liberty to bleed them as I thought fit.</i> Wiseman, Wounds.
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Altering
Base	Alter (v)
Definition	OED <i>Altering</i> n. The action of <i>alter</i> (in various senses); an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Alteration</i> n. 1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>All which, being the several Subjects of Wounds, may well be allowed to specifie them; and so much the rather, because from the nature of them we raise our greatest Indications of altering the method of Cure.</i> Wiseman, Wounds.
Tokens	5 (4 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Alteration
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French <i>alteracion</i> , (...) < <i>alterat-</i> , past participial stem of <i>alterare</i> (to alter) + classical Latin <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Alteration</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of altering or being altered; an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Altering</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)

APPENDIX

Example	<i>All dolour maketh alteration of [/65./] humors and bloud, which maketh inflammation, for the [^p.292^] which foment the place with oyle of Roses, with the white of an egge, if the dolour be great, stupifie the part with oyle of Poppie and Opium, (...). Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	10

Nominalization	Alternation
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>alternacioun</i> (...) < <i>alternāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>alternāre</i> (alternate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Alternation</i> n. 1. a. The action or an instance of two things succeeding each other by turn; alternate succession or occurrence.
Earliest attestation	c1443 (OED)
Example	<i>The same being tolde mee, me thought it was a strange alternation: howbeit, I did take their good speeches very kindly, and so would haue done still, if ti had pleased them to continue in the same good opinion of me, or to haue bin silent. Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Amputation
Base	< Latin <i>amputātiōn-em</i> (...) < <i>amputā-re</i> (to amputate)
Definition	OED <i>Amputation</i> n. 2. <i>esp.</i> The operation of cutting off a limb or other projecting part of the body. Also <i>attrib.</i>
Earliest attestation	1617 (OED)
Example	<i>Thirdly, the amputation of a limme by reason of a mortification, or some other accident. Here shall be set downe the most accurate method of dismembring. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Anatomizing
Base	Anatomize (v)
Definition	OED <i>Anatomizing</i> n. The process of dissecting; anatomization. (Now mostly gerundial.)
Earliest attestation	1579 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>In seeing & reading that which hath bene written by auncient Doctors, and by experience, in deuising and Anatomising the deade corpses. Chauliac, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Annoyance
Base	< Old French <i>anuiance</i> , (...) < <i>anuiant</i> present participle of <i>anuyer</i> (to annoy) + (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Annoyance</i> n. 1. The action of annoying, vexing, troubling, molesting, or injuring; molestation.
Earliest attestation	c1386 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) but when it is dead, the spirit returning to God, who gave it,</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>he ceaseth not to be officious to it, in dissecting of it, for the instruction of himselfe and others, and preserving it from putrefaction and annoyance, untill time and place fit for burying of it be offered: (...). Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Anointing
Base	Anoint (v)
Definition	OED <i>Anointing</i> n. 1. <i>gen.</i> The action of applying grease or oil to the surface of the body. (Often gerundial.)
Earliest attestation	1303 (OED)
Example	<i>Of Costus both sorts, being roots coming [[^]p.8[^]] from beyond sea, hot and dry, break wind, being boild in oyle it is held to help the gout by anointing the greived place with it. Culpeper, London.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Apertion
Base	< Latin <i>apertiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>aperīre</i> (to open)
Definition	OED <i>Apertion</i> n. <i>Obs.</i> 1. The action of opening.
Earliest attestation	1602 (PPCEME)
Example	<i>In the vse of these outward Incisions, this scope ought chiefly to be regarded, that is: to be very circumspect in your handy operations, attempted & done concerning the cure of this great Malady: That is, the apertion or opening by launcing or Incision of those glandulous Tumours. Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Apostemation
Base	< Old French <i>apostemation</i> , (...) < <i>apostēmāri</i>
Definition	OED <i>Apostemation</i> n. <i>Obs.</i> 1. The formation of an ‘apostem’ or abscess; the gathering of matter in a purulent tumour; festering.
Earliest attestation	1578 (OED)
Example	<i>For I have known pieces of Splinters, &c. sometimes stick so fast in the inward Parts, or to have been so inclosed, that we could by no means get them out: yet at length, upon Apostemation of the Part, they have thrust forth. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Appearance
Base	< Old French <i>aparance</i> , (...) < <i>appārēnt-em</i> , present participle of <i>appārē-re</i> (to appear)
Definition	OED <i>Appearance</i> n. 1. The action of coming forward into view or becoming visible. Cf. also <i>Appearing</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>The temperature, age, sex, region, season, and constitution of the time, wounds in the nerues, tendons, ioynts, and bones, without</i>

APPENDIX

	appearance of tumor or euill signes and sheweth the humor to haue taken the course to the noble parts. Lowe, <i>Art</i> .
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Appearing
Base	Appear (v)
Definition	OED <i>Appearing</i> n. The action of coming in sight, appearance; the action of formally coming before a tribunal, etc.; an appearance. Cf. also <i>Appearance</i> n. 1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1375 (OED)
Example	<i>And lykewise there is two manners of consolydation, one is true, that is when both the partes of the thing that is dissolued by seperating, and reassembled and knit without any manner of appearing of the dissolution afore, and without any meanes. Chauliac, <i>Qvydos</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Application
Base	< Middle French <i>application</i> , (...) < <i>applicāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>applicāre</i> (to apply) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Application</i> n. 2. a. The administration or employment of a therapeutic treatment or a medicinal substance; <i>spec.</i> the spreading of a medicated ointment or lotion on the skin; an instance of this; a medication applied in this way. Cf. <i>Applying</i> n. 2. a., in similar sense.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>In the application of this, it becomes every Chirurgeon to be much experienced, in [^{p.343}] respect of the unspeakable commodities which the whole Art receiveth thereby. Wiseman, <i>Wounds</i>.</i>
Tokens	13

Nominalization	Applying
Base	Apply (v)
Definition	OED <i>Applying</i> n. 2. a. The action of bringing one thing into physical contact with another; an instance of this. Cf. <i>Application</i> n. 2. a., in similar sense.
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) we may, [^{p.24}] by applying the Thermometer, not only know how far the blood has exceeded its natural motion and warmth, but even, in other cases, how much it has fallen from them too; (...). Cockburn, <i>Continuation</i>.</i>
Tokens	4 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Appointment
Base	< Old French <i>apointement</i> (to <i>appoint</i>) + (-ment)
Definition	OED <i>Appointment</i> n. 6. The action of ordaining or directing what

APPENDIX

	is to be done; direction, decree, ordinance, dictation.
Earliest attestation	c1440 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>so gentle medicines taken in due time, doe great good to the sight; which I doe leaue to the appointment and direction of a learned Phisition. Bailey, Preseruatiō.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Approaching
Base	Approach (v)
Definition	OED <i>Approaching</i> n. The action of coming or drawing near; spec. in Mil., Hort. and Golf = <i>approach</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1386 (OED)
Example	<i>And this power of approaching the Cushion by vertue of the operation of its own steams, was so durable in our vigorous piece of Amber, that by once chafing it, I was able to make it follow the Cushion no less than ten or eleven times. Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Approbation
Base	< French approbation, < Latin approbātiō-em, n. of action < approbāre
Definition	OED <i>Approbation</i> n. †1. The action of proving true; confirmation, attestation, proof. <i>Obs.</i> Cf. <i>Approving</i> n., in same sense
Earliest attestation	1393 (OED)
Example	<i>THE Royal Pharmacopœa; GALENICAL AND CHYMICAL, According to the PRACTICE Of the Most Eminent and Learned PHYSITIANS OF FRANCE, And Publish'd with their several Approbations. Charas, Royal.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Approving
Base	Approve (v)
Definition	OED <i>Approving</i> n. The action of testing, proving; or confirming, sanctioning; approbation; probate. Cf. <i>Approbation</i> n. †1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1523-5 (OED)
Example	<i>Thirdly for that I thought it beste to auoide the iudgement of the multitude, from whome in maters of learnyng a man shalbe forced to disssente, in disprouyng that whiche they most approue, & approuyng that whhiche they moste disalowe. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Articulation
Base	Partly < classical Latin articulation (...) < (to articulate) + (-ation)

APPENDIX

Definition	OED <i>Articulation</i> n. 1. a. <i>Anat. and Zool.</i> Connection (of bones or skeletal segments) by a joint; the state of being jointed; a manner of jointing.
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>Chirurgirie is a parte of terapentike helinge men by insition, vstion, & articulation. Gale, Antidotaire.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Ascension
Base	< Latin <i>ascensiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>ascens-</i> participial stem of <i>ascendēre</i> (to ascend) + <i>-ation</i>
Definition	OED <i>Ascension</i> n. 1. <i>gen.</i> The action of ascending, upward movement.
Earliest attestation	1593-1594 (PPCEME)
Example	<i>First knowing the Sunnes place, you shall learne the right ascention therof thus. Blundevile, Cosmographie.</i>
Tokens	21

Nominalization	Assation
Base	< French <i>assation</i> (16th cent.), n. of action < Latin <i>assāre</i> (to roast), < <i>assus</i> (roast)
Definition	OED <i>Assation</i> n. ? <i>Obs.</i> Roasting or baking.
Earliest attestation	1605 (OED)
Example	<i>I Shall not here stay upon Juices or Liquors which ay be drawn out of Animals, as Blood, Flegm, Urine, Serosities, Sweat, &c. Nor upon those which may be drawn from their parts by assation, pressing, or otherwise, as the Gravies, and Liquors of Meats, &c. Charas, Royal.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Assaulting
Base	Assault (v)
Definition	OED <i>Assaulting</i> n. Hostile onset, attack, assault.
Earliest attestation	1548 (OED)
Example	<i>Uery necessary for everye personne and much requisite to be had in the handes of al sortes, for their better instruction, preparation and defence, against the soubdein comyng, and fearful assaultyng of the same disease. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Assignment
Base	< Old French <i>assignacion</i> (14th cent. in Littré), < Latin <i>assignātiōnem</i> , n. of action < <i>assignāre</i> (to assign) + <i>-ation</i>
Definition	OED <i>Assignment</i> n. 1. The action of allotting; apportionment.
Earliest attestation	1543 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>And Auicenna sayeth in the same chapitre that the synnowes</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>whych ben ioyned in wih the muscles take part of them, and Haliabbas is of the same opinion in the seconde boke of the assignation of the ligamentes, and chordes. De Vigo, Excellent.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Assimilation
Base	Probably < French <i>assimilation</i> , < Latin <i>assimilātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>assimilāre</i> (to assimilate); but it may have been taken directly from the Latin.
Definition	OED <i>Assimilation</i> n. 1. a. The action of making or becoming like; the state of being like; similarity, resemblance, likeness.
Earliest attestation	1605 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) it is necessary also there shoulde concurre in the place nourished, an altering vertue; and as such assimilation is necessarie, n like manner an apt matter may not be to seeke, fit for such generation. Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Assistance
Base	< French <i>assistance</i> , < <i>assister</i> (to assist) + <i>-ance</i>
Definition	OED <i>Assistance</i> n. 3. a. The action of helping or aiding in an undertaking or necessity; furtherance, succour; also, the help afforded, aid, support, relief. Formerly often in <i>pl.</i>
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) he was brought to a very low condition; yet I know not what odd fancy possess him who was call'd to his assistance, to take from him 12 or 14 ounces of [^{p.17}] blood at that time, and I think repeated it next day, (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Astonishment
Base	Astonish (v)
Definition	OED <i>Astonishment</i> n. †1. a. Loss of physical sensation, insensibility; paralysis, numbness, deadness. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1543 (mirar med ou corpus)
Example	<i>Or yf it be of an euyll humour than it causeth astonishment, and the Palsie. De Vigo, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Astriction
Base	< Latin <i>a(d)strictiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>astringere</i> (to astringe)
Definition	OED <i>Astriction</i> n. 1. The action of binding or drawing close together, <i>esp.</i> the soft organic tissues; the state of being thus bound; constriction; constipation.
Earliest attestation	1568 (OED)
Example	<i>Which are the signes of spasme? [Ioh.] Difficile moouing of the body, tention of the necke, contraction of the lippes, astriction of</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>the iawes, (...). Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Attaining
Base	Attain (v)
Definition	OED <i>Attaining</i> n. 1. The action of getting at by continued effort; reaching, acquiring.
Earliest attestation	a1568 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) I will shew in the first [/3./] place how imperfect and uselesse the advices of our great Masters ar in this affair, and then inform the Reader, what other ways are to be taken for attaining a greater certainty, (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Attending
Base	Attend (v)
Definition	OED <i>Attending</i> n. The action of attend; attendance, attention.
Earliest attestation	1611 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) for it's no rare observation here in England, to see a fresh [/4./] coloured lusty young man yoak'd to a Consumptive Female (Wife,) and him soon after attending her to the Grave. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Attracting
Base	Attract (v)
Definition	OED <i>Attracting</i> n. The action of drawing; attraction. Cf. <i>Attraction</i> n. †3., in similar sense.
Earliest attestation	1563 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) whereby the spirits being rendred dull, stupid, languid (fainting), and suppressed, are deserted (left) incapable of ventilating (breathing) and purifying the blood, and debilitated (weakened) in attracting (drawing) nutriment for the parts, which consequently must wither and shrink. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	6 (4 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Attraction
Base	< French <i>attraction</i> , 16th cent. (in 13th cent. <i>attration</i>), or < Latin <i>attraction-em</i> , n. of action < <i>attrahĕre</i> (to attract) + <i>-ation</i>
Definition	OED <i>Attraction</i> n. †3. <i>Med.</i> The action of drawing humours, etc.; <i>concr.</i> an application that so draws, a poultice, etc. Cf. <i>Attracting</i> n., in similar sense.
Earliest attestation	?1541 (OED)
Example	<i>The third cause is, for that the feet are more in motion than other parts, and the nature of motion is, to make attraction of humors unto the moved part, and consequently a paine. Holland, Gutta.</i>

APPENDIX

Tokens	17
--------	----

Nominalization	Attrition
Base	< Latin <i>attritiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>attrīt-</i> and <i>-ation</i>
Definition	OED <i>Attrition</i> n. 1. The action or process of rubbing one thing against another; mutual friction.
Earliest attestation	1601 (OED)
Example	<i>Thus we see, that most Resinous Gums, that draw light bodies, do also, bieng moderately solicited by heat, whether this be excited by the fire, or by Attrition or Contusion emit steams.</i> Boyle, <i>Magnetism</i> .
Tokens	7

Nominalization	Augmenting
Base	Augment (v)
Definition	OED <i>Augmenting</i> n. Augmentation, increase. (Now gerundial.)
Earliest attestation	1537 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>Potable Gold (aurum potabile, or Gold Chymically reduced to a liquor, or a thin oyle, thereby being render'd potable, or fit to be dranck) contains a vertue of recruiting or augmenting Natures Essentials; (...).</i> Harvey, <i>Morbus</i> .
Tokens	3 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Avoiding
Base	Avoid (v)
Definition	OED <i>Avoiding</i> n. The action of emptying or getting rid of (<i>obs.</i>), of making void or invalid, of shunning or keeping aloof from; avoidance.
Earliest attestation	a1513 (OED)
Example	<i>With the same you maye also make you a swete house in castyng it abrode therin, if firste by auoidynge the russhes and duste you make the house clene.</i> Caius, <i>Sweatyng</i> .
Tokens	6 (3 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Baking
Base	Bake (v)
Definition	OED <i>Baking</i> n. 1. The action of the verb <i>bake</i> ; the process of preparing bread; the hardening or 'firing' of earthenware.
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>I therefore go furth with my diete, wherin my counseill is, that the meates be helthfull, and holsomly kylled, swetly saued, and wel prepared in rostyng, sethyng, baking, & so furth.</i> Caius, <i>Sweatyng</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Bandage
----------------	---------

APPENDIX

Base	< French <i>bandage</i> , < <i>bande</i> (band) and <i>-age</i>
Definition	OED <i>Bandage</i> n. 1. b. <i>abstr.</i> = <i>bandaging</i> (cf. <i>Bandaging</i> n. ‘1. The action or art of applying bandages’)
Earliest attestation	1676 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>If the [/16./] Wound be small, and in a Fleшы part, & according to the length of the Fibres or Member, you may perform the Cure by Bandage; (...). Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	8

Nominalization	Bearing
Base	Bear (v)
Definition	OED <i>Bearing</i> n. 1. a. The action of carrying or conveying.
Earliest attestation	c1384 (OED)
Example	<i>Either by way of oppresing a part, when as a grosse humor weighing downe a part ponderously, causeth it to greeve in bearing the burden thereof: (...). Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Beating
Base	Beat (v)
Definition	OED <i>Beating</i> n. 1. a. The infliction of repeated blows; <i>spec.</i> the action of inflicting blows in punishment; the dashing of waves against the shore; the whipping up of a fluid; the flapping of wings; rousing of game, exercising the brain, etc.
Earliest attestation	?c 1225 (?c1200) (OED)
Example	<i>In beating of it be very speedy, for the strength will quickly fly out. Culpeper, London.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Becoming
Base	Become (v)
Definition	OED <i>Becoming</i> n. 2. A coming to be, a passing into a state.
Earliest attestation	1697 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>(...) bleeding may actually dispose the blood for becoming better, by pomoting the secretions, [^{p.15}] and recovering its colour and strength in almost as short a time as they were lost. Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Beginning
Base	Begin (v)
Definition	OED <i>Beginning</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of entering upon existence or upon action, or of bringing into existence; commencing, origination.
Earliest attestation	a1225 (OED)
Example	<i>Hetherto I haue shewed the beginning, [/2./] name, nature, &</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>signes of this disease: nowe I will declare the causes, which be ij: infection, & impure spirities in bodies corrupt by repletion. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	31

Nominalization	Beheading
Base	Behead (v)
Definition	OED <i>Beheading</i> n. The action of cutting off the head; <i>spec.</i> of execution by decapitation.
Earliest attestation	?c1225 (?c1200) (OED)
Example	<i>As did Mundy and Boloine, and as lykewise did maser Bertuce, that when hee had a dead body by beheading or otherwise, he layd him on a bench in making foure particions. Chauliac, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Being
Base	Be (v)
Definition	OED <i>Being</i> n. 2. a. Existence, the fact of belonging to the universe of things material or immaterial. Also as a count noun (<i>rare</i>).
Earliest attestation	1340 (OED)
Example	<i>Lastly, the diminution of parts must be latent (hidden,) not caused by an overlabouring, or want of sleep, or by being over liberal in satisfying Womens impertinences, the causes whereof as they are externally obvious, so they imply no Consumption; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	29 (20 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Belking
Base	Belk: <i>Obs.</i> and <i>dial.</i> form of <i>belch</i>
Definition	OED <i>Belking</i> (in <i>Belk</i> v.) n. and adj. (applied to the gout). Cf. <i>Belching</i> n. The action of voiding wind from the stomach through the mouth; eructation; also, the utterance of foul or violent language; the eruptive action of volcanoes.
Earliest attestation	1616 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>And as belkes doe ease the stomacke, so much belking giueth occasion that fumes doe arise to the fore-part of the head, whereby the sight may be harmed. Bailey, Preseruatiō.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Bending
Base	Bend (v)
Definition	OED <i>Bending</i> n. 2. a. Curving, crooking, flexure; bowing, inclination, deflection.
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) for the smaller pores of the Wood being perfectly wedg'd,</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>and stuf't up with those stony particles, the small parts of the Wood have no places or pores into which they may slide upon bending, and consequently little or no flexion or yielding at all can be caus'd in such a substance. Hooke, Micrographia.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Binding
Base	Bind (v)
Definition	OED <i>Binding</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>bind</i> in various senses.
Earliest attestation	a 1240 (OED)
Example	<i>Thys feuer cometh for the thickenes and binding of the meates or ways of the pores [/26./] in the body & flesh, and as Fuctius vpon Galen sayeth eyther the small meates obstructed or wynking, or also the body moderately thycked and bounde, (...). Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	7

Nominalization	Biting
Base	Bite (v)
Definition	OED <i>Biting</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>bite</i> in its various senses.
Earliest attestation	c1175 (OED)
Example	<i>And fear of water may come from internal humors without the biting of any mad creature. Sennert, Practical.</i>
Tokens	29

Nominalization	Blasting
Base	Blast (v)
Definition	OED <i>Blasting</i> n. †b. Flatulence; breaking of wind. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	a1475 (OED)
Example	<i>It is good to be laid to serpigo or wilde fire, all inflamations and hot tumours, wheales, and hote blisters of the mouth, and with eye medicines to heale inflamations, blastings and swellings of the eyes being applied. Langham, Garden.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Bleeding
Base	Bleed (v)
Definition	OED <i>Bleeding</i> n. 1. a. The flowing or dropping of blood (from a wound, etc.); hæmorrhage.
Earliest attestation	c1385 (OED)
Example	<i>[}To stop the Bleeding at Nose.}] Take Cumfry, and put it into the Nostrils, or receive the smoak thereof. Woolley, Supplement.</i>
Tokens	25 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Blistering
Base	Blister (v)
Definition	OED <i>Blister</i> n. The action or result of <i>blister</i> .

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	1563 (OED)
Example	<i>This vnguent is for iche of the leggs and inflamation, excoriation, burning and blisteringe, comminge of whote humours, and for whote and sharpe vlcerations. &c. Gale, Antidotaire.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Bloodletting
Base	Blood + letting
Definition	OED <i>Bloodletting</i> n. 1. The action or process of extracting blood (from a person, animal, vein, or part of the body) for (supposed) therapeutic purposes; <i>spec.</i> = <i>phlebotomy</i> n. 1; an instance of this. Also: the act of undergoing this procedure or fact of having undergone it; an instance of this. Now <i>hist.</i>
Earliest attestation	OE (OED)
Example	<i>(...) but several who have bin ill manag'd before, and thrown into violent Fevers, have in 24 hours, by the use of my Medicins, bin totally freed from them, and that without Blood-letting, or abstaining from Flesh or Wine; (...). Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Blowing
Base	Blow (v)
Definition	OED <i>Blowing</i> n. 1. a. <i>gen.</i> The action expressed by the vb. to <i>blow</i>
Earliest attestation	c1000 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) by means of which, be the Coal never so long, you may easily blow through it; and this you may presently find, by wetting one end of it with Spittle, and blowing at the other. Hooke, Micrographia.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Boiling
Base	Boil (v)
Definition	OED <i>Boiling</i> n. 3. a. The action of heating a liquid to boiling point; of subjecting (anything) to the action of a boiling liquid, <i>esp.</i> so as to cook it; of making or obtaining some substance by this process.
Earliest attestation	c1380 (OED)
Example	<i>If Acrimony of humours, boiling of the blood, want of rest and sleep, accompany Diseases of the Lungs and brest, you may add to the Emulsions two drams of white Poppy-seed, and as much Lettice-seed, and change the Syrup of Violets, and Venus-hair into those of White-poppy and Water-Lillies. Charas, Royal.</i>
Tokens	18 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Boring
Base	Bore (v)

APPENDIX

Definition	OED <i>Boring</i> n. The action of piercing, perforating, making a bore-hole, etc.; also <i>concr.</i> = <i>bore-hole</i>
Earliest attestation	c1440 (OED)
Example	<i>After the application of this kind of Boring or Ventoses, then presently I applyed vpon his swelling this Vnguent, and these Plaisters following. Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Bowing
Base	Bow (v)
Definition	OED <i>Bowing</i> n. 1. a. Bending, curving, twisting; flexure, inclination.
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>If it had bene sensible, he mighte not haue suffred the labour and mouing of the ioyns: and if it had not ben flexible of his bowing, one lymme should not haue moued without another. Vicary, Anatomie.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Boxing
Base	Box (v)
Definition	OED <i>Boxing</i> n. †2. The applying of ‘boxes’ or cupping-glasses in surgical treatment; cupping. Hence boxing-glass: a cupping-glass. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1519 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) I do not se what is more to be desired: excepte it ware some treatise, in whiche might be comprehended the arte of phlebotomie or lettyng of blode, and also of scarification, and boxinge whiche I hope (God grauntyng hym lyfe) he wyll hereafter fit out. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Bragging
Base	Brag (v)
Definition	OED <i>Bragging</i> n. The action of <i>brag</i> .
Earliest attestation	1399 (OED)
Example	<i>You may read of bragging [^{p.4}] Lamech, Gen. 4, 23. who boasted of murthering. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Breaking
Base	Break (v)
Definition	OED <i>Breaking</i> n. The action of <i>break</i> .
Earliest attestation	c975 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) it is styreth so longe that it semeth Epatye or Cycotryne/ so yn scantly is ony difference to be seen/ but it is knowen in the</i>

APPENDIX

	brekyng / <i>for than it stynkyth/ and so dooth not the other two.</i> Anonymous, <i>Newe</i> .
Tokens	7 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Breathing
Base	Breathe (v)
Definition	OED <i>Breathing</i> n. 1. a. Exhalation and inhalation of breath; respiration; a single act of respiration.
Earliest attestation	1377 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>it concocts raw humors in the stomach, helps difficulty of breathing is profitable for all salt humors, the root dried and beaten into powder and the powder put into the eye, is a special remedy for a pin and a web.</i> Culpeper, <i>London</i> .
Tokens	6

Nominalization	Breeding
Base	Breed (v)
Definition	OED <i>Breeding</i> n. 2. <i>fig.</i> Origination, production, development.
Earliest attestation	1389 (OED)
Example	<i>All which do not one way procure the Gout, but some by breeding the matter thereof, some by procuring the deflux of the matter, some by weakning the joynts, making them subject to the deflux.</i> Holland, <i>Gutta</i> .
Tokens	3 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Brewing
Base	Brew (v)
Definition	OED <i>Brewing</i> n. 1. a. The action, process, or occupation described under <i>brew</i> n. ¹
Earliest attestation	1467 (OED)
Example	<i>Which ale I thinke better to be made with grout according to the old order of brewing.</i> Bailey, <i>Preseruation</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Bringing
Base	Bring (v)
Definition	OED <i>Bringing</i> n. 1. A causing to come to a point of reference or to a state (see various senses of the verb).
Earliest attestation	1433 (OED)
Example	<i>But som may object, How is it possible, without bringing the Wound to Suppuration, to cause a discharge of extraneous Bodies, as pieces of Clothes, Splinters of Bones, &c. which for the most part are lodg'd in Gunshot Wounds?.</i> Colbatch, <i>Novum</i> .
Tokens	7 (4 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Bringing up
----------------	-------------

APPENDIX

Base	Bring up (v)
Definition	The action of rearing from childhood. Cf. <i>Bring v. Bring up 2.</i> To rear from childhood; to educate, breed.
Earliest attestation	1563 (EMEMT)
Example	(...) <i>also the institution and bringynge up from the childhode, is resembled to the castynge of seade into the grounde in dewe and conuenient tyme (...).</i> Gale, <i>Institution.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Bruising
Base	Bruise (v)
Definition	OED <i>Bruising</i> n. 1. a. Crushing or damaging with a heavy blow; also (<i>obs.</i>) breaking in pieces, breaking; also <i>fig.</i>
Earliest attestation	a1382 (OED)
Example	<i>These Juices are drawn almost from all parts of the Plants; some by cutting the bark, to be afterwards dry'd in the Sun, as are the Juices of Scammony, Aloes and Poppy: Others by bruising and pressing.</i> Charas, <i>Royal.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Bunching
Base	Bunch (v)
Definition	OED <i>Bunching</i> n. The action of the verb <i>bunch</i> .
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>Now bunchings or stickings out of the parts of the body, are threetold: for either they are [/26./] natural, and then they serve for the comliness of the body, and further the actions, as we may see in the Head, Belly, Joints, the [/27./] Thighs, Calves of the Legs, and Armes: Or they only pass the ordinary dimensions of some parts, (...).</i> Read, <i>Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Burning
Base	Burn (v)
Definition	OED <i>Burning</i> n. The action of <i>burn</i> in its various senses.
Earliest attestation	a1300 (OED)
Example	<i>Furthermore, watches, crudity, sadnes, feare, anger, greate cares of the minde, burning of the sun, cold, famine, drunkennes (...), of these and such lyke causes which may kindle the spirits is this Feuer engendred.</i> Jones, <i>Dial.</i>
Tokens	27 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Bursting
Base	Burst (v)

APPENDIX

Definition	OED <i>Bursting</i> n. 1. a. The process or action of breaking suddenly and violently, as under tension.
Earliest attestation	c1440 (OED)
Example	<i>It is good for them to eate of it that haue the bursting of the guts. Langham, Garden.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Burying
Base	Bury (v)
Definition	OED <i>Burying</i> n. 1. a. The action of entombing a dead body or anything similarly treated; burial, interment.
Earliest attestation	1297 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) but when it is dead, the spirit returning to God, who gave it, he ceaseth not to be officious to it, in dissecting of it, for the instruction of himselfe and others, and preserving it from putrefaction and annoyance, untill time and place fit for burying of it be offered: (...). Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Calculating
Base	Calculate (v)
Definition	OED <i>Calculating</i> n. The action of <i>calculate</i> ; calculation: chiefly <i>attrib.</i> , as in calculating-engine, calculating-machine, calculating-machinery, etc.
Earliest attestation	1593-1594 (PPCEME)
Example	<i>(...) therefore Georgius Purbachius, and Regio Montanus his Scholer to auoide that trouble of calculating by Astronomicall fractions, diuided the diameter of a Circle into a farrre greater number of parts, (...). Blundevile, Briefe.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Calling
Base	Call (v)
Definition	OED <i>Calling</i> n. I. The action of <i>call</i> .
Earliest attestation	a1400 (a1325) (OED)
Example	<i>(...) after a easye callynge thinges to mynde whiche he haue harde or sene, and laste a lyuelye and sharpe redynes in findynge and inuentyng remedyes. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Casting
Base	Cast (v)
Definition	OED <i>Casting</i> n. The action of the verb <i>cast</i> in various senses. 1. a. <i>trans.</i> Throwing, throwing up; ejection, vomiting; calculation; swarming (of bees); arranging, etc. <i>esp.</i> the action or process of founding (metal or glass).

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	1340 (OED)
Example	<i>The ioyce of this herbe and it be put in the eeres of a man/ it wyll slee the wormes in a mannes heed/ and conforteth the stomake/ and helpeth to defy it. And it withdraweth castynge. Anonymous, Grete.</i>
Tokens	4 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Catching
Base	Catch (v)
Definition	OED <i>Catching</i> n. a. The action of <i>catch</i> , in various senses.
Earliest attestation	1297 (OED)
Example	<i>And considering withall its malignity and catching nature, it may be connumerated (numbred) with the worst of Epidemicks (popular diseases,) since next to the Plague, Pox, and Leprosy it teilds to none in point of Contagion (catching;) for it's no rare observation here in England, (...). Harvey, <i>Morbus</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Causing
Base	Cause (v)
Definition	OED <i>Causing</i> n. The action of <i>cause</i> . (Now chiefly gerundial.)
Earliest attestation	1651 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) but accidentally they may do it, by causing an intestin motion or fermentation, wherby the Cement of the Blood being loosned, and its Texture much spoiled, this Flame is at liberty to burn more furiously. Colbatch, <i>Novum</i>.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Chafing
Base	Chafe (v)
Definition	OED <i>Chafing</i> n. The action of the verb <i>chafe</i> , in its various senses.
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>A branch or rod thereof caried in the hand, defendeth the bearer from chafing and wearinesse. Langham, <i>Garden</i>.</i>
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Charring
Base	Char (v)
Definition	OED <i>Charring</i> n. The action of <i>char</i> ; burning to charcoal. Also <i>attrib.</i>
Earliest attestation	1665 (PPCEME)
Example	<i>Thirdly, from the Experiment of charring of Coals whereby we see that notwithstanding the great heat, and the duration of it, the solid parts of the Wood remain, (...). Hooke, <i>Micrographia</i>.</i>
Tokens	4

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Choosing
Base	Choose (v)
Definition	OED <i>Choosing</i> n. The action of <i>choose</i> in various senses; selection, adoption, picking out, electing, etc.
Earliest attestation	c1200 (OED)
Example	<i>And yf the Mason Carpenter and Smythe, be so curious and dyligent, in knowyng, chosyng, and consyderynge of stones, tymber, and yron, whyche be thynges of no great valour or estimation: (...). Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Circulation
Base	< French <i>circulation</i> or Latin <i>circulātiōn-em</i> , noun of action < <i>circulāre</i> (to circulate)
Definition	OED <i>Circulation</i> n. The action of circulating.
Earliest attestation	1535 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) I can hardly forbear running out into a long digression concerning some noble Theorems about the great and different effects of bleeding, that depend entirely upon the infinitely useful demonstration of the circulation of the Blood, that crowd into my thoughts; (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Circumspection
Base	< Old French <i>circumspection</i> (...) < <i>circumspicere</i>
Definition	OED <i>Circumspection</i> n. 1. The scanning of surrounding objects or circumstances, careful or wary looking about one; the faculty of doing this.
Earliest attestation	1387 (OED)
Example	<i>I graunt it tollerable and very conuenient, to vse in this Cure the due applycation of Potential Cauteries, such as whose propertye and seruice is to corrode the flesh & the skin, and may with very good circumspection very safely be attempted, (...). Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Circumvolution
Base	n. of action, < Latin <i>circumvolvĕre, cirumvolūt-</i> (to roll round)
Definition	OED <i>Circumvolution</i> n. 1. a. Rolling, whirling, or turning round an axis or centre; revolution, rotation, gyration.
Earliest attestation	1447 (OED)
Example	<i>Let the length be such as the Member affected and the multitude of circumvolutions [25./] require; longer in Winter than in Summer. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	1

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Cleansing
Base	Cleanse (v)
Definition	OED <i>Cleansing</i> n. 1. The action of <i>cleanse</i> in its various senses; cleaning, purification, acquittal.
Earliest attestation	c1000 (OED)
Example	<i>I am heere also in this place for the clensing and strenghtning of the eies especially to commend vnto you the frequent vse of old and cleere white wine, in which the Calaminar stone hath beene oftentimes extinguished: (...). Bailey, Preseruation.</i>
Tokens	7

Nominalization	Cleaving
Base	Cleave (v)
Definition	OED <i>Cleaving</i> n. a. The action of <i>cleave</i> ; splitting.
Earliest attestation	c1000 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) put for euery spoonfull, a peece of a leafe of Golde cut of purpose: caste them vpon a leafe of white Paper, annointed fyrste with the Oyle of sweete Almonds, or sweete butter for cleauing too. Langham, Garden.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Climbing
Base	Climb (v)
Definition	OED <i>Climbing</i> n. 1. The action of <i>climb</i> .
Earliest attestation	1487 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and indeed this contrivance of the feet is very curious, and could not be made more commodiously and compendiously, for performing both these requisite motions, of walking and climbing up the hair of a mans head, (...). Hooke, Life.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Clogging
Base	Clog (v)
Definition	OED <i>Clogging</i> n. 1. The action of the verb <i>clog</i> ; encumbering, obstruction, etc.; also <i>concr.</i> that which clogs.
Earliest attestation	1640 (OED)
Example	<i>AN Hypochondriack Consumption is an extenuation of the fleshy parts, occasioned by an infarction (clogging and over filling,) and obstruction of the Spleen, pancreas, mesaraick, and Stomachick Vessels, through melancholly, or gross, dreggish, tartarous humours; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Closing
Base	Close (v)
Definition	OED <i>Closing</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>close</i> , in various senses;

APPENDIX

	shutting; enclosing; drawing together; ending, etc.
Earliest attestation	1382 (OED)
Example	<i>And Haly Abbas sayth, there be .xij. Muscles that moue the nether Iawe, some of them in opening, and oher in closing or shutting, passing vnder the bones of the temples, And they be called Temporales. Vicary, Anatomie.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Coagulation
Base	< French <i>coagulation</i> (...), < <i>coāgulā-re</i> (to coagulate)
Definition	OED <i>Coagulation</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of coagulating (as it takes place in albumen, blood, milk, etc.); clotting, curdling, 'setting'.
Earliest attestation	c1477 (OED)
Example	<i>That this petrify'd Wood having lain in some place where it was well soak'd with petrifying water thaat is, such a water as is well impregnated with stony and earthy particles did by degrees separate, either by straining and filtration, or perhaps, by precipitation, cohesion or coagulation, abundance of stony particles from the permeating water, (...). Hooke, Micrographia.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Coaling
Base	Coal (v)
Definition	OED <i>Coaling</i> n. †1. Conversion into charcoal. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1602 (OED)
Example	<i>Now, that the Charring or coaling of a body is nothing else, may be easily believ'd by one that shall consider the means of its production, which may be done after this, or any such manner. Hooke, Micrographia.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Cogitation
Base	< Old French <i>cogitaciun</i> , (...) < Latin <i>cōgitātiōn-em</i> , n. of action, < <i>cōgitāre</i> (to think)
Definition	OED <i>Cogitation</i> n. 1. a. The action of thinking or reflecting; attentive consideration, reflection, meditation.
Earliest attestation	?c1225 (?a1220) (OED)
Example	<i>In cares & thoughtes they be caried to the heade, in the which they be lesse wasted for the scarsitye of heate, then in the inward body, wherfore they do lesse drye, and than the habit or forme of the same hollownes with drinesse of the eyes, signifieth both to be affected, but in cares and cogitacions lesser, for the spirits and humors be lesser stirred, in sorowe greater. Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	1

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Cohesion
Base	< French <i>cohésion</i> , (...) < <i>cohæs</i> – participial stem of <i>cohærēre</i> (to cohere)
Definition	OED <i>Cohesion</i> n. 1. The action or condition of cohering; cleaving or sticking together; <i>spec.</i> the force with which the molecules of a body or substance cleave together.
Earliest attestation	1675-1676 (PPCEME)
Example	(...) <i>or whether the Effect were not due rather to the Emission and Retraction of Effluvia, which being of a viscous nature may consist of Particles either branch'd or hookt, or otherwise fit for some kind of Cohesion, and capable of being stretch'd, and of shrinking again, as Leather Thongs are; (...).</i> Boyle, <i>Magnetism</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Collection
Base	< Old French <i>collection</i> (...) < <i>colligēre</i> (to collect)
Definition	OED <i>Collection</i> n. 1. The action of collecting or gathering together; e.g. in Post Office use, the gathering of letters from receiving-houses, and pillar-boxes, into the Chief Office for dispatch or delivery.
Earliest attestation	a1387 (OED)
Example	<i>And heere I must needs say, according to my poore ability I haue my self been very industrious for the common benefit, and good of others, truly to set downe diuers approoued remedies of mine own collection: (...).</i> Clowes, <i>Artificiall</i> .
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Colligation
Base	< obsolete French <i>colligation</i> , (...) < <i>colligāre</i> (to colligate)
Definition	OED <i>Colligation</i> n. †1. Material binding together, connection. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1502 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>for the Chyrurgions that be ignoraunt in the Anatomie, maye erre in many manners in their incision of sinues and their knittings, the which if they knew the nature of euery member, their setting and collygation that they haue in all the body, and with euery onely member perticular, if it did happen that they were hurt they should know if y=e= sinewes were cut or not.</i> Chauliac, <i>Qvydos</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Colliquation
Base	< French <i>colliquation</i>
Definition	OED <i>Colliquation</i> n. <i>Obs.</i> 1. The action or process of melting together.
Earliest attestation	1617 (OED)
Example	<i>The first denomination, to wit Phthisis, an Athenian word, is</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>generally taken for any kind of an universal diminution (lessening) and colliquation (melting) of the body, which accepion its Etymology (derivation) [^p.8^] [^GREEK OMITTED^], to consume, implyes; (...). Harvey, Preseruation.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Colouring
Base	Colour (v)
Definition	OED <i>Colouring</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of applying colour to something; the imparting of colour. Also: an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	[^Beginning of a list in three columns.^] <i>Blacke to colour 4 Burnings 5 Colouring 2 Feete sore 3 Fleaes 4 Impostumes 1 Inflammation 2 [^A column change.^] . Langham, Garden.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Combing
Base	Comb (v)
Definition	OED <i>Combing</i> n. 1. The action of the verb <i>comb</i> .
Earliest attestation	1575 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>Auicenna writeth that the combing of the head is not of least [^66./] force, which ought to be done euey morning fasting backwardes against the haire for it draweth the vapours out of the head, and remoueth them from the sight. Bailey, Preseruation.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Combination
Base	< Old French <i>combination</i> (...) < <i>combīnāre</i> (to combine)
Definition	OED <i>Combination</i> n. 1. <i>gen.</i> The action of combining or joining two or more separate things into a whole.
Earliest attestation	1543 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>And in euey membre of mans bodye, after the opinion of Auerroys, and Alexandrinus, and other Anatomistes, nyne thynges are to be consydered, that is to wete, the composition, the substaunce, the complexion, the quantite, the nombre, the fygure, the combination or knyttynge together, theyr naturall effectes and vtilities, and what dyseases may happen to the sayd membres. De Vigo, Excellent.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Comforting
Base	Comfort (v)
Definition	OED <i>Comforting</i> n. The action of the verb <i>comfort</i> , in various senses: Consolation; †strengthening, †encouragement, etc.
Earliest attestation	c1320 (OED)
Example	<i>In co~fortyng the spirites also, and by alteryng the aier with swete odoures of roses, swet perfumes of the same, rosemary</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>leaues, baies, and white sanders cutte, afewe cloues staped in rose water and vinegre rosate, the infection shalbe lesse noious. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Coming
Base	Come (v)
Definition	OED <i>Coming</i> n. 1. The action of <i>come</i> in various senses: drawing near, approaching; arrival, advent.
Earliest attestation	c1300 (OED)
Example	<i>Take of Pure Capons Grease, very well Clarified, the quantity of a Nutmeg, and twice as much pure Honey, mingle and incorporate them well together, and three or four times in a day anoint the Childs Gums, when they are Teething, and they will break flesh easily, and prevent Torments and Agues, and other Griefs, which usually accompany their coming forth. Woolley, Supplement.</i>
Tokens	7 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Comixtion
Base	Formed on <i>co-</i> prefix ‘together,’ ‘in company’ + <i>mixtion</i> n. [Latin & Old French]
Definition	The act or process of mixing or blending together.
Earliest attestation	1398 (MED)
Example	<i>[{}Pet.}] What is euill complexion? [{}Ioh.}] It is an euill comixtion of the foure humors, when one raigneth more than another, as was sayd in the first Booke. Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Commandment
Base	< Old French <i>com-</i> , <i>commandement</i> (...) < <i>commandāre</i> (to command)
Definition	OED <i>Commandment</i> n. †4. The action or fact of commanding; bidding, command. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1386 (OED)
Example	<i>And did not Ezechiel by the commaunderment of God, shewe the Citizens of Hierusalem that the third part of the~ should die with the pestilence. Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Commendation
Base	< Old French <i>commendation</i> , (...) < <i>commendāre</i> (to commend)
Definition	OED <i>Commendation</i> n. †1. Giving in charge, entrusting, committal.
Earliest attestation	1583 (OED)
Example	<i>And therefore it is not without good cause, that the parts greued</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>be rightly ordred & defended, whereby you shall be sure the better to effect your intended purpose without the said perrill or daunger but with the highest commendation in preuening the euil that otherwise might ensue (...). Clowes, <i>Life</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Commotion
Base	< Old French <i>com(m)ocion</i> (...) < <i>commovēre</i> (to commove)
Definition	OED <i>Commotion</i> n. 2. a. Physical disturbance, more or less violent; tumultuous agitation of the parts or particles of any thing; of the sea: turbulence, tossing.
Earliest attestation	1592 (OED)
Example	<i>For the Attrition having caus'd an intestine commotion in the parts of the Concrete, the heat or warmth that is thereby excited ought not to cease, as soon as ever the rubbing is over, but to continue capable of Emitting Effluvia for some time afterwards, (...). Boyle, <i>Magnetism</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Communication
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>communicacioun</i> , (...) < <i>commūnicāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>commūnicāre</i> (to communicate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Communication</i> n. 5. a. The action of communicating something (as heat, feeling, motion, etc.), or of giving something to be shared; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c1384 (OED)
Example	<i>And undoubtedly this office hath been performed by most, laudably, and fruitfully to the praise of the Hall, and mutuall communication of skill, for the better performing of duties, which so high a Calling doth require. Read, <i>Workes</i>.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Comparing
Base	Compare (v)
Definition	OED <i>Compare</i> n. The action of the verb <i>compare</i> ; comparison.
Earliest attestation	1489 (OED)
Example	<i>Bee it so, yet therefore no consequence of reason can inferre, that nature respecteth not anie aptnes of matter: for in a manner al things of the earth hath some thinge Alimentarie and pasturable for all liuing creatures, which may evidently appeare by comparing of nature. Bright, <i>Melancholy</i>.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Compassing
Base	Compass (v)
Definition	OED <i>Compassing</i> n. The action of the verb <i>compass</i> .
Earliest attestation	a1300 (OED)

APPENDIX

Example	<i>Now 'tis the uncertainty of the Sweating Medicins we use for compassing our design of evacuation that occasions this great difficulty in our first intention, because sometimes they are given without any success, but heighten the Pulse, and increase the other severe symptoms we see in Fevers; (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	2 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Competition
Base	< Latin <i>competitōn-em</i> (...) < <i>competĕre</i> (to compete)
Definition	OED <i>Competition</i> n. 1. a. 'The action of endeavouring to gain what another endeavours to gain at the same time' (Johnson); the striving of two or more for the same object; rivalry. Now largely used in connection with competitive examinations.
Earliest attestation	a1608 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) if our Patient be troubl'd with a Distemper that proceeds from too much blood, and we desire to be so nice, as to relieve him of all the offending quantity, and not to impair his strength, or having others sicknesses that require Phlebotomy for their cure, and the strength of the patient comes in competition, so that is never to be injur'd; (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Composition
Base	< French <i>composition</i> , (...) < <i>compōnĕre</i> (to compose)
Definition	OED <i>Composition</i> n. 1. The action of putting together or combining; the fact of being put together or combined; combination (of things as parts or elements of a whole).
Earliest attestation	c1386 (OED)
Example	<i>For the Grecians dyd call vnguentes onely aromatick oyles, wherewyth they dyd annoynt the body. The Cerotes they called suche medicynes as receyued into their composition oyle and waxe. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	7

Nominalization	Compression
Base	< French <i>compression</i> , (...) < <i>comprimĕre</i> (participial stem <i>compress-</i>) (to compress)
Definition	OED <i>Compression</i> n. 1. a. The action of compressing; pressing together, squeezing; forcing into a smaller compass; condensation by pressure.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) a wise Physician easily foresees that the vessels of those parts that come first to the ground, will be considerably comprest, and that by this compression the blood cannot move so easily through those parts, and by its stopping there, will produce terrible symptoms, according to the greatness of the</i>

APPENDIX

	compression , and the office of the part whose vessels are thus compress'd: (...). Cockburn, <i>Continuation</i> .
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Comprising
Base	Comprise (v)
Definition	The action of enclosing. Cf. <i>Comprise</i> v. 4. Of things material: †a. To take in within its space; to enclose, to hold. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1603 (OED)
Example	<i>And as the sinewes that proceede of the noddle, taketh forme of muscle at the necke and at the breast, & then commeth to the ioynt of the shoulder. And becommeth rounde strings and spreading flat in comprising al the ioynt, and doe plant them in the bone of the ioynt and moueth it.</i> Chauliac, <i>Qvydos</i> .
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Computation
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French <i>computation</i> (...) < <i>computāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>computāre</i> (to compute) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Computation</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of computing, reckoning, or counting; arithmetical or mathematical calculation; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c1425 (OED)
Example	<i>Therefore I wil now go to the fourth especial cause of infectio~, the pent aier, breaking out of the ground in yearthquakes, as chaunced at Uenice in the first yeare of Andrea Dandulo, then Duke, the .xxiiii. day of Januarye, and xx. hour after their computacion.</i> Caius, <i>Sweatyng</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Conceiving
Base	Conceive (v)
Definition	OED <i>Conceiving</i> n. The action of <i>conceive</i> ; conception.
Earliest attestation	a1340 (OED)
Example	<i>Fyrst is the redye and good conceyuynge: then a firme and sure memorye, nexte a sounde and ryght iudgement, after a easye callynge thinges to mynde whyche he haue harde or sene, and laste a lyuelye and sharpe redynes in findynge and inuentynge remedies.</i> Gale, <i>Institution</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Conception
Base	< French <i>conception</i> (...) < <i>concip-ĕre</i> , <i>concept-</i> (to conceive)
Definition	OED <i>Conception</i> n. 1. a. The action of conceiving, or fact of being conceived, in the womb.

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	a1300 (OED)
Example	<i>But Rudius decides the controversie in saying, they are properly poysons which are such of their own nature, and not such as by conception become enemies to our bodies. And true poyson is only that which is bred without the body. Sennert, Practical.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Concluding
Base	Conclude (v)
Definition	OED <i>Concluding</i> n. The action of the verb <i>conclude</i> . Cf. also <i>Conclusion</i> n. 5. c., in similar sense.
Earliest attestation	1530 (OED)
Example	<i>Without therefore concluding any thing from this Experiment, save that, if the assertion I was to examin were true, the want of an Electrical faculty might be thought a Concomitant rather of the peculiar Texture of the Emrald than of its green colour, (...). Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Conclusion
Base	< French <i>conclusion</i> , < Latin <i>conclūsiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>conclūdēre</i> (to conclude)
Definition	OED <i>Conclusion</i> n. 5. c. The action of concluding or inferring. <i>Rare</i> . Cf. also <i>Concluding</i> n., in similar sense.
Earliest attestation	1532 (OED)
Example	<i>But in conclusion, they meane all one thing; For the very truth is, that there be counted and reckoned seuen Tunikles, that is to say, Sclerotica, secondyna, Retyna, Vnia, Cornua, Arania, and Coniunctiva: (...). Vicary, Anatomie.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Concoction
Base	< Latin <i>concoctiōnem</i> (...) < <i>concoquēre</i> (to concoct)
Definition	OED <i>Concoction</i> n. 1. †b. The old physiology recognized three processes: <i>first concoction</i> , digestion in the stomach and intestines; <i>second concoction</i> , the process whereby the chyme so formed is changed into blood; <i>third concoction</i> , secretion.
Earliest attestation	?1531 (OED)
Example	<i>The second internall cause of the Gout is [/57./] the humor phlegmatick, which is next unto blood, for that it is indeed a crude or inconcocted blood, and in time of hunger and hard fare it is by better concoction converted into a profitable blood for the maintenance of the body. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	13

Nominalization	Concursion
Base	< Latin <i>concursiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>concurrēre</i> (to concur)

APPENDIX

Definition	OED <i>Concursion</i> n. ? <i>Obs.</i> Running or rushing together; concourse.
Earliest attestation	1533 (OED)
Example	<i>The reason is, lest in the Cauterized parts, there chaunce to come concursion, or gathering together of humours. Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Concussion
Base	< Latin <i>concussiōnem</i> , n. of action < <i>concutĕre</i> (to concuss)
Definition	OED <i>Concussion</i> n. 1. a. The action of violently shaking or agitating; particularly, the shock of impact.
Earliest attestation	1490 (OED)
Example	<i>So that, these things considered, we need not trouble our selves to find out what kind of Pores they are, both-8 in the Flint and Steel, that contain the Atoms of fire, nor how those Atoms come to be hindred from running all out, when a dore or passage in their Pores is made by the concussion: (...). Hooke, Life.</i>
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Condensation
Base	< Latin <i>condensātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>condensāre</i> (to condense)
Definition	OED <i>Condensation</i> n. 2. <i>spec.</i> The conversion of a substance from the state of gas or vapour to the liquid, or (rarely) to the solid, condition.
Earliest attestation	1603 (OED)
Example	<i>Our Microscope will easily inform us, that the whole mass consists of an infinite company of small Boxes or Bladders of Air, which is a substance of a springy nature, and that will suffer a considerable condensation as I have several times found by divers trials, (...). Hooke, Life.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Conference
Base	< French <i>conférence</i> (...) < <i>confer-re</i> (to confer)
Definition	OED <i>Conference</i> n. 4. a. The action of conferring or taking counsel, now always on an important or serious subject or affair; ‘the act of conversing on serious subjects, formal discourse’ (Johnson); but formerly in the more general sense of: Conversation, discourse, talk. in conference, engaged (in a conference), busy (orig. <i>U.S.</i>).
Earliest attestation	1555 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) I continued for the space of 9. Moneths: & since & before I haue had conference, & also often practised, with the best and skilfullest Chyrurgians, both English and Strangers, within the City of London and else where: (...). Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Confirmation
Base	< Old French <i>confirmatiōn</i> (...) < Latin <i>confirmātiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>confirmāre</i> (to confirm)
Definition	OED <i>Confirmation</i> n. 1. a. The action of making firm or sure; strengthening, settling, establishing (of institutions, opinions, etc.).
Earliest attestation	1520 (OED)
Example	<i>As a confirmation of the Truth of the two last Experiments, every body knows, that Mint, and such like Plants, being set in a Bottle of Water, flourish as much, or more than those planted in the Earth. Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Conformation
Base	< Latin <i>conformātiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>conformāre</i> (to conform)
Definition	OED <i>Conformation</i> n. 1. a. The action of conforming or bringing into conformity (to); adjustment in form or character to some pattern or example; adaptation.
Earliest attestation	?1530 (OED)
Example	<i>But this your judgement will teach you to alter, according to the conformation, shape and posture of Parts. Fasten not your Rowler by tying a knot; nor yet sow it upon the Wound, or where you cannot easily come at it again; lest you hurt your Patient. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Consequence
Base	< French <i>conséquence</i> (...), < Latin <i>consequentia</i> , n. of state < <i>consequent-em</i>
Definition	OED <i>Consequence</i> n. 2. a. The action or condition of following as a result upon something antecedent; the relation of a result or effect to its cause or antecedent.
Earliest attestation	1525 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>All the Lattin names to one Herb are not set down, that would have done no other good in the world than took up more paper, and by consequence made the Book the dearer. Culpeper, London.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Conservation
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>conservacione</i> , (...) < <i>cōservāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>cōservāre</i> (to conserve) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Conservation</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of conserving; preservation of life, health, perfection, etc.; (also) preservation from destructive influences, natural decay, or waste. Cf.

APPENDIX

	<i>Conserving</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>as I shall elsewhere endeavour to manifest when I come to shew the use of the air in respiration, and for the preservation of the life, nay, for the conservation and restauration of the health and natural constitution of mankind (...).</i> Hooke, <i>Micrographia</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Conserving
Base	Conserve (v)
Definition	OED <i>Conserving</i> n. The action or process of <i>conserve</i> (in various senses); (in early use) preservation, maintenance; (now <i>freq.</i>) conservation. Cf. <i>Conservation</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1413 (OED)
Example	<i>The second is, in bringing the Lips of the Wound even together, which were separated. The third is, in retaining the Lips so brought together, that they may by Consolidation be restored to their former figure. The fourth is, in conserving the Temperament and natural Heat of the Part, in order to Unition. The fifth is, in preventing ill Accidents, and correcting such as have already seized on the Part.</i> Wiseman, <i>Wounds</i> .
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Consideration
Base	< French <i>considération</i> (...) < <i>consīderāre</i> (to consider)
Definition	OED <i>Consideration</i> n. 2. a. The keeping of a subject before the mind; attentive thought, reflection, meditation. Cf. <i>Considering</i> n. 1, in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1386 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>and almost every day observing the Inconveniencies that attended those People who had occasion to make use of them; for my own satisfaction, and the good of Mankind, I took into consideration, whether their Methods were agreeable to Reason, and the Subject upon which they wrought.</i> Colbatch, <i>Novum</i> .
Tokens	6

Nominalization	Considering
Base	Consider (v)
Definition	OED <i>Considering</i> n. 1. The action of <i>consider</i> . Cf. <i>Consideration</i> n. 2. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1483 (OED)
Example	<i>And yf the Mason Carpenter and Smythe, be so curious and dyligent, in knowyng, chosyng, and consydyrynge of stones, tymber, and yron, whyche be thynges of no great valour or estimation: (...).</i> Gale, <i>Institution</i> .
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Consolation
Base	< French <i>consolation</i> (12th cent. in Littré), < Latin <i>consōlātiōn-em</i> (consoling, comfort), n. of action from <i>consōlārī</i> (to console)
Definition	OED <i>Consolation</i> n. 1. The action of consoling, cheering, or comforting; the state of being consoled; alleviation of sorrow or mental distress.
Earliest attestation	c1374 (OED)
Example	<i>A TREATISE OF MELANCHOLY. Containing the causes thereof, and reasons of the straunge effects it worketh in our minds and bodies: with the Phisicke cure, and Spirituall consolation for such as haue thereto adioyned afflicted conscience. Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Consolidation
Base	< Latin <i>consolidātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>consolidāre</i> (to consolidate)
Definition	OED <i>Consolidation</i> n. 1. The action of making solid, or of forming into a solid or compact mass; solidification.
Earliest attestation	1603 (OED)
Example	<i>And lykewise there is two manners of consolydation, one is true, that is when both the partes of the thing that is dissolved by seperating, and reassembled and knit without any manner of appearing of the dissolution afore, and without any meanes. And the other is vntrue consolydacion (...). Chauliac, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Consolidating
Base	Consolidate (v)
Definition	The action of uniting the sides of a wound in order to heal. Cf. <i>Consolidate</i> v. †4. a. <i>spec.</i> To cause (the sides of a wound, the parts in a rupture or fracture) to unite or grow together, and so to heal. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1579 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>To reioine the separate, as in consoliding the woundes, & redusing the lyps: And to put out the superfluous things, as in curing Apostumes to cleanse them & put away the coares. Chauliac, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Consounding
Base	Consound (v)
Definition	The action of healing or joining together wounds or fractures. Cf. <i>Consound</i> v. <i>trans.</i> To heal, join together (wounds, fractures); = <i>consolidate</i> v. 4
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)

APPENDIX

Example	<i>And therefore the solution of the continuite of the same (as Hypocrates sayeth) receaueth not restauration, after the fyrste intencion of restorynge and consoundynge of membres. De Vigo, Excellent.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Constitution
Base	< French <i>constitution</i> , (...) < Latin <i>constitūtiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>constituĕre</i> (to constitute)
Definition	OED <i>Constitution</i> n. 1. a. The action of constituting, making, establishing, etc.
Earliest attestation	1566 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>But to the constitution of the parts of mans body, occult proprerties do belong, and many actions are done by them. Therefore occult qualities belong to the health of man. Sennert, Practical.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Consumption
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French <i>consumpcion</i> , (...) < <i>consumpt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>consumere</i> (to consume) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Consumption</i> n. 2. a. Originally: †abnormality or loss of humours, resulting in wasting (extreme weight loss) of the body; such wasting; (<i>obs.</i>). Later: disease that causes wasting of the body, spec. tuberculosis. Now chiefly <i>hist.</i>
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) it's evident, that the Fundamental parts must necessarily come into danger, which being once attaqued (forcibly enter'd upon,) and considerably consumed, the superstructure (or the whole body, that's built upon the Fundamental parts,) must unavoidably fall and come to ruine; which degree of Consumption we term proper Consumption, as obtaining its seat in the foundation of the body, and admitting for the most part of no cure, or at least a very difficult one. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	102

Nominalization	Contagion
Base	< French <i>contagion</i> , or < Latin <i>contāgiōn-em</i> (...) < <i>con-</i> (together) + <i>tangĕre</i> (to touch)
Definition	OED <i>Contagion</i> n. 1. a. The communication of disease from body to body by contact direct or mediate.
Earliest attestation	c1522 (OED)
Example	<i>If it be taken for the thing poysoned, it is of a double nature: some are bodies and act by a bodily contract, and though they touch not all with their own body, yet they send forth Atoms and small bodies that infect, and move to & fro in the air in the time</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>of contagion. Sennert, Practical.</i>
Tokens	8

Nominalization	Contemperation
Base	< French <i>contempération</i> (...) < <i>contemperāre</i> (to contemper)
Definition	OED <i>Contemperation</i> n. <i>Obs.</i> 1. a. A blending together or commingling of elements of different character; blended condition.
Earliest attestation	1502 (OED)
Example	<i>In man (saith he) [/13./] there is bitter, sweet, salt and sour, and six hundred more qualities, which according to their plenty and strength have other faculties, by mixture of the mutual contemperation, nor are these seen, nor do they [^{p.16}] molest, but any of these are separated (...). Sennert, Practical.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Contemplation
Base	< Old French <i>contemplation</i> , (...) < Latin <i>contemplātiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>contemplāre</i> (to contemplate)
Definition	OED <i>Contemplation</i> n. 1. The action of beholding, or looking at with attention and thought.
Earliest attestation	c1500 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) that which I doe conceiue and vnderstand, touching this my determind purpose, for the Cure of this haynous Maladie, which, in the Pilgrimage of my practize and contemplations, I haue most diligentlie obserued, (...). Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Contentment
Base	< French <i>contentement</i> (...), < <i>contenter</i> (to content)
Definition	OED <i>Contentment</i> n. 1. a. The action of satisfying; the process of being satisfied; satisfaction. <i>arch.</i>
Earliest attestation	1474 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) the Ostridges enioyeth some parte of nourishment, thereby passing it into bloud, or at the least that the stomach receiueth a kinde of comfort and contentment, which commonly it is taken to do by the nourishment it containeth as the Cooks appetite may be satisfied for a time by smelling of the rost, (...). Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Continuance
Base	< Old French <i>continuance</i> (...) < <i>continuer</i> (to continue) (present participle <i>continuant</i>)
Definition	OED <i>Continuance</i> n. 1. a. Keeping up, going on with, maintaining, or prolonging (an action, process, state, etc.). Cf. <i>Continuation</i> †1., in similar sense.

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	c1374 (OED)
Example	<i>Take Cammomile and Centory, stam them, and wring out the juice, drink it in Butter-milk, Posset-Drink, mingled with Wine, with continuance, and you shall find perfect Cure: Probatum est. Woolley, Supplement.</i>
Tokens	12

Nominalization	Continuation
Base	< French <i>continuation</i> (...) < Latin <i>continuātiōnem</i> , n. of action < <i>continuāre</i> (to continue)
Definition	OED <i>Continuation</i> n. †1. The action of continuing in any course of action; perseverance, persistency. <i>Obs.</i> Cf. <i>Continuance</i> n. 1. a., in similar sense.
Earliest attestation	c1374 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) that the heat of the fire agitating and rarifying the waterish, transparent, and volatile water that is contain'd in them, by the continuation of that action, does so totally expel and drive away all that which before fill'd the pores, and was dispers'd also throughthe solid mass of it, (...). Hooke, Micrographia.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Contraction
Base	< French <i>contraction</i> (...) < Latin <i>contractiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>contrahĕre</i> (to contract)
Definition	OED <i>Contraction</i> n. 5. b. <i>Pathol.</i> 'A term for the shortening of a muscle from some morbid cause; also, a morbid shortening of any structure whether accompanied or not by alteration of tissue' (New Sydenham Soc. Lexicon).
Earliest attestation	1630 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>The water quickens the eyesight. The oyle is good against Contraction, and stifnes of members. The Balme for wounds. Bonham, Chyrurgians.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Contusion
Base	< French <i>contusion</i> , < Latin <i>contūsiōn-em</i> crushing, bruising, n. of action < <i>contundĕre</i> (to contuse)
Definition	OED <i>Contusion</i> n. 1. a. The action of bruising, or condition of being bruised.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>Now let a Wound be made where it will, and how it's made matters not, whether it be by Cutting or Contusion; only there is this difference between those Wounds called incised, and those called contused ones, (...). Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	12

Nominalization	Conversing
----------------	------------

APPENDIX

Base	Converse (v)
Definition	The act of associating in a familiar way, keeping company; holding intercourse. Cf. <i>Converse</i> v. †2. a. To associate familiarly, consort, keep company; to hold intercourse, be familiar <i>with</i> . <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	a1610 (OED)
Example	<i>You may know if the cause of an occult disease be bred in, or brought to the body by the diet before, and by his conversing with such as had the like disease. Sennert, Practical.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Conversion
Base	< French <i>conversion</i> , < Latin <i>conversīōn-em</i> (turning round), n. of action from <i>convertĕre</i> (to turn round)
Definition	OED <i>Conversion</i> n. 1. a. The action of turning round or revolving; revolution, rotation. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1541 (OED)
Example	<i>And note that these two Circles are called Tropiques of this Greeke word Tropos, which is as much to say as a conuersion or turning, (...). Blundevile, Cosmographie.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Conveyance
Base	Convey (v)
Definition	OED <i>Conveyance</i> n. 2. a. The action of carrying or transporting; the carriage of persons or goods from one place to another. (Formerly used more widely.)
Earliest attestation	c1520 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) but ev'n by this great quantity the distractile blood-pipes being very much distended, compress the nerves over all the body, and hinder the conveyance of the animal spirits into, and thro these vessels, according to their force of going outwards, and the resistance of these in the different parts; so that tho there is a greater quantity of blood contain'd in the vessels, yet that being propell'd or driven forwards with less force, will occasion a full, tho slow, pulse: (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Convulsion
Base	< Latin <i>convulsiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>convellĕre</i> (to convulse)
Definition	OED <i>Convulsion</i> n. 2. <i>Pathol.</i> †a. An involuntary contraction, stiffening, or 'drawing up' of a muscle, limb, etc.; cramp; tetanus. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1599 (OED)
Example	<i>If convulsion happen in a wound, [/21./] chiefly after great inflammation, it is for the most part mortall, and sheweth that the parts neruous are hurt. Lowe, Art.</i>

APPENDIX

Tokens	14
--------	----

Nominalization	Cooling
Base	Cool (v)
Definition	OED <i>Cooling</i> n. 1. The action of making or becoming less warm or hot; an instance of this. Also with <i>down</i> , <i>off</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1350 (OED)
Example	<i>To which I answer, that having several times tried, by the most violent Agitation of many fluid Bodies in inclosed Vessels, I could never perceive the least warmth; nay I have kept Blood as it came warm out of the Veins in continued violent motion, and instead of hindering, it has facilitated its cooling.</i> Colbatch, <i>Novum</i> .
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Correcting
Base	Correct (v)
Definition	OED <i>Correcting</i> n. The action of the verb <i>correct</i> .
Earliest attestation	1580 (OED)
Example	<i>The fifth is, in preventing ill Accidents, and correcting such as have already seized on the Part.</i> Wiseman, <i>Wounds</i> .
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Corrosion
Base	< Old French <i>corrosion</i> or < Latin <i>corrōsiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>corrōdere</i> (to corrode)
Definition	OED <i>Corrosion</i> n. 1. The action or process of corroding; the fact or condition of being corroded. a. Destruction of organic tissue by disease, etc. Cf. also <i>Corrupting</i> n. and <i>Corruption</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>Lastly, in some the Gout is a greife by way of corrosion, not that it eateth the flesh, but in that it gnaweth and fretteth, that the patient sometimes thinketh that dogs do gnaw his bones.</i> Holland, <i>Gutta</i> .
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Corrupting
Base	Corrupt (v)
Definition	OED <i>Corrupting</i> n. The action of <i>corrupt</i> . Cf. also <i>Corrosion</i> n. 1. and <i>Corruption</i> n., in same sense
Earliest attestation	1565-78 (OED)
Example	<i>Consumptive extenuations must be against nature, to exclude natural ones, occasioned through want of food, required to fill up the vacuities (empty spaces between the Pores) of the parts, that happen through their daily dissipation (or dissolution;) but it's rather an Absorbing (sucking up) or devouring of the parts by</i>

APPENDIX

	Corrupting <i>their Fundamentals, whereby every part doth not only shrink, but grows sensibly (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	2 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Corruption
Base	< French <i>corruption</i> (...) < Latin <i>corruptiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>corrump-ĕre</i> (to corrupt)
Definition	OED <i>Corruption</i> n. The action of corrupting; the fact of being corrupted; the condition of being corrupt; corrupt matter; a corrupt example or form; corrupting agency: in the various physical, moral, and transferred applications of corrupt (adj.). I. <i>Physical</i> . †1.a. The destruction or spoiling of anything, <i>esp.</i> by disintegration or by decomposition with its attendant unwholesomeness; and loathsomeness; putrefaction. <i>Obs.</i> Cf. also <i>Corrosion</i> n. and <i>Corrupting</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1377 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>that nourishment hath in it an excremental substance, which being considered alone though it be not yet poyson, hath in it a power, meeting with a former, to become of like hurtfull qualitie: which we see in excrements being permitted to putrifie and to degenerate of them selues, howe by corruption they become moste daungerous; (...). Sennert, Practical.</i>
Tokens	22

Nominalization	Couching
Base	Couch (v)
Definition	OED <i>Couching</i> n. 1. The action of <i>couch</i> , in various senses.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>Here I meane to set down the variety of cataracts, the prognosticks of them, whereby it shall be knowne which are curable and which not, and the most exquisite manner of couching of such as are curable. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Coughing
Base	Cough (v)
Definition	OED <i>Coughing</i> n. The action of the verb <i>cough</i> .
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>The membranous part of the Diaphragma being hurt, the flancke doth retyre with great waight on the part, dolour in the ridge backe, difficulty to breath, coughing with issue of a spumous bloud at y=e= wound. Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Counting
Base	Count (v)
Definition	OED <i>Counting</i> n. 1. The action of the verb <i>count</i> .

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	c1380 (OED)
Example	(...) and by counting the degrees vppon the Meridian, contained betwixt the degree of the sun and the Equinoctiall, you shall know what declination the Sun hath that day, (...). Blundevile, <i>Cosmographie</i> .
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Coupling
Base	Couple (v)
Definition	OED <i>Coupling</i> n. 1. Joining in couples, pairing; linking.
Earliest attestation	c1340 (OED)
Example	<i>Which producing I vnderstand not a discoverie only, as by withdrawing availe, to shew that which lay behind it, but a generation and coupling of matter with the forme: which forme it bringeth not with it, but receaueth it as it were an impression from the part. Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Cracking
Base	Crack (v)
Definition	OED <i>Cracking</i> n. 1. The emission of a sharp sound as in the act of breaking or bursting, or the noise so emitted.
Earliest attestation	c1290 (OED)
Example	<i>The remaining particles likewise of the Wood among the stony particles, may keep them from cracking and flying when put into fire, as they are very apt to do in a Flint. Hooke, <i>Life</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Creation
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>creation</i> , (...) < <i>creāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>creāre</i> (to create) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Creation</i> n. 2. a. The action or process of bringing something into existence from nothing by divine or natural agency; the fact of being so created.
Earliest attestation	a1393 (OED)
Example	<i>I say, secondly y=t= no members spermatike after y=e= losse of their substaunce may not regenerate bicause that their matter is attribuate to them at the very beginning of their creation, and after that neuer engender agayne. Chauliac, <i>Qvydos</i>.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Crossing
Base	Cross (v)
Definition	OED <i>Crossing</i> n. 3. a. The action of passing across; intersecting; traversing; passage across the sea, a river, etc.
Earliest attestation	1575 (OED)

APPENDIX

Example	<i>Againe the Azimuth of the Sunne is a great Circle, passing through the Zenith and the Center of the Sunne in what part of the heauen so euer he be, so as he be aboue the Horizon, which Circle deuideth the Horizon into two equall parts by crossing the same in two points opposite. Blundevile, <i>Cosmographie</i>.</i>
Tokens	4 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Curation
Base	Middle English, < Old French <i>curacion</i> , < Latin <i>cūrātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>cūrāre</i> (to cure)
Definition	OED <i>Curation</i> n. <i>Obs.</i> 1. The action of curing; healing, cure.
Earliest attestation	c1374 (OED)
Example	<i>[}Pet.}] What time of the yeare is most expedient for the curation of wounds? [}Io.}] The Spring time, the weather being neither hote nor cold: the Autume is worse, for the moystnesse of the ayre; also the Winter is enemye to all vlcers and wounds, in the [}25./] membraynes and bones. Lowe, <i>Art</i>.</i>
Tokens	8

Nominalization	Curing
Base	Cure (v)
Definition	OED <i>Curing</i> n. The action of the verb <i>cure</i> . 1. Healing, cure.
Earliest attestation	a1382 (OED)
Example	<i>Yea, untill the time of Hippocrates, Physick it self seemeth to have been only a knowledge of simples, fit for curing of internal diseases, and outward griefes, found out by experience: and that there were but few precepts concerning the Art, shewing either the knowledg of particular griefes, or the method of curing of them; (...). Read, <i>Workes</i>.</i>
Tokens	40 (17 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Curling
Base	Curl (v)
Definition	OED <i>Curling</i> n. 1. The action of the verb <i>curl</i> ; a curl, twist, undulation.
Earliest attestation	1440 (OED)
Example	<i>That false Locks as they call them of some Hair, being by curling or otherwise brought to a certain degree of driness, or of stiffness, will be attracted by the flesh of some persons, (...). Boyle, <i>Magnetism</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Cutting
Base	Cut (v)
Definition	OED <i>Cutting</i> n. 1. a. The action of the verb <i>cut</i> , in various senses.
Earliest attestation	c1380 (OED)
Example	<i>[}Question.}] WHat is Chyrurgery? [}Aunswere.}] Chyrurgery</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>is science, that teacheth the manner and qualitie to work, principally in knitting, in cutting, and exercising other workes of the hande. In healing of man, as much as it is possible. Chauliac, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	13 (3 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Damning
Base	Damn (v)
Definition	OED <i>Damning</i> n. 1. The action of the verb <i>damn</i> ; condemnation; damnation.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>Take awaye the causes we maye, in damnyng diches, auoidynge cario~s, lettyng in open aire, shunning suche euil mistes as before I spake of, not openynge or sturrynge euill brethyng places, landynge muddy and rotte~ groundes, burieng dede bodyes, kepyng canelles cleane, (...). Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Dancing
Base	Dance (v)
Definition	OED <i>Dancing</i> n. The action of the verb <i>dance</i> .
Earliest attestation	a1340 (OED)
Example	<i>Of the first sort are the humors that cause an Epilepsie, fear of water, dancing, madness, Scurvey, Colick, and malignant Dysenteries, Elephantiasis, Gangrene, and simply malignant Fevers. Sennert, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Dashing
Base	Dash (v)
Definition	OED <i>Dashing</i> n. 1. The action of the verb <i>dash</i> , in various senses.
Earliest attestation	1580 (OED)
Example	<i>4 For dassing and giddinesse in the head, dip silke or wooll in the iuice thereof with vineger, and apply it. Langham, Garden.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Declaration
Base	< French <i>déclaration</i> or < Latin <i>dēclārātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>dēclārāre</i> (to declare)
Definition	OED <i>Declaration</i> n. 3. a. The action of stating, telling, setting forth, or announcing openly, explicitly or formally; positive statement or assertion; an assertion, announcement or proclamation in emphatic, solemn, or legal terms. Cf. also <i>Declaring</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1340 (OED)
Example	<i>Of aire so muche I haue spoken before, as appertinethe to the</i>

APPENDIX

	declaration of <i>enfektion therby</i> . <i>Nowe I wyl aduise and counseill howe to kepe the same pure, for so moche as may be, or lesse enfected, and correcte the same corrupte. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Declaring
Base	Declare (v)
Definition	OED <i>Declaring</i> n. The action of the verb <i>declare</i> in its various senses; declaration. Cf. <i>Declaration</i> n. 3. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1374 (OED)
Example	<i>Nowe the thirde way to knowe what thing Chirurgerie is, It is also to be knowen by his beeing or declaring of his owne properties, the which teacheth vs to worke in mannes body with handes: (...). Vicary, Anatomie.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Declination
Base	< Old French <i>déclinacion</i> , < Latin <i>dēclīnātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>dēclīnāre</i> (to decline)
Definition	OED <i>Declination</i> n. The action of <i>declining</i> . Cf. <i>Declining</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and the time hath beene that he hath spent aboue ten dayes more in making his North declination, then in making his South declination (...). Blundevile, Cosmographie.</i>
Tokens	6

Nominalization	Declining
Base	Decline (v)
Definition	OED <i>Declining</i> n. The action of the verb <i>decline</i> (Formerly frequent as a n.; now usually gerundial.) Falling off, decay, decreasing, waning, etc.; = <i>decline</i> n. 1. Cf. <i>Declination</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1481 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) there is no sickenes cured that passeth not these fower times, beginninge, augme~ting, state, and declining, and thus Galen doth more copiously [/35./] demonstrate. Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Decoction
Base	< Old French <i>decoction</i> , (...), < Latin <i>dēcoctiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>dēcoquēre</i> (to decoct)
Definition	OED <i>Decoction</i> n. 1. a. The action of decocting; <i>esp.</i> boiling in water or other liquid so as to extract the soluble parts or principles of the substance.
Earliest attestation	c1430 (OED)
Example	<i>Golde is the moost attempered of all metalles. Now be it is hote/</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>but y~ heet is meane without excesse/ therefore it is put in no degre. Golde is made of a vayne of y=e= erthe by decoccion or meltyng (...). Anonymous, Newe.</i>
Tokens	29

Nominalization	Decussation
Base	< Latin <i>decussātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>decussāre</i> (to decuss)
Definition	OED <i>Decussation</i> n. 1. a. Crossing (of lines, rays, fibres, etc.) so as to form a figure like the letter X; intersection.
Earliest attestation	1656 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) that these Electrical Rays if they may be so call'd being emitted several ways, and consequently crossing one another, thet into the pores of the Straw, or other light body to be attracted, and by means of their Decussation take the faster hold of it, and havee the greater force to carry it along with them, when they shrink back to the Amber whence they were emitted. Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Defending
Base	Defend (v)
Definition	The action of the verb <i>defend</i> : a. The warding off of attack, etc. Cf. also <i>Defense</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1300 (OED)
Example	<i>And heere to put you in memory, that you must bee very carefull and circumspect in defending the partes round about the sayd Tumors, for feare as I haue said that your Cautery doe run and spread too farre abroad: (...). Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Defense
Base	Middle English <i>defens</i> , < Latin <i>dēfensum</i> (thing forbidden, defended, etc.). n. use of past participle of <i>dēfendēre</i> (to defend)
Definition	OED <i>Defense</i> n. The action of defending, in the various senses of the verb. Cf. <i>Defending</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1513 (OED)
Example	<i>A boke, or counseill against the disease commonly called the sweate, or sweatynge sicknesse. Made by Jhon Caius doctour in phisicke. Uery necessary for everye personne and much requisite to be had in the handes of al sortes, for their better instruction, preparation and defence, against the soubdein comynge, and fearful assaultynge of the same disease. Caius, Sweatynge.</i>
Tokens	8

Nominalization	Definition
Base	< Old French <i>de-</i> , <i>def-</i> , <i>diffinicion</i> (...) < <i>dēfīnīre</i> (to define)
Definition	OED <i>Definition</i> n. 3. Logic, etc. The action of defining, or stating

APPENDIX

	exactly what a thing is, or what a word means.
Earliest attestation	1645 (OED)
Example	<i>I have run through those five introductory points of Chirurgerie; to wit, of the antiquity and dignity of it: of the professors of it, of its place amongst the liberall Arts, of the definition and parts of the same. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Defluxion
Base	< French <i>défluxion</i> (...) < Latin <i>dēfluĕre</i> (to flow down, also, to fall off [as hair]).
Definition	OED <i>Defluxion</i> n. 2. <i>Pathol.</i> a. A supposed flow of ‘humours’ to a particular part of the body, in certain diseases.
Earliest attestation	c1550 (OED)
Example	<i>The dose is from three graines to fiue, to procure sleepe, to aswage the paines of those that are troubled with the collicke, with the Plurisie, with the Stone, and with the Goute: to stay the Cough, the Fluxe of the Belly, spitting of bloud, and Defluxions of huours, &c. Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Deliberation
Base	< French <i>délibération</i> , (...) < Latin <i>dēlibērātiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>dēlibērāre</i> (to deliberate)
Definition	OED <i>Deliberation</i> n. 1. The action of deliberating, or weighing a thing in the mind; careful consideration with a view to decision.
Earliest attestation	c1374 (OED)
Example	<i>Likewise they shal geue no counsayle except they be asked, and then say their aduise by good deliberation; and that they be wel advised afore they speake, chefly in the presence of wise men. Vicary, Anatomie.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Deligation
Base	< Latin <i>*dēligātiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>dēligāre</i>
Definition	OED <i>Deligation</i> n. 1. Surg. †a. Bandaging; a bandage. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1661 (OED)
Example	<i>The Third Intention is, Deligation, or retaining the Parts so joyned together. [/15./] For the effecting of this, our famous Masters have left us two principal means, Fasciæ and Suturae, Rowling and Stitching: to which some, nay most of them, added Fibulas, or Clasps. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Deliverance
Base	Deliver (v)
Definition	OED <i>Deliverance</i> n. †2. The being delivered of offspring, the

APPENDIX

	bringing forth of offspring; delivery. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1325 (OED)
Example	<i>Peucedani, foeniculi porcini, Of Sulphurwort, Hog-fennel, or Horestrange, it is very good applied to the navils of children that stick out, ruptures, held in the mouth it is a present remedy for the fits of the mother, it being taken inwardly gives speedy deliverance to women in travail, and brings away the after birth. Culpeper, London.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Demonstration
Base	< Latin <i>dēmonstrātiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>dēmonstrāre</i> (to demonstrate)
Definition	OED <i>Demonstration</i> n. 3. a. The action or process of demonstrating or making evident by reasoning; the action of proving beyond the possibility of doubt by a process of argument or logical deduction or by practical proof; clear or indubitable proof; also (with <i>pl.</i>) an argument or series of propositions proving an asserted conclusion.
Earliest attestation	c1386 (OED)
Example	<i>The theorike parte, is obteyned by demonstration, and exacte knowledge of the principles of the arte, and this, both doth inuente, and teache what is to be done, whiche way, and also by what meanes. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	8

Nominalization	Departing
Base	Depart (v)
Definition	OED <i>Departing</i> n. 3. a. The action of leaving, taking one's leave or going away; departure. (In early use 'leaving each other, separation'. Now rare or <i>Obs.</i> ; replaced by <i>departure</i>).
Earliest attestation	?c1225 (?c1200) (OED)
Example	<i>For whyche cause, at my departynge into Italie, I put an Epistle before theym dedicatorye to the right Reuerend father in God Thomas Thirlbye, now Bishoppe of Norwiche, because thesame maister Framyngham loued hym [^f.6v^] aboue others. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Depravation
Base	< Latin <i>dēprāvātiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>dēprāvāre</i> (to deprave)
Definition	OED <i>Depravation</i> n. 1. a. The action or fact of making or becoming depraved, bad, or corrupt; deterioration, degeneration, <i>esp.</i> moral deterioration; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1561 (OED)
Example	<i>The fourth kinde of greefe is by way of erosion, when as the part affected doth feele a greevous gnawing and fretting; which kinde</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>of greife commeth either of a cholerick humor, or else of a corruption and depravation of other humors. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Deriding
Base	Deride (v)
Definition	The action of laughing scornfully, mocking. Cf. <i>Deride</i> v. 1. <i>trans.</i> To laugh at in contempt or scorn; to laugh to scorn: to make sport of, mock.
Earliest attestation	1530 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and moreouer stood in the gap of my defence against other such, which then were also sore troubled with the Fluxe of a fowle mouth, & bled me at their pleasure for their common Table talk, with scoffing, fleering, and deriding about manners and modesty. Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Derivation
Base	< French <i>dérivation</i> (...), < Latin <i>dērīvātiōnem</i> , n. of action from <i>dērīvāre</i> (to derive)
Definition	OED <i>Derivation</i> n. ¹ 4. Origination or coming forth from a source; extraction, origin, descent.
Earliest attestation	1609 (OED)
Example	<i>The first denomination, to wit Phthisis, an Athenian word, is generally taken for any kind of an universal diminution (lessening) and colliquation (melting) of the body, which acception its Etymology (derivation) [^{p.8}] [^{GREEK OMITTED}], to consume, implies; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Descending
Base	Descend (v)
Definition	OED <i>Descending</i> n. 1. The action of the verb <i>descend</i> ; descent, going down.
Earliest attestation	1490 (OED)
Example	<i>Fyrst is trachea arteria/ that is a waye of the brethe or ayre [^{f.B2v}] co~mynge frome the longues to the throte whyche is gaderyd & bounde to the syde of mery with a stronge & softe pa~nycle/ after the throte on the spondyles is mery/ or ysophag~/ & is a waye of the desce~dyng of our fode/ & gothe from the throte to dyafragma & is made out of .ij. cotys. (...). Braunschweig, Handy.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Describing
Base	Describe (v)
Definition	OED <i>Describing</i> n. The action of <i>describe</i> . Cf. <i>Description</i> n. 2.

APPENDIX

	a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1559 (OED)
Example	<i>But because it is not enough to know the signification of the things aboue specified to vse the foresaid Tables when neede is, vnlesse you know also how to find out those things in the said tables, I thinke it good therefore o shew you the order of the said tables by describing the same as followeth. Blundevile, Briefe.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Description
Base	< French <i>description</i> , (...) < Latin <i>dēscriptiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>dēscribĕre</i> (participial stem <i>dēscript-</i>)
Definition	OED <i>Description</i> n. 2. a. The action of setting forth in words by mentioning recognizable features or characteristic marks; verbal representation or portraiture. Cf. <i>Describing</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1380 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) though it go very much against the hair; which ill conditions of ti having made it better known then trusted, would exempt me from making any further description of it, did not my faithful Mercury, my Microscope, bring me other information of it. Hooke, <i>Life</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Desiring
Base	Desire (v)
Definition	OED <i>Desiring</i> n. The action of the verb <i>desire</i> ; longing, desire. (Now rare or <i>Obs.</i> exc. as gerund.)
Earliest attestation	1377 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) but in determining the just quantities in different Patients, which you see Authors have endeavoured by desiring us to let them blood according to their strength, as much as is sufficient, as much as they can [^{p.18}] spare, which are all the same thing; (...). Cockburn, <i>Continuation</i>.</i>
Tokens	2 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Destroying
Base	Destroy (v)
Definition	OED <i>Destroying</i> n. a. The action of the verb <i>destroy</i> ; destruction: now chiefly gerundial. Cf. <i>Destruction</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1300 (OED)
Example	<i>Quycke syluer taken in y=e= mouth or eeres sleeth in destroyenge the membres. And he that hath take~ it by y~mouthe vse grete qua~tite of gootes mylke/ and be co~tynually styrynge/ or let hym take drynke that ysope hath ben sode~ in/ and those ben the remedyes. Anonymous, <i>Newe</i>.</i>
Tokens	3 (all of them verbal gerunds)

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Destruction
Base	< Old French <i>destructiun</i> (...) < Latin <i>dēstructiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>dēstruĕre</i> (to destroy)
Definition	OED <i>Destruction</i> n. The action of destroying; the fact or condition of being destroyed: the opposite of <i>construction</i> . Cf. <i>Destroying</i> n. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1340 (OED)
Example	<i>But Fernels reasons onely prove that there are diseases from occult qualities, and to be cured by the same. As for the first kind, the change and corruption of substance causeth not a disease, but the destruction of the part, but a corrupt thing neither suffers a disease nor health. Sennert, Practical.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Determination
Base	< French <i>détermination</i> (...), or < Latin <i>dēterminātiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>dētermināre</i> (to determine)
Definition	OED <i>Determination</i> n. 5. a. The determining of bounds or fixing of limits; delimitation; definition; a fixing of the extent, position, or identity (<i>of anything</i>). Cf. <i>Determining</i> n. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1593 (OED)
Example	<i>[}Question.}] What is Anatomie, and whereoff is it deriuatē. [}Aunswere.}] Anatomie is the right determination and diuision of euey particuler member of the bodye of mankinde. Chauliac, <i>Qvydos</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Determining
Base	Determine (v)
Definition	OED <i>Determining</i> n. a. The action of the verb <i>determine</i> . (Now chiefly gerundial.) Cf. <i>Determination</i> n. 5. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1530 (OED)
Example	<i>I say in making a revulsion, or by determining the motion of the Blood, more towards one part than another, which is to be practiced upon a thousand occasions; the quantity to be let, if other circumstances are observed, very often exceeds not six or eight Ounces in the strongest constitutions; now such a quantity can never be supposed to bring our Patients strength into doubt, (...). Cockburn, <i>Continuation</i>.</i>
Tokens	2 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Detracting
Base	Detract (v)
Definition	OED <i>Detracting</i> n. The action of the verb <i>detract</i> ; †protraction (<i>obs.</i>); †shunning, avoiding (<i>obs.</i>); disparagement, detraction.
Earliest attestation	1563 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>Truth it is, wherfore let vs begin [^{f.2v}] wyth out further</i>

APPENDIX

	detractynge of tyme. Gale, <i>Institution</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Detriment
Base	< French <i>détriment</i> (...) < <i>dēterēre</i> (<i>dētrīvi</i> , <i>dētrīt-</i>) (to wear away, to impair)
Definition	OED <i>Detriment</i> n. 1. a. Loss or damage done or caused to, or sustained by, any person or thing.
Earliest attestation	a1440 (OED)
Example	<i>I have not mention'd their Tenting, Probing, and other nonsensical trumpery, which is still used by most Chirurgeons, to the great detriment of their Patients, because many judicious Chirurgeons in all places begin to leave them off; who, I question not, will be glad to change their old insuccessful way of Practice altogether, when once inform'd of a better and more certain Method.</i> Colbatch, <i>Novum</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Devising
Base	Devise (v)
Definition	OED <i>Devising</i> n. a. The action of the verb <i>devise</i> ; contriving, planning, invention, etc.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>And this was ordayned of nature, that the apprehended semblaunces shuld not passe from one ve~tricle to another, wha~ a man wil cease from exterior operatio~s of the senses, or thynkyng and deuysyng.</i> De Vigo, <i>Excellent</i> .
Tokens	3 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Dieting
Base	Diet (v)
Definition	OED <i>Dieting</i> n. The action of the verb <i>diet</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>Therefore helthful must he nedes be and free from this disease, that vsethe this kinde of liuyng and maner in dietyng.</i> Caius, <i>Sweatyng</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Difference
Base	< French <i>différence</i> , (...) < Latin <i>differentia</i> , abstr. n. < <i>different-em</i>
Definition	OED <i>Difference</i> n. 1. a. The condition, quality, or fact of being different, or not the same in quality or in essence; dissimilarity, distinction, diversity; the relation of non-agreement or non-identity <i>between</i> two or more things, disagreement. Cf. <i>Differencing</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1340 (OED)

APPENDIX

Example	<i>And here note, that there is difference betwyxt the grecians, and the later writers, touchinge the names of these compound medicynes. For the Grecians dyd call vnguentes onely aromatick oyles, wherewyth they dyd annoynt the body. The Cerotes they called suche medicynes as receyued into their composition oyle and waxe. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Differencing
Base	Difference (v)
Definition	OED <i>Differencing</i> n. The action of the verb to <i>difference</i> (in various senses). Cf. <i>Difference</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1632 (OED)
Example	<i>Thus much for differencing those terms, which otherwise might erroneously be taken for one and the same kind of Consumption. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Digesting
Base	Digest (v)
Definition	OED <i>Digesting</i> n. a. The action of the verb <i>digest</i> in various senses. Cf. <i>Digestion</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1541 (OED)
Example	<i>Whiche Galen witnesseth to bee nothings els but the cause whereof action procedeth, we shall passe thys to learned Studentes of Philosophy and only Phisicke. For what nedes manye wordes, watches do let nature from the office of digestinge, wherefore they leaue great rawnes, & lacke of naturall heat enseweth, of the which euil humors foloweth: (...). Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Digestion
Base	< French <i>digestion</i> (...) < <i>digerère</i> (past participle <i>digest-</i>) (to digest)
Definition	OED <i>Digestion</i> n. 1. a. The physiological process whereby the nutritive part of the food consumed is, in the stomach and intestines, rendered fit to be assimilated by the system. Cf. <i>Digesting</i> n. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1386 (OED)
Example	<i>For the same a grayne of aloe gyuen w=t= hony clenseth the stomake/ and procureth dygestyon. Pewdre of Mastyke and aloe medled togyder/ and soden in white wyne ought to be gyuen for the same. Anonymous, Newe.</i>
Tokens	28

Nominalization	Digression
----------------	------------

APPENDIX

Base	< Old French <i>disgressiun</i> , <i>digressiun</i> (12th cent.), modern French <i>digression</i> , < Latin <i>dīgressiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>dīgredī</i> (to digress)
Definition	OED <i>Digression</i> n. 2. Departure or deviation from the subject in discourse or writing; an instance of this. (The earliest and most frequent sense.)
Earliest attestation	1552 (OED)
Example	<i>I must confess I can hardly forbear running out into a long digression concerning some noble Theorems about the great and different effects of bleeding, that depend entirely upon the infinitely useful demonstration of the circulation of the Blood, that crowd into my thoughts; (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Dilaceration
Base	< French <i>dilacération</i> (...) < <i>dīlacerāre</i> (to dilacerate)
Definition	OED <i>Dilaceration</i> n. 1. The action of rending asunder or tearing (parts of the body, etc.); the condition of being torn or rent.
Earliest attestation	1612 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>If the wound be not great inough that it may not bee drawn with dilaceration of the flesh, [/36./] which maketh great inflammation and dolour, in that case we must dilate the wound with a Bystorie or Razour: for the which it is most necessary to know the forme, substance, situation and collection of euery part, (...). Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Dilatation
Base	< Old French <i>dilatacion</i> , (...) < <i>dīlātā-re</i> (to dilate)
Definition	OED <i>Dilatation</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of dilating; the condition of being dilated; widening out, expansion, enlargement. (Chiefly in Physics and <i>Physiol.</i>)
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) thence, together with the returning Blood and Lympha, into the Vena Cava, and so to the right Ventricle of the Heart; whence, by the Systole or Contraction [^p.16^] of the Heart, thro the Arterial Vein, into the Lungs; where, by the Contraction and Dilatation of the Lungs, it is mix'd with the Blood, and that part of it which is fit for that purpose, is there made Blood: (...). Colbatch, <i>Novum</i>.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Diminishing
Base	Diminish (v)
Definition	OED <i>Diminishing</i> n. 1. The action of the verb <i>diminish</i> ; lessening. Cf. <i>Diminution</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1535 (OED)

APPENDIX

Example	<i>Your syrup if the stomack be empty or weake, or the Guts empty, then put in all Wine and no Vinegar: this is an excellent syrup, for either by adding or deminishing Simples here unto, according to the Infirmities and nature thereof it may serve for any grosse matter in any cold distemper. Wood, Alphabetical.</i>
Tokens	2 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Diminution
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>diminuciun</i> (...) < Latin <i>dīminūtiōn-em</i> later spelling of <i>dēminūtiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>dēminuēre</i> (to lessen)
Definition	OED <i>Diminution</i> n. 1. a. The action of diminishing or making less; the process of diminishing or becoming less; reduction in magnitude or degree; lessening, decrease. Cf. <i>Diminishing</i> n. 1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1374 (OED)
Example	<i>An Atrophy is by some taken for a diminution of the body, for want of good and laudable nutriment (food,) which being rejected by the parts, must necessarily shrink for want of better nutriture. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	10

Nominalization	Directing
Base	Direct (v)
Definition	OED <i>Directing</i> n. The action of the verb <i>direct</i> . Cf. <i>Direction</i> n. 1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1530 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) that a well pois'd Needle, being by the touch of a good Loadstone, excited and brought to turn one of its ends to the North and the other to the South, it may by a contrary touch of the same Loadstone be deprived of the faculty it had of directing its determinate extrems to determinate Poles. Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Direction
Base	< Latin <i>dīrectiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>dīrig-ēre</i> (to direct)
Definition	OED <i>Direction</i> n. 1. The action or function of directing: c. of instructing how to proceed or act aright; authoritative guidance, instruction. Cf. <i>Directing</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1509 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) for as strong medicines, which make agitation of humors are not good to be vsed for this intention: so gentle medicines taken in due time, doe great good to the sight: which I doe leaue to the appointment and direction of a learned Phisition. Bailey, Preseruation.</i>
Tokens	4

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Disclosing
Base	Disclose (v)
Definition	OED <i>Disclosing</i> n. The action of the verb <i>disclose</i> : a. Opening up, revelation, bringing to light; disclosure.
Earliest attestation	a1513 (OED)
Example	<i>And seeing to a Crow her own Birds seem fairest, for if any one set under her Hens eggs to be hatched, that they may have Cocks of the game, they must watch for the time of disclosing, lest she kill them: (...). Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Discoursing
Base	Discourse (v)
Definition	OED <i>Discoursing</i> n. The action of the verb <i>discourse</i> ; talking, conversation; discussion.
Earliest attestation	1559 (OED)
Example	<i>And now I will leaue off discoursing, and begin to speake of my determind purpose, and to make the same more plainely knowne, which I haue heertofore kept secret vnto my selfe: (...). Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Discovering
Base	Discover (v)
Definition	The act of revealing or disclosing to knowledge anything secret or unknown. Cf. <i>Discover</i> v. 4. To divulge, reveal, disclose to knowledge (anything secret or unknown); to make known. <i>arch.</i>
Earliest attestation	a1375 (OED)
Example	<i>But the peculiar affections of the particular Parts hurt, and the methods of discovering what inward Part is wounded, by observation made of the Symptoms that happen, are fully handled in those Chapters which treat of the Wounds of the several Parts. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	3 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Discretion
Base	< Old French <i>des- discrecion</i> (...) < <i>discernere</i> (participial stem <i>discrēt-</i>) (to separate, to divide)
Definition	OED <i>Discretion</i> n. †2. The action of discerning or judging; judgement; decision, discrimination. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1340 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) & therefore I leue it to the discretion of the woorkmaister, to do in al suche cases as he shall thinke best, for by these examples if they bee well marked may al other like conclusions be wrought.</i>

APPENDIX

	Record, <i>Geometrie</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Dislocation
Base	< Old French <i>dislocation</i> (...) < <i>dislocāre</i> (to dislocate)
Definition	OED <i>Dislocation</i> n. The action of dislocating, or condition of being dislocated. 1. a. Displacement; removal from its proper (or former) place or location.
Earliest attestation	1604 (OED)
Example	<i>In the common signification all other aches proceeding of what cause soever may bee called the Gout: such as come by contusion or brusing, or by dislocation of a joynt: and so [/3./] the French disease having an intolerable ach in the limmes, like a false fellow, being ashamed of his owne name, termeth it selfe sometimes by the name of Ach or Gout. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Dismembering
Base	Dismember (v)
Definition	OED <i>Dismembering</i> n. 1. The action of the verb <i>dismember</i> ; dismemberment.
Earliest attestation	c1386 (OED)
Example	<i>Thirdly, the amputation of a limme by reason of a mortification, or some other accident. Here shall be set downe the most accurate method of dismembering. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Disparagement
Base	< Old French <i>desparagement</i> , < <i>desparager</i>
Definition	OED <i>Disparagement</i> n. 2. Lowering of value, honour, or estimation; dishonour, indignity, disgrace, discredit; that which causes or brings loss of dignity, etc.
Earliest attestation	1486 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) he rejects the way of explicating Attraction by the Emission of the finer parts of the attrahent to which Hypothesis, if it be rightly proposed I confess myself very inclinable is grounded upon a mistake, which, though a Pilosopher may, for want of Experience in that Particular, without disparagement fall into, is nevertheless a mistake. Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Disposition
Base	< French <i>disposition</i> , (...) < Latin <i>dispositiō-em</i> , n. of action from <i>dispōnēre</i> (to dispoñe)
Definition	OED <i>Disposition</i> n. 1. a. The action of setting in order, or condition of being set in order; arrangement, order; relative position of the parts or elements of a whole.

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	1563 (OED)
Example	<i>So some haue put them in ale, some in beere and some in meade, and no doubt but all these meanes are very good according to the vsage and disposition of the partie. Bailey, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	16

Nominalization	Disproving
Base	Disprove (v)
Definition	The act of proving an assertion to be false or erroneous. Cf. <i>Disprove</i> v. 1.a. <i>trans.</i> To prove (an assertion, claim, etc.) to be false or erroneous; to show the fallacy or non-validity of; to refute, rebut, invalidate.
Earliest attestation	1587 (OED)
Example	<i>Thirdly for that I thought it beste to auoide the iudgement of the multitude, from whome in maters of learnyng a man shalbe forced to dissente, in disprouyng that whiche they most approue, & approuyng that whiche they moste disalowe. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Dissecting
Base	Dissect (v)
Definition	OED <i>Dissecting</i> n. The action of the verb <i>dissect</i> . Cf. also <i>Dissection</i> n. 3., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1650 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>Neither is a Chirurgeon contented to have performed so many duties to the body of man while it is alive, and the instrument of the soule for performing actions; but when it is dead, the spirit returning to God, who gave it, he ceaseth not to be officious to it, in dissecting of it, for the instruction of himselfe and others, and preserving it from putrefaction and annoyance, untill time and place fit for burying of it be offered: (...). Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Dissection
Base	< Latin <i>dissectiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>dissecāre</i> ; used in medieval or modern Latin Perhaps immed. < French <i>dissection</i>
Definition	OED <i>Dissection</i> n. 3. The action of separating anything into elementary or minute parts for the purpose of critical examination; a 'taking to pieces', a minute examination; detailed analysis or criticism. Cf. also <i>Dissecting</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1611 (OED)
Example	<i>But on the contrary, it's ordinary for Smiths, Cooks, and others, whose imployment is conversant about the Fire, to incurre such an extreme dryness of their Lungs, that in the dissection of their Carcasses, they appear liker Spunges than moist Lungs; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Dissipation
Base	< Latin <i>dissipātiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>dissipāre</i> (to dissipate)
Definition	OED <i>Dissipation</i> n. 2. The passing away or wasting of a substance, or form of energy, through continuous dispersion or diffusion.
Earliest attestation	1545 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and so far it's agreeing to ours, that it confirms the latter branch, viz. that it's a devouring corruption of the essential mixture, which consisting chiefly of an oyle moisture is corruptible through dissipation, or being dried away, which Galen here intends by dryness, to wit the drying away of the Balsamick moisture. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Dissolution
Base	In some senses < French <i>dissolution</i> (...), in others < Latin <i>dissolūtiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>dissolvēre</i> (to break up)
Definition	OED <i>Dissolution</i> n. 1. a. Separation into parts or constituent elements; reduction of any body or mass to elements or atoms; destruction of the existing condition; disintegration, decomposition. Cf. <i>Dissolving</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) but it's rather an Absorbing (sucking up) or devouring of the parts by Corrupting their Fundamentals, whereby every part doth not only shrink, but grows sensibly less in its substance, so as the parts, as far as they are consumed, can never be recovered, or made greater, by reason of the dissolution and corruption of their Fundamental mixture, and the return of their substantial principles into their first elements;(...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	10

Nominalization	Dissolving
Base	Dissolve (v)
Definition	OED <i>Dissolving</i> n. The action of the verb <i>dissolve</i> , in various senses. Cf. <i>Dissolution</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>Cantharides and Psillie: by reason the matter of these things through natures working groweth more particular, & is not stored with such varietie (as I may so call them) of potentiall natures: whereby it might seeme the verie indiuiduall substance indifferently to subiect it selfe either for nourishment or poison: let the consideration of the earth carrie vs yet farther to the dissoluing of this knot also. Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Distemperance
----------------	---------------

APPENDIX

Base	< Old French <i>destemprance</i> , (...) < <i>dis-</i> , (<i>dis-</i>) + Latin <i>temperāntia</i> (temperance)
Definition	OED <i>Distemperance</i> n. 3. Disturbance of ‘humour’, temper, or mind; = <i>distemper</i> .
Earliest attestation	1566 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>The distemperance of blud hapneth by one of thother humors, through the inordinate or superfluous mixture of them, and not of him self, for blud is temperate of his proper quality as saith Hippocrates [28./] hauing no contrariety exceding either in heate or cold, or in cold or heate, or in moist or drith, or in drith or moisture, (...). Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Distending
Base	Distend (v)
Definition	The action of stretching beyond measure; drawing out of joint. Cf. <i>Distension</i> n. 1., in same sense. Cf. <i>Distend</i> v. †1. †b. To stretch or extend beyond measure; to strain; to draw out of joint, to rack. <i>Obs. rare.</i>
Earliest attestation	1633 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) whatsoever part is most neruous, is also most sensible: and therefore the feet upon any little offence, are pained or greeved the more. Another reason is this, that about every joynt is wrapped a skinne, and when as a humor hath insinuated it selfe betweene that and the joynt, in distending of that, untill it bee resolved, it worketh an intolerable greife; (...). Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Distension
Base	< Latin <i>distensiōn-em</i> , variant of <i>distentiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>distendĕre</i> (to distend); perhaps immed. < French <i>distension</i>
Definition	OED <i>Distension</i> n. 1. The action of distending; distended condition; expansion by stretching or swelling out. Cf. <i>Distending</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1607 (OED)
Example	<i>Another kinde of grieffe commeth by way of distention, when as the veines, and sinewes, and arteries of some one part are fuller than they should be, then is that part greeved by distention. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Distillation
Base	< Latin <i>dē-</i> , <i>distillātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>dē-</i> , <i>distillāre</i> (to distill)
Definition	OED <i>Distillation</i> n. 3. a. The action of converting any substance or constituent of a substance into vapour by means of heat, and of again condensing this by refrigeration into the liquid form, by

APPENDIX

	means of an alembic, retort and receiver, or a still and refrigeratory; the extraction of the spirit, essence, or essential oil of any substance by the evaporation and condensation of its liquid solution; and, in a more generalized sense, the operation of separating by means of fire, and in closed vessels, the volatile parts of any substance from the fixed parts, in order to the collection of the products. Cf. <i>Distilling</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	14.. (OED)
Example	<i>Such are the Juices or Liquors which issue from the dryer sort of Woods in Distillation, as also the Juices drawn from the Horns and bones of Animals, though seemingly very dry. Charas, Royal.</i>
Tokens	9

Nominalization	Distilling
Base	Distil (v)
Definition	OED <i>Distilling</i> n. The action of the verb <i>distil</i> . Cf. <i>Distillation</i> n. 3. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1527 (OED)
Example	<i>And therefore I doe not allow of the common maner of distilling in stillitories of lead, by the which the watry parts onely are drawne. Bailey, Preservation.</i>
Tokens	4 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Distraction
Base	< Latin <i>distractiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>distrahĕre</i> (to pull asunder)
Definition	OED <i>Distraction</i> n. 2. a. The drawing away (of the mind or thoughts) from one point or course to another; diversion of the mind or attention. Usually in adverse sense; less commonly = <i>diversion, relaxation</i> (as in French).
Earliest attestation	1581 (OED)
Example	<i>Morbus Anglicus: OR, THE ANATOMY OF CONSUMPTIONS. CONTAINING The Nature, Causes, Subject, Progress, Change, Signes, Prognosticks, Preservatives; and several Methods of Curing all Consumptions Coughs, and Spitting of Blood. With Remarkable Observations touching the same DISEASES. To which are Added, Some brief Discourses of Melancholy, Madness, and Distraction occasioned by Love. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Diverting
Base	Divert (v)
Definition	OED <i>Diverting</i> n. The action of the verb <i>divert</i> . Also <i>attrib</i> .
Earliest attestation	1611 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) the accidentall, is that which we call rauing, as chaunceth in [/82./] hote feuers, and other maladies, wherein hote fewmes ascend to the head, or by hote and cold ayre, as sayth Avicen, also by putrefaction and venenosity of our meat and drinke, and</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>is cured by diuerting the fumes with frictions and ligators of the extremities, vsing Glisters, and rubbing the head and necke with Oxyrodinum, and diuers other things which may be prescribed by the learned Phisition. Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Dividing
Base	Divide (v)
Definition	OED <i>Dividing</i> n. The action of the verb <i>divide</i> . Cf. <i>Division</i> n. 1.a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1526-34 (OED)
Example	<i>And therefore it is an instrument of two vertues namely of thynkyng and diuidyng, and of inferryng one thyng of another. De Vigo, Excellent.</i>
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Division
Base	Middle English <i>de-</i> , <i>divisioun</i> , (...) < <i>dīvidēre</i> (to divide)
Definition	OED <i>Division</i> n. 1. a. The action of dividing or state of being divided into parts or branches; partition, severance. Cf. <i>Dividing</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1374 (OED)
Example	<i>The .j. is, he ought to consider what operation it is that he ought to doe to mans body. And it is knowen by the diuision of the operations of Chyrurgerie aforesayd, that is to knit the thing deuided. Chauliac, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	12

Nominalization	Divulsion
Base	< French <i>divulsion</i> (...) or < Latin <i>dīvulsiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>dīvellēre</i> (to divulse)
Definition	OED <i>Divulsion</i> n. The action of tearing, pulling, or plucking asunder; the condition of being torn apart (from something); a rending asunder, violent separation, laceration. <i>Also fig.</i>
Earliest attestation	1603 (OED)
Example	<i>Now solution of unity is either gathered by reason, or deprehended by sense. In tumors, although the parts seeme to the eye [/19./] united; yet reason teacheth us, that there is a divulsion of them: The doctrine of tumors therefore ought to be the first particular Treatise. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Doing
Base	Do (v)
Definition	OED <i>Doing</i> n. 1. a. The action of the verb <i>do</i> ; action, proceeding, conduct; performance or execution of something. <i>Esp. in colloq. phr.</i> to take a bit of (or lot of, some) doing: to require all one's

APPENDIX

	efforts; to be difficult to do.
Earliest attestation	c1325 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) that Nature may be in a capacity of doing its own work, and by virtue of its Balsam re-unite, agglutinate, consolidate, and heal the Wounds: in all which Intentions she is the Agent, and the Chirurgeon only the Assistent. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	11 (7 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Dominion
Base	< obsolete French <i>dominion</i> (...), < Latin type <i>*dominiōn-em</i> , derivative of <i>domini-um</i> (property, ownership) < <i>domin-us</i> (lord)
Definition	OED <i>Dominion</i> n. 1. The power or right of governing and controlling; sovereign authority; lordship, sovereignty; rule, sway; control, influence.
Earliest attestation	1430 (OED)
Example	<i>And these inequalities come by [/12./] reason of some unequall mixture of the foure elements in us, and the dominion of some one or other above the rest. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Dosing
Base	Dose (v)
Definition	Division into doses. Cf. <i>Dose</i> v. <i>trans.</i> To divide into, or administer in, doses.
Earliest attestation	1697 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>That nothing makes the Physicians Art more conjectural than the dosing of Medicins. Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Doting
Base	Dote (v)
Definition	OED <i>Doting</i> n. The action of the verb <i>dote</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1440 (OED)
Example	<i>The melancholie passion is a doting of reason through vaine feare procured by fault of the melancholie humour. Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Drawing
Base	Draw (v)
Definition	OED <i>Drawing</i> n. 1. a. <i>gen.</i> The action of the verb <i>draw</i> in its various senses: the imparting of motion or impulse in the direction of the actuating force; pulling, dragging, draught, hauling, traction; attraction, extraction, removal, derivation; formal composition (of a document), †translation, etc.

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	c1305 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) the said Hypochondriack patient is præcipitated (forced) into, whereby the spirits being rendred dull, stupid, languid (fainting), and suppressed, are deserted (left) incapable of ventilating (breathing) and purifying the blood, and debilitated (weakened) in attracting (drawing) nutriment for the parts, which consequently must wither and shrink. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	14 (6 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Drawing in
Base	Draw in (v)
Definition	The action of breathing in. Cf. <i>Draw v. (Draw in) 3. To take into the lungs, breathe in, inhale.</i>
Earliest attestation	1666 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>Moreover nothig we find taints sound Lungs sooner, than inspiring (drawing in) the breath of putrid (stinking and beginning to rot) ulcer'd, or Consumptive Lungs; many having fallen into Consumptions only by smelling the breath or spittle of Consumptives, others by drinking after them; and what is more, by wearing the Cloaths of Consumptives, though two years after they were left off. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Dressing
Base	Dress (v)
Definition	OED <i>Dressing</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>dress</i> , in various senses.
Earliest attestation	c1440 (OED)
Example	<i>Chiron Achilles his Master is said by Plinie to have had great skil in the knowledge of simples, and that he was skilful in dressing of wounds, both his name sheweth, (for it is likely he was called Chiron, because he was skilfull [^{p.5}] in the manuell part: (...). Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Drinking
Base	Drink (v)
Definition	OED <i>Drinking</i> n. 1. The action or habit denoted by drink; <i>spec.</i> the use of intoxicating liquor, or indulgence therein to excess.
Earliest attestation	c1200 (OED)
Example	<i>What then must become of such a one, [^{p.347}] after a hard drinking for many months together, if he chance in heat of drink to be wounded, and from that time his Chirurgeon condemn him to Ptisan for a week together, nay two days? Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	9 (one of them a verbal gerund)

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Dropping
Base	Drop (v)
Definition	OED <i>Dropping</i> n. 2. The action of falling or descending vertically; also, of letting anything fall.
Earliest attestation	c1315 (OED)
Example	<i>For somtimes it taketh course to the eyes, and thereof commeth a dropping and inflammation of the eyes, and a dimnesse and losse of sight; somtimes it taketh course by the nose, and is called the pose; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Drowning
Base	Drown (v)
Definition	OED <i>Drowning</i> n. The action of the verb <i>drown</i> , in its various senses.
Earliest attestation	1539 (OED)
Example	<i>The common chink, through which errors and erroneous opinions do and have slipt into the Scholastique republique, to the endangering and enfoncing (drowning) of truth, is the too frequent misapprehension of the name of a thing, which being understood in one sense by me, and in another by you, must necessarily occasion us to discrepate (disagree) in the thing it self; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Drying
Base	Dry (v)
Definition	OED <i>Drying</i> n. The action of the verb <i>dry</i> ; abstraction of moisture; desiccation. Also with adv., as drying-up.
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>This cholerick humor as the former is either naturall or unnaturall: the naturall is an humor in quality hot and dry, but not actually dry, for that in touching it is felt to be moist, but potentially, for that it hath the power of drying, and in substance thin, in colour yellow, and in taste bitter. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	8 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Duration
Base	< obsolete French <i>duration</i> , < late Latin <i>dūrātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>dūrāre</i> (to harden, to endure)
Definition	OED <i>Duration</i> n. 1. a. Lasting, continuance in time; the continuance or length of time; the time during which a thing, action, or state continues.
Earliest attestation	c1384 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) or otherwise they might have Spun the thred of their lives much longer, their principles of life being created in them to extend to an Eval duration (lasting without end.) Harvey,</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Dying
Base	Die (v)
Definition	OED <i>Dying</i> n. 1. a. Ceasing to live, expiring, decease, death.
Earliest attestation	1297 (OED)
Example	<i>A Consumption is the dying of a living Creature through dryness. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Eating
Base	Eat (v)
Definition	OED <i>Eating</i> n. 1. a. The action or habit of taking food.
Earliest attestation	c1175 (OED)
Example	<i>Also yf thou haue lost appetit of eatynge, boyle well these leaues in cleane water, & when the water is colde, put therunto asmuch of whit Wine, & then make therin Soppes, eate thou therof wel and thou shalt restore thy appetyte agayne. Partridge, <i>Treasurie</i>.</i>
Tokens	6 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Edition
Base	< French <i>édition</i> , < Latin <i>ēditiōn-em</i> , < <i>ēdere</i> (to put forth, to publish)
Definition	OED <i>Edition</i> n. †1. The action of putting forth, or making public; publication. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1551 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) althoughe I intende not here to make demonstrations of the Theoremes, bycause it is appoynted to be done in the newe edition of Euclide, yet I wyll shew you brefely how the equalitee of the partes doth stande. Record, <i>Geometrie</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Effecting
Base	Effect (v)
Definition	OED <i>Effecting</i> n. The action of <i>effect</i> . Cf. also <i>Effectation</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1581 (OED)
Example	<i>The Third Intention is, Deligation, or retaining the Parts so joyned together. [/15./] For the effecting of this, our famous Masters have left us two principal means, Fasciæ and Suturae, Rowling and Stitching: to which some, nay most of them, added Fibulas, or Clasps. But I will not put you upon that. Wiseman, <i>Wounds</i>.</i>
Tokens	3

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Effection
Base	< classical Latin <i>effectiōn-</i> , (...) < <i>effect-</i> , past participial stem of <i>efficere</i> (to effect) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Effection</i> n. <i>Obs.</i> 1. a. Fabrication, formation, production. Cf. <i>Effecting</i> n. 4., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1623 (OED)
Example	<i>Now to know what part of Philosophie Chirurgery is to be referred, [/9./] we must consider that there be two parts in Philosophie: whereof the one is speculative, whose end is knowledge; The other [/10./] practick, whose end is practice. Now practice hath two differences, Action, and Effection. Action leaveth no worke behind it: <i>Effection</i> doth. Read, <i>Workes</i>.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Effusion
Base	< (directly or through French <i>effusion</i> , 14th cent. in Littré) Latin <i>effusiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>effund-ĕre</i> (to effund)
Definition	OED <i>Effusion</i> n. 1. a. (a) A pouring out, a spilling (of liquid); †shedding (of tears). effusion of blood: bloodshed, slaughter; also in general sense, the pouring out of blood by a wound, etc.
Earliest attestation	c14... (OED)
Example	<i>(...) so it is better to knit the vaines and artiers, or cauterize them, which I haue doone with good successe, and was vsed by our Ancients where there was great effusion of blood in the vaines and artiers, and now commonly vsed in the intestines, stomacke, and bladder, and such other membranous parts. Lowe, <i>Art</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Elaboration
Base	< late Latin <i>ēlabōrātiōn-em</i> , noun of action < <i>ēlabōrāre</i> (to elaborate)
Definition	OED <i>Elaboration</i> n. a. The process of producing or developing from crude materials; † <i>spec.</i> in Chemistry. Also, the process of working out in detail, developing, perfecting (an invention, a theory, a literary work, etc.).
Earliest attestation	1548 (PPCEME)
Example	<i>And the aforesayde spirite or breath taketh a further digestion, and there it is made animal; by the elaboration of the spirite vital, is turned and made animal. Vicary, <i>Anatomie</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Election
Base	< Old French <i>election</i> , < Latin <i>ēlectiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>ēligĕre</i> (to elect)
Definition	OED <i>Election</i> n. 2. a. The exercise of deliberate choice or preference; choice between alternatives, <i>esp.</i> in matters of conduct. † <i>at or in (one's) election</i> : at (one's) option or discretion.

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	c1270 (OED)
Example	<i>Which things when I have set down, I shall shut up this Lecture; permitting election to the Governours whether they will have me proceed methodically, through the whole course of Chirurgery, or scatteredly to handle dispersed parts of the same as hitherto hath been done. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Emanation
Base	< Latin <i>ēmānātiōn-em</i> , < <i>ēmānāre</i> (to emanate)
Definition	OED <i>Emanation</i> n. 1. b. The action of emitting, evolving, producing.
Earliest attestation	1570 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) as I have sometimes manifestly known it, a kind of degree of Attrition, frees the Surface from those adherences that might choak the pores of the Amber, or at least hinder the emanation of the steams to be so free and copious as otherwise it would be. Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Embalming
Base	Embalm (v)
Definition	OED <i>Embalming</i> n. The action of the verb <i>embalm</i> . Also <i>attrib.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1525 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) but when it is dead, the spirit returning to God, who gave it, he ceaseth not to be officious to it, in dissecting of it, for the instruction of himselfe and others, and preserving it from putrefaction and annoyance, untill time and place fit for burying of it be offered: which he compasseth partly, by encearing of it, partly by embaulming: (...). Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Emission
Base	< Latin <i>ēmīssiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>ēmīttēre</i> (to emit)
Definition	OED <i>Emission</i> n. 4. a. The action of giving off or sending out (chiefly what is subtle or imponderable, light, heat, gases, odours, sounds, etc.). †Formerly also the sending forth (of the soul) in death; the allowing ‘the animal spirits’ to escape; and fig. the ‘pouring out’, ‘breathing forth’ (of affection, etc.). Cf. also <i>Emitting</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a 1626 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and it seems to me, that the reason why he rejects the way of explicating Attraction by the Emission of the finer parts of the attrahent to which Hypothesis, if ti be rightly proposed I confess myself very inclinable is grounded upon a mistake, (...). Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	2

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Emitting
Base	Emit (v)
Definition	OED <i>Emitting</i> n. The action of <i>emit</i> . Cf. also <i>Emission</i> n. 4. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1675-76 (PPCEME)
Example	<i>For the Attrition having caus'd an intestine commotion in the parts of the Concrete, the heat or warmth that is thereby excited ought not to cease, as soon as ever the rubbing is over, but to continue capable of emitting Effluvia for some time afterwards, which will be longer or shorter according to the goodness of the Electric, (...). Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	2 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Employing
Base	Employ (v)
Definition	OED <i>Employing</i> n. a. The action of the verb <i>employ</i> . Cf. also <i>Employment</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1607 (OED)
Example	<i>And my particular Observations incline me to adde, that the effect may oftentimes be much promoted, by employing both these ways successively; as I thought I manifestly found when I first warm'd the Amber at the fire, and presently after chaf'd it a little upon a piece of cloth. Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Employment
Base	Employ (v)
Definition	OED <i>Employment</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of employing; the state of being employed. Also in phrase, †(man, etc.) of much, little, etc. employment . Cf. <i>Employing</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1598 (OED)
Example	<i>But on the contrary, it's ordinary for Smiths, Cooks, and others, whose employment is conversant about the Fire, to incurre such an extreme dryness of their Lungs, that in the dissection of their Carcasses, they appear liker Spunges than moist Lungs; the like observation you'l read below touching the withered Lungs of one Pendarves. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Emulation
Base	< Latin <i>æmulātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>æmulā-ri</i> .
Definition	OED <i>Emulation</i> n. 1. The endeavour to equal or surpass others in any achievement or quality; also, the desire or ambition to equal or excel.
Earliest attestation	1552 (OED)

APPENDIX

Example	<i>Now it is most probable, I may say demonstrative, that what strange event did first minister occasion to invent an Art, that that Art was first enquired for & found out; Such was the wounding and killing of Abel, by his brother Cain, by reason of emulation. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Encouragement
Base	< French <i>encouragement</i>
Definition	OED <i>Encouragement</i> n. The action or process of encouraging, the fact of being encouraged (see senses of the vb.); <i>concr.</i> a fact or circumstance which serves to encourage.
Earliest attestation	1550 (OED)
Example	<i>Upon which encouragement we suspended it, being first well chafed, in a Glass Received that was not great, just over a light Body; and making haste with our Air-Pump to exhaust the Glass, when the Air was withdrawn, we did bya Contrivance let down the suspended Amber till it came very near the Straw or Feather, (...). Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Encroaching
Base	Encroach (v)
Definition	OED <i>Encroaching</i> n. <i>Obs.</i> The action of <i>encroach</i> .
Earliest attestation	1539 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) we are all puzzled so much about, yet never otherwise to be known; and I hope I have explained them too as fully, as my time and subject, and my resolution to avoid incroaching too far upon the true doctrine of Pulses and Phlebotomy will allow: and therefore I shall proceed to the Cure of our sicknesses this year, which is the main design of this work. Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Ending
Base	End (v)
Definition	OED <i>Ending</i> n. 1. The action of the verb <i>end</i> : termination, conclusion, completion; †death, etc.
Earliest attestation	c1000 (OED)
Example	<i>In the mene space, know that this disease (because it most did stand in sweating from the beginning vntil the endyng) was called here, the Sweating sicknesse: and because it firste beganne in Englande, it was named in other countries, [[^]f.9v[^]] the englishe sweat. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Endangering
Base	Endanger (v)

APPENDIX

Definition	OED <i>Endangering</i> n. The action of <i>endanger</i> .
Earliest attestation	1585 (OED)
Example	<i>The common chink, through which errors and erroneous opinions do and have slipt into the Scholastique republique, to the endangering and enfoncing (drowning) of truth, is the too frequent misapprehension of the name of a thing, which being understood in one sense by me, and in another by you, must necessarily occasion us to discrepate (disagree) in the thing it self; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Enfoncing
Base	Enforce (v)
Definition	OED <i>Enforcing</i> n. The action of <i>enforce</i> in its various senses. † <i>concr.</i> that which enforces.
Earliest attestation	138. (OED)
Example	<i>The common chink, through which errors and erroneous opinions do and have slipt into the Scholastique republique, to the endangering and enfoncing (drowning) of truth, is the too frequent misapprehension of the name of a thing, which being understood in one sense by me, and in another by you, must necessarily occasion us to discrepate (disagree) in the thing it self; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Engaging
Base	Engage (v)
Definition	OED <i>Engaging</i> n. The action of <i>engage</i> , in various senses. Also <i>attrib.</i> , as in <i>engaging guard (Mil.)</i> .
Earliest attestation	1611 (OED)
Example	<i>The Prognosticks are there also delivered, that the young Chirurgeon may be informed how to make judgement of them, and avoid the ingaging himself in promising a Cure of such Wounds as are mortal. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Engendering
Base	Engender (v)
Definition	OED <i>Engendering</i> n. The action of <i>engender</i> , in various senses.
Earliest attestation	a1500 (OED)
Example	<i>The purest part which we call in comparison and in respect of the rest bloud, is temperate in qualitie, and moderate in substance, exceeding all the other parts in quantitie, if the bodie be of equall temper, made for nourishment of the most temperate parts, and ingendring of spirits. Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	1

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Enjoying
Base	Enjoy (v)
Definition	OED <i>Enjoying</i> n. The action of the verb <i>enjoy</i> ; enjoyment.
Earliest attestation	1536 (OED)
Example	<i>For as for Agricultura and ars pastoralis, husbandry and grazing, they would have been required of man, if he had continued in the state of innocency, to have furnished unto him nourishment, and other things requisite for the enjoying of this life contendedly, untill he should have been translated from earth to heaven to enjoy the beatificall vision of his Creator. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Enlarging
Base	Enlarge (v)
Definition	OED <i>Enlarging</i> n. 1. The action of <i>enlarge</i> in its various senses.
Earliest attestation	a1513 (OED)
Example	<i>Secondly, a falling of the small guts into the cod by enlarging or renting of the production of the Peritonæum, which we call a rupture. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Entering
Base	Enter (v)
Definition	OED <i>Entering</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>enter</i> in various senses. Cf. also <i>Entrance</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1382 (OED)
Example	<i>Now the Corruption of the nutritious Juice cannot be perform'd without a sort of Fermentation; and it is the fermenting Particles, that fretting the Fibers, cause inflammations in Wounds; and by entring into the Blood, and dividing its Texture, cause Syntomatic Fevers, which frequently prove so fatal. Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Entertainment
Base	Entertain (v)
Definition	OED <i>Entertainment</i> n. †3. Maintenance; support; sustenance. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1586 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>True [^p.13[^]] it is, that the particular nourishment containeth not so manie sutes, as the earth the nourisher of all things doth: yet it answereth in proportio~ to the part which it hath to sustaine. So that the masse of bloud being the vniuersall soile, wa~teth not for the relief & entertainment of al the me~bers of the bodie, choise of substance according to their varietie. Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	3

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Entrance
Base	< Old French <i>entrance</i> , < <i>entrer</i> (enter).
Definition	OED <i>Entrance</i> n. 1. a. The action of coming or going in. Cf. also <i>Entering</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1602 (PPCEME)
Example	(...) <i>as I haue obserued the best learned haue heeretofore done in all times and ages, that is vnto the Iunior or yonger Chirugions: who, as it were, haue made but an entrance into the practice of the said facultie, whose skill peradventure is as yet not so profound, that they are able to search or obtaine the knowledge out of strange tonges, (...).</i> Clowes, <i>Artificiall</i> .
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Entreating
Base	Entreat (v)
Definition	OED <i>Entreating</i> n. 1. b. Discussion (of); dealing (with a subject).
Earliest attestation	1526 (OED)
Example	<i>Rasis out of the Assirian toung, translated a pretye libell into the Greke intreating of the pestilence, shewynge howe and by what signes it is perceiued to molest theym that [/66./] firste haue it: (...).</i> Jones, <i>Dial</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Environing
Base	Environ (v)
Definition	OED <i>Environing</i> n. 2. The action of the verb <i>environ</i> (in various senses); an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1586 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>by inuironing and compassing it round about with some repercussiuue Medicaments, lest the grieued part which by long infirmity is become thereby sore weakned & enfeebled and may so bring with it great swelling & other euill accident: (...)</i> Clowes, <i>Artificiall</i> .
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Erosion
Base	< French <i>erosion</i> , < Latin <i>ērōsiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>ērōdĕre</i> (to erode)
Definition	OED <i>Erosion</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of eroding; the state or fact of being eroded. <i>spec. in Geol</i> .
Earliest attestation	?1541 (OED)
Example	<i>The fourth kinde of greefe is by way of erosion, when as the part affected doth feele a greevous gnawing and fretting; which kinde of greife commeth either of a cholerick humor, or else of a corruption and depravation of other humors.</i> Holland, <i>Gutta</i> .
Tokens	2

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Estimating
Base	Estimate (v)
Definition	The act of assigning a value to something. Cf. <i>Estimate</i> v. †1. a. <i>trans.</i> To assign a value to; to appraise, assess; to fix proportionately (penalties, wages, etc.). Const. <i>at Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1675-1976 (PPCEME)
Example	<i>And though, by this success of my inquiry, I perceived I could not, as else I might have done, shew the Curious a new way of judging of true and false Emralsds, yet the like way may be, though not always certain, yet oftentimes of use, in the estimating whether Diamonds be true or of counterfeit (...). Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Estimation
Base	Middle English <i>estimacion</i> , (...) < Latin <i>æstimātiōn-em</i> , < <i>æstimāre</i> (to estimate)
Definition	OED <i>Estimation</i> n. 2. a. Appreciation, valuation in respect of excellence or merit; esteem considered as a sentiment. Phrase, <i>to have (also hold) in estimation.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1522 (OED)
Example	<i>Wher as in deade if for a season they woulde take the more paynes them selues, & admitte none, but such as shuld be somewhat meet, there wolde be a nombre glade to studye the art, because it woulde come to estimation, and be a worshipfull lyuyng to the professer. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Evacuating
Base	Evacuate (v)
Definition	OED <i>Evacuating</i> n. In senses of the verb. Also <i>attrib.</i> Cf. also <i>Evacuation</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1594 (OED)
Example	<i>And therefore the differences of the degrees will not only make up the true warmth and different pulses, but comparing the warmths upon occasions in Fevers we can find how much more it is than that which is natural, and even the exceeding numbers of pulses, which will not only be of infinite use for evacuating in Fevers which we propose, but if we compare the different and vast excesses of heat [^{p.25}] that may be in our body, will soon be convinc'd, that the most violent symptoms may proceed from them, (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	2

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Evacuation
Base	< late Latin <i>ēvacuātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>ēvacuā-re</i> (to evacuate)
Definition	OED <i>Evacuation</i> n. The action of evacuating; the condition of being evacuated. 1. <i>spec. a. Med.</i> The action or process of depleting (the body or any organ), or of clearing out (morbid matter, ‘humours’, etc.), by medicine or other artificial means. rare in recent use. Cf. also <i>Evacuating</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>If it happen by great euacuation of bloud, it is mortall, as sayth Hippocrates, and better it is, that a feuer come in a convulsion, then convulsion in feuer: spasme after feuers, is mortall, as saith Hipocrates? Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	14

Nominalization	Evaporating
Base	Evaporate (v)
Definition	OED <i>Evaporating</i> n. The action of <i>evaporate</i> ; <i>lit. and fig.</i> Cf. also <i>Evaporation</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1602 (PPCEME)
Example	<i>And for that I wold haue this second Intention made plaine as much as in me lyeth and also familiarly knowne vnto the studyous Reader: I doe therfore say, It is meete and conuenient, that those Medicamentes whic are to be vsed, be of the Nature and property to molifie and discusse, and so to open the powers of the skinne by euaporating, breathing and scattering abroad, and make thinne the grosse matter and Phlegme. Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Evaporation
Base	< French <i>évaporation</i> , < Latin <i>ēvapōrātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>ēvapōrā-re</i> (to evaporate)
Definition	OED <i>Evaporation</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of conversion into vapour; the action of passing off in vapour; an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Evaporating</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>The softer and moister parts being thus melted away, the Febril (Feaverish) heat continuing its adustion (burning) upon the dryer fleshy parts, changes into a Marcid Feaver, which said parts wasting gradually throught an insensible euaporation of their subtiler particles, are at length dryed up into the hardness and toughness of Leather. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Examination
Base	< French <i>examination</i> , < Latin <i>exāminātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>exāmināre</i> (to examine)
Definition	OED <i>Examination</i> n. The action of examining; the state of being

APPENDIX

	examined. †1. A testing, trial, proof, assay. Also <i>fig. Obs.</i> Cf. <i>Examining</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1510 (OED)
Example	<i>Nor is this kind of Texture peculiar to Cork onely; for upon examination with my Microscope, I have found that the pith of an Elder, or almost any other Tree, the inner pulp or pith of the Cany hollow stalks of several other Vegetables: (...). Hooke, Life.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Examining
Base	Examine (v)
Definition	OED <i>Examining</i> n. a. The action of <i>examine</i> , in various senses. Cf. <i>Examination</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1386 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) whereas by not examining so far as he might, he has set down an Explication which Experiment do's contradict. Hooke, Life.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Exception
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>exceptioun</i> (French <i>exception</i>), < Latin <i>exceptiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>excipĕre</i> (to except)
Definition	OED <i>Exception</i> n. 1. a. The action of excepting (a person or thing, a particular case) from the scope of a proposition, rule, etc.; the state or fact of being so excepted. Const. <i>from, to</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1385 (OED)
Example	<i>Only I must confess, that tho I have put it beyond exception, by arguments from reason and experience, that Evacuation in the case of Fevers is absolutely necessary towards their Cure, and tho I have also declar'd that this Evacuation is to be proportionable to the interrupted perspiration, that causes our Fevers, (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Excoriation
Base	Excoriate (v)
Definition	OED <i>Excoriation</i> n. 1. The action of excoriating; the state of being excoriated: b. the action of abrading a portion of the cuticle, or of the coating of any organ of the body; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1447 (OED)
Example	<i>This vnguent is for iche of the leggs and inflamation, excoriation, burning and blisteringe, comminge of whote humours, and for whote and sharpe vlcerations. &c. Gale, Antidotaire.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Excrescence
----------------	-------------

APPENDIX

Base	< Latin <i>excrēscēntia</i> , < <i>excrēscēt-em</i>
Definition	OED <i>Excrescence</i> n. †1. a. The action of growing out or forth. Also, immoderate growth, overflow, abnormal increase.
Earliest attestation	1533 (OED)
Example	<i>Encanthis is an excrescence of the same flesh which is in the greater Cantho, but Rhinas is when the same caruncle being eroded and eaten, doth appeare as it were hanging forth. Bailey, Preseruatiōn.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Execution
Base	Middle English <i>execucion</i> , < Anglo-Norman <i>execucioun</i> , French <i>exécution</i> , < Latin <i>execūtiōn-em</i> , <i>exsecūtiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>ex(s)equī</i> (to execute)
Definition	OED <i>Execution</i> n. 1. a. The action of carrying into effect (a plan, design, purpose, command, decree, task, etc.); accomplishment: an instance of this. <i>Also</i> , to carry into execution, † <i>to order into execution, to put in execution or to put into execution.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1374 (OED)
Example	<i>Quailes likewise feede of neeing powder seedes, and feldfares of hemlocke, the one [^p.9^] much approching nigh vnto, and the other famous by the Athenian executions, for most infamous poison, al which notwithstanding, their flesh is not refused at the tables of the most delicate and daintiest: (...). Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Exercising
Base	Exercise (v)
Definition	OED <i>Exercising</i> n. a. The action of the verb <i>exercise</i> ; an exercise. Also <i>attrib.</i>
Earliest attestation	1508 (OED)
Example	<i>Chyrurgery is science, that teacheth the manner and qualitie to work, principally in knitting, in cutting, and exercising other workes of the hande. In healing of man, as much as it is possible. Chauliac, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	3 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Exerting
Base	Exert (v)
Definition	OED <i>Exerting</i> n. The action of <i>exert</i> ; †an instance of this, an exertion.
Earliest attestation	a1665 (OED)
Example	<i>For its strength, the Microscope is able to make no greater discoveries of it then the naked eye, but onely the curious contrivance of its leggs and joints, for the exerting that strength, is very plainly manifested, such as no other creature, I have yet</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>observ'd, has any thing like it; (...). Hooke, Life.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Exhibiting
Base	Exhibit (v)
Definition	OED <i>Exhibiting</i> n. The action of <i>exhibit</i> in various senses. Cf. <i>Exhibition</i> n. 4., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1620 (OED)
Example	<i>Thus we see that as the practice of Chirurgery was necessary before the floud, so we cannot gather by any obscure conjectures, that that part of Physick which cureth by exhibiting internall medicaments was in use. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Exhibition
Base	< Old French <i>exhibicion</i> , French <i>exhibition</i> , < late Latin <i>exhibitiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>exhibēre</i> (to exhibit)
Definition	OED <i>Exhibition</i> n. 4. <i>Med.</i> The administration of a remedy. Cf. also <i>Exhibiting</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1650 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>And seeing the operation of a Chirurgion is more subject to the eye and other senses, than the exhibition of medicaments is, it behoveth every one to be well verst in that which he taketh in hand, seeing his practice is more subject to censure: (...). Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Expelling
Base	Expel (v)
Definition	The act of ejecting any foreign substance out of the body or its organs. Cf. <i>Expulsing</i> n and <i>Expulsion</i> n. a., in same sense. Cf. <i>Expel</i> v. 1. c. Of the body or its organs: To cast out, eject (the contents, any foreign substance, excrements, etc.); = <i>exclude</i> v. 7. Also said of the action of drugs, etc.
Earliest attestation	1532 (OED)
Example	<i>It cures Apostemes. New Vlcers. Tumors in or about the Eyes. It's a more forcible repercussive against cold humors, then any other medicine whatsoever. [/30./]. Being applied to the Teeth, it cures all sorts of Toothache. Kils wormes in the Teeth. It's also wonderfull in expelling and curing all cold poysons of Toades, Spiders, Serpents, Scorpions, and such like. Bonham, Chyrvrgians.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Experience
Base	< French <i>expérience</i> , < Latin <i>experientia</i> , < <i>experient-em</i> , present

APPENDIX

	participle of <i>experīrī</i> (to try, to put to test)
Definition	OED <i>Experience</i> n. †1. a. The action of putting to the test; trial. to make experience of: to make trial of. <i>Obs.</i> Cf. also <i>Experiment</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1393 (OED)
Example	<i>Many of them have set down sundry things not tryed by experience, but imagined by their fancy, which the sickle of triall will prune.</i> Read, <i>Workes</i> .
Tokens	17

Nominalization	Experiment
Base	< Old French <i>experiment</i> , < Latin <i>experīment-um</i> , n. of action < <i>experīrī</i> (to try)
Definition	OED <i>Experiment</i> n. 1. a. The action of trying anything, or putting it to proof; a test, trial; esp. in phrases, to make (an) experiment, †to take (an) experiment . <i>Const. of.</i> Now somewhat <i>arch.</i> Cf. also <i>Experience</i> n. †1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1382 (OED)
Example	<i>We have found by Experiment, That a vigorous and well excited piece of Amber will draw, not onely the powder of Amber, but less minute fragments of it.</i> Boyle, <i>Magnetism</i> .
Tokens	15

Nominalization	Expiring
Base	Expire (v)
Definition	OED <i>Expiring</i> n. a. The action of <i>expire</i> in its various senses.
Earliest attestation	1612 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) I found the shining sparks to be, as it were, cloath'd with light ashes, which, in spite of my diligence, had been already form'd about the attracted Corpuscles, upon the expiring of a good part of the fire; (...).</i> Boyle, <i>Magnetism</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Explaining
Base	Explain (v)
Definition	OED <i>Explaining</i> n. The action of <i>explain</i> ; †an explanation. Cf. also <i>Explanation</i> n. 1., <i>Explicating</i> n. and <i>Explication</i> n. 2., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1586 (OED)
Example	<i>Being now conscious of the great errors and dangers, that may result out of a mis-conception of the names of things, shall so much the more apply my endeavours to a distinct explanation (explaining) of the names of my Subject, which usually are variously understood.</i> Harvey, <i>Morbus</i> .
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Explanation
----------------	-------------

APPENDIX

Base	< Latin <i>explānātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>explānāre</i> (to explain)
Definition	OED <i>Explanation</i> n. 1. The action or process of explaining; an instance of the same. Cf. also <i>Explaining</i> n., <i>Explicating</i> n. and <i>Explication</i> n. 2., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1382 (OED)
Example	<i>This by the way; but to return to the explanation of the forestated description: Putrid Feavers depend upon the putrefaction (or a tendance to Corruption) of the blood, whose immediate effect is the corruption of the said nutritive (nourishing) humours, (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Explicating
Base	Explicate (v)
Definition	OED <i>Explicating</i> n. (in <i>Explicate</i> v.) The action of the verb <i>explicate</i> . Cf. also <i>Explaining</i> n., <i>Explanation</i> n. 1. and <i>Explication</i> n. 2., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1531 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and it seems to me, that the reason why he rejects the way of explicating Attraction by the Emission of the finer parts of the attrahent to which Hypothesis, if it be rightly proposed I confess myself very inclinable is grounded upon a mistake, (...). Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Explication
Base	< French <i>explication</i> , < Latin <i>explicātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>explicāre</i> (to explicate)
Definition	OED <i>Explication</i> n. 2. The process of developing or bringing out what is implicitly contained in a notion, proposition, principle, etc.; the result of this process. Cf. also <i>Explaining</i> n., <i>Explanation</i> n. 1 and <i>Explicating</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1656 (OED)
Example	<i>In the explication whereof, I will first declare what the Gout is: [/5./] Next what are the causes thereof. Thirdly, by what signes each cause is to be knowne. Fourthly, whether it may be cured or no. Fiftly, what kinde of cure belongeth unto it. And lastly, how a man may bee preserved from it. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Exposition
Base	< French <i>exposition</i> , < Latin <i>expositiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>expōnĕre</i> (past participle <i>exposit-us</i>)
Definition	OED <i>Exposition</i> n. 4. a. The action or process of setting forth, declaring, or describing, either in speech or writing.
Earliest attestation	1460 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) your eye may iudg without muche declaracion, so that I shall</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>not neede to make more exposition therof, but that you may examine it, as you did in the laste Theoreme. Record, Geometrie.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Expression
Base	< French <i>expression</i> , < Latin <i>expressiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>exprimĕre</i> (to express)
Definition	OED <i>Expression</i> n. 1. a. The action of pressing or squeezing out.
Earliest attestation	1594 (OED)
Example	<i>Then make a strong expression, and adde to the expressed oyle, the gums and powders, with three pints of muscadell or malmsy, & Terebint. clarissimæ, lb j Boyle all this together (as before) vnto the wasting of the wine. Bonham, Chyrurgians.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Expulsing
Base	Expulse (v)
Definition	The act of expelling any foreign substance out of the body. Cf. <i>Expelling</i> n. and <i>Expulsion</i> n. a., in same sense. Cf. <i>Expulse</i> v. Obs. with a material thing as obj.: To drive out by mechanical force. Of the body, its parts or organs: To eject, expel (the contents, any foreign substance, excrements, etc.). Also said of the action of drugs, etc. Cf. <i>expel</i> v.
Earliest attestation	1525 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>The othe by expulsynge the superfluytes that causeth feblesse/ as medycyns laxatyues/ and many other thynges auoydyng superfluytes & of that maner is gold/ for by his spyryte it withdraweth the superflue moystnesse. Anonymous, Newe.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Expulsion
Base	< Latin <i>expulsiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>expellĕre</i> (to expel)
Definition	OED <i>Expulsion</i> n. a. The action of expelling, or driving out by force (a person or thing); the turning out (of a person) from an office, a society, etc. Also the fact or condition of being expelled. Also <i>attrib.</i> , as expulsion order. Cf. <i>Expelling</i> n. and <i>Expulsing</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1513 (OED)
Example	<i>Now when this naturall heat by any sinister meanes is infirmed and weakned, then do the functions of that part faile in their duty; for neither can there bee good concoction in the part as should be, neither sufficient expulsion of the superfluities left of that concoction in the part, as should bee. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Exsiccating
----------------	-------------

APPENDIX

Base	Exsiccate (v)
Definition	The act of drying, absorbing or removing all moisture from sth. Cf. <i>Exsiccate</i> v. 1. <i>trans.</i> To dry, make dry, absorb or remove all moisture from; to drain (a spring) dry; to dry up (moisture).
Earliest attestation	1563 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>These .ij. vnguentes are excellent in exciccating ericipelas, filthy vlcers, also for vlcers of the legges, and doe fyll the holowe and emptye partes, it dothe further more refrigerate and cicatrise. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Exspuition
Base	< Latin <i>exspuitiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>exspuĕre</i> , < <i>ex-</i> (out) + <i>spuĕre</i> (to spit)
Definition	OED <i>Exspuition</i> n. The action of spitting out from the mouth. Const. <i>of</i> . Also <i>transf.</i> and <i>concr.</i>
Earliest attestation	1633 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>(...) sometimes it taketh course by the nose, and is called the pose; sometimes to the mouth, and causeth great expuition, and spitting, and the falling of the uvula, and toothach; (...). Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Extending
Base	Extend (v)
Definition	OED <i>Extending</i> n. The action of <i>extend</i> ; also an instance of this. Cf. <i>Extension</i> n.1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	?1541 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) but the other implyes a very difficult cure, not by restoring the Spermatick parts, (which as we shewed in the preceeding Chapter is impossible;) but only by stenting and removing the corruption of the forementioned essentials. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Extension
Base	The two forms <i>extention</i> (Middle English <i>extencioun</i>) and <i>extension</i> are < Latin <i>extentiōn-em</i> , <i>extensiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>extendĕre</i> (past participles <i>extentus</i> , <i>-tensus</i>) (to extend)
Definition	OED <i>Extension</i> n. 1. The action of forcibly stretching or straining; strained state or condition. Cf. <i>Extending</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1526 (OED)
Example	<i>If a Weapon be fastened betwixt two Joynts, make an Extension of the [/10./] Parts both ways, as it is the manner in Fractures and Dislocations, that so the Tendons and Ligaments being stretched, the Weapon may with more ease come out. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>

APPENDIX

Tokens	1
--------	---

Nominalization	Extenuation
Base	< Latin <i>extenuātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>extenuāre</i> (to extenuate)
Definition	OED <i>Extenuation</i> n. The action of extenuating; extenuated condition. 1. The action or process of making or becoming thin; an instance of this; a shrunken condition; leanness, emaciation.
Earliest attestation	1576 (OED)
Example	<i>From thence Pthisis, and an Atrophia hapneth of the eye: I call that Pthisis which is an extenuation of the pupill, or apple, and becometh more angustior, and streyter, and more obscure: but that is an Atrophia, when the whole eye is consumed for want of nourishment. Bailey, Preseruation.</i>
Tokens	13

Nominalization	Extinction
Base	< Latin <i>ex(s)tinctiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>ex(s)tinguēre</i> (to extinguish)
Definition	OED <i>Extinction</i> n. 1. a. The quenching, putting out (of fire, light, anything burning or shining; fig. hopes, passions, life, etc.); the fact of being quenched; the process of becoming, or the condition of being, extinct.
Earliest attestation	a1513 (OED)
Example	<i>Marcor, sive ex ægritudine Senectus, sen ex Morbo Senium, is an extreme diminution or Consumption of the body, following the extinction (quenching) of the Innate (born and bred in us) heat, much like to a tree, that's withered or dried away by excess of heat, or length of time. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Extirpating
Base	Extirpate (v)
Definition	The action of removing something by surgical means. Cf. also <i>Extirpation</i> n. 2. b., in same sense. Cf. <i>Extirpate</i> v. 2. c. esp. in <i>Surg.</i> To root out, remove (anything spoken of as having roots).
Earliest attestation	1650 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>Fourthly, the extirpation of any part, as the breast, when a cancerous either tumor or ulcer doth possesse it. Here you shall be acquainted with the safest way of extirpating a cancer and a lupus. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Extirpation
Base	< Latin <i>ex(s)tirpātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>ex(s)tirpāre</i> (to extirpate)
Definition	OED <i>Extirpation</i> n. 2. b. <i>Surg.</i> The operation of removing, by

APPENDIX

	excision or the application of caustics, anything having an inward growth. Cf. <i>Extirpating</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1650 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>Fourthly, the extirpation of any part, as the breast, when a cancerous either tumor or ulcer doth possesse it. Here you shall be acquainted with the safest way of exstirpating a cancer and a lupus. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Extracting
Base	Extract (v)
Definition	OED <i>Extracting</i> n. The action of <i>extract</i> . Cf. also <i>Extraction</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1626 (OED)
Example	<i>If a Weapon be fastened betwixt two Joynts, make an Extension of the [/10./] Parts both ways, as it is the manner in Fractures and Dislocations, that so the Tendons and Ligaments being stretched, the Weapon may with more ease come out. But do this with moderation, lest you break some notable Vessels, and a Flux of bloud or some ill Accident befall you in your extracting it. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Extraction
Base	< French <i>extraction</i> (Old French also in semi-popular form <i>estracion</i>), < medieval Latin <i>extractiōn-em</i> , n. of action < Latin <i>extrahĕre</i> (to extract)
Definition	OED <i>Extraction</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of drawing (something) out of a receptacle; the pulling or taking out (of anything) by mechanical means; †withdrawal or removal (of a person); an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Extracting</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1530-1 (OED)
Example	<i>For the extraction we scituate the sicke in such forme as when he was hurt, and seeke the strange thing, either with a sound or finger which is most sure, and draw it forth with the least paine that may be. Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Exulceration
Base	< Latin <i>exulcerātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>exulcerāre</i>
Definition	OED <i>Exulceration</i> n. 1. a. Ulceration. Also, 'the early stage or commencement of ulceration' (Mayne <i>Exp. Lex.</i>).
Earliest attestation	1541 (OED)
Example	<i>ALmonds taken before meate, stop the belly, & nourish but 2 litle especially blaunched. Bitter Almonds doe open the stoppings of the lungs, liuer, milt, kidneys, & all other inner parts and are good against the cough, shortnesse of winde, inflamation,</i>

APPENDIX

	[^p.14^] and exculceration of the lungs being mixed with Turpentine and licked in. Langham, Garden.
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Fainting
Base	Faint (v)
Definition	OED <i>Fainting</i> n. The action of <i>faint</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1540 (c1400) (OED)
Example	<i>The Symptomes shew what part is chiefly affected. If the heart be suddenly smitten, the vital faculty is dejected; the pulse is weak, the heart beats, the mind is troubled, there is fainting.</i> Sennert, <i>Practical</i> .
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Falling
Base	Fall (v)
Definition	OED <i>Falling</i> n. The action of <i>fall</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1300 (OED)
Example	<i>It helpeth the holy fire, apostumes and woundes of the eyes, it stoppeth the termes, it healeth creeping sores, the falling of the matrix, it stayeth vomiting, and strengtheneth the stomake, and ceaseth paine.</i> Langham, Garden.
Tokens	11

Nominalization	Falling off
Base	Fall off (v)
Definition	The action of dropping off in position. Cf. <i>Fall off</i> (in <i>Fall</i> v.) 2. To drop off in position; to step aside or back, withdraw. Also <i>fig.</i> †To recall an offer.
Earliest attestation	1652 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>Of common Reeds and suger Reeds, the roots of common reeds, draw out thorns, ease sprains, the ashes of them mixed with vinegar: Take scurf or dandrif off from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the second degree according to Gallen.</i> Culpeper, London.
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Fasciation
Base	< French <i>fasciation</i>
Definition	OED <i>Fasciation</i> n. 1. a. The binding up of a limb, etc., with bandages.
Earliest attestation	1650 (OED)
Example	<i>Three especial sorts of Fasciation or Rowling, pertaining to our present [/18./] work, have the Worthies of our Profession commended to posterity.</i> Wiseman, <i>Wounds</i> .

APPENDIX

Tokens	1
--------	---

Nominalization	Fasting
Base	Fast (v)
Definition	OED <i>Fasting</i> n. 1. The action of <i>fast</i> ; abstinence from food; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c1175 (OED)
Example	<i>China, wonderfully extenuateth and drieth, provoketh sweat, resisteth putrifaction, it strengthens the liver, helps the dropsy and malignant ulcers, leprosy, itch, and the French-pocks, and is profitable in diseases coming of fasting. Culpeper, London.</i>
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Fastening
Base	Fasten (v)
Definition	OED <i>Fastening</i> n. a. The action of <i>fasten</i> in various senses.
Earliest attestation	a1400 (OED)
Example	<i>The pappys or brestys be made as it were a cornelly whyt flesshe lyke a sponge/ made with vaines/ stryngys/ and senowes/ and therfore they haue a festenyng of the lyuer & of the herte. Braunschweig, Handy.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Feeding
Base	Feed (v)
Definition	OED <i>Feeding</i> n. 1. The action of <i>feed</i> , in its various senses.
Earliest attestation	c897 (OED)
Example	<i>And he that will continue his sight good, must be carefull of ouerplentifull feeding, and therefore must end his meales with appetite: and neuer lay gorge vpon gorge, but so feede, that the former meate may be concocted, before hee doe eate againe. Bailey, Preseruacion.</i>
Tokens	5 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Feeling
Base	Feel (v)
Definition	OED <i>Feeling</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>feel</i> in various senses; an instance of the same. Chiefly <i>gerundial</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>TAke honey of Roses, dip Spledgets therein, lay them hot on the bone untill it doth loosen, dresse it every night for three nights, if it then loosen not by the sides in feeling, then apply this Oyntment. Wood, Alphabetical.</i>
Tokens	8

Nominalization	Fermentation
----------------	--------------

APPENDIX

Base	< Latin <i>fermentātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>ferment-āre</i> (to ferment)
Definition	OED <i>Fermentation</i> n. 1. A process of the nature of that resulting from the operation of leaven on dough or on saccharine liquids. a. in applications covered by the modern scientific sense.
Earliest attestation	1601 (OED)
Example	<i>Now the Corruption of the nutritious Juice cannot be perform'd without a sort of Fermentation; and it is the fermenting Particles, that fretting the Fibers, cause inflammations in Wounds; (...). Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Figuration
Base	< French <i>figuration</i> , < Latin <i>figūrātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>figūrāre</i> (to fashion)
Definition	OED <i>Figuration</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of forming into figure; determination to a certain form.
Earliest attestation	1561 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) but think, that all these, and most other kinds of stony bodies which are found thus strangely figured, do owe their formation and figuration, not to any kind of Plastick virtue inherent in the earth, but to the Shells of certain Shel-fishes, (...). Hooke, Micrographia.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Filing
Base	File (v)
Definition	OED <i>Filing</i> n. ² 1. The action of <i>file lit.</i> and <i>fig.</i>
Earliest attestation	1340 (OED)
Example	<i>First, that either hammering, or filing, or otherwise violently rubbing of Steel, will presently make it so hot as to be able to burn ones fingers. Hooke, Life.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Filtration
Base	< French <i>filtration</i> , < <i>filtrer</i> (to filter)
Definition	OED <i>Filtration</i> n. 1. The action or process of filtering.
Earliest attestation	1602 (PPCEME)
Example	<i>(...) the rootes being boyled vntil they be very soft poure off the wine, being full of the tincture therof, and presse strongly the rootes, the licour being by filtration clennd from all dregs in an earthen broad pan vpon warme ashes; (...). Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Finding
Base	Find (v)
Definition	OED <i>Finding</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>find</i> in its ordinary senses; an

APPENDIX

	instance of the same. Also with <i>out</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1400 (c1325) (OED)
Example	<i>Fyrst is the redye and good conceyuyng: then a firme and sure memorye, nexte a sounde and ryght iudgement, after a easye callynge thinges to mynde whyche he haue harde or sene, and laste a lyuelye and sharpe redynes in findynge and inuentynge remedies. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	6 (4 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Finishing
Base	Finish (v)
Definition	OED <i>Finishing</i> n. 1. The action of <i>finish</i> . Also with <i>off</i> .
Earliest attestation	?1563 (OED)
Example	<i>Fiorouantus. +R. Alb: ouor. ad durtiem Coctor. +o xij. Terebint: clarae, +o xiiij. Myrrhae electae, +o iij. Commixe and distill them in a Retort s.a. at the first with a gentle fire, gradually encreasing the heate vnto the finishing of the distillation, then seperate the Balme and reserue the same in a glasse vessell close stopt. Bonham, Chyrurgians.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Fixing
Base	Fix (v)
Definition	OED <i>Fixing</i> n. 1. a. The action of the verb <i>fix</i> in various senses. Also with advbs., as <i>fixing out</i> , <i>fixing up</i> ; and gerundially with omission of <i>in</i> .
Earliest attestation	1605 (OED)
Example	<i>But since this knowledge, tho never so hard, is extremely necessary for the fixing of a certain Method of practice, I'le set out for once, and if I do miscarry, 'twill be in good company, among the masterly Heroes in Medicin. Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Fleering
Base	Fleer (v)
Definition	The action of <i>fleer</i> .
Earliest attestation	1533 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and moreouer stood in the gap of my defence against other such, which then were also sore troubled with the Fluxe of a fowle mouth, & bled me at their pleasure for their common Table talke, with scoffing, fleering, and deriding aboue manners and modesty. Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Flexion
Base	< Latin <i>flexiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>flectĕre</i> (participial stem <i>flex-</i>) (to bend)

APPENDIX

Definition	OED <i>Flexion</i> n. 1. a. The action of bending, curvature; bent condition; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1656 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>the small parts of the Wood have no places or pores into which they may slide upon bending and consequently little or no flexion or yielding at all can be caus'd in such a substance. Hooke, Micrographia.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Flowing
Base	Flow (v)
Definition	OED <i>Flowing</i> n. 1. The action of <i>flow</i> in various senses.
Earliest attestation	c950 (OED)
Example	<i>I shall not, nor dare not make a long paraphrase about the sorts of it, one of which is the water-flag, or flower de luce, which is hot and dry in the second degree, binds, strengthens, stops fluxes of the belly, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women. Culpeper, London.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Flushing
Base	Flush (v)
Definition	OED <i>Flushing</i> n1. 1. The action of the verb <i>flush</i> in various senses.
Earliest attestation	1552 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>For the flusshing or wynde comming in the vtter and extreame partes, is nothing els but the spirites of those same gathered together, at the first entring of the euell aire, agaynste the infection therof, & flyeng thesame from place to place, for their owne sauegarde. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Fluxion
Base	< French <i>fluxion</i> , < Latin <i>fluxiōn-em</i> , < <i>flux-</i> participial stem of <i>fluĕre</i> (to flow)
Definition	OED <i>Fluxion</i> n. 1. a. The action of flowing; a flowing or issuing forth (of water, vapour, etc.). Also, continuous or progressive motion; continual change. Now <i>rare</i> .
Earliest attestation	a1555 (OED)
Example	<i>The late Practicioners are of [/35./] opinion to pull out all those strange things at the first, because then the patient feeleth not the sore so much as afterward: besides, shortly after the part doth swell through fluxion of humors, which maketh the wound narrow, accompanied with great dolour, more than at first. Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	3

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Flying
Base	Fly (v)
Definition	OED <i>Flying</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>fly</i> , in various senses.
Earliest attestation	1548 (OED)
Example	<i>For other wise, neither the auoidyng of this countrie (the seconde reason) nor fleyng into others, (a commune refuge in other diseases) wyll preserue vs Englishe men, as in this laste sweate is by experience well proued in Cales, Antwerpe, and other places of Brabant, wher only our contrimen waxe sicke, [^f.17v^] & none others, except one or ii. others of thenglishe diete, which is also to be noted. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Fomentation
Base	< late Latin <i>fōmentātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>fōmentāre</i> (to foment)
Definition	OED <i>Fomentation</i> n. 1. a. <i>Med.</i> The application to the surface of the body either of flannels, etc. soaked in hot water, whether simple or medicated, or of any other warm, soft, medicinal substance. Cf. also <i>Fomenting</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>To prouoke the floures in women make fomentacyon of the decoccyon of this herbe and of centurum galli an herbe. Anonymous, Newe.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Fomenting
Base	Foment (v)
Definition	The action or process bathing with warmor medicamented lotions; the action of applying fomentations. Cf. <i>Fomentation</i> n. 1. a., in same sense. Cf. <i>Foment</i> v. <i>trans.</i> To bathe with warm or medicated lotions; to apply fomentations to. Also, †to lubricate.
Earliest attestation	1611 (OED)
Example	<i>(...)his Wounds were large, and the Lips hardened with the cold, and it was well for him, his Bleeding being thereby stayed;) in this case you are to supple them by fomenting them with Milk or warm Water, or else embrocate them with Oil, till you perceiue the Lips made soft enough for your purpose, before you endeavour Reunion. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Formation
Base	< Latin <i>formātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>form-āre</i> (to form)
Definition	OED <i>Formation</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of forming; a putting or coming into form; creation, production. Cf. also <i>Forming</i> n. a., in same sense.

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	c1450 (OED)
Example	<i>Bodies, or of other Animals, in so clear a [^{p.14}] manner as ought to be don, I should first begin with the Formation of the Fœtus, and its original constituent parts, with the manner of its Nutrition and Increase before all the parts are perfect, and how after, till the time of Birth; (...). Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Forming
Base	Form (v)
Definition	OED <i>Forming</i> n. a. The action of <i>form</i> ; the fact or process of being formed. Cf. also <i>Formation</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1401 (OED)
Example	<i>which (to wit the Womb) contributes little else to it, than the earth to the Seed, that's shed or sown in her, namely keeps the Seed close together, that the Spirits may not evaporate (fly out in vapours,) cherishes it by her own Innate (rooted and fix'd) and Influent (sent from the heart) heat and spirits, thereby stirring, strengthening, and assisting the spirits of the Seed in the Womb, in forming the parts of the Infant intended;(...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Foundation
Base	< Latin <i>fundātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>fundāre</i> (to found)
Definition	OED <i>Foundation</i> n. 2. <i>fig.</i> The action of establishing, instituting, or constituting on a permanent basis.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) which degree of Consumption we term proper Consumption, as obtaining its seat in the foundation of the body, and admitting for the most part of no cure, or at least a very difficult one. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	9

Nominalization	Fracture
Base	< French <i>fracture</i> , < Latin <i>fractūra</i> , < <i>fract-</i> participial stem of <i>frangĕre</i> (to break)
Definition	OED <i>Fracture</i> n. 1. The action of breaking or fact of being broken; breakage; <i>spec. in Surg.</i> (the earliest use), the breaking of a bone, cartilage, etc.
Earliest attestation	?1541 (OED)
Example	<i>This we must confess, if we consider to how many external injuries the body of man is subject, as to scaldings, fractures, luxations, wounds, ulcers, ruptures, stone, and to what not: So that the use of Chirurgery is by reason of absolute necessity more often required than the ministrations of medicaments. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	7

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Framing
Base	Frame (v)
Definition	OED <i>Framing</i> n. 2. a. The action, method, or process of constructing, making, or fashioning something (material or immaterial). Also: †cutting of timber (<i>obs.</i>).
Earliest attestation	1440 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>and not (as it was wont to be sayd) Mercurie is not made of euey tree, so nature maketh euerie thing of any thing: not by Anaxagoras art, for then should breade containe really, corporallye, and substantially flesh, bloud and bone, but by a power and vertue whereof the matter hath no part, more then the gold for the framing of a iewell partaketh of the goldsmithes cunning. Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Frequenting
Base	Frequent (v)
Definition	The action of visiting or associating with somebody; being frequently in the company of somebody. Cf. <i>Frequent</i> v. 2. a. To visit or associate with (a person); to be frequently with (a person) or in (his company). Now somewhat <i>rare</i> .
Earliest attestation	a1555 (OED)
Example	<i>This custome was also the only cause why the yong maid nourished with poison faired with it as with other victuall: for of purpose she was nourished from her infancie therwith, that she might by freque~ting the Kinges companie destroy him with infection, which poyson being but an accidentary thing, by custome is vanquished of a naturall & essentiall vertue. Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Fretting
Base	Fret (v)
Definition	OED <i>Fretting</i> n. 1. a. A slow gnawing or eating away; erosion, corrosion; also, the process of decaying or wasting.
Earliest attestation	1382 (OED)
Example	<i>Boyle it with the flowers, and by it selfe in honied water or wine, and drinke it to swage the hote burning and fretting of the bowels, or seethe it in water, and take it with a glister for the same purpose. Langham, Garden.</i>
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Friction
Base	< French <i>friction</i> , < Latin <i>frictiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>fricāre</i> (to rub)

APPENDIX

Definition	OED <i>Friction</i> n. 1. a. The action of chafing or rubbing (the body or limbs). (Formerly much used in medical treatment.)
Earliest attestation	1581 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>and is cured by diuerting the fumes with frictions and ligators of the extremities, vsing Glisters, and rubbing the head and necke with Oxyrodinum, and diuers other things which may be prescribed by the learned Phisition.</i> Lowe, <i>Art.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Fumigation
Base	< Latin <i>fūmigātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>fūmigāre</i> (to fumigate)
Definition	OED <i>Fumigation</i> n. 1. a. The action of generating odorous smoke or fumes, <i>esp.</i> as one of the ceremonies of incantation; the action of perfuming with aromatic herbs, perfumes, etc. Also <i>concr.</i> the preparation used to produce this, or the fumes resulting from it.
Earliest attestation	c1384 (OED)
Example	[<i>To make a fine Fumigation to cast on the Coles. cap. xliiij.</i>]. Partridge, <i>Treasurie.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Gathering
Base	Gather (v)
Definition	OED <i>Gathering</i> n. 1. a. The action of the verb <i>gather</i> , in various transitive senses. Also with <i>in, out, up.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1050 (OED)
Example	<i>The broth is good against the swellings of the stones, and all hardnesse and gathering of humours being sodden in wine and laide to.</i> Langham, <i>Garden.</i>
Tokens	3 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Generating
Base	Generate (v)
Definition	OED <i>Generating</i> n. The action of <i>generate</i> ; an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Generation</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1579 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>it's requisite the said Potable Gold should be endued with a capacity of being agglutinated (glewed,) and assimilated (converted into a likeness), to the Innate heat and Radical moisture; or at least be virtuuated with a power of generating the said essentials out of the humours within the Vessels.</i> Harvey, <i>Morbus.</i>
Tokens	2 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Generation
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>generacioun</i> , (...) < <i>generāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>generāre</i> (to generate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Generation</i> n. The action of generating. 1. a. The action or

APPENDIX

	fact of bringing something into existence by natural or artificial processes; formation, production. †Also: mode of formation, nature of origin (<i>obs.</i>). Cf. also <i>Generating</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1382 (OED)
Example	<i>The Weapon thus drawn out, cleanse it from Rags or ought else, and permit the Wound to bleed, accordingly as you in your judgement shall think fit, still having respect to the Constitution and Habit of body, that what is in the small Veins cut asunder may flow out, as well to hinder Inflammation, as the generation of much Matter. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	14

Nominalization	Getting
Base	Get (v)
Definition	OED <i>Getting</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>get</i> in various senses.
Earliest attestation	?c1200 (OED)
Example	<i>He took two hundred Pound of Earth dried in an Oven, and having put it in-to an Earthen Vessel, and moisten'd it with [^{p.21}] Water, he planted in it the branch of a Willow-tree of five pound weight; this he watered as need required with Rain, or with distilled Water: and to keep the neighboring Earth from getting into the Vessel, he used a Plate of Iron tinn'd over, and perforated with many Holes. Cobaltch, <i>Novum</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Getting in
Base	Get in (v)
Definition	The action of coming into a place. Cf. <i>Get in</i> (in <i>Get</i> v.): 1. See sense 31 of <i>get</i> (Cf. “To succeed in coming or going, to bring oneself <i>to, from, into, out of</i> , etc. (a place or position), <i>through, over</i> , etc. (a space, an intervening object).
Earliest attestation	1678 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>These Juices are to be run through a bag, or rather through brown-paper, and they may be boil'd up with Sugar or honey, or be kept in bottles fill'd up within a small matter of the top; which vacancy must be fill'd with Oyl of sweet Almonds, to hinder the air from getting in and putrifying the Juice. Charas, <i>Royal</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Giving
Base	Give (v)
Definition	OED <i>Giving</i> n. The action of <i>give</i> .
Earliest attestation	13..
Example	<i>THis Feaver is cured by giving every morning j +Q of Calamint fasting with Triacle dj, Myrrh dj, if need be to comfort the stomach, adde thereto some juyce of [^{p.16}] Mynts, this given</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>many times together, hath cured many after the body is well purged.</i> Wood, <i>Alphabetical</i> .
Tokens	3 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Gnawing
Base	Gnaw (v)
Definition	OED <i>Gnawing</i> n. 1. The action of the verb <i>gnaw</i> , in various senses.
Earliest attestation	1340 (OED)
Example	[<i>]Powder of Hollond against Colick, and gnawing of the belly. cap. xxxvii.<i>]</i>. Partridge, <i>Treasurie</i>.</i>
Tokens	6 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Going
Base	Go (v)
Definition	OED <i>Going</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>go</i> , in various senses.
Earliest attestation	a1300 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>but ev'n by this great quantity the distractile blood-pipes being very much distended, compress the nerves over all the body, and hinder the conveyance of the animal spirits into, and thro these vessels, according to their force of going outwards, and the resistence of these in the different parts; (...).</i> Cockburn, <i>Continuation</i> .
Tokens	9

Nominalization	Government
Base	< Old French <i>gouvernement</i> (French <i>gouvernement</i>), < <i>governer</i> (to govern)
Definition	OED <i>Government</i> n. †2. a. In physical sense: Management of the limbs or body; movements, demeanour; also, habits of life, regimen.
Earliest attestation	?1566 (OED)
Example	<i>The vnnaturall is an humour rising of melancholie before mentioned, or else from bloud or choler, whollie chaunged into an other nature by an vnkindly heate, which turneth these humours, which before were raunged vnder natures gouernment, and kept in order, into a qualitie whollie repugnant, (...).</i> Bright, <i>Melancholy</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Grazing
Base	Graze (v)
Definition	OED <i>Grazing</i> n. The action of <i>graze</i> ; the touching or rubbing of a surface in passing so as to turn it up or roughen it; abrasion.
Earliest attestation	c1440 (OED)
Example	<i>For as for Agricultura and ars pastoralis, husbandry and grazing, they would have been required of man, if he had</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>continued in the state of innocency, to have furnished unto him nourishment, and other things requisite for the enjoying of this life contentedly, untill he should have been translated from earth to heaven to enjoy the beatificall vision of his Creator. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Griping
Base	Gripe (v)
Definition	OED <i>Griping</i> n. The action of <i>gripe</i> in various senses.
Earliest attestation	a1300 (OED)
Example	[<i>]A Remedy against the Griping of the Guts, to be taken inwardly.</i>]. Woolley, <i>Supplement</i> .
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Groaning
Base	Groan (v)
Definition	OED <i>Groaning</i> n. 1. The action of <i>groan</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1000 (OED)
Example	<i>Twelfth lacke of slepe and quietnes, causeth the sycke to shewe a francye countenance, speakyng, groning grievously in hys slumber. Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Growing
Base	Grow (v)
Definition	OED <i>Growing</i> n. 1. The action of <i>grow</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1380 (OED)
Example	<i>Which Histories, if well consider'd, and the tree, substance, and manner of growing, if well examin'd, would, I am very apt to believe, much confirm this my conjecture about the origination of Cork. Hooke, Micrographia.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Grudging
Base	Grudge (v)
Definition	OED <i>Grudging</i> n. †2. An access or slight symptom of an approaching illness, or a trace remaining of a previous one; a 'touch' (of an ailment, pain, etc.). <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1440 (OED)
Example	<i>Rasis out of the Assirian toung, translated a pretye libell into the Greke intreating of the pestilence, shewynge howe and by what signes it is perceiued to molest theym that [/66./] firste haue it: the backe aketh, a shewing in maner of y=e= grudging of an ague, cold therwithall, the body weried and heuy, (...). Jones, Dial.</i>

APPENDIX

Tokens	1
--------	---

Nominalization	Hammering
----------------	-----------

Base	Hammer (v)
------	------------

Definition	OED <i>Hammering</i> n. 1. The action of striking, knocking, or beating out with a hammer; the dealing of hard reiterated blows as with a hammer. Also <i>fig.</i>
------------	--

Earliest attestation	1563 (OED)
----------------------	------------

Example	<i>First, that either hammering, or filing, or otherwise violently rubbing of Steel, will presently make it so hot as to be able to burn ones fingers.</i> Hooke, <i>Life</i> .
---------	--

Tokens	1
--------	---

Nominalization	Handling
----------------	----------

Base	Handle (v)
------	------------

Definition	OED <i>Handling</i> n. 1. a. The action of touching, feeling, or grasping with the hand; management with the hand, wielding, manipulation; laying hands on; treatment in which the hands are effectively (or roughly) used.
------------	---

Earliest attestation	c1100 (OED)
----------------------	-------------

Example	<i>(...) nowe nature digesteth nothing but to [^{p.8}] make vse of nourishment thereof: else whatsoeuer entreth into the body, passeth as it commeth, and hath no welcomming: but is refused as impertinent; nature bestowing no handling therof: (...).</i> Bright, <i>Melancholy</i> .
---------	---

Tokens	1
--------	---

Nominalization	Hanging
----------------	---------

Base	Hang (v)
------	----------

Definition	OED <i>Hanging</i> n. 1. The action of suspending or fact of being suspended; suspension.
------------	---

Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
----------------------	-------------

Example	<i>(...) and then brought the Electric, as soon as we could, to settle notwithstanding its hanging freely at the bottom of the string.</i> Boyle, <i>Magnetism</i> .
---------	---

Tokens	1
--------	---

Nominalization	Hardening
----------------	-----------

Base	Harden (v)
------	------------

Definition	The action of making something hard. Cf. <i>Harden</i> v. 1. a. To render or make hard; to indurate.
------------	---

Earliest attestation	1630 (OED)
----------------------	------------

Example	<i>So that, it seems, Iron does contain a very combustible sulphureous Body, which is, in all likelihood, one of the causes of this Phaenomenon, and which may be perhaps very much concerned in the business of its hardening and tempering: (...).</i>
---------	---

APPENDIX

	Hooke, <i>Life</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Having
Base	Have (v)
Definition	OED <i>Having</i> n. 1. The action or condition expressed by <i>have</i> ; possession.
Earliest attestation	c1480 (c1400) (OED)
Example	<i>but the Greek Physicians were wont to call any one [^GREEK OMITTED^]; i. e. Phthisicus, who was either grown lean only, or who was taken with a proper Phthisis, and consumed away; or who was naturally inclined to a proper Phthisis, namely by having a long Neck, a narrow Chest or Breast, Shoulders sticking out like wings, (...). Harvey, <i>Morbus</i>.</i>
Tokens	10 (8 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Healing
Base	Heal (v)
Definition	OED <i>Healing</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>heal</i> ; restoration to health; recovery from sickness; curing, cure.
Earliest attestation	c1000 (OED)
Example	<i>Fiat vnguentum. This vnguent hath a power and vertue of healing and attracting. Gale, <i>Institution</i>.</i>
Tokens	10 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Hearing
Base	Hear (v)
Definition	OED <i>Hearing</i> n. 1. a. The action of the verb <i>hear</i> ; perception by the ear or auditory sense; the faculty or sense by which sound is perceived; audition.
Earliest attestation	c1230 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and if to the guts, then falleth out the flux of the belly called a lask; sometime it setleth in the braine, and groweth into a grosse and thick substance, either in the sore part, as in the nerves optick, which are the conducts whereby the power of seeing doth come unto the eyes, and causeth either dimnesse, or losse of sight; or in the conducts that convey the power of hearing unto the eares, and there causeth a dulnesse of hearing or deafnesse; (...). Holland, <i>Gutta</i>.</i>
Tokens	8

Nominalization	Helping
Base	Help (v)
Definition	OED <i>Helping</i> n. 1. †b. Use, service, function. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>And the nutrimentals be sequestrate, and sent to places ordeyned for some helpinges. Vicary, <i>Anatomie</i>.</i>

APPENDIX

Tokens	2
--------	---

Nominalization	Hewing
Base	Hew (v)
Definition	OED <i>Hewing</i> n. The action of <i>hew</i> , in various senses.
Earliest attestation	c1440 (OED)
Example	<i>And this reason is confirmed by an example that Henry de Maundeuille putteth, saying that after the same manner that a blynde man worketh in hewing of a log, so doth a Chyrurgion that knoweth not y=e= Anatomie. Chauillac, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Hindering
Base	Hinder (v)
Definition	OED <i>Hindering</i> n. The action of <i>hinder</i> . b. Obstruction, impediment, hindrance. Cf. <i>Hindrance</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1390 (OED)
Example	<i>To which I answer, that having several times tried, by the most violent Agitation of many fluid Bodies in inclosed Vessels, I could never perceive the least warmth; nay I have kept Blood as it came warm out of the Veins in continued violent motion, and instead of hindering, it has facilitated its cooling. Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Hindrance
Base	Hinder (v)
Definition	OED <i>Hindrance</i> n. The action or fact of hindering. Cf. <i>Hindering</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1436 (OED)
Example	<i>Cause wherof none other there is naturall, then the euell diet of these thre [^f.17r^] contries whiche destroy more meates and drynckes withoute al ordre, co~uenie~t time, reaso~, or necessite, the~ either Scotlande, or all other countries vnder the sunne, to the greate annoiance of their owne bodies and wittes, hinderance of them which have nede, and great dearth and scarcitie in their co~mon welthes. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Holding
Base	Hold (v)
Definition	OED <i> Holding</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>hold</i> , in various senses.
Earliest attestation	c1225 (c1200) (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and so both his feet must be strongly tyed vnto the bed poasts, his head & both his hands mus also be fast held by men of strength, and skilfull in holding: (...). Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Hurting
Base	Hurt (v)
Definition	OED <i>Hurting</i> n. 1. The action of the verb <i>hurt</i> ; injury, damage, hurt. (Now usually gerundial.)
Earliest attestation	?c1225 (?c1200) (OED)
Example	<i>Agaynst the feuer quartayne or cotydyan/ for purgacyon take .v. dra~mes of assa soden with wyne in a holowed rote called Malu~terre/ tha~ streyne it and put therto hony or sugre/ and afore the houre of the feuer make a supposytory onely of assa fetida anoynted with oyle/ butter/ or hony for hurtyng. Anonymous, Newe.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Ignition
Base	< medieval or modern Latin <i>ignitiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>ignī-re</i>
Definition	OED <i>Ignition</i> n. 1. The action of subjecting to the full action of fire; <i>esp.</i> Heating to the point of combustion, or of chemical change with evolution of light and heat; the condition of being so heated or on fire.
Earliest attestation	1617 (OED)
Example	<i>And here give me leave to take notice of what I have elsewhere related to another purpose, namely that a Loadstone may as I have more than once tryed be easily deprived by ignition of its Power of sensibly attracting Martial bodies, (...). Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Imitation
Base	< Latin <i>imitātiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>imitārī</i> (to imitate)
Definition	OED <i>Imitation</i> n. 1. a. The action or practice of imitating or copying.
Earliest attestation	?1504 (OED)
Example	<i>So let none think that ever he shall be famous in his Art, if he give himself only to imitation of others. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Impairing
Base	Impair (v)
Definition	OED <i>Impairing</i> n. The action of the verb <i>impair</i> ; making worse, deterioration, impairment.
Earliest attestation	c1380 (OED)
Example	<i>Yet to direct my Brethren in the Navy in their thoughts and practice, as well and shortly as this confinement will allow me, that they may make evacuations fit to discharge the excessive quantities of detained steams, without impairing or destroying the strength of the Patient, I shall propose these two ways, which [/10./] if rightly enquir'd into and thought upon, cannot miss of</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>success. Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Incarnation
Base	< French <i>incarnation</i> , (...) < <i>incarnāre</i> (to incarn)
Definition	OED <i>Incarnation</i> n. 1. The action of incarnating or fact of being incarnated or ‘made flesh’; a becoming incarnate; investiture or embodiment in flesh; assumption of, or existence in, a bodily (<i>esp.</i> human) form. b. In general sense.
Earliest attestation	1548 (PPCEME)
Example	<i>Also he sayth, that in wounds persing the womb there shal not be made good incarnation, except Sifac be sewed with Myrac. Vicary, Anatomie.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Incantation
Base	< French <i>incantation</i> (...), < Latin <i>incantātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>incantāre</i> (to incant)
Definition	OED <i>Incantation</i> n. a. The use of a formula of words spoken or chanted to produce a magical effect; the utterance of a spell or charm; more widely, The use of magical ceremonies or arts; magic, sorcery, enchantment.
Earliest attestation	1390 (OED)
Example	<i>Part IX. Of Diseases by Witchcraft, Incantation, and Charmes. Sennert, Practical.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Incising
Base	Incise (v)
Definition	The action of cutting. Cf. also <i>Incision</i> n. 1., in same sense. Cf. <i>Incise</i> v. 1. b. <i>absol.</i> To make a cut or incision.
Earliest attestation	1567 (OED)
Example	<i>[}Question.} What diuers operations exerciseth the Chyrurgion. [}Aunsweare.} In three diuers operations. That is to say, dissolue the thing continued, knit y=e= thing seperated, and put out the superfluous thing. To dissolue y=e= thing co-tinued, is by incising, cutting, or scaturusing. Chauliac, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Incision
Base	< French <i>incision</i> (...), < Latin <i>incīsiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>incīdēre</i> (to cut in)
Definition	OED <i>Incision</i> n. 1. The action of cutting into something; <i>esp.</i> into some part of the body in surgery. Cf. also <i>Incising</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1474 (OED)

APPENDIX

Example	(...) <i>only there is this difference between those Wounds called incised, and those called contused ones, (tho by the way, I think I may safely affirm, there is no Wound made by incision but may as properly be called a contused one, let the Instrument be never so keen with which it is made, as a Wound made with a Bullet; (...). Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	30

Nominalization	Inclination
Base	< French <i>inclination</i> (...), < Latin <i>inclīnātiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>inclīnāre</i> (to incline)
Definition	OED <i>Inclination</i> n. 1. The action, or an act, of inclining or bending towards something: <i>spec.</i> †b. The sloping or tilting of a vessel in order to pour out the liquor from it without stirring up the sediment; decantation. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1651 (OED)
Example	<i>Then separate this Juice by inclination; and set the Bason again upon the fire, and continue to keep it there and to stir the herbs, and to separate the Juice [^p.54^] by inclination, till you have Juice enough. Charas, Royal.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Increasing
Base	Increase (v)
Definition	OED <i>Increasing</i> n. 1. The action of the verb <i>increase</i> ; increase, augmentation, enlargement, growth, etc.
Earliest attestation	c1340 (OED)
Example	<i>Then boyle them together to the wasting of the iuices, Then distill them in a Copper still, first with an easie fire, after encreasing it, till the water and oyle be seperated; then reserue the oyle or Balme. Bonham, Chyrurgians.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Indigestion
Base	< French <i>indigestion</i> (...) < <i>in-</i> (in-) + <i>dīgestiōn-em</i> (digestion)
Definition	OED <i>Indigestion</i> n. 1. a. Want of digestion; incapacity of or difficulty in digesting food.
Earliest attestation	1450-1530 (OED)
Example	<i>Yf flewmatyke or Melancolyke humours habounde in the stomake/ and by indygestyon/ with .ii. drammes of Mastyke/ yf it be colde it chauffeth/ and yf it be feble it conforteth. Anonymous, Newe.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Indignation
Base	< Latin <i>indignātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>indignā-rī</i> (to regard as unworthy, to be indignant at); or immed. < French <i>indignation</i>
Definition	OED <i>Indignation</i> n. †1. a. The action of counting or treating (a

APPENDIX

	person or thing) as unworthy of regard or notice; disdain, contempt; contemptuous behaviour or treatment.
Earliest attestation	c 1374(OED)
Example	<i>For Aristotle sayeth, yf the Nose-thrills be too thinne or to wyde, by great drawing in of ayre, it betokeneth great straightnes of hart and indignation of thought.</i> Vicary, <i>Anatomie</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Infarction
Base	n. of action < Latin <i>infarcĭre</i> (to infarct)
Definition	OED <i>Infarction</i> n. Pathol. The action of stuffing up or condition of being stuffed up, obstruction; <i>concr.</i> the substance with which a vessel or other part is stuffed up, or a portion of tissue thus affected (= <i>infarct</i> n.). Now usually restricted to morbid conditions of the tissues resulting from obstruction of the circulation, as by an embolus.
Earliest attestation	1666 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>AN Hypochondriack Consumption is an extenuation of the fleshy parts, occasioned by an infarction (clogging and over filling,) and obstruction of the Spleen, pancreas, mesaraick, and Stomachick Vessels, through melancholly, or gross, dreggish, tartarous humours; (...).</i> Harvey, <i>Morbus</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Infection
Base	post-classical Latin <i>infection-</i> , (...) < classical Latin <i>infect-</i> , past participial stem of <i>inficere</i> (to infect) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Infection</i> n. 4. Originally: disease, <i>esp.</i> infectious or communicable disease; an instance of this; an outbreak of disease; an epidemic. In later use also: invasion and growth of microorganisms or other parasitic organisms within the body (or an organ, wound, cell, etc.), <i>esp.</i> when causing disease; the condition produced by this; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>Fourthly by the passion of the hart. For the flusshing or wynde comming in the vtter and extreame partes, is nothing els but the spirites of those same gathered together, at the first entring of the euell aire, agaynste the infection therof, & flyeng the same from place to place, for their owne sauegarde.</i> Caius, <i>Sweatyng</i> .
Tokens	23

Nominalization	Inferring
Base	Infer (v)
Definition	OED <i>Inferring</i> n. The action of <i>infer</i> ; the drawing of inferences.
Earliest attestation	1543 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>The saide seconde ventricle is smal and thynne, and it passethe frome the fyrste, to the last, and toucheth bothe. And therefore it is</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>an instrument of two vertues namely of thynkyng and diuidyng, and of inferryng one thyng of another. De Vigo, Excellent.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Inflaming
Base	Inflame (v)
Definition	OED <i>Inflaming</i> n. The action of the verb <i>inflame</i> . Cf. also <i>Inflammation</i> n. 3., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1450-1530 (OED)
Example	<i>No wine in all the tyme of sweatyng, excepte to suche whose sickenes require it for medicin, for fere of inflamyng & openyng, nor except y=e= halfe be wel soden water. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Inflammation
Base	< Latin <i>inflammātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>inflammāre</i> (to set on fire)
Definition	OED <i>Inflammation</i> n. 3. <i>Pathol.</i> A morbid process affecting some organ or part of the body, characterized by excessive heat, swelling, pain, and redness; also, a particular instance or occurrence of this. Cf. also <i>Inflaming</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1563 (OED)
Example	<i>If there be feare of feuer and inflammation, which is most to be feared before the seauenth day, for the which abstaine from wine and all strong drinke, except through losse of much bloud the heart be faint, suppe lightly, and abstaine from women, and all violent passions of the mind. Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	53

Nominalization	Information
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>enformacioun</i> , (...) < <i>informāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>informāre</i> (to inform) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Information</i> n. 1. a. The shaping of the mind or character; communication of instructive knowledge; education, training; †advice (obs.). Now rare.
Earliest attestation	a1387 (OED)
Example	<i>There are many other particulars, which, being more obvious, and affording no great matter of information, I shall pass by, and refer the Reader to the Figure. Hooke, Life.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Infusion
Base	< French <i>infusion</i> (...), or immediately < Latin <i>infūsiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>infundēre</i> (to pour)
Definition	OED <i>Infusion</i> n. 4. a. The process of pouring water over a substance, or steeping the substance in water, in order to

APPENDIX

	impregnate the liquid with its properties or virtues. †Formerly, also, the dissolving of a salt or other soluble substance.
Earliest attestation	1532 (OED)
Example	<i>So that it is absolutely necessary for an Apothecary to know the various Substances of Medicaments, to judge by that how he ought to regulate their Infusion or Decoction; because that Prescriptions never mention the regulation of the Decoction, nor the degrees of fire, nor the length of time requisite for the Decoction, which is all left to the prudence of the Apothecary. Charas, Royal.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Ingurgitation
Base	< late Latin <i>ingurgitātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>ingurgitāre</i> (to ingurgitate)
Definition	OED <i>Ingurgitation</i> n. 1. Greedy or immoderate swallowing; excessive eating or drinking; guzzling or swilling.
Earliest attestation	1531 (OED)
Example	<i>Also the use of many sorts of meats, and too great ingurgitation thereof, for that doth heape up great store of humors, which one way or other must have a vent. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Inhabiting
Base	Inhabit (v)
Definition	The action of the verb <i>inhabit</i> ; habitation, dwelling; †a dwelling-place.
Earliest attestation	a1400-50 (OED)
Example	<i>Take awaye the causes we maye, in damnyng diches, auoidynge cario~s, lettyng in open aire, shunning suche euil mistes as before I spake of, not openynge or sturrynge euill brethyng places, landynge muddy and rotte~ groundes, burieng dede bodyes, (...) enhabitynge high & open places, close towarde the sowthe, (...). Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Inheritance
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>enheritance</i> a being admitted as heir, action or fact of inheriting, < <i>enheriter</i> (to inherit)
Definition	OED <i>Inheritance</i> n. 2. b. Natural derivation of qualities or characters from parents or ancestry.
Earliest attestation	12.. (OED)
Example	<i>The disease descending frequently from Consumptive Parents to their Children, speaks it Hereditary (gotten as it were by inheritance from ones Parents,) insomuch that whole Families, sourcing (descended from tabefyed (consumed and dryed away) progenitours (ancestors,) have all made their Exits (dyed)</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>through Consumptions; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Injuring
Base	Injure (v)
Definition	The act of inflicting damage or detriment upon someone or something. Cf. <i>Injure</i> v. 3. a. To do hurt or harm to; to inflict damage or detriment upon; to hurt, harm, damage; to impair in any way.
Earliest attestation	1651 (OED)
Example	<i>Therefore I chose to make my Trial, with a rough Diamond extraordinarily attractive, which I could, without injuring it, hold as near as I pleas'd to the flame of a Candle or Taper; (...). Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Inquiring
Base	Inquire (v)
Definition	OED <i>Inquiring</i> n. The action of the verb <i>inquire</i> ; inquiry. Cf. also <i>Inquisition</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1386 (OED)
Example	<i>This repeated Observation put me upon inquiring among some other young Ladies, whether they had observed any such like thing, but I found little satisfaction to my Question, (...). Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Inquisition
Base	< Old French <i>inquisition</i> , (...) < Latin <i>inquīsitiōn-em</i> searching into, examination, legal examination, n. of action from <i>inquīrere</i> (to inquire)
Definition	OED <i>Inquisition</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of inquiring or searching into matters, esp. for the purpose of finding out the truth or the facts concerning something; search, inquiry, investigation, examination, research; †scrutiny, inspection (<i>obs.</i>). Cf. also <i>Inquiring</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1382 (OED)
Example	<i>These and such like may bee the causes of the Gout externall, and they are to be found out by the inquisition of the Physitian, and relation of the patient. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Insinuating
Base	Insinuate (v)
Definition	Cf. <i>Insinuate</i> v. 1. a. <i>trans.</i> To introduce tortuously, sinuously, indirectly, or by devious methods; to introduce by imperceptible

APPENDIX

	degrees or subtle means.
Earliest attestation	1644 (OED)
Example	<i>This salin sap of the Vessels for being refused reception of the parts, indues daily a greater [^p.33^] ferocity (fierceness,) and declares it self in a more hostile (like an Enemy) manner, by insinuating (peircing) into the profundity (depth) of the parts, and so drying, absorbing (sucking up,) and consuming the Radical moisture and Innate heat, arrives to a Proper Consumption. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Insition
Base	< Latin <i>insitiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>inserĕre</i> (to plant in, engraft) < <i>in-</i> (in-) + <i>serĕre</i> (to sow, plant)
Definition	OED <i>Insition</i> n. <i>Obs.</i> a. The action of engrafting, engraftment; <i>concr.</i> a graft.
Earliest attestation	1563 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>Guido de Cauliaco (in his boke which he calleth his Collectorie) defineth it in this sorte. Chirurgirie is a parte of terapentike helinge men by insition, vstion, & articulation. Gale, Antidotaire.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Inspiration
Base	< Old French <i>en-</i> , <i>inspiration</i> , <i>-cion</i> (...) < Latin <i>inspīrātiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>inspīrāre</i> (to inspire)
Definition	OED <i>Inspiration</i> n. 2. a. The action, or an act, of breathing in or inhaling; the drawing in of the breath into the lungs in respiration. (<i>Opp.</i> to expiration). Cf. also <i>Inspiring</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1513 (OED)
Example	<i>THere is also of the kinde of putrifying feuers, a feuer pestilential, of the Grekes called [^GREEK OMITTED^], [/49./] of y=e= Latines pestilens febris of vs properlye the pestilence, so [/50./] called, bicause it spryngeth and groweth by inspiration and venemous [/51./] ayre, for as Galen testifieth, the ayre being corrupt, maketh the humor of the bodye to corrupt and putrify also. Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Inspiring
Base	Inspire (v)
Definition	OED <i>Inspiring</i> n. The action of the verb <i>inspire</i> ; breathing in, inhalation; infusion of divine influence, etc. Cf. also <i>Inspiration</i> n. 2. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1340 (OED)
Example	<i>Moreover nothig we find taints sound Lungs sooner, than inspiring (drawing in) the breath of putrid (stinking and beginning to rot) ulcer'd, or Consumptive Lungs; (...). Harvey,</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Institution
Base	Middle English < Old French <i>institucion</i> (...), < Latin <i>institūtiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>institūere</i> (to institute)
Definition	OED <i>Institution</i> n. 1. a. The action of instituting or establishing; setting on foot or in operation; foundation; ordainment; the fact of being instituted.
Earliest attestation	c1460 (OED)
Example	<i>The seyng our talke shal wholly be the institution of a Chirurgian, it ware mete, and conuenient first to vnderstande what Chirurgery is. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Instruction
Base	< Old French <i>in-</i> , <i>enstruction</i> , <i>-cion</i> (...) < Latin <i>instructiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>instruere</i> (to instruct)
Definition	OED <i>Instruction</i> n. 1. The action of instructing or teaching; the imparting of knowledge or skill; education; †information.
Earliest attestation	1511 (OED)
Example	<i>Neither is a Chirurgion contented to have performed so many duties to the body of man while it is alive, and the instrument of the soule for performing actions; but when it is dead, the spirit returning to God, who gave it, he ceaseth not to be officious to it, in dissecting of it, for the instruction of himselfe and others, and preserving it from putrefaction and annoyance, untill time and place fit for burying of it be offered: (...). Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Intercommunication
Base	< Anglo-Latin <i>intercommūnicātio</i>
Definition	OED <i>Intercommunication</i> n. 1. The action or fact of communicating with each other; intercourse.
Earliest attestation	1586 (OED)
Example	<i>This then is the cause why life and death dwell so nigh together, and yet (as they are of the vehementest sort of aduersaries) without entercommunication: (...). Bright, Melacholy.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Intermission
Base	< Latin <i>intermissiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>intermittere</i> (to intermit)
Definition	OED <i>Intermission</i> n. 1. a. The fact of intermitting, giving over, or ceasing for a time; a temporary pause, cessation, or breach of continuity in an action, state, etc. (freq. in phr. without intermission). <i>spec.</i> in <i>Pathol.</i> , of a fever or the pulse.
Earliest attestation	1526 (OED)

APPENDIX

Example	(...) <i>but herein their state is differenced from a proper Consumption, that upon their entrance into a course of Physick, they are apt in a very short time to lose their flesh, so as to counterfeit Anatomies, and afterwards upon the least intermission of their Medicines to impinguate (grow fat) to admiration; (...).</i> Harvey, <i>Morbus</i> .
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Interposition
Base	< French <i>interposition</i> , (...), < Latin <i>interpositiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>interpōnĕre</i> (to interpose)
Definition	OED <i>Interposition</i> n. 1. a. The action of placing something or oneself between; the fact of being placed or situated between; intervention.
Earliest attestation	1412-20 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>Electrical Steams are like those of some odoriferous Bodies, easily check'd in their progress, since 'tis affirm'd by Learned Writers, who say they speak upon particular Trial, that the interposition of the finest Linnen or Sarsnet is sufficient to hinder all the Operation of excited Amber upon a Straw or Feather plac'd never so little beyond it.</i> Boyle, <i>Magnetism</i> .
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Interruption
Base	< Latin <i>interruptiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>interrupĕre</i> (to interrupt)
Definition	OED <i>Interruption</i> n. The action of interrupting, or fact of being interrupted (in the various senses of the verb); with <i>an</i> and <i>pl.</i> , an instance of this. 1. a. A breaking in upon some action, process, or condition (esp. speech or discourse), so as to cause it (usually temporarily) to cease; hindrance of the course or continuance of something; a breach of continuity in time; a stoppage.
Earliest attestation	1489 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>'tis evident that the blood may be mightily chang'd by an interruption of perspiration, and now in case of a fall, in less than 24 hours, and that bleeding may actually dispose the blood for becoming better, by promoting the secretions, [^{p.15}]and recovering its colour and strength in almost as short a time as they were lost.</i> Cockburn, <i>Continuation</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Intersection
Base	< Latin <i>intersectiōn-em</i> (Vitruvius), n. of action from <i>intersecāre</i> (to intersect)
Definition	OED <i>Intersection</i> n. 1. The action or fact of intersecting or crossing; <i>esp.</i> in <i>Geom.</i>
Earliest attestation	1559 (OED)

APPENDIX

Example	<i>The Dragon then signifieth none other thing but the intersection of 2. circles, that is to say, of the Ecliptique & of the Circle that carieth the Moone, called her Defferent, cutting one another in 2. pointes, (...). Blundevile, <i>Cosmographie</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Intervention
Base	< late Latin <i>interventiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>intervenire</i> (to intervene)
Definition	OED <i>Intervention</i> n. 1. a. The action of intervening, ‘stepping in’, or interfering in any affair, so as to affect its course or issue. Now <i>freq.</i> applied to the interference of a state or government in the domestic affairs or foreign relations of another country.
Earliest attestation	c1425 (OED)
Example	<i>But, leaving this as a bare conjecture, we may take notice, that what virtue an oblong piece of Iron may need a long tract of time to acquire, by the help onely of its position, may be imparted to it in a very short time, by the intervention of such a nimble agent, as the fire. Boyle, <i>Magnetism</i>.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Inundation
Base	< Latin <i>inundatiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>inundāre</i> (to inundate)
Definition	OED <i>Inundation</i> n. 1. The action of inundating; the fact of being inundated with water; an overflow of water; a flood.
Earliest attestation	1432-50 (OED)
Example	<i>Air as it is a pure Element, neither corrupts, nor is infectious; but it may be corrupted [/21./] by other things. Paris is seldom free from the Plague, by reason of inundations, for besides the stink of the mud, all the Jakes of the City are full of stinking water, that go not into the Common-shore, but to the Gates of the City, and cause a stink, especially in hot weather. Sennert, <i>Practical</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Inventing
Base	Invent (v)
Definition	The action of discovering. Cf. also <i>Invention</i> n. 1. a., in same sense. Cf. <i>Invent</i> v. †1. <i>trans.</i> To come upon, find; to find out, discover.
Earliest attestation	1563
Example	<i>Fyrst is the redye and good conceyuynge: then a firme and sure memorye, nexte a sounde and ryght iudgement, after a easye callynge thinges to mynde whyche he haue harde orsene, and laste a lyuelye and sharpe redynes in findyng and inuentynge remedies. Gale, <i>Antidotaire</i>.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Invention
Base	< Old French <i>invencion</i> , <i>envention</i> (...) < Latin <i>inventiōn-em</i> n. of action < <i>invenīre</i> (to invent)
Definition	OED <i>Invention</i> n. 1. a. The action of coming upon or finding; the action of finding out; discovery (whether accidental, or the result of search and effort). <i>Obs.</i> or <i>arch.</i> Cf. also <i>Inventing</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1350 (OED)
Example	<i>Vnto whiche I haue also added no smal number of vnguents oyles, Balmes, Emplasters, Cerotes, wounde drynke, &c, of myne owne inuention.</i> Gale, <i>Institution</i> .
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Issuing
Base	Issue (v)
Definition	OED <i>Issuing</i> n. 1. The action of the verb <i>issue</i> in various senses.
Earliest attestation	1481 (OED)
Example	[<i>Pet.</i>] <i>What is a Hemeragie?</i> [<i>Io.</i>] <i>It is an issuing of the bloud in great aboundance, the vaine or artier being cut, riuen, or corroded: there is another flux of bloud, which sometime commeth at the nose, and [58.] chaunceth often in dayes criticke, which should not be stayed, vnlesse it be excessiue.</i> Lowe, <i>Art</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Joining
Base	Join (v)
Definition	OED <i>Joining</i> n. 1. The action of <i>join</i> , or the fact of being joined. a. Connection, combination, union.
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	[<i>Pet.</i>] <i>What is Suture?</i> [<i>Ioh.</i>] <i>It is a ioyning of the parts separated against the course of nature, which in great wounds is doone by needle and threed, to the end the siccatrize be more sure: like as in great wounds of the thighes, legges, and armes, where there is great distance betwixt the bordes or brimmes of the [39.] wound.</i> Lowe, <i>Art</i> .
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Judging
Base	Judge
Definition	OED <i>Judging</i> n. The action of <i>judge</i> ; judgement. Cf. <i>Judgement</i> n. 6., in same sense)
Earliest attestation	1303 (OED)
Example	<i>And though, by this success of my inquiry, I perceived I could not, as else I might have done, shew the Curious a new way of judging of true and false Emeralds, (...).</i> Boyle, <i>Magnetism</i> .

APPENDIX

Tokens	1
--------	---

Nominalization	Judgement
Base	< French <i>jugement</i> (...) < <i>juger</i> (to judge)
Definition	OED <i>Judgement</i> n. 6. The pronouncing of a deliberate opinion upon a person or thing, or the opinion pronounced; criticism; censure. Cf. <i>Judging</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1250 (?a1200) (OED)
Example	<i>The Prognosticks are there also delivered, that the young Chirurgeon may be informed how to make judgement of them, and avoid the ingaging himself in promising a Cure of such Wounds as are mortal. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	8

Nominalization	Keeping
Base	Keep (v)
Definition	OED <i>Keeping</i> n. 2. a. The action, task, or office of looking after, guarding, defending, taking care of, etc.; custody, charge, guardianship.
Earliest attestation	c1380 (OED)
Example	<i>And the reason is thys, bycause the eyes haue y=e= garde & kepyng of the body, so that men maye se theyr enemyes afarre of, & auoyde that, that is noysome to the bodye. De Vigo, Excellent.</i>
Tokens	9 (4 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Killing
Base	Kill (v)
Definition	OED <i>Killing</i> n. 1. The action of <i>kill</i> , in various senses.
Earliest attestation	c1540 (c1400) (OED)
Example	<i>Now it is most probable, I may say demonstrative, that what strange event did first minister occasion to invent an Art, that that Art was first enquired for & found out; Such was the wounding and killing of Abel, by his brother Cain, by reason of emulation. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Kindling
Base	Kindle (v)
Definition	OED <i>Kindling</i> n. 1. The action of <i>kindle</i> in various senses.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (c1325) (OED)
Example	<i>Since we have nothing more difficult in this Hypothesis to conceive, first, as to the kindling of Tinder, then how a large Iron-bullet, let fall red or glowing hot upon a heap of Small-coal, should set fire to those that are next to it first: (...). Hooke, Life.</i>
Tokens	1

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Knitting
Base	Knit (v)
Definition	OED <i>Knitting</i> n. 1. a. The action of the verb <i>knit</i> . Fastening in or with a knot, tying, binding, conjunction, compacting, etc. <i>lit.</i> and <i>fig.</i>
Earliest attestation	a1420 (OED)
Example	<i>Chyrurgery is science, that teacheth the manner and qualitie to work, principally in knitting, in cutting, and exercising other workes of the hande.</i> Chauliac, <i>Qvydos</i> .
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Knowing
Base	Know (v)
Definition	OED <i>Knowing</i> n. 2. The acquisition of, or fact of having acquired, knowledge or understanding; comprehension; †expertise, skill, command (<i>obs.</i>).
Earliest attestation	?c1225 (?c1200) (OED)
Example	<i>Whych dyseases the chirurgien maye ease in knowynge, in curyng, and pronosticating.</i> De Vigo, <i>Excellent</i> .
Tokens	4 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Labouring
Base	Labour (v)
Definition	OED <i>Labouring</i> n. 1. The action of labour (in various senses); <i>esp.</i> the action of doing hard (often unskilled) physical work. Also: an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (c1387) (OED)
Example	<i>So much I thought good to deliver of the antiquity, dignity, and of the [^{p.6}] chief professors of Chirurgery; which ought to stir up your diligence in labouring to excell in the particular operations of it, and to resolve to contemne the obloquies and calumnies of rude and ill bred persons, (...).</i> Read, <i>Workes</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Laceration
Base	< Latin <i>laceratiō-em</i> , n. of action < <i>lacerāre</i> (to lacerate)
Definition	OED <i>Laceration</i> n. The action or process of lacerating; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1598 (OED)
Example	<i>If the Weapon have pierced deep, and through great Vessels and Nervous [/8./] places; or if the Part opposite to it be full of Veins, Arteries and Nerves, or have a Bone lying in the way, or over against the Wound; if there be no great fear of Laceration, pull it out the same way it went in.</i> Wiseman, <i>Wounds</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Lancing
----------------	---------

APPENDIX

Base	< Old French <i>lancier</i> (French <i>lancer</i>) < Latin <i>lanceāre</i> , < <i>lancea</i> (lance)
Definition	OED <i>Lancing</i> n. 1. The action of <i>lance</i> in various senses: e.g. †b. Piercing, pricking.
Earliest attestation	1470-85 (OED)
Example	<i>In the vse of these outward Incisions, this scope ought chiefly to be regarded, that is: to be very circumspect in your handy operations, attempted & done concerning the cure of this great Malady: That is, the apertion or opening by launcing or Incision of those glandulous Tumours. Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Landing
Base	Land (v)
Definition	OED <i>Landing</i> n. 1. a. The action of coming to land or putting ashore; disembarkation.
Earliest attestation	c1440 (OED)
Example	<i>Take awaye the causes we maye, in damnyng diches, auoidynge cario~s, lettyn in open aire, shunning suche euil mistes as before I spake of, not openynge or sturrynge euill brethyng places, landynge muddy and rotte~ groundes, (...). Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Lasting
Base	Last (v)
Definition	OED <i>Lasting</i> n1. a. The action of <i>last</i> ; continuance, duration, permanence.
Earliest attestation	a1400 (a1325) (OED)
Example	<i>(...) for they being disseised (turn'd out) of their most happy seat Paradise, and so far discarded (cast out) out of Gods favour, could not but fall into a most dismal, sad, and melancholique drooping, for the loss of their happiness, the occasional cause and forerunner of a Marcour, or drying and withering of their flesh and radical moisture (the deep oyly moisture of the parts,) or otherwise they might have Spun the thred of their lives much longer, their principles of life being created in them to extend to an Eval duration (lasting without end.) Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Laughing
Base	Laugh (v)
Definition	OED <i>Laughing</i> n. The action of <i>laugh</i> ; laughter. Also: an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c1325 (c1300) (OED)
Example	<i>Some say that yf it be take~ at y~ mouth it sleeth a man in laughyng/ and it is founde in certayne bokes that yf it be taken</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>inwarde it sleeth a man. Anonymous, Newe.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Laying
Base	Lay (v)
Definition	OED <i>Laying</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>lay</i> in various senses; putting, setting, placing, fixing, <i>esp.</i> in a designed position; †assessment, taxation; †accouchement; etc.
Earliest attestation	c1330 (OED)
Example	<i>In deed I haue oftentimes read, and I haue also been credibly enformed by Master Francis Rasis, and Master Peter Lowe, two of the French Kinges Chururgians, that the French King doth also Cure may Strumous people, onely by laying on of his hand, and saying: God make thee whole, (...). Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Learning
Base	Learn (v)
Definition	OED <i>Learning</i> n. 1. The action of <i>learn</i> . a. The action of receiving instruction or acquiring knowledge; <i>spec.</i> in <i>Psychol.</i> , a process which leads to the modification of behaviour or the acquisition of new abilities or responses, and which is additional to natural development by growth or maturation; (<i>freq. opp. insight</i>).
Earliest attestation	c897 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) nowe I wyll further desyre you to showe me the waye to procede in lernynge and obteyning thys noble and famous arte. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	9 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Leaving off
Base	Leave off (v)
Definition	OED <i>Leaving</i> n. 1. The action of <i>leave</i> in various senses. Also in <i>Comb.</i> with <i>adv.</i> , as <i>leaving-off</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1380 (OED)
Example	<i>Secundarely the interpolate doe cease at the state of the feuers, as I haue alwayes marked, Fuctius [/43./] therto agreinge, bicause by a certayne force they are purged by themselues, therefore termed of the Grekes [^GREEK OMITTED^] that is leauing of. Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Lessening
Base	Lessen (v)
Definition	OED <i>Lessening</i> n. a. The action of <i>lessen</i> , in various senses. Diminution; †a degradation, disparagement.
Earliest attestation	1428 (OED)

APPENDIX

Example	<i>And therefore, he thinks it necessary, both for lessening the quantity, and perhaps quickening the motion, to cause this person to be let blood, and that in a considerable quantity, with very great success. Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	2 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Letting
Base	Let (v)
Definition	OED <i>Letting</i> n. 1. The action of allowing movement or passage; the action of permitting or allowing to happen; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	?c1225 (?c1200) (OED)
Example	<i>So that for the practicke parte, I do not se what is more to be desired: excepte it ware some treatise, in whiche might be comprehended the arte of phlebotomie or lettynge of blode, and also of scarification, and boxinge whiche I hope (God grauntynge hym lyfe) he wyll hereafter fit out. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	7 (6 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Lifting up
Base	Lift up (v)
Definition	OED <i>Lifting</i> n. a. The action of <i>lift</i> in various senses. Also <i>lifting up</i> . †Also <i>concr.</i> in <i>hand-lifting</i> : so much as can be taken up by the hand.
Earliest attestation	1362 (OED)
Example	<i>They whiche haue the Feuer of watches, vitious humors accompanieth theym, swellynge of the [/17./] face, greif in mouing of the eyes, scarcely lifting vp the lids, much moysture of them, and smal pulses. Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Ligature
Base	< Latin <i>ligātūra</i> , < <i>ligāre</i> (to bind)
Definition	OED <i>Ligature</i> n. 3. The action of tying; an instance of this. Also, the result of the action or operation; a tie or the place where it is made. a. <i>Surg.</i>
Earliest attestation	?1541 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) afterwards I bind it on with a very easy Ligature, then I give my Tincture in Wine, and repeat it according to the Directions at the latter end of the Book. Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Lingering
Base	Linger (v)
Definition	OED <i>Lingering</i> n. a. The action of <i>linger</i> . Also rarely in <i>pl.</i> , last remaining traces (of something).
Earliest attestation	a1400 (a1325) (OED)

APPENDIX

Example	<i>For as fire in hardes or straw, is sone in flambe & sone oute, euen so heate in the spirites, either by simple distemperature, or by infection and putrefaction therin conceyued, is sone in flambe and sone out, and soner for the vehemencye or greatnes of the same, whiche without lingering, consumeth sone the light matter, contrary to al other diseases restyng in humoures, (...). Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Living
Base	Live (v)
Definition	OED <i>Living</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>live</i> in various senses; the fact of being alive; the fact of dwelling in a specified place; †the faculty or function of life; course of life; †continuance in life.
Earliest attestation	c1350 (OED)
Example	<i>I Endeavour'd last year, to give a genuin and true account of the rise and nature of the Sickneses at Sea, from considerations about the way of their living; (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Loathing
Base	Loathe (v)
Definition	OED <i>Loathing</i> n. The action of <i>loathe</i> ; intense dislike, abhorrence; strong distaste (for food).
Earliest attestation	c1340 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) by what signes it is perceiued to molest theym that [/66./] firste haue it: the backe aketh, a shewing in maner of y=e= grudging of an ague, cold therwithall, the body wried and heuy, geuen to [^f.G]v^ slumber, drousines of the heade, coughing slowly wa~bling of y=e= stomack, desier to drinke, lothing of meat. &c. Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Losing
Base	Lose (v)
Definition	The action or process of being deprived or parting with (a portion of sth.). Cf. <i>Lose</i> v ¹ 3. f. Of a thing: To be deprived of or part with (a portion of itself, a quality, or appurtenance). Also with <i>off</i> .
Earliest attestation	1697 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>So that the surest instrument for performing our design is Phlebotomy or Bleeding, tho' even this may create a stronger pulse, a greater heat, and the like, than was before, after losing ten or twelve ounces of blood in a certain circumstance, which I shall have occasion to speak of here. Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	5 (all of them verbal gerunds)

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Lucubration
Base	< Latin <i>lūcubrātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>lūcubrāre</i> (to lucubrate)
Definition	OED <i>Lucubration</i> n. 1. The action or occupation of lucubrating; nocturnal study or meditation; study in general; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1596 (OED)
Example	<i>This so mortal an Enemy to humane life doth the more earnestly implore succour from Charitable Physicians, the ambition to which Character hath wrested these Medical (Physical) pages (leaves) from our lucubrations (night Studies). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Luxation
Base	< Latin <i>luxātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>luxāre</i> (to luxate)
Definition	OED <i>Luxation</i> n. <i>Surg.</i> a. The action of dislocating or putting out of joint; the condition of being dislocated; dislocation; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1552 (OED)
Example	<i>For I thinke no man is so rude but doth consider, that wythoute the perfect knowledge of these, how easely he shall fall into intollorable errorrs, especialye in phlebotomye, in fractures, and luxations, [ʌf.7rʌ] and where as occasion is offered to [^ORIG. BLURRED^]ke incision. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Maintenance
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>maintenance</i> , (...) < <i>maintenir</i> (to maintain)
Definition	OED <i>Maintenance</i> n. 3. c. <i>Biol.</i> The process or action of maintaining physiological stability, <i>esp.</i> stable body mass. Also <i>attrib.</i> : designating the energy or nutrients required to keep an organism in such a state (as distinct from energy used for growth or reproduction).
Earliest attestation	1633 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>The second internall cause of the Gout is [/57./] the humor phlegmatick, which is next unto blood, for that it is indeed a crude or inconcocted blood, and in time of hunger and hard fare it is by better concoction converted into a profitable blood for the maintenance of the body. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Making
Base	Make (v)
Definition	OED <i>Making</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>make</i> in various senses; production, creation, construction, preparation; institution, appointment; doing, performance (of a specified action); conversion into or causing to become something; etc. Also

APPENDIX

	(<i>occas.</i>): the process of being made.
Earliest attestation	OE (OED)
Example	<i>Bitter Almonds taken in with sweete wine, as Bastard, or Muscadele, prouoke vrine, & cure the hardnesse of the same, and painefulnesse in making thereof, and are good for the grauell, and stone. Langham, Garden.</i>
Tokens	36 (20 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Management
Base	Manage (v)
Definition	OED <i>Management</i> n. 1. a. Organization, supervision, or direction; the application of skill or care in the manipulation, use, treatment, or control (of a thing or person), or in the conduct of something.
Earliest attestation	1598 (OED)
Example	<i>The means whereby this Intention is performed is a Regiment of the Patient: and that is either Universal, as to his Diet; or Particular, as to the peculiar management of the Part it self. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Manifesting
Base	Manifest (v)
Definition	OED <i>Manifesting</i> n. Now rare. The action or process of <i>manifest</i> .
Earliest attestation	1536 (OED)
Example	<i>Thirdly, Having burnt Antimony to ashes, and of those ashes, without any addition, made a transparent Glass, I found, that, when rubb'd, as Electrical Bodies ought to be to excite them, it answer'd my expectation, by manifesting a not inconsiderable Electricity. Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Meaning
Base	Mean (v)
Definition	OED <i>Meaning</i> n. ² 2. a. Of language, a sentence, word, text, etc.: signification, sense. By extension: the thing, person, etc., for which a word or expression stands; the denotation or referent of a word or expression. Also: the signification intended to be understood by a statement, law, etc., as opposed to the literal sense of the words;
Earliest attestation	a1387 (OED)
Example	<i>Fælix a tergo quem nulla Ciconia pinxit. Whiche maye ryghte well be englyshed, althoughe not verbatim yet in meanyng on this or lyke sorte. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Measuring
----------------	-----------

APPENDIX

Base	Measure (v)
Definition	OED <i>Measuring</i> n. 1. The action or process of taking measurements. Also in extended use.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>HOW TO DEUIDE THE ARCHE OF A CIRCLE INTO TWO =L PARTES, WITHOUT MEASURING THE ARCHE.</i> Record, <i>Geometrie</i> .
Tokens	3 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Meddling
Base	Meddle (v)
Definition	OED <i>Meddling</i> n. †1. a. The result of mixing, blending or combining; a mixture, blend, or combination.
Earliest attestation	c1384 (OED)
Example	<i>Agaynst scabbes/ take oyle of nuttes/ & heet it a lytell without medlynge of vyneygre/ than take lytargy that is sco-me of syluer/ and put to it powdre of seruse and sethe them tyll they be thycke as hony and wha~ it is colde put quicke syluer to it and so occupy it.</i> Anonymous, <i>Newe</i> .
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Mediation
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French <i>mediacion</i> , (...) < <i>mediat-</i> , past participial stem of <i>mediare</i> (to mediate) + <i>-io</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Mediation</i> n. 2. a. Agency or action as an intermediary; the state or fact of serving as an intermediate agent, a means of action, or a medium of transmission; instrumentality.
Earliest attestation	c1425 (OED)
Example	<i>And a late learned Author, the worthy Dr. Cole, in his Treatise of Intermitting Fevers, the only rational Piece in my opinion that ever was writ on that Subject, plainly makes it appear, that the seat of Agues is in the Cortex of the Brain, from whence, at certain periods of time, the matter is thrown off, by the mediation of the Nerves, to all the parts of the Body, which causes that Coldness, Rigor, and Horror perceiv'd at the beginning of a Fit; (...).</i> Colbatch, <i>Novum</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Meeting
Base	Meet (v)
Definition	OED <i>Meeting</i> n. 5. a. The joining, coming together, intersection, confluence, etc., of two or more things.
Earliest attestation	a1387 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) then shall you not call it one croked lyne, but rather twoo lynes; in as mucche as there is a notable and sensible angle by A whiche euermore is made by the meetyng of two seuerall lynes.</i> Record, <i>Geometrie</i> .

APPENDIX

Tokens	7
--------	---

Nominalization	Melting
Base	Melt (v)
Definition	OED <i>Melting</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>melt</i> ; an instance of this. Also in Old English: † <i>digestion (obs.)</i> . Also with <i>away, down</i> .
Earliest attestation	OE (OED)
Example	<i>AUrum. Golde is the moost attempered of all metalles. Now be it is hote/ but y~ heet is meane without excesse/ therefore it is put in no degre. Golde is made of a vayne of y=e= erthe by decoccion or meltyng/ and by the same decoccyon the superflue is deuyded and is called Cucuma auri/ the scu-me of golde. Anonymous, <i>Newe</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Mention
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>mencion</i> , (...) < classical Latin <i>mentiōn-</i> , <i>mentiō</i> (to mention)
Definition	OED <i>Mention</i> n. 1. a. Originally: the action of calling to mind or commemorating something in speech or writing. Subsequently in more restricted sense: the action or an act of referring to, remarking upon, or introducing the name of a person or thing in spoken or written discourse, often incidentally and as not necessarily essential to the discussion. Cf. also <i>Mentioning</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1300 (OED)
Example	<i>Hippocrates makes mention of six sorts of Tabes, or proper Consumptions: viz. first libr. 2. de Morb. he affirms that the body oft wasts by reason of a thick Phlegm, being retained within the Lungs, and there putrefying; according to which sense he writes, that a Distillation in the Lungs is suppurated (turn'd to matter) in twenty days. Harvey, <i>Morbus</i>.</i>
Tokens	11

Nominalization	Mentioning
Base	Mention (v)
Definition	OED <i>Mentioning</i> n. The action or an act of mentioning something. Cf. also <i>Mention</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1565 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and were it not for discovering, by the mentioning of it, another Secret, which I am not free to impart, I should have here inserted it. Hooke, <i>Life</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Ministering
Base	Minister (v)
Definition	OED <i>Ministering</i> n. The action of <i>minister</i> (in various senses);

APPENDIX

	administration; an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Ministration</i> n. 3. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>for they be accompted for no men, because they liue a life bestiall: wherfore amongst al other sortes of people, they ought to be sequestred from the ministring of medecine. Vicary, Anatomie.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Ministration
Base	< classical Latin <i>ministrātiōn-</i> , (...) < <i>ministrāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>ministrāre</i> (to minister) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Ministration</i> n. 3. a. With <i>of</i> . The action of supplying, providing, or giving something (<i>esp.</i> medicine). Now <i>rare</i> . Cf. <i>Ministering</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>So that the use of Chirurgery is by reason of absolute necessity more often required than the ministration of medicaments. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Misapprehension
Base	Mis- + apprehension
Definition	OED <i>Misapprehension</i> n. The action or an act of misapprehending something; the misunderstanding of the meaning of something; a mistaken belief or assumption.
Earliest attestation	1629 (OED)
Example	<i>The common chink, through which errors and erroneous opinions do and have slipt into the Scholastique republique, to the endangering and enfoncing (drowning) of truth, is the too frequent misapprehension of the name of a thing, which being understood in one sense by me, and in another by you, must necessarily occasion us to discrepate (disagree) in the thing it self; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Misconception
Base	Mis- + conception
Definition	OED <i>Misconception</i> n. The action or an act of misconceiving or misunderstanding something. Now chiefly: a view or opinion that is false or inaccurate because based on faulty thinking or understanding.
Earliest attestation	1658 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>and this certainly is the great cause of so many controversies and disputes between the Learned, and such others as are equally ballanced in right reason: now were not the misconception of the name various between them, being considered really rational,</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>they could not but agree in the thing it self, or otherwise they could not be estimated both rational. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Mistaking
Base	Mistake (v)
Definition	OED <i>Mistaking</i> n. The action of mistake; misunderstanding, misconception; †wrongdoing (<i>obs.</i>); an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	a1400 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) but the case is altered, for now he did againe, most bitterly reuile him, for mistaking of his grieffe: I must needs say, his Phisitian was a man of a curteous inclination, (...). Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Misunderstanding
Base	Misunderstand (v)
Definition	OED <i>Misunderstanding</i> n. 1. Failure to understand; mistaking of the meaning of something; an instance of this, a misconception or misinterpretation.
Earliest attestation	c1443 (OED)
Example	<i>Thinkynge it also better to write this in Englishe after mine own meanyng, then to haue it translated out of my Latine by other after their misunderstandyng. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Mixing
Base	Mix (v)
Definition	OED <i>Mixing</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>mix</i> (in various senses); an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Mixture</i> n. 4. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1525 (OED)
Example	<i>Secondly, by mixing two such liquid Bodies as Petroleum and strong Spirits of Nitre in a certain proportion, and then distilling them till there remained a drymass, I obtain'd a brittle substance as black as Jet; (...). Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Mixture
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French, French <i>mixture</i> (...) < <i>mixtus</i> (mixed) + <i>-ūra</i> (-ure)
Definition	OED <i>Mixture</i> n. 4. a. The action or process of mixing or of becoming mixed; the fact of being mixed or combined; an instance of this. Now <i>rare</i> . Cf. also <i>Mixing</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1530 (OED)
Example	<i>The distemperance of blud hapneth by one of thother humors, through the inordinate or superfluous mixture of them, and not of him self, for blud is temperate of his proper quality as saith</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>Hippocrates</i> [/28./] <i>hauing no contrariety exceding either in heate or cold, or in cold or heate, or in moist or drith, or in drith or moisture, as confyrmeth Galen in his own language, this</i> [/29./] <i>left writen</i> [^GREEK OMITTED^]. Jones, <i>Dial.</i>
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Moderation
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French <i>moderacion</i> , (...) < <i>moderāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>moderārī</i> (to moderate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Moderation</i> n. †2. b. Abatement of severity or rigour; the action or an act of making something less severe; restriction within moderate limits. In early use also: reduction of expenditure, lowering of financial charges. <i>Obs.</i> (<i>Sc.</i> in later use).
Earliest attestation	c1500 (OED)
Example	<i>The Fascia Retentrix is used to keep your Dressings on close about the</i> [/20./] <i>Wound. They for the most part are only of use in Wounds of the Head. There must be a moderation in binding with this Bandage.</i> Wiseman, <i>Wounds.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Modification
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French, French <i>modification</i> (...) < <i>modificāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>modificāre</i> (to modify) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Modification</i> n. 6. The action or an act of making changes to something without altering its essential nature or character; partial alteration; (also) a change made.
Earliest attestation	1675-1676 (PPCEME)
Example	<i>As if the heat of the fire had put the parts into a general, but confus'd, agitation; to which 'twas easie for the subsequent Attrition or Reciprocation of Pressure to give a convenient modification in a Body whose Texture disposes it to become vigorously Electrical.</i> Boyle, <i>Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Moistening
Base	Moisten (v)
Definition	OED <i>Moistening</i> n. The action of becoming moist, or of adding moisture to something; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1559 (OED)
Example	<i>The third, that it should go into the joynts for the suppling and moistning thereof, for they are compounded of dry substances, which without that kinde of suppling, would bee unapt to any ready motion: wherefore this humor may bee defined after this sort.</i> Holland, <i>Gutta.</i>
Tokens	1

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Mollification
Base	< Middle French <i>mollificacion</i> , (...) < <i>mollificat-</i> , past participial stem of <i>mollificare</i> (to mollify) + <i>-io</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Mollification</i> n. 1. The action of <i>mollify</i> ; appeasement, pacification; reduction in severity; an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Mollifying</i> n. 1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1395 (OED)
Example	[<i>Pet.</i>] <i>What is Paralisie?</i> [<i>Ioh.</i>] <i>It is a mollification, relaxation, or resolution of the nerues, with priuation of the moouing, whereof there is two kinds, vniuersall and particular.</i> Lowe, <i>Art.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Mollifying
Base	Mollify (v)
Definition	OED <i>Mollifying</i> n. 1. The action of <i>mollify</i> ; an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Mollification</i> n. 1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>And for mollifying in children is approoued this remedy following.</i> Clowes, <i>Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Mortification
Base	Mortify (v)
Definition	OED <i>Mortification</i> n. 2. Death of part of the body, esp. of an extremity; localized necrosis of tissue; gangrene; an instance of this. Also (<i>rare</i>): withering or blight of a plant. Now <i>arch.</i> or <i>hist.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1384 (OED)
Example	<i>Thirdly, the amputation of a limme by reason of a mortification, or some other accident. Here shall be set downe the most accurate method of dismembring.</i> Read, <i>Workes.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Motion
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>motion</i> , (...) < <i>mōt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>movēre</i> (to move) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Motion</i> n. 2. Agitation, violent movement; spec. agitation or disturbance of a physical substance (esp. water); an irregular movement, shaking, oscillation (of a ship, vehicle, etc.). Also: excitement, perturbation, agitation (of the mind or feelings). Cf. also <i>Moving</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>To which I answer, that tho such Particles entring into the Blood, may increase the heat and motion of it; yet it is not out of any natural [^{p.18}] tendency they have per se so to do; but accidentally they may do it, by causing an intestin motion or</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>fermentation, wherby the Cement of the Blood being loosned, and its Texture much spoiled, this Flame is at liberty to burn more furiously. Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	32

Nominalization	Mounting
Base	Mount (v)
Definition	OED <i>Mounting</i> n. 1. The action of ascending (<i>lit.</i> and <i>fig.</i>); the action of climbing on to something, spec. the action of climbing on to a mate for copulation. Also: the action of raising, preparing, or organizing something.
Earliest attestation	1440 (OED)
Example	<i>Therefore it is moderated by mountynge or goynge vpwarde. Neuertheles it was mete that the veyne shulde goe downwarde frome the ouer parte to the nether, that the grosse bloode myght easely descende. De Vigo, Excellent.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Moving
Base	Move (v)
Definition	OED <i>Moving</i> n. 1. a. A change of place, position, or state; movement. Also: an act or the action of changing residence. Cf. also <i>Motion</i> n. 2., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1382 (OED)
Example	<i>Therefore [/34./] it was conuenient that an Arterie shulde ascende vpwarde fro~ the hart, for if hys pulsatiue mouynge, and subtile bloode shulde haue gone downwarde, it wolde haue descended to hastely. De Vigo, Excellent.</i>
Tokens	24 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Multiplying
Base	Multiply (v)
Definition	OED <i>Multiplying</i> n. 3. The action or an act of finding the product of two or more quantities; multiplication.
Earliest attestation	?a1400 (OED)
Example	<i>Then in multiplying the foresaid right Sine by 12. the product will be 652\$\$357. you shall find the longitude of Vmbra recta to be 25 (...). Blundevile, Cosmographie.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Mundifying
Base	Mundify (v)
Definition	OED <i>Mundifying</i> n. <i>Obs.</i> The action of <i>mundify</i> .
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>So after all the Escharres be remooued, then if there be required mundifying and clensing, these following are vulgarly vsed, as Vnguentum Apostolorum, called of some also Vnguentum</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>Christianorum: (...). Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Murdering
Base	Murder (v)
Definition	OED <i>Murdering</i> n. 1. The action of <i>murder</i> (in various senses); an instance of this, an act of murder.
Earliest attestation	OE (OED)
Example	<i>You may read of bragging [^{p.4}] Lamech, Gen. 4, 23. who boasted of murthering. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Mutation
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French, French <i>mutation</i> (...) < <i>mūtāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>mūtāre</i> (to change) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Mutation</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of changing; alteration or change in form, qualities, etc.; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>[^{GREEK OMITTED}] after the Grekes, of the Latines termed Synochus siue continens putrida, in English a continual rotten [^{40.}] Ague, which as Galen sayth continueth without anye mutacion or verye littell, (...). Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Mutilation
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>mutilacion</i> , (...) < classical Latin <i>mutilāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>mutilāre</i> (mutilate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Mutilation</i> n. 2. a. More generally: the action of mutilating a person or animal; the severing or maiming of a limb or bodily organ; an instance of this. Also: the fact or condition of being mutilated or maimed.
Earliest attestation	1563 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>(...) but the errours of theis are so grose as requireth no aunswere, seinge that throughe suche kindes of incisions, it happeneth the greate vaynes, and arteries to be cut, and so greate flux of blode to folowe, (beside the doulour, and payne which foloweth and many tymes losse, and mutilation of the membre) as is in no case tollorable. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Nominating
Base	Nominate (v)
Definition	OED <i>Nominating</i> n. The action of nominating a person or persons; nomination.
Earliest attestation	a1599 (OED)
Example	I might easily bring in a confused number of other remedies to the same end & purpose, out of diuers learned mens writings,

APPENDIX

	which heer to repeate were needles, and to no great vse, sith I know these may suffice: Wherefore I thinke it good to pretermit the nominating of the rest, &c. Clowes, <i>Artificiall</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	North-easting
Base	North-east (n)
Definition	OED <i>North-easting</i> n. <i>Obs.</i> Deviation of a compass needle from true north in a north-east direction.
Earliest attestation	1555 (OED)
Example	<i>And also to know how much any Mariners Compasse doth varie from the true North and South, in Northeasting or Northwesting, wereof I shall speake more at large hereafter in my treatise of Nauigation. Blundevile, Briefe.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	North-westing
Base	North-west (n)
Definition	OED <i>North-westing</i> n. <i>Obs.</i> Deviation of a compass needle from true north in a north-west direction.
Earliest attestation	1571 (OED)
Example	<i>And also to know how much any Mariners Compasse doth varie from the true North and South, in Northeasting or Northwesting, wereof I shall speake more at large hereafter in my treatise of Nauigation. Blundevile, Briefe.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Nourishing
Base	Nourish (v)
Definition	OED <i>Nourishing</i> n. 2. The action of <i>nourish</i> (in various senses). Cf. also <i>Nourishment</i> n.1., <i>Nutrition</i> n. 1.a. and <i>Nutriture</i> 2. †a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1325 (c1300) (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and the cause of this holownesse is this, for to keepe the bloud for his nourishing, and the ayre to abate and temper the great heate that he is in, the which is kept in his concauties. Vicary, Anatomie.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Nourishment
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>nurissement</i> , (...) < <i>nourrir</i> (to nourish) + <i>-ment</i> (<i>-ment</i>), and partly < <i>nourish</i> + <i>-ment</i>
Definition	OED <i>Nourishment</i> n. 1. The action, process, or fact of nourishing; nurture. Cf. also <i>Nourishing</i> n. 2., <i>Nutrition</i> n. 1.a. and <i>Nutriture</i> 2. †a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1330 (1300) (OED)
Example	<i>It was declared before how nourishments as of all other</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>humours, so of melancholie, they affoord the matter, to the which nature applying her proper temper as an instrument, and practizing that skill which she hath learned of God, worketh out both humours and substance for preservation and nourishment of our bodies; (...). Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	17

Nominalization	Noying
Base	Noy (v)
Definition	OED <i>Noying</i> n. <i>Obs.</i> The action of <i>noy</i> ; annoyance; (also) harm, injury.
Earliest attestation	c1398 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) he commeth through the Piamater, of whose substaunce he taketh a Pannicle or a Cote: and the cause why he taketh that Pannicle, is to keepe him from noying: (...). Vicary, Anatomie.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Numbering
Base	Number (v)
Definition	OED <i>Numbering</i> n. The action of <i>number</i> (in various senses); an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c1325 (c1300) (OED)
Example	<i>These pores were so exceeding small and thick, that in a line of them, 1\$\$\$18 of an Inch long, I found by numbring them no less then small pores; (...). Hooke, Micrographia.</i>
Tokens	2 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Nutrition
Base	< Middle French, French <i>nutrition</i> (...) < classical Latin <i>nūtrīt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>nūtrīre</i> (to nourish) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Nutrition</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of supplying, or of receiving, nourishment or food. Cf. also <i>Nourishing</i> n. 2., <i>Nourishment</i> n.1. and <i>Nutriture</i> 2. †a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) I should first begin with the Formation of the Fœtus, and its original constituent parts, with the manner of its Nutrition and Increase before all the parts are perfect, and how after, till the time of Birth; the performance of which task only is sufficient for a Volume: (...). Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	11

Nominalization	Nutriture
Base	< post-classical Latin <i>nutritura</i> nourishment (...) < classical Latin <i>nūtrīt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>nūtrīre</i> (to nourish) + <i>-ūra</i> (-ure)
Definition	OED <i>Nutriture</i> n. 2. †a. Nourishment, nutrition. <i>Obs.</i> Cf. also <i>Nourishing</i> n. 2., <i>Nourishment</i> n.1. and <i>Nutrition</i> n. 1.a., in same sense.

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	1568 (OED)
Example	<i>An Atrophy is by some taken for a diminution of the body, for want of good and laudable nutriment (food,) which being rejected by the parts, must necessarily shrink for want of better nutriture. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Objection
Base	< Middle French <i>objection</i> (...) < classical Latin <i>obiect-</i> , past participial stem of <i>obiicere</i> (to object) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Objection</i> n. and int. 3. The action or an act of challenging or disagreeing with something; protest against or opposition to something; counter-argument.
Earliest attestation	1543 (1466) (OED)
Example	<i>It should seeme (as the obiectiō importeth) that which before hath bene attributed to the kind of nourishme~t should rather rise of the bodie nourished, (...). Bright, Melancholie.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Observation
Base	< Middle French, French <i>observation</i> (...) < <i>observāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>observāre</i> (to observe) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Observation</i> n. 7. a. The action or an act of observing scientifically; <i>esp.</i> the careful watching and noting of an object or phenomenon in regard to its cause or effect, or of objects or phenomena in regard to their mutual relations (contrasted with experiment). Also: a measurement or other piece of information so obtained; an experimental result. Cf. also <i>Observing</i> n. 2., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1559 (OED)
Example	<i>This night, making many tryals and observations of this Experiment, I met, among a multitude of the Globular ones which I had observed, a couple of Instances, which are very remarkable to the confirmation of my Hypothesis. Hooke, Life.</i>
Tokens	6

Nominalization	Observing
Base	Observe (v)
Definition	OED <i>Observing</i> n. 2. The action of watching, noticing, or subjecting to scientific observation. <i>Freq. attrib.</i> Cf. also <i>Observation</i> n. 7. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1613 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) nor is it my present design o expatiate upon Instances of te same kind, but rather to give a Specimen of as many kinds as I have had opportunity as yet of observing, reserving the prosecution and enlarging on particulars till a more fit opportunity; (...). Hooke, Micrographia.</i>

APPENDIX

Tokens	2
--------	---

Nominalization	Obstruction
Base	< classical Latin <i>obstructiōn-</i> , (...) < <i>obstruct-</i> , past participial stem of <i>obstruere</i> (to obstruct) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Obstruction</i> n. 1. The action or an act of blocking or rendering impassable an opening, passage, thoroughfare, etc.; the fact or condition of being blocked or impassable; (<i>Med.</i>) blockage of a body passage, esp. the gastrointestinal, urinary, biliary, or respiratory tract; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1533 (OED)
Example	<i>AN Hypochondriack Consumption is an extenuation of the fleshy parts, occasioned by an infarction (clogging and over filling,) and obstruction of the Spleen, pancreas, mesaraick, and Stomachick Vessels, through melancholly, or gross, dreggish, tartarous humours; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	6

Nominalization	Obtaining
Base	Obtain (v)
Definition	OED <i>Obtaining</i> n. The action of <i>obtain</i> .
Earliest attestation	1470 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) for that by your talke I haue learned what Chirurgiry is, the antiquitie of it, & noble authours that did professe it, of howe manye parts it doth consiste on, also what is the subiect or matter on whych the Chirurgian doth exercyse his art, and what is the ende or final intention [ʌf.7v^] of Chirurgerye: nowe I wyll further desyre you to showe me the waye to procede in lernynge and obteyning thys noble and famous arte. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Occasion
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Old French, Middle French <i>occasion</i> (...) < <i>occās-</i> , past participial stem of <i>occidere</i> (to fall) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Occasion</i> n1. †5. The action of causing or occasioning something. Also (in extended use): that which is caused or occasioned. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	a1533 (OED)
Example	<i>WHEN as in thys treatise I entend to declare thoccasion of Agues (almost no degrees excepted that in our time it hath not vexed) it behoueth fyrst to define what an ague is folowing Cicero, which [/1./] saith that euey thing which we purpose to speake of must rise of his definitio~. Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Offense
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French <i>offense, offence</i> (French

APPENDIX

	<i>offense</i>) injury, wrong, annoyance.
Definition	OED <i>Offense</i> n. 4. b. The action or fact of offending, wounding the feelings of, or displeasing another (usually viewed as it affects the person offended); an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c1390 (OED)
Example	<i>Touching the direction of those which haue bin accustomed to drinke wine, I do nothing doubt, but that they may without offence beare such drinks for the sight compounded with wine to take a draught in the morning, especially if the allay the [^p.9^] same with the distilled water of fenell, according to Arnoldus counsell. Bailey, Preseruatiō.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Omission
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>omission</i> , (...) < classical Latin <i>omiss-</i> , past participial stem of <i>omittere</i> (to omit) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Omission</i> n. 1. The non-performance or neglect of an action which one has a moral duty or legal obligation to perform; an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Omitting</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>And because exercise doth evacuate by sweat, much superfluous and excrementitious matter, the omission or long intermission of any accustomed exercise may be an occasion [/46./] of the Gout. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Omitting
Base	Omit (v)
Definition	OED <i>Omitting</i> n. The action of <i>omit</i> ; an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Omission</i> n. 1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1450 (OED)
Example	<i>In Simple Wounds the Chirurgeon is to afford his assistence five manner of ways; the omitting of any one of which will render him negligent or ignorant in his Trade. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Opening
Base	Open (v)
Definition	OED <i>Opening</i> n. 1. a. The action of making open; an instance of this. Also in extended use: the opening of a shop for business, the opening of an area for trade, etc.
Earliest attestation	OE (OED)
Example	<i>These I putte, for that the tyme of the yere hote, makethe moche to the malice of the disease, in openynge the pores of the body, lettyng in the euill aier, resoluyng the humores and makynge them flowable, and disposing therfore the spirites accordyngly, besyde, that (as I shewed in the first cause of this pestilente</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>sweate) it stirreth and draweth out of the erthe euill exhalations and mistes, to thinfection of the aier and displeasure of vs. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	6 (3 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Operation
Base	< Middle French, French <i>operation</i> (...) < <i>operāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>operārī</i> (to operate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Operation</i> n. 1. a. The exertion of force or influence; working, activity; a manner of working, the way in which a thing works.
Earliest attestation	a1393 (OED)
Example	<i>Chirurgia is a Greek terme composed of [^GREEK OMITTED^] which signifieth a hand, and [^GREEK OMITTED^] to work: Because it restoreth health to the bodies of men by manual operation. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	55

Nominalization	Oppilation
Base	< classical Latin <i>oppilātiōn-</i> , (...) < <i>oppilāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>oppilāre</i> (to oppilate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Oppilation</i> n. <i>Med. Obs.</i> The action of obstructing or stopping something up; the condition of being obstructed or blocked; an obstruction.
Earliest attestation	a1400 (OED)
Example	<i>Agaynst opylacyon of the lyuer or of y~ mylte/ take Aloe w~ iuce of smalache warme/ or make decoccyo~ of y~ rotes of smalache/ percely/ fenell/ benworte/ & sparge w~ two drammes of mastyke/ and vse it ii. or iii. tymes in the weke. Anonymous, Newe.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Opposition
Base	< Middle French, French <i>opposition</i> (...) < classical Latin <i>opposit-</i> , past participial stem of <i>oppōnere</i> (to set against) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Opposition</i> n. 3. a. Contrary or hostile argument or action; resistance; dissent, or contradiction; objection. With <i>against</i> or esp. <i>to. in opposition to</i> : in conflict or disagreement with.
Earliest attestation	1548 (OED)
Example	<i>An Hectick Feaver implyes a twofold sense. 1. It's taken for any confirm'd, [^p.13^] fix'd, and durable Feaver, admitting of no easie cure, or rather a Feaver that's grown habitual, in opposition to a Schetical (superficial or moveable) Feaver, which being but lately arrived is easily expelled, as a Diary or Putrid Feaver. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Oppressing
Base	Oppress (v)
Definition	OED <i>Oppressing</i> n. Now rare. = <i>oppression</i> , in various senses. Cf. <i>Oppression</i> n. †5., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1382 (OED)
Example	<i>The Gout is a greife in some by [/8./] way of oppressing the part; when as it commeth of a cold humor, and this kinde is incident most to old men, who abound in cold humors, by reason of the decay of naturall heat. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	2 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Oppression
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>oppression</i> , (...) < <i>oppress-</i> , past participial stem of <i>opprimere</i> (to oppress) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Oppression</i> n. †5. Chiefly <i>poet.</i> The action of pressing or weighing down; pressure, weight, burden. <i>Obs.</i> Cf. also <i>Oppressing</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1490 (OED)
Example	<i>The seconde is, that in the time of concussion or oppression, the softe members or limmes should not be hurt of the harde: (...). Vicary, Anatomie.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Ordering
Base	Order (v)
Definition	OED <i>Ordering</i> n. The action of <i>order</i> (in various senses); (also) an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c1350 (c1333) (OED)
Example	<i>[}Pet.}] How many poyntes are there to be obserued in the [/26./] curation of wounds? [}Ioh.}] Fiue, in ordering of vniversall remedies, with good [^p.282^] regiment of life, and good ayre, which must be hote and temperate: (...). Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Origination
Base	< classical Latin <i>orīginātiō</i> (...) < <i>orīgin-</i> , <i>orīgō</i> (origing) + <i>-ātiō</i> (-ation) as if < a verb <i>originare</i> (to originate)
Definition	OED <i>Origination</i> n. 1. a. Coming into existence, commencement, beginning (in reference to cause or source); rise, origin.
Earliest attestation	c1443 (OED)
Example	<i>Which Histories, if well consider'd, and the tre, substance, an manner of growing, if well examin'd, would, I am very apt to believe, much confirm this my conjecture about the origination of Cork. Hooke, Life.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Ostentation
----------------	-------------

APPENDIX

Base	< Middle French, French <i>ostentation</i> (...) < <i>ostentāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>ostentāre</i> (to ostentate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Ostentation</i> n. 2. Display intended to attract notice or admiration; pretentious, vainglorious, or vulgar show; pointed or exaggerated exhibition, showing off; (also) an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	a1475 (OED)
Example	<i>Seeing so many as have written of Tumors have set down one definition or another, if I should set down all the severall definitions which are by divers Authors set down, and insist in the refutation of such definitions as offend against the conditions of a good definition, I should rather seem to the judicious, to make an ostentation of reading, and wit, then a care of the profiting of the hearers. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Overfilling
Base	Overfill (v)
Definition	OED <i>Overfilling</i> n. The action of <i>overfill</i> ; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1666 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>AN Hypochondriack Consumption is an extenuation of the fleshy parts, occasioned by an infarction (clogging and over filling.) and obstruction of the Spleen, pancreas, mesaraick, and Stomachick Vessels, through melancholly, or gross, dreggish, tartarous humours; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Over-labouring
Base	Over-labour (v)
Definition	OED <i>Over-labouring</i> n. The action of <i>over-labour</i> ; overwork, excessive toil.
Earliest attestation	1578 (OED)
Example	<i>Lastly, the diminution of parts must be latent (hidden,) not caused by an overlabouring, or want of sleep, or by being over liberal in satisfying Womens impertinences, the causes whereof as they are externally obvious, so they imply no Consumption; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Overwaking
Base	Overwake (v)
Definition	The action of keeping oneself awake too long. Cf. <i>Overwake</i> v. Obs. 2. <i>trans.</i> To remain awake longer than. Also <i>refl.</i> : to keep oneself awake too long.
Earliest attestation	
Example	<i>Add hereunto the continual vigilies (overwaking, or want of sleep,) melancholique, sorry, dull, lingring passions, the said</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>Hypochondriack patient is præcipitated (forced) into, (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Painting
Base	Paint (v)
Definition	OED <i>Painting</i> n. 1. b. The representing of a subject on a surface by the application of paint or colours; the art of making such representations; (in extended use) the practice of applying paint to a canvas, etc., for any artistic purpose.
Earliest attestation	a1387 (OED)
Example	<i>Of this I had a Proof in such Locks worn by two very Fair Ladies that you know. For at some times I observed, that they could not keep their Locks from flying to their Cheeks, and though neither of them made any use, or had any need of Painting from sticking there. Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Palpitation
Base	< classical Latin <i>palpitātiōn-</i> , (...) < <i>palpitāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>palpitāre</i> (to palpitate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Palpitation</i> n. 1. Throbbing, quivering, or contraction of a part of the body; spec. perceptibly fast, strong, or irregular beating of the heart; an instance of this (<i>freq. in pl.</i>).
Earliest attestation	?1425 (OED)
Example	<i>They say so of the English sweating disease, that many which scaped it, had a great palpitation of the heart two or three years after, others all their lives. Sennert, Practical.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Participation
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>participacion</i> (...) < <i>participāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>participāre</i> (to participate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Participation</i> n. †1.a. The action or fact of having or forming part of something; the sharing of something. In early use: the fact of sharing or possessing the nature, quality, or substance of a person or thing. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>And moreouer the sayd Rasis sayeth, that whan the heade sprynge that is the [^f.4v[^]] brayne is endammaged, al the ryuers namely synnowes descendynge frome the same be also endammaged, by the reason of participation. De Vigo, Excellent.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Passage
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Old French, Middle French, French

APPENDIX

	<i>passage</i> (...) apparently partly < <i>passare</i> (to pass) + <i>-aticum</i> (-age), and partly < <i>passus</i> (pace) + <i>-aticum</i> (-age)
Definition	OED <i>Passage</i> n. 1. a. The action of going or moving onward, across, or past; movement from one place or point to another, or over or through a space or medium; transit. Cf. also <i>Passing</i> n. 1. b., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1300 (OED)
Example	[{}Pet.{}] <i>What is the cause of this putrefaction? [{}Io.{}] Either corruption of the spirit vitall, or else viscous and cold humors, which stop the passage of the vitall spirit, some are causes primitiues as stroakes, contusion, straight binding, and such like. Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	8

Nominalization	Passing
Base	Pass (v)
Definition	OED <i>Passing</i> n. 1. b. The action of going or moving on, through, or by; an instance of this; the process or fact of changing from one state to another. Also: †movement, motion (<i>obs.</i>). Cf. also <i>Passage</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>Your Rowler running downwards will press out the Matter from the affected Part, and by passing upward hinder the influx of Humours. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Penetration
Base	< Middle French, French <i>pénétration</i> (...) < <i>penetrāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>penetrāre</i> (to penetrate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Penetration</i> n. 1. a. The action, or an act, of penetrating, piercing, or passing into or through something. <i>Occas.</i> also: permeation, as of one fluid by another.
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and if the Wound happen in the Abdomen, it gives a suspicion (to those that are not well skilled in the Symptoms of Wounds) to think that it ariseth from the penetration of the Wound, when there is no such thing; and so by the perseverance in those Rules the Patient suffers. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Perdition
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>perdiciun</i> , (...) (< <i>per-</i> (per-) + <i>dare</i> (to give) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Perdition</i> n. 1.†b. Chiefly <i>rhetorical</i> . Loss; diminution; degradation. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1555 (OED)
Example	<i>If all the members maye regenerate [^f.6v^] after their perdition,</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>and knit againe after their dislocation? Chauliac, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Perfection
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>perfeccion</i> , (...) < <i>perfect-</i> , past participial stem of <i>perficere</i> + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Perfection</i> n. 5. The action, process, or fact of making something perfect or bringing something to (<i>esp.</i> successful) completion.
Earliest attestation	a1382 (OED)
Example	<i>The Wound being a Solution of continuity, doth require to be made one [/5./] again, Unity being the perfection of whatsoever hath a being.</i> Wiseman, <i>Wounds</i> .
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Performance
Base	Perform (v)
Definition	OED <i>Performance</i> n. 1. a. The accomplishment or carrying out of something commanded or undertaken; the doing of an action or operation. Cf. also <i>Performing</i> n. 1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1487 (OED)
Example	<i>For the right performance of which task, I must first give a short account of Nutrition, without which my present Undertaking will be altogether maimed and imperfect.</i> Colbatch, <i>Novum</i> .
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Performing
Base	Perform (v)
Definition	OED <i>Performing</i> n. 1. The performance of an action, task, duty, etc. Cf. also <i>Performance</i> n. 1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1390 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) that there ought to be a great deal of care taken about it, not only in performing the operation, which is the easiest that can be, by an Instrument; but in determining the just quantities in different Patients, (...).</i> Cockburn, <i>Continuation</i> .
Tokens	7 (6 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Persecution
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>persecution</i> , (...) < <i>persecūt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>persequi</i> (to persecute) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Persecution</i> n. 1. a. An instance or act of persecuting; an injurious act.
Earliest attestation	c1350 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) Moyses fled into Egipt: perhappes here wyl some obiect and say, it was not for feare of y=e= plague, but for feare of death throughe persecutio~, (...).</i> Jones, <i>Dial</i> .

APPENDIX

Tokens	2
--------	---

Nominalization	Perseverance
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>perseverance</i> (...) < <i>persevērant-</i> , <i>persevērāns</i> , present participle of <i>persevērāre</i> (to persevere) + <i>-ia</i> (<i>-ia</i>)
Definition	OED <i>Perseverance</i> n. 1. a. The fact, process, condition, or quality of persevering; constant persistence in a course of action or purpose; steadfast pursuit of an aim, esp. in the face of difficulty or obstacles; assiduity.
Earliest attestation	1340 (OED)
Example	(...) &c. <i>and if the Wound happen in the Abdomen, it gives a suspicion (to those that are not well skilled in the Symptoms of Wounds) to think that it ariseth from the penetration of the Wound, when there is no such thing; and so by the perseverance in those Rules the Patient suffers.</i> Wiseman, <i>Wounds</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Perspiration
Base	< Middle French <i>perspiration</i> (...) < <i>perspirer</i> (to perspire) + <i>-ation</i>
Definition	OED <i>Perspiration</i> n. 1. a. The excretion of moisture through the pores of the skin, originally only imperceptibly as vapour, now also visibly as fluid droplets or sweat as a result of heat, physical exertion, stress, etc.; sweating.
Earliest attestation	1583 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>whereas by our historical account of the last year, 'tis evident that the blood may be mightily chang'd by an interruption of perspiration, and now in case of a fall, in less than 24 hours, and that bleeding may actually dispose the blood for becoming better, by promoting the secretions, [^{p.15}] and recovering its colour and strength in almost as short a time as they were lost.</i> Cockburn, <i>Continuation</i> .
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Perturbance
Base	< classical Latin <i>perturbant-</i> , <i>perturbāns</i> , present participle of <i>perturbāre</i> (to perturb)
Definition	OED <i>Perturbance</i> n. = <i>perturbation</i> . Cf. <i>Perturbation</i> n. 2., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1425 (OED)
Example	<i>This excrement, if it keepeth the bounds of his owne nature, breedeth lesse perturbance either to bodie or minde: (...).</i> Bright, <i>Melancholy</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Perturbation
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>perturbaciun</i> , (...) < <i>perturbāt-</i> , past participial

APPENDIX

	stem of <i>perturbāre</i> (to perturb) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Perturbation</i> n. 2. The disturbance of the regular order or state of a thing; irregular variation or disorder. In quot. a1398: †turbulence (<i>obs.</i>). Cf. <i>Perturbance</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1382 (OED)
Example	<i>But also to the whole skin, wherevpon the greatnes of the pulse remaineth, eue~ so signes of y=e= other Diaries comming of the perturbation of the minde, must chiefly be rquired of the pulse, [^f.D3r^] for in sadnes the spirites be caried within, but not gentel, & there they be corrupted, (...). Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Perusing
Base	Peruse (v)
Definition	OED <i>Perusing</i> n. 3. More generally: examination, inspection; = <i>perusal</i> . Now rare.
Earliest attestation	1556 (OED)
Example	<i>And right ouer the head of euery Sine the first collum of Sines onely excepted, having nothing but a Cypher ouer his head are set downe the degrees of the whole Quadrant called arches, in such order as from the first Page to the last, there are in all 89. degrees, or arches, as by perusing the said tables you may plainly see. Blundevile, Briefe.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Perversion
Base	< classical Latin <i>perversiōn-</i> , (...) < <i>pervers-</i> , past participial stem of <i>pervertere</i> (to pervert) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Perversion</i> n. 2. <i>Med.</i> An alteration of a physiological function such that it becomes abnormal in kind rather than in degree; (also) distortion of a body part.
Earliest attestation	1612 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>[]Pet.]] Which are the signes of spasme? []Ioh.]] Difficile moouing of the body, tention of the necke, contraction of the lippes, astriction of the iawes, peruersion of the eyes and face, which, if it take the course to the parts appoynted for respiration, it is lamentable, and the sicke shall soone dye, that which is confirmed, is incurable. Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Petrifaction
Base	< <i>petri-</i> + <i>-faction</i>
Definition	OED <i>Petrifaction</i> n. 1. a. The action of petrifying something; the condition or process of being petrified; conversion into stone or a stony substance; an instance of this; (<i>Geol.</i> and <i>Palaeontol.</i>) the replacement of the soft organic parts of plant or animal remains by inorganic material, esp. calcium carbonate or silica, often

APPENDIX

	preserving the original structure of the organism (also known as mineralization or fossilization).
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>And indeed, all that I have yet seen, seem to have been rotten Wood before the petrification was begun; (...). Hooke, <i>Micrographia</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Piercing
Base	Pierce (v)
Definition	OED <i>Piercing</i> n. 1. The action of <i>pierce</i> (<i>lit.</i> and <i>fig.</i>); the act of piercing, perforating, penetrating, or boring a hole in something.
Earliest attestation	c1390 (OED)
Example	<i>This salin sap of the Vessels for being refused reception of the parts, indues daily a greater [^{p.33}] ferocity (fierceness,) and declares it self in a more hostile (like an Enemy) manner, by insinuating (peircing) into the profundity (depth) of the parts, and so drying, absorbing (sucking up,) and consuming the Radical moisture and Innate heat, arrives to a Proper Consumption. Harvey, <i>Morbus</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Pissing
Base	Piss (v)
Definition	OED <i>Pissing</i> n. Now chiefly <i>coarse slang</i> . 1. The action of <i>piss</i> (in various senses); urination.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>The Bladder being hurt, there is great dolour on the sheere-bone and Ilya, pissing of bloud, voyding of the vryne at the wound, vomiting of choller, coldnesse of extremities. Lowe, <i>Art</i>.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Placing
Base	Place (v)
Definition	OED <i>Placing</i> n. 1. The action of <i>place</i> ; setting, location; arrangement; an act or instance of this. Also: the fact or condition of being placed.
Earliest attestation	c1449 (OED)
Example	<i>Againe by placing the Spheare so as both the Poles may lie vppon the Horizon, you shall see the shape of the first right Sphear, wherin the Horizon passeth through both the Poles of the world, and the Equinoctiall passeth through the Poles of the Horizon, (...). Blundevile, <i>Cosmographie</i>.</i>
Tokens	2 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Playing
Base	Play (v)

APPENDIX

Definition	OED <i>Playing</i> n. 1. The action of <i>play</i> in various senses.
Earliest attestation	c1300 (c1225) (OED)
Example	<i>But that immediatly killed some in opening their windowes, some in plaieng with children in their strete dores, some in one hour, many in two it destroyed, & at the longest, to the~ that merilye dined, it gaue a sorrowful Supper. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Pleading
Base	Plead (v)
Definition	OED <i>Pleading</i> n. †1. Litigation, disputation; an instance of this, <i>esp.</i> a lawsuit, an action. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1275 (c1216) (OED)
Example	<i>You may laugh at my pleading for them: but I hope you will consider that I am a Water-drinker the while. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Plucking
Base	Pluck (v)
Definition	OED <i>Plucking</i> n. 1. The action of <i>pluck</i> (in various senses); an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1440 (OED)
Example	<i>This last action as it appeareth is verie easily performed by a skilfull Operator or cunning Chirurgian: neyther doth it require any great curiosity, but a decent and artificiall strong binding, meete for the plucking of them out as it is said by the rootes. Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Ponderation
Base	< classical Latin <i>ponderātiōn-</i> , (...) < <i>ponderāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>ponderāre</i> (to ponder) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Ponderation</i> n. 2. a. The action or an act of mental weighing, assessment, or deliberation; pondering, contemplation, musing.
Earliest attestation	1556 (OED)
Example	<i>Fruites shoulde be taken when that they be at their ful growth, or when they fal, & the heuier y~ fruite is, the better, & those that be great and light in ponderation chuse not them, and those that be gathered in fayr, wether be better then chose that be gathered in rayne. Partridge, <i>Treasurie</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Praying
Base	Pray (v)
Definition	OED <i>Praying</i> n. The act or practice of offering or engaging in prayer; a prayer or earnest request.

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	a1382 (OED)
Example	<i>After these I translated out of Greke into Latine a litle boke of Nicephorus, declarynge howe a man maye in praiynge confesse hym selfe, which after I dyd geue vnto [^{f.7r}] Jho~ Grome bacheler in arte, a yong man in yeres, but in witte & learnyng for his tyme, of great expectatio~. Caius, Sweatynge.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Precipitation
Base	< Middle French, French <i>précipitation</i> (...) < <i>praecipitāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>praecipitāre</i> (to precipitate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Precipitation</i> n. 6. Chiefly <i>Chem.</i> a. The separation and deposition of a substance from solution in a liquid in a solid, often powdery or flocculent, form, as a result of chemical action, cooling, etc.; the formation of a precipitate; an instance of this; (<i>Immunol.</i>) the combination of an antibody and an antigen to form an insoluble complex; (<i>Metall.</i>) the separation of crystals of a solute phase from a solid solution .
Earliest attestation	c1550 (c1477) (OED)
Example	<i>That is petrify'd Wood having lain in some place where it was well soak'd with petrifying water that is, such a water as is well impregnated with stony and earthy particles did by degrees separate, either by straining and filtration, or perhaps, by precipitation, cohesion or coagulation, abundance of stony particles from the permeating water, (...). Hooke, Micrographia.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Preparation
Base	< Middle French <i>preparacion</i> , (...) < <i>praeparāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>praeparāre</i> + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Preparation</i> n. 1. b. The action of preparing, or the condition of being prepared; the action of putting or setting something or someone in order for any action or purpose; making or getting ready; fitting out. <i>Freq.</i> with <i>for</i> .
Earliest attestation	a1393 (OED)
Example	<i>And [^{p.19}] Montagnana doeth mention a certaine [^{/73./}] kinde of preparation of the iuice of fenell, singular good to preserue the sight from dimnesse, to take the iuce of fenell in the month of Aprill, and to put it in a vessell of glasse, with a long and narrow necke, and let it stand fifteene daies in the sunne,(...). Bailey, <i>Preseruacion</i>.</i>
Tokens	6

Nominalization	Preservation
Base	< Middle French <i>préservation</i> (...) < <i>praeservat-</i> , past participial stem of <i>praeservare</i> (to preserve) + classical Latin <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Preservation</i> n. 1. The action of preserving from damage,

APPENDIX

	decay, or destruction; the fact of being preserved. Cf. <i>Preserving</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>Of medicine there are two principal parts, [[^]GREEK OMITTED[^]], and [[^]GREEK OMITTED[^]]. The first teacheth the preservation of [/13./] health by convenient dyet, exercises, and such like: The second [/14./] teacheth, how health lost may be recovered. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	13

Nominalization	Preserving
Base	Preserve (v)
Definition	OED <i>Preserving</i> n. The action of <i>preserve</i> (in various senses); an instance of this. Cf. <i>Preservation</i> n. 1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	?1425 (OED)
Example	<i>The Particular Regiment is, in preserving the natural Heat and Tone of [/43./] the Parts, without which we can hope for no Union. For the better understanding hereof, I must put you in mind, that there is not any Part of our body admits of a Solution of continuity without Pain. Wiseman, Wounds,</i>
Tokens	3 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Pressing
Base	Press (v)
Definition	OED <i>Pressing</i> n. ¹ 1. The action or process of <i>press</i> .
Earliest attestation	1343 (OED)
Example	<i>I Shall not here stay upon Juices or Liquors which may be drawn out of Animals, as Blood, Flegm, Urine, Serosities, Sweat, &c. Nor upon those which may be drawn from their parts by assation, pressing, or otherwise, as the Gravies, and Liquors of Meats, &c. Charas, Royal.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Preventing
Base	Prevent (v)
Definition	OED <i>Preventing</i> n. 2. The action of precluding or stopping an anticipated act or event.
Earliest attestation	1563 (OED)
Example	<i>The fifth is, in preventing ill Accidents, and correcting such as have already seized on the Part. Thus much is required if the Wound be only Simple: but if it be a Compound [/6./] Wound, with loss of Substance, or Contusion, then he hath somewhat more to do. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	4 (3 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Pricking
Base	Prick (v)

APPENDIX

Definition	OED <i>Pricking</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of piercing, puncturing, or wounding with, or as with, a pointed instrument or weapon. <i>Freq.</i> (and in earliest use) <i>fig.</i> : the infliction of mental or emotional pain, as grief, distress, sorrow, remorse, regret, etc. Also: an instance of this; a physical, metal, or emotional wounding.
Earliest attestation	OE (OED)
Example	<i>A Tertian beginneth with rigour like the pricking of Needles, and endeth with vaporous sweat.</i> Wood, <i>Alphabetical</i> .
Tokens	6

Nominalization	Privation
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>privacioun</i> (...) < <i>priver</i> (to prive) + <i>-ation</i>
Definition	OED <i>Privation</i> n. 2. a. The action of depriving a person or thing of, or of taking something away; the fact of being deprived of something; deprivation. Now <i>rare</i> .
Earliest attestation	a1425(a1400) (OED)
Example	[<i>Pet.</i>] <i>What is Paralisie?</i> [<i>Ioh.</i>] <i>It is a mollification, relaxation, or resolution of the nerues, with priuation of the moouing, whereof there is two kinds, vniuersall and particular.</i> Lowe, <i>Art</i> .
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Probing
Base	Probe (v)
Definition	OED <i>Probing</i> n. The action of <i>probe</i> (in various senses); an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1665 (OED)
Example	<i>I have not mention'd their Tenting, Probing, and other nonsensical trumpery, which is still used by most Chirurgeons, to the great detriment of their Patients, because many judicious Chirurgeons in all places begin to leave them off; (...).</i> Colbatch, <i>Novum</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Procreation
Base	< Middle French <i>procreacion</i> , (...) < <i>prōcreāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>prōcreāre</i> (to procreate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Procreation</i> n. 1. The action of procreating; reproduction, generation, propagation of species; the fact of being begotten.
Earliest attestation	c1395 (OED)
Example	<i>The Astrologians addeth [/62./] to the procreation of these plages recited, the influence of certain starres endusing the plage, yea and the times therof shorter or longer to reigne, againste the whych with Agricola, I saye it pleaseth vs not to inuay, y=e= Deuines sayeth, the punishment of God for oure offences: (...).</i> Jones, <i>Dial</i> .

APPENDIX

Tokens	1
Nominalization	Procuring
Base	Procure (v)
Definition	OED <i>Procuring</i> n. †1. The action of causing, arranging, or bringing about, <i>esp.</i> through an agent; = <i>procurement</i> . <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1330 (OED)
Example	<i>All which do not one way procure the Gout, but some by breeding the matter thereof, some by procuring the deflux of the matter, some by weakning the joynts, making them subject to the deflux. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Producing
Base	Produce (v)
Definition	OED <i>Producing</i> n. The action of <i>produce</i> (in various senses); the production of something. Cf. <i>Production</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1466 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) by natures Mechanical operation (the very paterne of all arts, both liberall and seruile), is discovered & brought into an actuall substance consisting of his single & proper nature, which before had only a potentiall subsistence as members & parts haue in the whole. Which producing I vnderstand not a discoverie only, as by withdrawing availe, to shew that which lay behind it, but a generation and coupling of matter with the forme: (...). Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Production
Base	< Middle French <i>production</i> , (...) < <i>prōduct-</i> , past participial stem of <i>prōducere</i> (to product) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Production</i> n. 1. a. The action or an act of producing, making, or causing anything; generation or creation of something; the fact or condition of being produced. Cf. <i>Producing</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1450 (c1410) (OED)
Example	<i>Secondly, a falling of the small guts into the cod by enlarging or renting of the production of the Peritonæum, which we call a rupture. When I come to this point, I will set downe the diversities of ruptures, and the meanes of curing of each: (...). Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	10

Nominalization	Profiting
Base	Profit (v)
Definition	OED <i>Profiting</i> n. The action of <i>profit</i> (in various senses). Also: an instance of this; a benefit, a gain.

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	c1384 (OED)
Example	<i>Seeing so many as have written of Tumors have set down one definition or another, if I should set down all the severall definitions which are by divers Authors set down, and insist in the refutation of such definitions as offend against the conditions of a good definition, I should rather seem to the judicious, to make an ostentation of reading, and wit, then a care of the profiting of the hearers. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Prognosticating
Base	Prognosticate (v)
Definition	The act of forecasting. Cf. also <i>Prognostication</i> n. 1., in same sense. Cf. <i>Prognosticate</i> v. 1. <i>trans.</i> a. Of a thing: to betoken or presage (a future event, consequence, outcome, etc.); to indicate beforehand.
Earliest attestation	1543 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>Whych dyseases the chirurgien maye ease in knowynge, in curyng, and pronosticating. De Vigo, Excellent.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Prognostication
Base	< Middle French, French <i>pronostication</i> (...) < <i>prognosticat-</i> , past participial stem of <i>prognosticare</i> (to prognosticate) + classical Latin <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Prognostication</i> n. 1. <i>Med.</i> a. A prognosis (now <i>rare</i>); the action or an act of making a prognosis. Cf. also <i>Prognosticating</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1400 (OED)
Example	<i>Also wyse and circumspecte in Prognostications, last of all, he muste be chaste and temperate of body, mercifull towarde the pore, and not to gredy of mony. and this is sufficient touchynge the description of hym, that muste be admitted in Chirurgerye. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Promising
Base	Promise (v)
Definition	OED <i>Promising</i> n. The action of <i>promise</i> ; the making of a promise or promises.
Earliest attestation	1513 (OED)
Example	<i>The Prognosticks are there also delivered, that the young Chirurgion may be informed how to make judgement of them, and avoid the ingaging himself in promising a Cure of such Wounds as are mortal. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>

APPENDIX

Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)
Nominalization	Promoting
Base	Promote (v)
Definition	OED <i>Promoting</i> n. 1. Advancement, furtherance, helping forward.
Earliest attestation	1465 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>whereas by our historical account of the last year, 'tis evident that the blood may be mightily chang'd by an interruption of perspiration, and now in case of a fall, in less than 24 hours, and that bleeding may actually dispose the blood for becoming better, by promoting the secretions, [^p.15^] and recovering its colour and strength in almost as short a time as they were lost. Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Pronunciation
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>pronunciacione</i> , (...) < <i>prōnuntiāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>prōnuntiāre</i> (to pronounce) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Pronunciation</i> n. 1. b. The action of pronouncing a word or words; the way in which a word is pronounced, <i>esp.</i> with reference to a recognized standard.
Earliest attestation	?a1475 (?a1425) (OED)
Example	<i>Whiche thing I suppose may the better be done, because I se straunge and no english names both in Latine and Greke, by commune vsage taken for Englishe. As in Latin, Feure, Quotidia~, Tertian, Quartane, Aier, Infection, Pestilence, Uomite, Person, Reines, Ueines, Peines, Chamere, Numbre, &c. a litle altered by the commune pronunciation. Caius, Sweating.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Proportion
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>proporcion</i> , (...) (< <i>prō</i> [pro] + <i>portiōne</i> , ablative of <i>portiō</i> [portion]),
Definition	OED <i>Proportion</i> n. †4. The action of proportioning something, or of making something proportionate; proportionate estimation, reckoning, or adjustment. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1395 (OED)
Example	<i>Geometry teacheth the drawing, Measuring and proporcion of figures, but in as muche as no figure can be drawnen, but it muste haue certayne boundes and inclosures of lines: (...). Record, Geometrie.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Prosecution
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French <i>prosecution</i> (...) < classical Latin <i>prōsecūt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>prōsequī</i> (to prosecute) +

APPENDIX

	–iō (–ation)
Definition	OED <i>Prosecution</i> n. 1. a. The following up, continuation, or pursuit of any action, scheme, or purpose with a view to its accomplishment or completion.
Earliest attestation	1545 (OED)
Example	<i>And in prosecution of this Experiment, having taken the filings of Iron and Steel, and with the point of a Knife cast them through the flame of a Candle, I observed where some conspicuous shining Particles fell, (...). Hooke, Life .</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Protection
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>protectiōne</i> , (...) < <i>prōtect-</i> , past participial stem of <i>prōtegere</i> (to protect) + –iō (–ation)
Definition	OED <i>Protection</i> n. 1. a. The action of protecting someone or something; the fact or condition of being protected; shelter, defence, or preservation from harm, danger, damage, etc.; guardianship, care; patronage.
Earliest attestation	c1350 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) the last of which I intend to attempt in a Review of my OEconomia Animalis, that it may want nothing of the perfection I can give it, and may become more worthy of the learned Mr. Bridgeman, under whose protection it ventur'd into the world with so great advantage. Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Provision
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>provisiōne</i> , (...) < <i>prōvīs-</i> , past participial stem of <i>prōvidēre</i> (to provide) + –iō (–ation)
Definition	OED <i>Provision</i> n. 3. a. The action or an act of providing, preparing, or arranging in advance; the fact or condition of being prepared or made ready beforehand; preparation. In more recent use also (usu. with modifying word): the making available or supplying of a service, esp. by the state.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) that the curation in exhalatio~s, hurting rather y=e= body by propriety of substance, then by quality, tendeth to two scopes, namely to alter & chau~ge the place, and procure exspiratio~. But in these whych are hurt by qualitey, the curation of the diseases be not only wrought by co~trary qualities, but also they consyste of provision altogether. Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Publication
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>puppliacioun</i> , (...) < <i>pūblicāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>pūblicāre</i> (to publish) + –iō (–ation)
Definition	OED <i>Publication</i> n. 1. a. The action of making something

APPENDIX

	publicly known; public notification or announcement; an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Publishing</i> n. 1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1387 (OED)
Example	<i>How be it, being sorry to minister offence to any, by reason of publication heereof, notwithstanding, I haue been crediblie enformed, and also it is vnto my selfe well knowne, (...). Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Publishing
Base	Publish (v)
Definition	OED <i>Publishing</i> n. 1. The action of making something publicly known; official or public notification; promulgation, public announcement; = <i>publication</i> . Cf. <i>Publication</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	?c1450 (OED)
Example	<i>I must needes thinke reuerently of the Author of this Caustick, hoping his minde was not such to delight himselfe with publishing of vntruth: (...). Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Puffing
Base	Puff (v)
Definition	OED <i>Puffing</i> n. 1. a. The action of blowing in short sharp blasts, panting, or emitting puffs of air, smoke, steam, etc.; an instance of this; the sound made by such action. Also: bombast, bluster; = <i>huffing</i> .
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>For what nedes manye wordes, watches do let nature from the office of digestinge, wherefore they leaue great rawnes, & lacke of naturall heat enseweth, of the which euil humors foloweth: again puffing of the face, moisture of the browes, and grieffe of the mouing of them, when as the faculty is resolued, copy of vapors and humors troublinge. Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Punishment
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>punisceement, punisement, punishement, punisshement...</i>
Definition	OED <i>Punishment</i> n. 1. The infliction of a penalty or sanction in retribution for an offence or transgression; (also) that which is inflicted as a penalty; a sanction imposed to ensure the application and enforcement of a law.
Earliest attestation	1402 (OED)
Example	<i>The Astrologians addeth [/62./] to the procreation of these plages recited, the influence of certain starres endusing the plage, yea and the times therof shorter or longer to reigne, againste the</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>whych with Agricola, I saye it pleaseth vs not to inuay, y=e= Deuines sayeth, the punishment of God for oure offences: (...). Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Purgation
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>purgacioun</i> , (...) < <i>pūrgāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>pūrgāre</i> (to purge) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Purgation</i> n. 3. a. Originally: the cleansing of the body of waste material, an excess of a humour, etc. In later use: <i>spec.</i> the emptying of the bowels, <i>esp.</i> by the use of a laxative. Also: an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Purging</i> n. 2., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1387 (OED)
Example	<i>Agaynst the feuer quartayne or cotydyan/ for purgacyon take .v. dra~mes of assa soden with wyne in a holowed rote called Malu~terre/ tha~ streyne it and put therto hony or sugre/ and afore the houre of the feuer make a supposytory onely of assa fetida anoynted with oyle/ butter/ or hony for hurtyng.</i> Anonymous, <i>Newe</i> .
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Purging
Base	Purge (v)
Definition	OED <i>Purging</i> n. 2. <i>Med.</i> Elimination or expulsion of waste or harmful material, ingested food, etc., from the body; <i>spec.</i> the act of emptying the bowels or the administration or use of laxatives to induce this. Cf. also <i>Purgation</i> n. 3. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>After purging, it is good to sweat, and take heed of anger, fear or passions, which stir up the humors that lie stil and close, and make a plague without any society with them of the plague.</i> Sennert, <i>Practical</i> .
Tokens	10 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Purifying
Base	Purify (v)
Definition	OED <i>Purifying</i> n. The action of <i>purify</i> ; cleansing, purification; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c1384 (OED)
Example	<i>The eeris be grystly vpo~ y=e= petrosu~ bone ordayned for to here/ to the whiche y=t= co~me otwahrt holys vnto the senewes of y=e= brayn~es where the heerynge is/ vnder the eerys is flesshe lyke carnellis that maketh the purifienge of y=e= braynes/ by the which goothe .ij. vaynes y=t= conuay y=e= spermatyke or seedly mater or substance downe to the ballockis.</i> Braunschweig, <i>Handy</i> .
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Pursuance
Base	Pursue (v)
Definition	OED <i>Pursuance</i> n. 1. The action of continuing or going on with an action, process, etc.; furtherance, continuance; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1601 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>tho if it [^{p.21}] exceeds its natural state in these properties, another bleeding must be appointed in pursuance of the above-mentioned design, which will prevent the use of bleeding in Fevers, as we use a charm to blood, and that all.</i> Cockburn, <i>Continuation</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Putting
Base	Put (v)
Definition	OED <i>Putting</i> n1. 3. The action of placing, laying, setting, etc.
Earliest attestation	a1400 (OED)
Example	<i>By which policie skilful Acron deliuered Athenes in Gretia, and diuine Hippocrates abdera~ in Thratia fro~ y=e= pestile~ce, & preserued fro~ the same other the cities in Grece, at diuerse times co~yng with the wynde fro~ æthiopia illyria & pæonia, by putting to the fires wel smelling garla~des, floures & odoures, as Galene and Soranus write.</i> Caius, <i>Sweatyng</i> .
Tokens	4 (3 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Putrefaction
Base	< Middle French <i>putrefaction</i> , (...) < classical Latin <i>putrefact-</i> , past participial stem of <i>putrefacere</i> (to putrefact) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Putrefaction</i> n. 1. The state of being putrid; rottenness; the process or action of putrefying or rotting; spec. the decomposition by bacteria of dead animal or plant tissue, which becomes foul-smelling as a result. Cf. also <i>Putrification</i> n. and <i>Putrefying</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1400 (OED)
Example	<i>For as fire in hardes or straw, is sone in flambe & sone oute, euen so heate in the spirites, either by simple distemperature, or by infection and putrefaction therin conceyued, is sone in flambe and sone out, and soner for the vehemencye or greatnes of the same, whiche without lingering, consumeth sone the light matter,</i> (...). Caius, <i>Sweatyng</i> .
Tokens	22

Nominalization	Putrification
Base	< post-classical Latin <i>putrificat-</i> , past participial stem of <i>putrificare</i> (to cause to rot) (...) + <i>-ficus</i> (-fic)
Definition	OED <i>Putrification</i> n. = <i>putrefaction</i> . Cf. <i>Putrefaction</i> n. and

APPENDIX

	<i>Putrefying</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1548 (OED)
Example	<i>In the first he deuided the nutratiue members, for they be disposed to putrifaction: And in the seconde, spirituall members. And in the thirde, the animall members. Chauliac, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Putrefying
Base	Putrefy (v)
Definition	OED <i>Putrefying</i> n. The action of <i>putrefy</i> ; putrefaction. Cf. <i>Putrefaction</i> n. and <i>Putrifaction</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>These Juices are to be run through a bag, or rather through brown-paper, and they may be boil'd up with Sugar or honey, or be kept in bottles fill'd up within a small matter of the top; which vacancy must be fill'd with Oyl of sweet Almonds, to hinder the air from getting in and putrifying the Juice. Charas, Royal.</i>
Tokens	3 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Question
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>questioun</i> , (...) < the stem of <i>quaerere</i> (to ask, inquire) + <i>-tiō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Question</i> n. 4. †a. The action of questioning, interrogating, or examining a person; the fact of being questioned. Formerly also: talk, discourse. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1485 (1456) (OED)
Example	<i>Also Pliny, Absyrtus, and Columella, affirm that a piece of the root put into a hole made in the ear of a beast troubled with the Cough, or that hath taken any poison, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them: out of question it is a special thing to rowel cattel withal. Culpeper, London.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Quenching
Base	Quench (v)
Definition	OED <i>Quenching</i> n. 1. The action of <i>quench</i> ; <i>spec.</i> the action of cooling a heated object rapidly in cold water or oil.
Earliest attestation	a1300 (1250) (OED)
Example	<i>Marcor, sive ex ægritudine Senectus, sen ex Morbo Senium, is an extreme diminution or Consumption of the body, following the extinction (quenching) of the Innate (born and bred in us) heat, much like to a tree, that's withered or dried away by excess of heat, or length of time. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Quickening
----------------	------------

APPENDIX

Base	Quicken (v)
Definition	OED <i>Quickening</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>quicken</i> (in various senses); an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>And therefore, he thinks it necessary, both for lessening the quantity, and perhaps quickening the motion, to cause this person to be let blood, and that in a considerable quantity, with very great success. Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Raising
Base	Raise (v)
Definition	OED <i>Raising</i> n. 1. a. The action of raising something (in various senses) or †of being raised (<i>obs.</i>). <i>Freq.</i> as the final element in compounds.
Earliest attestation	a1400 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and you may doe the like upon the Spheare it selfe by raising the moouable Meridian aboute the Horizon at that altitude, so as the 52. degr. may be euen with the Horizon. Blundevile, Cosmmographie.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Rarefication
Base	<i>Rarefy</i> + <i>-ation</i>
Definition	= <i>Rarefaction</i> (cf. <i>Rarefaction</i> n. 1.a. The state of being rarefied; the process of becoming rarefied; reduction in the density of something. Now chiefly with reference to the air or other gas). Cf. also <i>Rarefying</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1525 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>Agaynst swellynge of the gomes wasshe them fyrst with vyneygre and alome confect togyder/ but fyrst set ventoses w~ [^ORIG. BLURRED^] raryfycacyon on the necke and sholders/ or sete the ventoses in the hynder parte of the heed/ and skaryfye it .iii. dayes/ (...). Anonymous, <i>Newe</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Rarefying
Base	Rarefy (v)
Definition	OED <i>Rarefying</i> n. The action of <i>rarefy</i> ; an instance of this; rarefaction. Cf. <i>Rarefaction</i> n. 1. a. and <i>Rarefication</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1583 (OED)
Example	<i>And 'tis no less certain that this is to be perform'd according to the different strength and constitutions of our Patients, and with such Instruments as may not require a larger Evacuation by rarefying and giving a new motion to the Blood. Cockburn, Continuation.</i>

APPENDIX

Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)
--------	-------------------

Nominalization	Raving
Base	Rave (v)
Definition	OED <i>Raving</i> n1. 1. The action of <i>rave</i> .
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>Euery one haue their owne particular signe, as if the braynes or membraines thereof be hurt, the bloud commeth forth by the nose and eares, with vometing of choller, auoyding of the excrements vnawares, the face groweth vgly to the sight: the feeling and vnderstanding dull, with convulsion and rauing within three or foure dayes. Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Reading
Base	Read (v)
Definition	OED <i>Reading</i> n. 1. a. The action of perusing written or printed matter; the practice of occupying oneself in this way. Also with <i>up</i> and <i>off</i> .
Earliest attestation	eOE (OED)
Example	<i>(...) if I should set down all the severall definitions which are by divers Authors set down, and insist in the refutation of such definitions as offend against the conditions of a good definition, I should rather seem to the judicious, to make an ostentation of reading, and wit, then a care of the profiting of the hearers. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	3 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Receiving
Base	Receive (v)
Definition	OED <i>Receiving</i> n. The action of <i>receive</i> (in various senses); reception, acceptance. Formerly also (in <i>pl.</i>): †that which is received (<i>obs.</i>). Cf. also <i>Reception</i> n. 2. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1382 (OED)
Example	<i>Infection, by thaire receiuing euel qualities, diste~pring not only y=e= hete, but the hole substa~ce therof, in putrifieng thesame, and that generally ij. waies. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	3 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Reception
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French <i>reception</i> , (...) < <i>recept-</i> , past participial stem of <i>recipere</i> (to receive) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Reception</i> n. 2. a. The action or fact of receiving or acquiring something. Cf. <i>Receiving</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1460 (OED)
Example	<i>This salin sap of the Vessels for being refused reception of the parts, indues daily a greater [^{p.33}] ferocity (fierceness,) and</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>declares it self in a more hostile (like an Enemy) manner, by insinuating (peircing) into the profundity (depth) of the parts, and so drying, absorbing (sucking up,) and consuming the Radical moisture and Innate heat, arrives to a Proper Consumption. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Reciprocation
Base	< classical Latin <i>reciprocātiōn-</i> , (...) < <i>reciprocāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>reciprocāre</i> (to reciprocate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Reciprocation</i> n. 4. †a. Alternation; alternating change, <i>esp.</i> from one thing to its opposite; an instance of this, a vicissitude. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1586 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>As if the heat of the fire had put the parts into a general, but confus'd, agitation; to which 'twas easie for the subsequent Attrition or Reciprocation of Pressure to give a convenient modification in a Body whose Texture disposes it to become vigorously Electrica. Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Reconsolidation
Base	Re- + consolidation
Definition	OED <i>Reconsolidation</i> n. A renewed consolidation.
Earliest attestation	?1541 (OED)
Example	<i>And for these causes and reasons they do not reconsolydate with true reconsolydation, after the desolution of their seperating, but Nature [ʌf.7r^] strengthening alwaies possible things the best that she may, will not leaue them thus dissolute, reioyneth and knitteth them the best that she may, and engendereth a flesh (for to holde the dissolued parts) that is called Porus sarcoides. Chauillac, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Recovering
Base	Recover (v)
Definition	OED <i>Recovering</i> n. The action of <i>recover</i> (in various senses); (also) an act of recovery.
Earliest attestation	1380 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>'tis evident that the blood may be mightily chang'd by an interruption of perspiration, and now in case of a fall, in less than 24 hours, and that bleeding may actually dispose the blood for becoming better, by promoting the secretions, [ʌp.15^] and recovering its colour and strength in almost as short a time as they were lost. Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Recruiting
Base	Recruit (v)
Definition	OED <i>Recruiting</i> n. The action of <i>recruit</i> , in various senses, <i>esp.</i> the acquisition of new soldiers, employees, supporters, etc.
Earliest attestation	1644 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>and certainly none but such, as pretend to be meer Chymists, would assert, that Potable Gold (aurum potabile, or Gold Chymically reduced to a liquor, or a thin oyle, thereby being render'd potable, or fit to be dranck) contains a vertue of recruiting or augmenting Natures Essentials; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Recurring
Base	Recur (v)
Definition	OED <i>Recur</i> v. n. <i>Rare.</i> Recurrence; something which recurs; <i>spec.</i> a memory that comes back to the mind.
Earliest attestation	1577 (OED)
Example	<i>And 'tis plain, that they all endeavour to solve the Paenomena in a Mechanical way, without recurring to Substantial Forms, and inexplicable Qualities, or so much as taking notice of the Hypostatical Principles of the Chymists. Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Reducing
Base	Reduce (v)
Definition	OED <i>Reducing</i> n. The action of <i>reduce</i> (in various senses); reduction.
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>He did not onely practice Chirurgery himself, but wrote sundry Treatises concerning sundry operations of it: as of fractures, lib. 1. of joints, lib. 1. of reducing bones by instruments, lib. 1. of ulcers, lib. 1. of fistulaes, lib 1. of wounds of the head, lib. 1. of drawing out of the womb a dead child, lib. 1. All these are in the sixt section of his works. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	3 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Reference
Base	Refer (v)
Definition	OED <i>Reference</i> n. 2. a. Relation or regard to a thing or person. Usu. with <i>to</i> .
Earliest attestation	1581 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>it may be made without destroying the Substantial or the Essential Form of the body, and without sensibly adding, diminishing, or altering any thing in reference to the Salt, Sulphur and Mercury, which Chymists presume Iron and Steel, as well as other mixt bodies, to be composed of. Boyle, Magnetism.</i>

APPENDIX

Tokens	2
--------	---

Nominalization	Reflection
Base	< Middle French <i>reflexion</i> , (...) < classical Latin <i>reflex-</i> , past participial stem of <i>reflectere</i> (to reflect) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Reflection</i> n. 1. a. The action of an object, surface, etc., in reflecting light, heat, sound, or other form of radiation without absorbing it; the fact or phenomenon of this; an instance of this. Also <i>fig.</i> and in figurative contexts.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>for certainly, a body that has so many pores in it as this is discover'd to have, from each of which no light is reflected, must necessarily look black, especially, when the pores are somewhat bigger in proportion to the intervals then they are cut in the Scheme, black being nothing else but a privation of Light, or a want of reflection; (...).</i> Hooke, <i>Micrographia</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Reformation
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>reformacioun</i> , (...) < <i>reformāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>reformāre</i> (to reform) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Reformation</i> n1. †2. Reparation, redress. cf. <i>reform</i> v. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1405 (OED)
Example	<i>One is very regeneration, which is very reformation of the member in the selfe same substaunce, forme, qualytie and quantitie: and other such accidents properly as it was afore the corruption and alteration.</i> Chauliac, <i>Qvydos</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Refutation
Base	< classical Latin <i>refūtātiōn-</i> , (...) < <i>refūtāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>refūtāre</i> (to refute) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Refutation</i> n. 1. The action or an act of refuting or disproving a statement, charge, theory, etc.; rebuttal.
Earliest attestation	?1536 (OED)
Example	<i>Seeing so many as have written of Tumors have set down one definition or another, if I should set down all the severall definitions which are by divers Authors set down, and insist in the refutation of such definitions as offend against the conditions of a good definition, I should rather seem to the judicious, to make an ostentation of reading, and wit, then a care of the profiting of the hearers.</i> Read, <i>Workes</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Regaining
Base	Regain (v)

APPENDIX

Definition	OED <i>Regaining</i> n. The action of <i>regain</i> (in various senses).
Earliest attestation	1548 (OED)
Example	<i>As where there is loss of Substance, there he must assist Nature with his Sarcoticks, for regaining what is lost: and where there is Contusion, there he must endeavour the turning what is contused into Pus or Matter, which must be performed before there can possibly be any Reunion. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Regeneration
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>regeneraciun</i> , (...) < classical Latin <i>regenerāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>regenerāre</i> (to <i>regenarte</i>) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Regeneration</i> n. 3. <i>Biol. and Med.</i> The formation of new tissue or cells; the natural replacement or repair of a lost or damaged part, organ, etc.; the formation of a new individual from part of an organism, often as a form of asexual reproduction. Also: an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>These things vnderstood and noted, I say first, that all sanguine members may regenerate & knit, by very regeneration & consolidation for continually ther engendreth blood inough w=t= in y=e= body for to regenerate the substance of y=e= sanguine me~ber lost, & for to reconsolidate & knit it again. Chauliac, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Regulating
Base	Regulate (v)
Definition	OED <i>Regulating</i> n. The action of <i>regulate</i> (in various senses); an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Regulation</i> n. 1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1604 (OED)
Example	<i>To conclude, we see by this Instance, how much Experiments may conduce to the regulating of Philosophical notions. Hooke, Life.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Regulation
Base	< post-classical Latin <i>regulation-</i> , <i>regulatio</i> (...), or independently < <i>regulate</i> + <i>-ation</i>
Definition	OED <i>Regulation</i> n. 1. The action or fact of regulating (in various senses of regulate); an instance of this. Also: the state of being regulated. Cf. <i>Regulating</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1611 (OED)
Example	<i>So that it is absolutely necessary for an Apothecary to know the various Substances of Medicaments, to judge by that how he ought to regulate their Infusion or Decoction; because that Prescriptions never mention the regulation of the Decoction, nor the degrees of fire, nor the length of time requisite for the</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>Decoction, which is all left to the prudence of the Apothecary. Charas, Royal.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Rejecting
Base	Reject (v)
Definition	OED <i>Rejecting</i> n. The action or an act of rejecting someone or something.
Earliest attestation	a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) for then by reiecting the last two figures on the right hand, as I haue said before, the first right Sine of these tables shal be no more but 17. and by that account a very small quotient may be found in these tables. Blundevile, Briefe.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Relating
Base	Relate (v)
Definition	OED <i>Relating</i> n. The action of <i>relate</i> (in various senses), relation. Also: an instance of this. Cf. <i>Relation</i> n. 3. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1580 (OED)
Example	<i>And [/1./] now being to illustrate that first part, and perform my promise in the second, [^{p.2}] I will confine my self to the Method I proposed for relating these Observations, and pursue it with all the Candidness and Integrity that can be expected, without repeating any thing that has been mention'd already: (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Relation
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>relacioun</i> , (...) < <i>relāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>referre</i> (to refer) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Relation</i> n. 3. a. The position which one person holds with regard to another by means of social or other mutual connections; the connection of people by circumstances, feelings, etc. As a count noun: a relationship. Cf. also <i>Relating</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1485 (c1456) (OED)
Example	<i>(...) whole Families, sourcing (descended from tabefyed (consumed and dried away) progenitours (ancestors,) have all made their Exits (dyed) through Consumptions; and in that order and Sympathy of consanguinity (near Relation.) that I have heard of six Brothers Parisians (Inhabitants of Paris) all expired of Consumptions exactly six months one after another. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Relaxing
Base	Relax (v)

APPENDIX

Definition	OED <i>Relaxing</i> n. The action of <i>relax</i> ; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>whereas the fire does soften the Iron it self which is a metal not an Ore agitating its parts, and making them the more flexible, and by relaxing its pores, disposes it to be easily and plentifully pervaded by the Magnetical steams of the Earth, from which it may not improbably be thought to receive the verticity it acquires; (...).</i> Boyle, <i>Magnetism</i> .
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Remaining
Base	Remain (v)
Definition	OED <i>Remaining</i> n. 2. a. The action or fact of remaining in a place or state; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1496 (OED)
Example	<i>The first is, if there bee two contrary diseases, whereoff the cure of the one letteth the other (which is most doubtfull and daungerous if it remayne) in such case as hee ought to beginne his cure at the most daungerous, and where there is most peryll in the remaying of it, (...).</i> Chauliac, <i>Qvydos</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Remission
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>remissiu</i> n, (...) < <i>remiss-</i> , past participial stem of <i>remittere</i> (to remit) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Remission</i> n. 5. a. Diminution or reduction of effect or force; decrease or abatement of a condition or quality, such as heat, cold, etc.; (also) an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>For in Synochus there is no remission of heate: but in Synoches ther is sensible remission in euey fyte.</i> Jones, <i>Dial</i> .
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Removing
Base	Remove (v)
Definition	OED <i>Removing</i> n. 1. The action of removing or taking away; removal of (something); an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>So that a Bastard Consumption is curable with ease, because it's no more than a superficial and growing malady, relating to the consumed fleshy parts; but the other implyes a very difficult cure, not by restoring the Spermatick parts, (which as we shewed in the preceeding Chapter is impossible;) but only by stenting and removing the corruption of the forementioned essentials.</i> Harvey, <i>Morbus</i> .
Tokens	3 (all of them verbal gerunds)

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Renting
Base	Rent (v)
Definition	OED <i>Renting</i> n. The action of rending or tearing. Now chiefly in conjunction with <i>tearing</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1405 (c1385) (OED)
Example	<i>Here shall be set the manner how to bring women to bed (as we terme it) artificially and safely. Secondly, a falling of the small guts into the cod by enlarging or renting of the production of the Peritonæum, which we call a rupture. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Repairing
Base	Repair (v)
Definition	OED <i>Repairing</i> n. 1. The action or process of <i>repair</i> ; esp. the restoration of something to good or proper condition. Also: the result or an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	a1387 (OED)
Example	<i>The matter of things, which is used for repairing of the losses in other parts, as the eye, the eare, arme, and legge, is no wayes of the nature of the body. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Reparation
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>reparacioun</i> , (...) < classical Latin <i>reparāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>reparāre</i> (to repair) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Reparation</i> n. 1. a. An act of replacing or fixing parts of an object or structure in order to keep it in repair, or of restoring an object or structure to good condition by making repairs. Also: a part that has been repaired. Also in extended use. Chiefly in <i>pl.</i>
Earliest attestation	c 1376 (OED)
Example	<i>In summa, unless it were imaginable to infuse the same animate living Sperm into the substance and penetrails (depth) of the parts, it's ridiculous to expect reparation from any other means; which makes it apparent, that it's more easie to generate a new man, than to repair one, that's partly consumed in his substantials. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Repeating
Base	Repeat (v)
Definition	OED <i>Repeating</i> n. The action of <i>repeat</i> (in various senses); repetition; an instance of this. Cf. <i>Repetition</i> n. ¹ 5. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1387 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) I will confine my self to the Method I proposed for relating these Observations, and pursue it with all the Candidness and Integrity that can be expected, without repeating any thing that</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>has been mention'd already: (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	2 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Repetition
Base	< Middle French <i>repeticion</i> , (...) < <i>repetit-</i> , past participial stem of <i>repetere</i> (to repeat) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Repetition</i> n. ¹ 5. a. The action or fact of doing something again; renewal or recurrence of an action or event; repeated use, application, or appearance. Also: an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Repeating</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	?1550 (OED)
Example	<i>But Mixtures differ in this from Potions, that their use is more frequent and longer, and because there is not so much drank of them at a time; for being compos'd of powerful Medicines, they operate in less quantity, and work those effects by repetition, which could hardly be done at once taking. Charas, Royal.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Repletion
Base	Replete (v)
Definition	OED <i>Repletion</i> n. 2. The action of eating or drinking to satiation or excess; the state or condition of being full of food or drink. Formerly also: †a plethoric condition or habit (<i>obs.</i>). Also <i>fig.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1405 (c1390) (OED)
Example	<i>[{}Pet.{}] What is the cause of spasme? [{}Ioh.{}] Repletion, evacuation, and dolour. Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Reprehending
Base	Reprehend (v)
Definition	The action of reproving someone. Cf. also <i>Reprehension</i> n. 1. a., in same sense. Cf. <i>Reprehend</i> v. 1. a. <i>trans.</i> To rebuke, reprimand, or reprove (a person).
Earliest attestation	c1450 (OED)
Example	<i>Besides reprehending of others doth not so much instruct the hearers in the knowledge of the truth, as sheweth that, which is not to be learned, but shunned. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Reprehension
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French <i>reprehension</i> (...) < <i>reprehens-</i> , past participial stem of <i>reprehendere</i> (to reprehend) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Reprehension</i> n. 1. a. The action of reprehending a person or thing; reproof, censure. Cf. <i>Reprehending</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1413 (c1385) (OED)

APPENDIX

Example	<i>Nevertheless in reprehension I will use them respectively, by reason of reverence, which is due to Antiquity. Besides this, nothing can be both invented and perfected at once. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Repugning
Base	Repugn (v)
Definition	OED <i>Repugning</i> n. Now rare. Opposition, resistance; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1395 (OED)
Example	<i>For nature repugnynge, all thynges are frustrat. But yf that nature be inclyned vnto the best thynges, the knoweledge of the arte wyll easely folowe, whyche it behoueth to get throughe prudence, so that from the chyldehoode he be well trayned vppe, (...). Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Residence
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French <i>residence</i> , (...) < classical Latin <i>resident-</i> , <i>residēns</i> , present participle of <i>residēre</i> (to reside) + <i>-ia</i> (<i>-ia</i>)
Definition	The fact of residing or being resident; also in extended use.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) I rather suspect the quite contrary, that it was at first certain great Trees of Fir or Pine, which by some Earthquake, or other casualty, came to be buried under the Earth, and was there, after a long time's residence according to the several natures of the encompassing adjacent parts either rotted and turn'd into a kind of Clay, petrify'd and turn'd into a kind of Stone, or else had its pores fill'd with certain Mineral juices, (...). Hooke, Micrographia.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Resistance
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French <i>resistance</i> (...) < classical Latin <i>resistent-</i> , <i>resistēns</i> , present participle of <i>resistere</i> (to resist) + <i>-ia</i> (<i>-ia</i>)
Definition	OED <i>Resistance</i> n. 1. a. The action of resisting, opposing, or withstanding someone or something; an instance of this. Sometimes with <i>to</i> , † <i>of</i> .
Earliest attestation	1417 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) for the blood is so confin'd within its own vessels, and its parts so crowded one upon another, [^{p.20}] that there is not a sufficient secretion of its fine and subtle parts, but ev'n by this great quantity the distractile blood-pipes being very much distended, compress the nerves over all the body, and hinder the</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>conveyance of the animal spirits into, and thro these vessels, according to their force of going outwards, and the resistence of these in the different parts; (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Resolution
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French <i>resolucion</i> , (...) < <i>resolūt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>resolvere</i> (to resolve) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Resolution</i> n. ¹ 1. a. The reduction or separation of an object or substance into constituent parts or elements; decomposition, disintegration, dispersion. Formerly also: †a material result of this, <i>spec.</i> a smoke or vapour (<i>obs.</i>). Now <i>rare</i> . Cf. also <i>Resolving</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>Note secondly that there are divers concoctions in our body, in which new mixtures are made, nor is there a resolution as far as the first matter in every mutation or corruption, but when any thing corrupteth, only the form, and the determinate temper of that form, or the subjects with its accidents perish, and others that are subordinate remain, some with their accidents: (...). Sennert, Practical.</i>
Tokens	7

Nominalization	Resolving
Base	Resolve (v)
Definition	OED <i>Resolving</i> n. The action of <i>resolve</i> (in various senses); an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Resolution</i> n. ¹ 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>These I putte, for that the tyme of the yere hote, makethe moche to the malice of the disease, in openyng the pores of the body, lettynge in the euill aier, resoluyng the humores and makyng them flowable, and disposing therfore the spirites accordyngly, besyde, that (as I shewed in the first cause of this pestilente sweate) it stirreth and draweth out of the erthe euill exhalations and mistes, to thinfection of the aier and displeasure of vs. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Respiration
Base	< Middle French <i>respiration</i> (...) < <i>respīrāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>respīrāre</i> (to respire) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Respiration</i> n. 1. a. The action of taking air into the lungs (or water into the gills) and expelling it again, <i>esp.</i> as a continuous physiological process; breathing; (with distinguishing word) breathing of a particular kind. In early use also: †exhalation or inhalation (<i>obs.</i>). Cf. also <i>Respiring</i> n., in same sense.

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	?1425 (OED)
Example	[<i>Pet.</i>] Which are the signes of spasme? [<i>Ioh.</i>] Difficile moouing of the body, tention of the necke, contraction of the lippes, astriction of the iawes, peruertion of the eyes and face, which, if it take the course to the parts appoynted for respiration , it is lamentable, and the sicke shall soone dye, that which is confirmed, is incurable. Lowe, Art.
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Respiring
Base	Respire (v)
Definition	The action of breathing. Cf. also <i>Respiration</i> n. 1. a., in same sense. Cf. <i>Respire</i> v. 1. a. <i>intr.</i> Of a person or animal: to take air into the lungs and expel it again, esp. as a continuous physiological process; to breathe, to inhale and exhale; (formerly also) †to exhale (<i>obs.</i>); also <i>fig.</i> Also more widely: (of a plant, animal, etc.) to take in and give out air; (of a fish) to take in and give out water (or its dissolved gases).
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	If the Liuer be hurt, there commeth out abundance of blood [<i>/13./</i>] at the wound, the flanckes retyre towards the backe, the colour like death, the eyes sincke in the head, want of rest, the vrine is bloody, the excrements purulent, the sicke commeth to lye on the belly, the dolour is pricking, extending to the breastbone and ribbes, in respyring he draweth in his shoulders, and vomiteth choller. Lowe, Art.
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Resting
Base	Rest (v)
Definition	OED <i>Resting</i> n1. 1. a. Rest, repose, inactivity; the taking of one's rest.
Earliest attestation	OE (OED)
Example	Through the other they sende y=e= vryn~ water to the bladder/ and the kydnes be ioyned to the backe & be fat rou~de aboute Behynde the kydnes by the spo~dyles be the lymmes or nether rydge bones ther on restrynge as on a quylt/ or matrys. Braunschweig, Handy.
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Restauration
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>restauracione</i> , (...) < <i>restaurāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>restaurāre</i> (to restore) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Restauration</i> n1. Now rare. 1. a. The restoration of something material to its proper or original condition; <i>esp.</i> (a)

APPENDIX

	restoration of the body to health; (also) a restorative, a cure; (b) the renovation of a building or buildings; (also) a repair.
Earliest attestation	a1393 (OED)
Example	<i>And therefore the solution of the continuite of the same (as Hypocrates sayeth) receaueth not restauration, after the fyrste intencion of restorynge and consoundynge of membres. De Vigo, Excellent.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Restoration
Base	Partly an alteration (after restore) of restauration, and partly < <i>restore</i> + <i>-ation</i>
Definition	OED <i>Restoration</i> n. 2. a. <i>gen.</i> The action of restoring a thing to a former state or position; the fact of being restored or reinstated. Also with <i>to</i> . Cf. also <i>Restoring</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1510 (OED)
Example	<i>And perticularly Chyrurgerie is deuided in v. That is to say, to worke in woundes, in Apostumes, in sores, and in restorations, and in other things belonging to handie operation. Chauliac, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Restoring
Base	Restore (v)
Definition	OED <i>Restoring</i> n. The action of <i>restore</i> ; restoration; an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Restoration</i> n. 2. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1382 (OED)
Example	<i>And therefore the solution of the continuite of the same (as Hypocrates sayeth) receaueth not restauration, after the fyrste intencion of restorynge and consoundynge of membres. De Vigo, Excellent.</i>
Tokens	3 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Restitution
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>restitucione</i> , (...) < <i>restitūt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>restituere</i> (to retribute) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Restitution</i> n. 1. a. The action or an act of restoring a thing or institution to its original state or form; (<i>Theol.</i>) God's final restoration of the world to its original perfection (<i>esp.</i> in restitution of all things, with reference to Acts 3:21)
Earliest attestation	c1384 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) there seems no probable reason to the contrary, but that we might as readily render the true reason for all their Phaenomena, as namely, what were the cause of the springiness, and thoughtness of some both-3 as to their flexibility and restitution. Hooke, Life.</i>
Tokens	1

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Restraining
Base	Restrain (v)
Definition	OED <i>Restraining</i> n. The action of <i>restrain</i> (in various senses); an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c1390 (OED)
Example	<i>You are then, after you have made a turn upon the Wound with both ends of the Rowler, to go up with the one, and down with the other, and take so many turns about the Part as may be requisite for the restraining the Flux of bloud, or, according to the Season of the year, to defend it from cold, and yet not keep the Wound too hot, for that may weaken the Part. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Retaining
Base	Retain (v)
Definition	OED <i>Retaining</i> n. The action of <i>retain</i> (in various senses); retention; an instance of this. Cf. <i>Retention</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1460 (OED)
Example	<i>The third is, in retaining the Lips so brought together, that they may by Consolidation be restored to their former figure. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	3 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Retention
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>retencioun</i> , (...) < <i>retent-</i> , past participial stem of <i>retinēre</i> (to retain) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Retention</i> n. 1. a. The fact or action of retaining within the body a substance (esp. urine or, in early use, menstrual blood) which would normally be eliminated; failure to eliminate a substance from the body or an organ; an instance of this. Cf. also <i>Retaining</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1400 (OED)
Example	<i>It hath the nature of Feuerfue in all things, and it is good for women to sit in the decoction thereof to prouoke sweate, and to drawe downe the termes, and auoide the paine that commeth by retention of them. Langham, Garden.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Retraction
Base	< classical Latin <i>retractiōn-</i> , (...) < <i>retract-</i> , past participial stem of <i>retrahere</i> (to retract) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Retraction</i> n. 3. b. <i>gen.</i> The action of drawing or pulling something back or in; the fact or condition of being drawn in or contracted; power to pull something back.
Earliest attestation	1528 (OED)
Example	<i>And according to this Hypothesis, the Amber, or other Electrick,</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>bieng chaf'd or heated, is made to emit certain Rayes or Files of unctuous Steams, which, when they come to be a little cool'd by the external air, are somewhat condens'd, and having lost of their former agitation, shrink back to the body whence they sallied out, and carry with them those light bodies, that their further ends happen to adhere to, at the time of their Retraction: (...). Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Reunion
Base	Re- + unition
Definition	OED <i>Reunion</i> n. The action of reuniting; reunion; an instance of this. Cf. <i>Reunition</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1576 (OED)
Example	<i>As where there is loss of Substance, there he must assist Nature with his Sarcoticks, for regaining what is lost: and where there is Contusion, there he must endeavour the turning what is contused into Pus or Matter, which must be performed before there can possibly be any Reunion. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Reunition
Base	Re- + unition
Definition	OED <i>Reunition</i> n. The action of reuniting; reunion; an instance of this. Cf. <i>Reunion</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1615 (OED)
Example	<i>CONTAINING I. Chirurgicall Lectures of Tumors and Ulcers. II. A Treatise of the first part of Chirurgery, which teacheth the re-unition of the parts of the body dis-joynted; and the methodicall Doctrine of Wounds. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Revulsion
Base	< Middle French <i>revulsion</i> (...) < <i>revuls-</i> , past participial stem of <i>revellere</i> (to revel) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Revulsion</i> n. 1. <i>Med.</i> The action or process of withdrawing humours, blood, etc., from one part of the body by means of a treatment applied to another part; counterirritation. Also: an instance of this. Now <i>hist.</i>
Earliest attestation	?1541 (OED)
Example	<i>I say in making a revulsion, or by determining the motion of the Blood, more towards one part than another, which is to be practiced upon a thousand occasions; the quantity to be let, if other circumstances are observed, very often exceeds not six or eight Ounces in the strongest constitutions; (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	3

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Riding
Base	Ride (v)
Definition	OED <i>Riding</i> n. ¹ 2. a. The action of riding in procession on horseback, <i>esp.</i> in commemoration of a festive or official occasion; an instance of this, a formal or ceremonial procession. Now chiefly <i>hist.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1300 (OED)
Example	[<i>Vnguentum de lythargirio.</i>] <i>Rec. Lithargyri. ij. vnces. Cerus+e halfe a vnce. Aceti j. vnce. Olei Rosati quantum sufficit. Make these in an vnguent wyth a softe fyre. It cureth vlcers and excoriations made through rydyng, straytnes of the shoe, or otherwyse happenyng.</i> Gale, <i>Institution.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Riping
Base	Ripen (v)
Definition	OED <i>Riping</i> n. ¹ Now rare. The process or fact of becoming ripe, ripening; (also) †ripeness (<i>obs.</i>).
Earliest attestation	eOE (OED)
Example	<i>And this I take to be the cause why certaine things will not growe on the earth, but in other natures: and why graffes yeld more pleasant fruit then carnels, by reason the stocke giueth the crude and rawe nourishment of the earth a farther ripening, and euen as it were chewing it vnto the sion graffed, so to conclude this answe; (...).</i> Jones, <i>Dial.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Rising
Base	Rise (v)
Definition	OED <i>Rising</i> n. 2. c. <i>gen.</i> The action of moving to a higher position; upward movement or course; ascent; an instance of this. Also in extended use.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>Solsequie shuld be gathered the xvi. day of Auguste, before the Son rising without Iron.</i> Partridge, <i>Treasurie.</i>
Tokens	7

Nominalization	Roasting
Base	Roast (v)
Definition	OED <i>Roasting</i> n. 1. The action of <i>roast</i> (in various senses); an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c1350 (OED)
Example	<i>I therefore go furth with my diete, wherin my counseill is, that the meates be helthfull, and holsomly kylled, swetly saued, and wel prepared in rostyng, sethyng, baking, & so furth.</i> Caius, <i>Sweating.</i>

APPENDIX

Tokens	3
--------	---

Nominalization	Rolling
Base	Roll (v)
Definition	OED <i>Rolling</i> n. ¹ 5. b. The action of turning or wrapping something in on itself; a turning, a folding. Also with <i>in</i> .
Earliest attestation	1601 (OED)
Example	<i>For the effecting of this, our famous Masters have left us two principal means, Fasciæ and Suturae, Rowling and Stitching: to which some, nay most of them, added Fibulas, or Clasps. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Rotting
Base	Rot (v)
Definition	OED <i>Rotting</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of <i>rot</i> (in various senses); an instance of this. Also (in <i>pl.</i>): rotten or putrid matter.
Earliest attestation	OE (OED)
Example	<i>[}Agaynst rednesse. N}] Agaynst reednesse/ and agaynst rottyng of the pryue membres Medle Aloe w~ vyneygre/ and it wyll helpe. Anonymous, <i>Newe</i>.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Rubbing
Base	Rub (v)
Definition	OED <i>Rubbing</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>rub</i> (in various senses); an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	a1398 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) first to rub the feete, the legges, then the thighes, the hips, the buttockes, ascending to the shoulders and necke with soft and long rubbings, euen vntill the partes begin to wax red. Bailey, <i>Preseruatiou</i>.</i>
Tokens	12 (3 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Rumbling
Base	Rumble (v)
Definition	OED <i>Rumbling</i> n. 1. a. The action of making a rumbling sound; a rumble. <i>Freq.</i> in figurative contexts.
Earliest attestation	c1405 (c1395) (OED)
Example	<i>[}Auetum.}] This herbe Auetum that men call Auete/ otherwyse Dyll. This herbe hath leues lyke to Fenell/ but the sede is somdele brode as Orage sede is. The vertue of this herbe is thus. It wyll make a ma~ pysse. Also it swageth romblynge in a mannes wombe and wycked wyndes in the wombe. Anonymous, <i>Newe</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Running
Base	Run (v)
Definition	OED <i>Running</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>run</i> ; an instance of this. Also in extended use.
Earliest attestation	OE (OED)
Example	[<i>]A present Remedy for the Running of the Reins, or pain or Weakness in the Back.<i>]]. Woolley, Supplement.</i></i>
Tokens	6 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Rupture
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French <i>rupture</i> (...) < <i>rupt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>rumpere</i> (to break) + <i>-ūra</i> (-ure)
Definition	OED <i>Rupture</i> n. 3. The action or an act of breaking, tearing, or bursting; the fact of being broken, torn, or burst. a. With reference to a material thing.
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>Secondly, a falling of the small guts into the cod by enlarging or renting of the production of the Peritonæum, which we call a rupture. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	11

Nominalization	Sailing
Base	Sail (v)
Definition	OED <i>Sailing</i> n. ¹ 1. a. The action of travelling on water in a ship or other vessel which is propelled by means of sails; the action or method of directing the course of such a vessel. In modern use also in wider application: the action of travelling in or of directing the course of a ship or vessel of any kind.
Earliest attestation	a900 (OED)
Example	<i>But in saying by any other rombe, that circle which is imagined to passe from the true East pointe right ouer your head unto the true West point, or which crosseth your Meridian in the Zenith point with right Sphericall angles, is most properly called the uerticall circle, (...). Blundevile, Cosmographie.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Satisfaction
Base	< French <i>satisfaction</i> (...) < Latin <i>satisfactiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>satisfacĕre</i> (to satisfy)
Definition	OED <i>Satisfaction</i> n. 6. a. 'Release from suspense, uncertainty, or uneasiness' (Johnson); information that answers a person's demands or needs; removal of doubt, conviction. Phrase, <i>to (a person's) satisfaction</i> . Cf. also <i>Satisfying</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1590 (OED)
Example	<i>HAVING for a long time bin much dissatisfi'd with the common Methods of Chirurgeons in the Cure of Recent Wounds; and almost every day observing the Inconveniencies that attended</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>those People who had occasion to make use of them; for my own satisfaction, and the good of Mankind, I took into consideration, whether their Methods were agreeable to Reason, and the Subject upon which they wrought. Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Satisfying
Base	Satisfy (v)
Definition	OED <i>Satisfying</i> n. The action of the verb <i>satisfy</i> in various senses. Cf. also <i>Satisfaction</i> n. 6. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1560 (OED)
Example	<i>Lastly, the diminution of parts must be latent (hidden,) not caused by an overlabouring, or want of sleep, or by being over liberal in satisfying Womens impertinences, the causes whereof as they are externally obvious, so they imply no Consumption; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Saying
Base	Say (v)
Definition	OED <i>Saying</i> n. ¹ 1. a. The action of <i>say</i> ; utterance, enunciation; recitation. †saying-again = <i>again-saying</i> .
Earliest attestation	a1300 (OED)
Example	<i>But Rudijs decides the controversie in saying, they are properly poysons which are such of their own nature, and not such as by conception become enemies to our bodies. And true poyson is only that which is bred without the body. Sennert, Practical.</i>
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Scalding
Base	Scald (v)
Definition	OED <i>Scalding</i> n. ² 1. a. The act of burning with hot fluid or steam. Also, †a scalded part.
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>In Burnings, Scaldings, &c. the Fingers would many times grow together, the Chin would grow to the Breast, the Arms to the Sides, were they not this way hindred. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	9

Nominalization	Scarification
Base	< late Latin <i>scarificātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>scarificāre</i> (to scarify)
Definition	OED <i>Scarification</i> n. 1. The action of scarifying; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>So that for the practicke parte, I do not se what is more to be desired: excepte it ware some treatise, in whiche might be</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>comprehended the arte of phlebotomie or lettynge of blode, and also of scarification, and boxinge whiche I hope (God grauntynge hym lyfe) he wyll hereafter fit out. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Scattering
Base	Scatter (v)
Definition	OED <i>Scattering</i> n. 1. a. The action of the verb <i>scatter</i> , in various senses; also, an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1382 (OED)
Example	<i>[]Question.}] What diuers operations exerciseth the Chyrurgion. []Aunswere.}] In three diuers operations. That is to say, dissolue the thing continued, knit y=e= thing seperated, and put out the superfluous thing. To dissolue y=e= thing co~tinued, is by incising, cutting, or scaturusing. Chauliac, Qvydos.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Scoffing
Base	Scoff (v)
Definition	OED <i>Scoffing</i> n. ¹ The action of <i>scoff</i> ; †a <i>scoff</i> .
Earliest attestation	1377 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and moreouer stood in the gap of my defence against other such, which thn were also sore troubled with the Fluxe of a fowle mouth, & bled me at their pleasure for their common Table talke, with scoffing, fleering, and deriding aboute manners and modesty. Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Scouring
Base	Scour (v)
Definition	OED <i>Scouring</i> n. ² 4. b. The state or fact of being purged; a looseness or flux of the bowels, diarrhœa; <i>esp.</i> as a disease in livestock .
Earliest attestation	1575 (OED)
Example	<i>[]Bloody-Flux, Scowring, or Gonoria.}] TAke the seed of white Poppy, Mallowes, Quinces, and Pursleyne all powdred, take also Mirtell, Gum Arabick, Gum Dragant, Pine kernells, Sugar, Lycorice, Penedes, Psiloum musilage, of Almonds ana iij +o, of fine Bole sanguis Draconis, red Roses, Spodij, Myrrhe ana i +Q, mix them with Hydromell, and make it in Trochis; (...). Wood, Alphabetical.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Scripture
Base	< Latin <i>scriptūra</i> writing, < <i>script-</i> , <i>scribere</i> (to write)
Definition	OED <i>Scripture</i> n. 2. The action or art of writing; handwriting, penmanship. Also <i>concr.</i> written characters. Now rare.

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	1426-7 (OED)
Example	<i>The fourthe, Idololatria, Idolatrie, not after the trade and veine of scripture (wherein he was also very well exercised) but conformable to scripture and after the ciuile and humane learnyng, declaryng them to worshippe Mars, that warre, or fight: Venus, that lyue incontinently: (...). Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Secretion
Base	< French <i>sécrétion</i> , < Latin <i>sēcrētiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>sēcernere</i> (to separate, secrete)
Definition	OED <i>Secretion</i> n. 1. <i>Physiol.</i> In an animal or vegetable body, the action of a gland or some analogous organ in extracting certain matters from the blood or sap and elaborating from them a particular substance, either to fulfil some function within the body or to undergo excretion as waste.
Earliest attestation	1646 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) there may be a quantity evacuated equal to these steams, by the secretions that [^{p.3}] are now begun: (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	6

Nominalization	Section
Base	< French <i>section</i> , or directly < Latin <i>sectiōn-em</i> , < <i>sect-</i> , participial stem of <i>secāre</i> (to cut)
Definition	OED <i>Section</i> n. a. The action, or an act, of cutting or dividing. Now <i>rare exc.</i> with reference to surgery or anatomical operations.
Earliest attestation	1559 (OED)
Example	<i>Nothwithstanding, if all these chaunce to faile, then haue recourse to that which followeth in the Fourth Intention, which is performed by Section or Incision, when wee finde the matter before rehearsed, vnfit to yeeld eyther-4 to Resolution or Suppuration, &c. Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Seeing
Base	See (v)
Definition	OED <i>Seeing</i> n. 1. a. The action (rarely an act) of <i>see</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1450 (OED)
Example	<i>The heade was not set in the hyghest parte of the bodye for the nastrelles, nor for the brayne nor for any other sens, but cheifly for the eyes as Auicenna sayth, and for the vertue of seyng. De Vigo, Excellent.</i>
Tokens	5 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Seeking
----------------	---------

APPENDIX

Base	Seek (v)
Definition	OED <i>Seeking</i> n. a. The action of <i>seek</i> in its various senses.
Earliest attestation	1303 (OED)
Example	<i>Enter with the quotient into the body of the tables, and leaue not seeking amongst the squares of the Sines, vntill you haue found out the iust number of the quotient if it be there (...). Blundevile, Briefe.</i>
Tokens	4 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Seething
Base	Seethe (v)
Definition	OED <i>Seething</i> n. †2. a. The action or an act of keeping a liquid boiling hot, of cooking in boiling water, or of submitting anything to the action of boiling liquid.
Earliest attestation	a1387 (OED)
Example	<i>And you muste generally learne, that in makynge conserues, Frutes and Roots are made with fyre and seething: but Flowres are made w=t=out fyre or seething. Partridge, <i>Treasurie</i>.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Separating
Base	Separate (v)
Definition	OED <i>Separating</i> n. The action of <i>separate</i> . Cf. also <i>Separation</i> n., 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1557 (OED)
Example	<i>Sometimes it is so inwardly united, and so profoundly conceal'd among the other substances, as not to be perceiv'd by the ordinary senses, nor be distinguish'd but by separating it by the means of fire. Charas, <i>Royal</i>.</i>
Tokens	4 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Separation
Base	< Old French <i>separation</i> , < Latin <i>sēparātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>sēparāre</i> (to separate)
Definition	OED <i>Separation</i> n. 1. a. The action of separating or parting, of setting or keeping apart; the state of being separated or parted. †to make separation, to make a severance or division. Cf. <i>Separating</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1413 (OED)
Example	<i>[]Balmes.}] +R. Partem humani corporis incisam. Put it into a large bellied vessell of glas (that which the Chymists call Ampulla) digest it therein for a moneths space, Then make separation thereof s.a. Take of the lycour thereof lbj. Theriacce opt, +o vj. commixe and macerate them s.a. for xxx. dayes space, (...). Bonham, <i>Chyrvrgians</i>.</i>
Tokens	6

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Setting
Base	Set (v)
Definition	OED <i>Setting</i> n1. 1. a. The action of the verb <i>set</i> in various transitive senses; putting, placing, planting, etc. Also, the fact of being set.
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>Yet I say, I must confess that I may seem to be wanting in setting a standard, or certain mark, which may direct our Surgeons in the difficult stages of these Evacuations, with as much certainty as a fix'd mark in the Heavens directs our Sailers in their Voyages. Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	5 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Settling
Base	Settle (v)
Definition	OED <i>Settling</i> n. 1. a. The action of fixing, establishing, arranging permanently, adjusting, deciding, etc.
Earliest attestation	1553 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) and reason turned to a vaine feare, or plaine desperation, the braine being altered in his complexion, and as it were transported into an instrument of an other make then it was first ordained: these two according to the diuersitie of settling, do ingender diuersitie of passions, & according therunto do diuerslie affect the vnderstanding, & do alter the affection, especially if by corruption of nature or euill custome of manners the partie be ouer passionate. Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Sewing
Base	Sew (v)
Definition	OED <i>Sewing</i> n. ¹ 1. a. The action of <i>sew</i> ; the use of a needle and thread; the uniting of pieces of material (etc.) by this means.
Earliest attestation	c1290 (OED)
Example	<i>For it is very harde for him, y=t= is ignoraunt in Anatomie to worke co~mely and decently, in mans bodye, as in cuttynge, sewyng, burnyng, or applyeng cauteries actuall or potentiall and semblable thynges. De Vigo, Excellent.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Shaking
Base	Shake (v)
Definition	OED <i>Shaking</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>shake</i> , in any sense.
Earliest attestation	c1380 (OED)
Example	<i>ALysander the seedes drunke alone, or with honied water prouoke termes, dissolueth winde and griping in the body, it warmeth the members that are taken with shaking, and is good for the strangurie. Langham, Garden.</i>

APPENDIX

Tokens	4
Nominalization	Shedding
Base	Shed (v)
Definition	OED <i>Shedding</i> n. ¹ a. Effusion, pouring out; esp. of blood, tears, †secretions.
Earliest attestation	?c1200 (OED)
Example	[/Agaynst shedyng of nature. A/] Agaynst sekenesse named gomorra y~ is wha~ y=e= nature of a man yssueth agaynst his wyll. Anonymous, <i>Newe</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Showing
Base	Show (v)
Definition	OED <i>Showing</i> n. 1. a. The action of displaying, exhibiting, manifesting, etc.; the fact of being displayed, etc.; with <i>pl.</i> , an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c950 (OED)
Example	<i>Heerein I doe note the saying of Lamfranke, whereas he sayth, Al thinges that man would knowe, may be knowen by one of these three thinges: That is to say, by his name, or by his working, or els by his very being and shewing of his owne properties.</i> Vicary, <i>Anatomie</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Shrinking
Base	Shrink (v)
Definition	OED <i>Shrinking</i> n. 1. a. Contraction and reduction in size or volume through the action of heat, cold, or moisture; the drawing <i>up</i> or withering (of sinews, etc.).
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>Centaurij majoris, Of Centaury the greater, the roots help such as are bursten, such as spit blood, shrinking of sinnews, shortness of wind, coughs, convulsions, cramps.</i> Culpeper, <i>London</i> .
Tokens	6

Nominalization	Shunning
Base	Shun (v)
Definition	OED <i>Shunning</i> n. The action of <i>shun</i> .
Earliest attestation	1549 (OED)
Example	<i>The seconde, by doynge in all pointes the contrary thereto. Take awaye the causes we maye, in damnyng diches, auoidynge cario~s, lettyng in open aire, shunning suche euil mistes as before I spake of, not openynge or sturrynge euill brethyng places, landynge muddy and rotte~ groundes, burieng dede bodyes, (...).</i> Caius, <i>Sweatyng</i> .

APPENDIX

Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)
--------	-------------------

Nominalization	Shutting
Base	Shut (v)
Definition	OED <i>Shutting</i> n. 1. a. In trans. senses of the verb; closing, fastening up, drawing together, etc.
Earliest attestation	?a1366 (OED)
Example	<i>And Haly Abbas sayth, there be .xij. Muscles that moue the nether lawe, some of them in opening, and other some in closing or shutting, passing vnder the bones of y=e= temples, (...). Vicary, Anatomie.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Sinking
Base	Sink (v)
Definition	OED <i>Sinking</i> n. 1. The action of the vb. in intransitive senses: b. In various <i>fig.</i> or <i>transf.</i> uses. Also with <i>in</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1440 (OED)
Example	<i>yet they, for the most part, can never bear so large a bleeding, even as those fat people we just now spoke of, and very seldom can endure the loss of ten or twelve ounces of blood without a sinking in their heart (as they [^{p.16}] call it) dimness of sight, or as it is expressively called by the French, une Defaillance des esprits; (...). Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Sitting
Base	Sit (v)
Definition	OED <i>Sitting</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>sit</i> , in various senses; the fact of being seated; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	?c1225 (?c1200) (OED)
Example	<i>First saith he choose some light place, & let the Patient lye on his bed, for in sitting he will soone sound: therfore binde his legges together, and after binde them to the Bedside, and let one holde his head fast, (...). Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Situation
Base	< French <i>situation</i> (...), or < medieval Latin <i>situātio</i> , n. of action < <i>situāre</i> , < Latin <i>situs</i> (site)
Definition	OED <i>Situation</i> n. †5. a. The action of situating. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1589 (OED)
Example	<i>And as the Instrument doth suffer diseases of number, of magnitude, of situation and conformation, (I say) conformation in the figure, Meatus, and Asperitie, for it is a disease in magnitude, as often as the eyes are moregreat, and more standing forth then they should, for the lesser eyes are best,</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>because the visible vertue being coacted and drawne together is greater then when it is dispersed, and is least subiect to outward iniuries: (...). Bailey, Preseruatiō.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Smelling
Base	Smell (v)
Definition	OED <i>Smelling</i> n. 1. b. The act or fact of smelling. Also with <i>out</i> .
Earliest attestation	1509 (OED)
Example	<i>Moreover nothig we find taints sound Lungs sooner, than inspiring (drawing in) the breath of putrid (stinking and beginning to rot) ulcer'd, or Consumptive Lungs; many having fallen into Consumptions only by smelling the breath or spittle of Consumptives, others by drinking after them; and what is more, by wearing the Cloaths of Consumptives, though two years after they were left off. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	8 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Sneezing
Base	Sneeze (v)
Definition	OED <i>Sneezing</i> n. 1. a. The action of the verb; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1495 (OED)
Example	<i>The root of white Hellebore, or Sneezwort, being grated and snuffed up the nose, causeth Sneezing, kills Rats, and Mice being mixed with their meat: it is but a scurvy, churlish medicine being taken inwardly, and therefore better let alone than used; and yet Dr. Bright co~mends it for such as are mad through Melancholly. Culpeper, London.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Softening
Base	Soften (v)
Definition	OED <i>Softening</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of making or becoming soft, in various senses of the <i>adj.</i> Also with <i>a</i> and <i>pl.</i>
Earliest attestation	1568 (OED)
Example	<i>It ought not to be put in ony thyng that is actually hote/ for it wolde consume to smoke and the smoke noyth the~ than ben nyght it/ for it causeth palsy and softnyng of synewes. Anonymous, Newe.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Solution
Base	< Old French <i>solucion</i> , <i>-tion</i> (...) < participial stem of <i>solvēre</i> (to solve)
Definition	OED <i>Solution</i> n. 5. a. The action of dissolving, or changing from a solid or gaseous to a liquid state, by means of a fluid or solvent; the state or fact of being so dissolved.

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	1390 (OED)
Example	<i>I make a Solution of my Pouder in Water, for want of which in Urin: and as soon as conveniently I can, the sooner the better, I either squeeze, or with a Syringe, if the Wound be deep, inject into the Wound som of the said Solution I then close the Lips of the Wound together, which if wide and large, I stitch up. Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	20

Nominalization	Speaking
Base	Speak (v)
Definition	OED <i>Speaking</i> n. 1. a. The action of the verb; talking, discoursing.
Earliest attestation	1303 (OED)
Example	<i>Twelfth lacke of slepe and quietnes, causeth the sycke to shewe a francye countenance, speakyng, groning grievously in hys slumber. Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Speculation
Base	< late Latin <i>speculātiōn-em</i> , noun of action < <i>speculārī</i> (to speculate)
Definition	OED <i>Speculation</i> n. 4. a. The contemplation, consideration, or profound study of some subject.
Earliest attestation	c1374 (OED)
Example	<i>Finding you thus conducted through a smooth way, we'll instantly open a door, to give you passage to a more abstruse (hidden,) but pleasant speculation, viz. the manner of a proper and improper Consumption, together with the reason of the incurability of the former, and facil (easie) cure of the other. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Spitting
Base	Spit (v)
Definition	OED <i>Spitting</i> n. ² 1. a. The action of ejecting saliva from the mouth; expectoration.
Earliest attestation	13.. (OED)
Example	<i>(...) if they be boyled with it, it is excellent for all wounds both nternal and external, for spitting of blood, ruptures or iburstness, pains in the back, it strengthens the reins, it stops the terms, and helpeth the hemorrhoyds. Culpeper, London.</i>
Tokens	7

Nominalization	Springing
Base	Spring (v)
Definition	The action or fact of originating or proceeding.

APPENDIX

	Cf. <i>Spring</i> v. 9. Of conditions, qualities, etc.: To take rise, to originate or proceed.
Earliest attestation	1548 (PPCEME)
Example	<i>And thus you maye perceyue the springing of them, as thus: of Durameter springeth Sclirotica nad Cornua: of Piameter springeth Secondina and Vnia: (...). Vicary, Anatomie.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Stagnating
Base	Stagnate (v)
Definition	The action of becoming stagnant. Cf. <i>Stagnate</i> v. 1. <i>intr.</i> To be or become stagnant; to cease to flow, to stand without motion or current.
Earliest attestation	1666 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>(...) whereby it happeneth, the blood is not sufficiently defæcated, or clarified, but remains muddy, and ditchy, which stagnating (standing still without motion) thus for a while turns saltish and acrimonious, offending and perverting the Stomach, Spleen, and Liver in their Offices, a necessary precedent of vitiated (foul) blood, which being rejected by the parts, the body must needs fall away for want of better nutriture (nourishment.). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Staining
Base	Stain (v)
Definition	OED <i>Staining</i> n. a. The action of the verb <i>stain</i> , in various senses; also <i>concr.</i> a result of this action.
Earliest attestation	a1382 (OED)
Example	<i>Then I perceiued shee had taken th wrong thing, & it was the more apparant by reason of the blacknes of her teeth, & the staines of her cloathes wherwith she had often wiped her mouth: and also by staining of th Basons and the dishes, wherin she had so often times vomitted. Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Standing
Base	Stand (v)
Definition	OED <i>Standing</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>stand</i> , in various senses; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	a1382 (OED)
Example	<i>Thirdly, the Gout is a greife in some by way of distemperature, and this doth fall out as occasion is offered, as some by standing long in cold water, may have the Gout by reason of a cold distemperature, which is wrought into the part by the cold water. Holland, Gutta.</i>

APPENDIX

Tokens	4 (one of them a verbal gerund)
--------	---------------------------------

Nominalization	Starving
Base	Starve (v)
Definition	OED <i>Starving</i> n. 3. The action of depriving of food.
Earliest attestation	1665 (OED)
Example	<i>I pray you cal you not death death, wherof soeuer the cause commeth, be it of the Pestilence, or of persecution, or famine, will you graunt it necessarye to flye from persecution, yea and frome famine, yea and to putte on clothes from steruing, but not from the plague, pestilence or famine, or from poysoned meat & drinke. Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Staying
Base	Stay (v)
Definition	OED <i>Staying</i> n. ¹ 1. a. In various intransitive senses: Coming to a stand, waiting, continuing in a place or a condition; †hesitating, delaying.
Earliest attestation	1546 (OED)
Example	<i>So these things following, are [/69./] found very much to comfort the sight in staying the visible spirits from wasting: videlicet, corall, pearle, the stone called Lapis [/70./] Armenius, spectacles of Christalline or clear and pure glasse, greene & sky colours, to dip the eies in cold water, to which purpose, many haue cups made in the forme of an [/71./] eie, called eie-cups: (...). Bailey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Steering
Base	Steer (v)
Definition	OED <i>Steering</i> n. 1. a. The action of the verb, in various senses.
Earliest attestation	c1220 (OED)
Example	<i>Nowe to proue the Lunges to be colde and drye of kinde, it appeareth by hys swift steering, for he lyeth euer wauing ouer the hart, and about the harte. Vicary, Anatomie.</i>
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Sticking
Base	Stick (v)
Definition	OED <i>Sticking</i> n. ¹ 1. b. Fixing or fastening in position. Also with <i>on</i> , etc.
Earliest attestation	c1386 (OED)
Example	<i>For at some times I observed, that they could not keep their Locks from flying to their Cheeks, and though neither of them made any use, or had any need of Painting from sticking there. Boyle, Magnetism.</i>

APPENDIX

Tokens	1
--------	---

Nominalization	Sticking out
Base	Stick out (v)
Definition	The action of projecting or protuding. Cf. <i>Stick out</i> v. (in <i>Stick</i> v.): 1. <i>intr.</i> To jut out, project, protrude.
Earliest attestation	1650 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>A Tumor in Greek is called [^GREEK OMITTED^], that is, a prominence or protuberance in the body. And from hence the Latine words uncus, a crook or hook, and aduncus, bended or crooked, are derived: Because things bended cause a sticking out. Read, Workes.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Stinging
Base	Sting (v)
Definition	OED <i>Stinging</i> n. a. The action of wounding with a sting; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>The causes without the body are divers both malignant and venomous. 1. The air drawn in, Inspiration sent out by transpiration. (...) 5. The stingings and bitings of venomous creatures, either piercing the body, or any other waies hurting, as by sight, hissing, venomous breath, or spiritual species. Sennert, Practical.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Stinking
Base	Stink (v)
Definition	OED <i>Stinking</i> n. The action of the verb <i>stink</i> ; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c1330 (?a1300) (OED)
Example	<i>[}Breath stinking, Lozenges to cure.}] Take the juyce of Lycorice mundified ij +o, boyle it in Hysop water to a good hight, then work it up in your hands with some oyle of Anniseed, and some Gum Arabick, with three graines of Musk incorporate altogether; make Lozenges thereof, dissolve one at once in your mouth. Wood, Alphabetical.</i>
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Stirring
Base	Stir (v)
Definition	OED <i>Stirring</i> n. 6. Agitation with the hand or an implement so as to shift or mix the parts. a. of a liquid, of coals, etc.
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) then strow a little Red and White [^p.158^] Lead, being mingled together in Powder, still stirring it with a clean stick,</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>and so strow in more and more of your Lead by little and little, till all be in, still keep it with stirring, that it burn not at the bottom, stir it for an hour and half together, then make the Fire biffer, till the redness be turned into a dark Colour, (...). Woolley, Supplement.</i>
Tokens	8 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Stitching
Base	Stitch (v)
Definition	OED <i>Stitching</i> n. 2. The action of fastening or uniting by stitches. Also, ornamentation with stitches.
Earliest attestation	1521-2 (OED)
Example	<i>In great Fluxes of bloud the Glover's Stitch is best. Endeavour in your Stitching to bring the Artery and Vein to its wounded fellow; so shall you the likelier secure your self, and make the work more seemly. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Stoppage
Base	Stop (v)
Definition	OED <i>Stoppage</i> n. The action of stopping, the condition of being stopped. 1. a. Obstruction of a road, passage, stream, or current; † <i>concr.</i> something that obstructs. Cf. also <i>Stopping</i> n. 1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1467 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) to take off the sharpness and acrimony of the humours, and to assuage the boiling of the Blood, the heat of the Urine, and the Reins. For which reason they are us'd not only in stoppages of the Urine, and in Gonorrhoea's, but also in Inflammations of the Natural parts of those that are troubl'd with Venereal Distempers. Charas, Royal.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Stopping
Base	Stop (v)
Definition	OED <i>Stopping</i> n. 1. The action of <i>stop</i> in various senses. Cf. also <i>Stoppage</i> n. 1. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1487 (a1380) (OED)
Example	<i>4 The iuice of it and of Morrell is pressed out, and when it is dried, it is kept in the shadowe for all purposes aforesaid. The iuice of the berries dried in the shadow, is good for y=e= dropsie, the stone, & stopping of y=e= vrine. Langham, Garden.</i>
Tokens	16 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Straining
Base	Strain (v)
Definition	OED <i>Straining</i> n. 1. The action of stretching, extending, drawing

APPENDIX

	tight, wrenching, etc.; the fact of being stretched, wrenched, etc.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>Or take Violet flowers, Borage, Sena, Tyme, the juyce of Fumitory and Lycorice, make your Decoction of Whay, infuse therein [/15./] some Elder barke, then adde thereto iij sorts of Myrabolanies ana iiij +Q, stirred together on a soft fire, and after the straying adde to it Lapis Acivenius ix times quenched in the same Decoction, and i +Q thereof made in subtill powder, minister this before day.</i> Wood, <i>Alphabetical</i> .
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Strangulation
Base	< Latin <i>strangulātiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>strangulāre</i> (to strangle)
Definition	OED <i>Strangulation</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of stopping respiration by compression of the air-passage, <i>esp.</i> by a sudden and violent compression of the windpipe; the condition of being strangled by such compression.
Earliest attestation	1542 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) sometimes it taketh course by the nose, and is called the pose; sometimes to the mouth, and causeth great expuition, and spitting, and the falling of the uvula, and toothach; sometimes to the windpipe, and therof commeth raucedo, the hoarsnes; sometimes to the lungs, and causeth exulceration or putrifaction thereof, or some great obstruction, which bringeth a difficulty of breathing and strangulation; (...).</i> Holland, <i>Gutta</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Stratification
Base	< medieval Latin <i>strātificātiōnem</i> , n. of action < <i>strātificāre</i> (to stratify)
Definition	OED <i>Stratification</i> n. 1. †a. The action of depositing something in layers; <i>spec. Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1617 (OED)
Example	<i>When you have thus filled your Crucible, by continual stratifications of the filings and powder, so that, as neer as may be, no one of the filings may touch another, place the Crucible in a gradual fire, (...).</i> Hooke, <i>Life</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Strengthening
Base	Strengthen (v)
Definition	OED <i>Strengthening</i> n. 1. The action of <i>strengthen</i> , in various senses; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1535 (OED)
Example	<i>I am heere also in this place for the clensing and strenghtning of the eies especially to commend vnto you the frequent vse of old and cleere white wine, in which the Calaminar stone hath beene</i>

APPENDIX

	<i>oftentimes extinguished: (...). Bailey, Preservation.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Striking
Base	Strike (v)
Definition	OED <i>Striking</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>strike</i> , in various senses.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>It is a very common Experiment, by striking with a Flint against a Steel, to make certain fiery and shining Sparks to fly out from between those two compressing Bodies. Hooke, Life.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Stuffing
Base	Stuff (v)
Definition	OED <i>Stuffing</i> n. 1. a. The action of <i>stuff</i> , or the result of this action; †the strengthening of an army or military position (<i>obs.</i>); filling or cramming with material; gorging, eating to repletion.
Earliest attestation	1533 (OED)
Example	<i>The round, being drunk with wine, helps (besides the former) stuffings of the lunges, hardnes of the spleen, ruptures, convulsions; both of them resist poison. I never read any use of the climbing Birthwort. Culpeper, London.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Sublimation
Base	<post-classical Latin <i>sublimation-</i> , (...) < classical Latin <i>sublīmāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>sublīmāre</i> (to sublimate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Sublimation</i> n. 1. a. <i>Chem.</i> The action or process of converting a solid substance by heating directly into vapour without liquefaction or decomposition, the vapour resolidifying on cooling; an instance of this. Also more widely (<i>esp.</i> in later use): a process by which a substance undergoes a change of state from solid to gas (or vice versa) without passing through the liquid phase.
Earliest attestation	a1393 (OED)
Example	<i>Powder what's fit, and let them stand together a while, then distill them in a Copper still, vntil by sublimation the water be seperated from the Balme. Bonham, Chyrvrgians.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Subtraction
Base	< (i) Anglo-Norman <i>subtraccion</i> (action of taking away, withdrawal, removal)
Definition	OED <i>Subtraction</i> n. 2. a. <i>Math.</i> The process of taking one quantity or number from another to ascertain the remainder or difference; an instance of this. Also: the action or process of

APPENDIX

	taking one group, matrix, set, etc., from another in order to obtain their difference. Cf. also <i>Substracting</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>for if you take 46. degrees, 1'3. out of degrees, the remainder will be 43. degrees, 4'7. which is the complement, so as you neede not to make any Subtraction out of to find the complement of any arch, that hath any minutes annexed thereunto: (...)</i> Blundevile, <i>Briefe</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Substracting
Base	Substract (v)
Definition	OED <i>Substracting</i> n. Now <i>nonstandard</i> and <i>rare</i> . The action of subtract; withdrawal; removal. Cf. also <i>Subtraction</i> n. 2. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1549 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>but onely to subtract the giuen Arke out of the whole Quadrant which is degrees, and the remainder shall be the complement: as in the former example by subtracting 8. degrees, out of degrees, you shal find that there remaineth 81. degrees, which is the complement of that arch.</i> Blundevile, <i>Briefe</i> .
Tokens	6 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Succession
Base	< Old French <i>succession</i> (from 13th cent.) or its source Latin <i>successio</i> , <i>-ōnem</i> , n. of action < <i>succēdere</i> (to succeed)
Definition	OED <i>Succession</i> n. 1. a. The action of a person or thing following, or succeeding to the place of, another; the coming of one person or thing after another; also, the passing from one act or state to another; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	c1405 (c1385) (OED)
Example	<i>The Longitude of any Planet or Starre is to bee counted in the Ecliptique line containing in circuit degrees, reckoning from the first point of Aries, and so to Taurus, Gemini, and Cancer, & so forth according to the succession of the signe, vntill you come againe vnto the first point of Aries, at which point such Longitude both endeth and beginneth.</i> Blundevile, <i>Cosmographie</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Sucking
Base	Suck (v)
Definition	OED <i>Sucking</i> n. ¹ 1. a. The action of the verb <i>suck</i> ; suction. Also, an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1382 (OED)
Example	<i>To this part belongeth the curing of tongue-tyed children, in whom sucking and speech are hindered.</i> Read, <i>Workes</i> .
Tokens	3

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Sufferance
Base	< Anglo-Norman, Old French <i>suff(r)rance</i> , (...) < late Latin <i>sufferentia</i> , < <i>sufferre</i> (to suffer)
Definition	OED <i>Sufferance</i> n. 2. a. The suffering or undergoing of pain, trouble, wrong, etc. <i>arch.</i> Cf. <i>Suffering</i> n. 2. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1426 (OED)
Example	<i>As the cause in the fote ca-not trouble the flanke and leue the knee (the mean betwixte) except there were a greater consent and likenes of nature in sufferance (whiche we call sympathian) betwixte those then thother. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Suffering
Base	Suffer (v)
Definition	OED <i>Suffering</i> n. 2. a. The bearing or undergoing of pain, distress, or tribulation. In early use <i>const.</i> of the thing suffered. Cf. also <i>Sufferance</i> n. 2., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1340 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) Of which sort I remember I have seen one and made some tryals with it that yielded an income to the owner, who received money from Navigators and others for suffering them to touch their needles, swords, knives &c. at his excellent Magnet. Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	3 (2 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Suffocation
Base	< Latin <i>suffocatio-</i> , <i>-ōnem</i> , n. of action < <i>suffocāre</i> (to suffocate)
Definition	OED <i>Suffocation</i> n. a. The act of suffocating or condition of being suffocated.
Earliest attestation	1525 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>Fumygacyon made of lignum Aloes and gyuen to a woman benethe prouoketh the floures/ and helpeth the suffocacyon of the matryce/ and it behoueth the woman to be wrapped with clothes that the same come not in her nose. Anonymous, Newe.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Suffusion
Base	< Latin <i>suffusio</i> , <i>-ōnem</i> , n. of action < <i>suffūs-</i> (to suffuse)
Definition	OED <i>Suffusion</i> n. 1. The defluxion or extravasation of a fluid or 'humour' over a part of the body; † <i>concr.</i> the fluid itself; <i>spec.</i> in Old Med., cataract.
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) affirming by his experience, that it doeth so mightily cleare the sight, that suffusions are thereby wonderfully remoued, and especially moistures of the eies. Bailey, Preservation.</i>
Tokens	1

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Summoning
Base	Summon (v)
Definition	OED <i>Summoning</i> n. The action of <i>summon</i> ; the issue of a summons.
Earliest attestation	c1330 (OED)
Example	<i>Fascia faciens Apostema is that which will cure an Aposteme, by summoning the Matter up into one part, which might perhaps dangerously flow into others, and those more principal.</i> Wiseman, <i>Wounds</i> .
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Sunburning
Base	Sun + burning
Definition	OED <i>Sunburning</i> n. 'Burning' by exposure to the sun; sunburn.
Earliest attestation	1530 (OED)
Example	<i>Of Spurge the greater and lesser, they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar use, outwardly in ointments they cleanse the skin, and take away sunburning.</i> Culpeper, <i>London</i> .
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Suppling
Base	Supple (v)
Definition	OED <i>Suppling</i> n. 1. The action of making something more supple, soft, or flexible; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1542 (OED)
Example	<i>The third, that it should go into the joynts for the suppling and moistning thereof, for they are compounded of dry substances (..).</i> Holland, <i>Gutta</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Supposing
Base	Suppose (v)
Definition	OED <i>Supposing</i> n. 1. The action or fact of inclining to think something; conjecturing; assuming; imagining. Also: a conjecture, a hypothesis, an assumption, a supposition. Now <i>usu.</i> : the expressing, or an expression, of a thought using the verb 'suppose'. In early use also: †thinking, belief, opinion (<i>obs.</i>).
Earliest attestation	a1393 (OED)
Example	<i>For instance, in making a [^{p.8}] revulsion, an old and confirmed operation and practice, tho never to be accounted for, but by supposing Harvey's noble Theorem of the circulation of the Blood, however contrary to that Doctrine, the most of our modern Physitians have been pleased to think it.</i> Cockburn, <i>Continuation</i> .
Tokens	2 (all of them verbal gerunds)

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Suppuration
Base	< classical Latin <i>suppūrātiōn-</i> , (...) < <i>suppūrāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>suppūrāre</i> (suppurate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Suppuration</i> n. <i>Med.</i> 1. The formation or discharge of pus; the maturation of an abscess; an instance of this. In early use also: healing occurring in this way, or (a) medical treatment intended to promote this (now <i>hist.</i>).
Earliest attestation	?a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>And note that generallye the great inflamations for the moore parte doe induce payne, and palsatiue dolour, and come at length to suppuration. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	13

Nominalization	Suspension
Base	< late Latin <i>suspensio</i> , <i>-ōnem</i> , n. of action < <i>suspens-</i> , <i>suspendere</i> (to suspend)
Definition	OED <i>Suspension</i> n. 9. a. The action of hanging something up; the condition of being hung, or of hanging from a support; <i>occas.</i> hanging as a form of capital punishment; <i>spec. in Med.</i> the treatment of disease by suspending the patient.
Earliest attestation	1546 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>whereas the Amber having, by reason of its suspension, its parts counterpoised by one another; to make the excited edge approach to another body, that edge needed not at all ascend, but onely be moved horizontally, to which way of moving the gravity of the Electric which the string kept from moving downwards could be but little or no hinderance. Boyle, Magnetism.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Sustaining
Base	Sustain (v)
Definition	OED <i>Sustaining</i> n. 2. The action of <i>sustain</i> (in various senses). Also: an instance or the result of this. Cf. also <i>Sustentation</i> n. 3. b., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1395 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>hereby in apparance it seemeth that it skilleth not much, what meat is receaued in respect of sustaining this or that complexion: (...). Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Sustentation
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Middle French <i>sustentacion</i> , (...) < <i>sustentāt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>sustentāre</i> (to sustentate) + <i>-iō</i> (-ation)
Definition	OED <i>Sustentation</i> n. 3. b. The action of maintaining or preserving a condition or state of affairs, <i>esp.</i> the maintenance or preservation of human life. Also <i>occas.</i> : <i>spec.</i> the maintaining of

APPENDIX

	something at a certain rate or level. <i>Usu.</i> with <i>of</i> . Cf. also <i>Sustaining</i> n. 2., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1425 (OED)
Example	<i>Whatsoever we receaue into the bodie for sustentation of this fraile life, consisteth of diuersitie of partes, being it selfe compounded, although to the outward viewe it seemeth to appeare vniforme: (...). Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Suture
Base	< French <i>suture</i> or its source Latin <i>sūtūra</i> , n. of action < <i>sūt-</i> , past participial stem of <i>suĕre</i> (to sew)
Definition	OED <i>Suture</i> n. 1. a. <i>Surg.</i> The joining of the lips of a wound, or of the ends of a severed nerve or tendon, by stitches; also, an instance of this; a stitch used for this purpose.
Earliest attestation	?1541 (OED)
Example	<i>[]Pet.}] What is Suture?[]Ioh.}] It is a ioyning of the parts separated against the course of nature, which in great wounds is doone by needle and threed, to th e end the siccatrize be more sure: like as in great wounds of the thighes, legges, and armes, where there is great distance betwixt the bordes or brimmes of the [/39./] wound. Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	11

Nominalization	Swallowing
Base	Swallow (v)
Definition	OED <i>Swallowing</i> n. a. Deglutition; †devouring.
Earliest attestation	c1440 (OED)
Example	<i>They are also profitable to make the best advantage for the swallowing of certain Medicines, whose weight would keep them always at the bottom of the Glass, were they mingl'd in liquor, as in several preparations of Mercury and Antimony: (...). Charas, Royal.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Sweating
Base	Sweat (v)
Definition	OED <i>Sweating</i> n. 1. a. Emission of sweat from the pores of the skin; the process of inducing this, <i>esp.</i> in preparing a person for athletic contests or a horse for a race.
Earliest attestation	c1275 (c1200) (OED)
Example	<i>The lesser resists poyson, aswageth the swellings of the cods, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after sweating or labor, Wind chollick, outwardly it draws out thorns, [/15./] and cures both wounds and ulcers. Culpeper, London.</i>
Tokens	4

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Swelling
Base	Swell (v)
Definition	OED <i>Swelling</i> n. 1. a. The process of becoming, or condition of having become, larger in bulk, as by internal pressure; distension, dilatation, expansion.
Earliest attestation	1577 (OED)
Example	<i>For watches letting concoction as Hipp. saieth, and Regime~ [^f.D1r^] sanitat. salern. also, causeth rawe humors and vapors ingendring swolty heate, causing Feuers, as [/18./] sayth Auic. resolving the bodye: wherevpon there foloweth euyl colour, swelling in the face, moisture of the browes, scarcelye lifting them, for through watches the braine and instrument of the senses, (...). Jones, Dial.</i>
Tokens	32

Nominalization	Swimming
Base	Swim (v)
Definition	(Of the head) the action or fact of being affected with dizziness Cf. <i>Swimming</i> v. 7. a. Of the head or brain: To be affected with dizziness; to have a giddy sensation. Also, of the head, to swim round = to be in a whirl.
Earliest attestation	1530 (OED)
Example	<i>Wash [^p.13^] thy head with the recoction thereof, and apply the hearbe vnto thy forehead for the swimming and giddinesse or turning thereof. Langham, Garden.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Swooning
Base	< <i>i-swowen, i-swozen</i> (swow)
Definition	OED <i>Swooning</i> n. 1. Fainting, syncope.
Earliest attestation	c1290 (OED)
Example	<i>This Syrop will last many yeres and is excellent against swowning and faintnesse of hert, it co~forteth the Brayne and Sinewes, if it bee vsed as muche as a Hasell Nut at once, at your pleasure. Partridge, <i>Treasurie</i>.</i>
Tokens	5

Nominalization	Taking
Base	Take (v)
Definition	OED <i>Taking</i> n. I. The action or condition expressed by the verb <i>take</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1340 (OED)
Example	<i>But Mixtures differ in this from Potions, that their use is more frequent and longer, and because there is not so much drank of them at a time; for being compos'd of powerful Medicines, they operate in less quantity, and work those effects by repetition, which could hardly be done at once taking. Charas, <i>Royal</i>.</i>

APPENDIX

Tokens	17 (9 of them verbal gerunds)
--------	-------------------------------

Nominalization	Tarriance
Base	Tarry (v)
Definition	OED <i>Tarriance</i> n. <i>Obs.</i> 1. The action of tarrying; delay, procrastination.
Earliest attestation	1460 (OED)
Example	<i>That it is a feuer, thus I haue partly declared, and more wil streight by the notes of the disease, vnder one shewing also by thesame notes, signes, and short tariance of the same, that it consisteth in the spirites. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Tasting
Base	Taste (v)
Definition	OED <i>Tasting</i> n. 1. a. In a general sense, trying, testing; † <i>esp.</i> , in early use, touching, feeling; also the sense of touch (<i>obs.</i>).
Earliest attestation	a1400 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) or in the conducts that convey the power of hearing unto the eares, and there causeth a dulnesse of hearing or deafnesse; or in the conducts that convey the power of smelling to the nose, and cause either a lack or losse of swelling; or in the conducts that come to the tongue, and these doth [^{p.10}] occasion the like imperfection in tasting: (...). Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Teaching
Base	Teach (v)
Definition	OED <i>Teaching</i> n. 2. a. The imparting of instruction or knowledge; the occupation or function of a teacher.
Earliest attestation	c1175 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) but onely for easie maner of teachyng, all shall be called figures, that the eye can discerne, of whiche this is one, when one line lyeth flatte whiche is named the ground line and an other commeth downe on it, and is called a perpendiculer or plumme lyne, as in this example you may see, (...). Record, Geometrie.</i>
Tokens	3 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Tearing
Base	Tear (v)
Definition	OED <i>Tearing</i> n. 1. The action of <i>tear</i> , in various senses.
Earliest attestation	c1460 (c1400) (OED)
Example	<i>So a Cut into a Bone is a Wound: Tearing the Flesh, Nerve, Sinew, Tendon or Cartilage, by Bullet, Stone, Splinter, &c. is a Wound. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Temperance
Base	< Anglo-Norman <i>temperaunce</i> (R. Grosseteste a1250), < Latin <i>temperāntia</i> moderation, < <i>temperānt-em</i> , present participle of <i>temperāre</i> (to temper)
Definition	OED <i>Temperance</i> n. 2. a. spec. The avoidance of excess in eating and drinking; esp., in later use, moderation in regard to intoxicants, sobriety. Now often applied to the practice or principle of total abstinence from alcoholic drink; teetotalism.
Earliest attestation	1509 (OED)
Example	<i>Here at large to ronne out vntill my breth wer spent, as vpon a common place, against y=e= intempera~ce or excessiue diete of Englande, thincommodities & displeasures of the same many waies: and contrarie, in comme~dation of meane diete and temperance (called of Plato sophrosyne, for that it co~serneth wisdom) and the thousande commodities therof, both for helthe, welthe, witte, and longe life, well I might, & lose my labour: (...). Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Tempering
Base	Temper (v)
Definition	OED <i>Tempering</i> n. The action of the verb <i>temper</i> , in various senses; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	a1382 (OED)
Example	<i>So that, it seems, Iron does contain a very combustible sulphureous Body, which is, in all likelihood, one of the causes of this Phaenomenon, and which may be perhaps very much concerned in the business of its hardening and tempering: of which somewhat is said in th Description of Muscovy-glass. Hooke, Micrographia.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Tendency
Base	< medieval Latin <i>tendentia</i> (...), < Latin <i>tendentem</i> , present participle of <i>tendēre</i> (to tend)
Definition	OED <i>Tendency</i> n. 1. a. The fact or quality of tending to something; a constant disposition to move or act in some direction or toward some point, end, or purpose; leaning, inclination, bias, or bent toward some object, effect, or result.
Earliest attestation	1628 (OED)
Example	<i>Putrid Feavers depend upon the putrefaction (or a tendance to Corruption) of the blood, whose immediate effect is the corruption of the said nutritive (nourishing) humours, but mediately and swiftly (if tending to death) corrupting the essential principles of the parts; (...). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1

APPENDIX

Nominalization	Tension
Base	< French <i>tension</i> (...), < late Latin <i>tensiōn-em</i> , n. of action < <i>tendēre</i> (to stretch) (past participle <i>tens-us</i> , <i>tent-us</i>)
Definition	OED <i>Tension</i> n. The action of stretching or condition of being stretched: in various senses.
Earliest attestation	1541 (OED)
Example	[<i>Pet.</i>] <i>Which are the signes of spasme?</i> [<i>Ioh.</i>] <i>Difficile moouing of the body, tention of the necke, contraction of the lippes, astriction of the iawes, peruertion of the eyes and face, which, if it take the course to the parts appoynted for respiration, it is lamentable, and the sicke shall soone dye, that which is confirmed, is incurable.</i> Lowe, <i>Art.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Tenting
Base	Tent (v)
Definition	The act of applying a tent to a wound. Cf. <i>Tent</i> v. b. To treat by means of a tent; to apply a tent to (a wound, etc., also to a person); to distend or plug with a tent. Also <i>fig.</i>
Earliest attestation	1695 (OED)
Example	<i>I have not mention'd their Tenting, Probing, and other nonsensical trumpery, which is still used by most Chirurgeons, to the great detriment of their Patients, because many judicious Chirurgeons in all places begin to leave them off; who, I question not, will be glad to change their old insuccessful way of Practice altogether, when once inform'd of a better and more certain Method.</i> Colbatch, <i>Novum.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Thinking
Base	Think (v)
Definition	OED <i>Thinking</i> n. 1. c. The exercising or occupying of the mind, <i>esp.</i> the understanding, in an active way; engagement in mental action or activity: see various senses of think.
Earliest attestation	a1382 (OED)
Example	<i>The saide seconde ventricle is smal and thynne, and it passethe frome the fyrste, to the last, and toucheth bothe. And therefore it is an instrument of two vertues namely of thynkyng and diuidyng, and of inferryng one thynge of another.</i> De Vigo, <i>Excellent.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Tillage
Base	Till (v)
Definition	OED <i>Tillage</i> n. 1. a. The act, operation, or art of tilling or

APPENDIX

	cultivating land so as to fit it for raising crops; cultivation, agriculture, husbandry.
Earliest attestation	a1538 (OED)
Example	<i>The industrie & diligence bestowed in the art, is lyke the [ʌf.9rʌ] tyllage of the plowman, and laste of all, tyme dothe strengthen these, and suffereth them perfectlye to be norished. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Touching
Base	Touch (v)
Definition	OED <i>Touching</i> n. 1. a. The action, or an act, of feeling something with the hand, etc.; the fact or state of being contiguous; touch, contact; a touch; <i>spec.</i> for the 'king's evil'.
Earliest attestation	c1290 (OED)
Example	<i>This choleric humor as the former is either naturall or unnaturall: the naturall is an humor in quality hot and dry, but not actually dry, for that in touching it is felt to be moist, but potentially, for that it hath the power of drying, and in substance thin, in colour yellow, and in taste bitter. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	8 (6 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Transmutation
Base	< French <i>transmutation</i> (...), or < late Latin <i>transmūtātiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>transmūtāre</i> (to change, shift)
Definition	OED <i>Transmutation</i> n. 1. Change of condition; mutation; sometimes implying alternation or exchange. <i>Obs.</i> or <i>arch.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1380 (OED)
Example	<i>Nor is Wood the onely substance that may be this kind of transmutation be chang'd into stone; for I my self have seen and examin'd very many kinds of substances, and among very credible Authours, we may meet with Histories of such Metamorphoses wrought almost on all kind of substances, (...). Hooke, Micrographia.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Transpiration
Base	< medieval or modern Latin <i>transpīrātiōn-em</i> , n. of action from <i>transpīrāre</i> (to transpire); perhaps through French <i>transpiration</i>
Definition	OED <i>Transpiration</i> n. 1. a. Exhalation through the skin or surface of the body; formerly, also, evaporation. Also <i>concr.</i> matter transpired.
Earliest attestation	1562 (OED)
Example	<i>And Sanctorius, that famous Roman Physician, in his nice Experiments observes, that we waste more every day by insensible Transpiration thro the Pores, than by the visible, sensible Evacuations of Urin and Stool. Colbatch, Novum.</i>

APPENDIX

Tokens	7
--------	---

Nominalization	Trapping
Base	Trap (v)
Definition	OED <i>Trapping</i> n. ² The action of <i>trap</i> in various senses; catching by or as by a trap, etc.
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>and if the sayde holes or dentes be pressed and wroung, then by trapping of the humour that continueth, he maketh the teares to fal from the Eye.</i> Vicary, <i>Anatomie</i> .
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Travelling
Base	Travel (v)
Definition	OED <i>Travelling</i> n. The action of the verb <i>travel</i> ; journeying.
Earliest attestation	a1382 (OED)
Example	[<i>]Artamasia.</i>] <i>This herbe is called Mugworte. The vertue of this herbe is thus. If a man bere this herbe aboute hym/ he shall not be wery of traueylynge in his waye.</i> Anonymous, <i>Grete</i> .
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Treating
Base	Treat (v)
Definition	OED <i>Treating</i> n. The action of the verb <i>treat</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1450 (OED)
Example	<i>I will begin with diete wher I lefte, & then go furth with aier where I beganne [^{f.20v}] in treatyng the causes, and declare the waie to auoide infection, and so furthe to the reste in order.</i> Caius, <i>Sweatyng</i> .
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Trembling
Base	Tremble (v)
Definition	OED <i>Trembling</i> n. The action of the verb <i>tremble</i> in various senses; in quot. 1902, <i>spec. ague</i> in sheep.
Earliest attestation	1303 (OED)
Example	<i>CO</i> nserue of buglosse flowres, <i>co</i> -forteth y=e= hot hert, it is good for the [^{f.C2v}] franticke, for the lunaticke, and for the melancolicke, it is good for the Sinrop and sowning, it taketh away heart burning and trembling of the heart, or stomach, it profiteth against Coler. Partridge, <i>Treasurie</i> .
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Troubling
Base	Trouble (v)
Definition	OED <i>Troubling</i> n. The action of the verb <i>trouble</i> , or an instance

APPENDIX

	of this (in various senses).
Earliest attestation	c1340 (OED)
Example	<i>For what nedes manye wordes, watches do let nature from the office of disgestinge, wherefore they leaue great rawnes, & lacke of naturall heat enseweth, of the which euil humors foloweth: again puffing of the face, moisture of the browes, and grieve of the mouing of them, when as the faculty is resolued, copy of vapors and humors troublinge. Jones, <i>Dial</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Trying
Base	Try (v)
Definition	OED <i>Trying</i> n. The action of the verb <i>try</i> , in various senses.
Earliest attestation	c1440 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) I perceived I could not, as else I might have done, shew the Curious a new way of judging of true and false Emrlds, yet the like way may be, though not always certain, yet oftnimes of use, in the estimating whether Diamonds be true or counterfeit, especially if, being set in Rings, the surest way of trying them cannot conveniently be employed. Boyle, <i>Magnetism</i>.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Turmoiling
Base	Turmoil (v)
Definition	OED <i>Turmoiling</i> n. The action of the verb <i>turmoil</i> ; commotion, agitation, disquietude; also, toiling, severe labour.
Earliest attestation	1550 (OED)
Example	<i>Howbeit, in conclusion notwithstanding all our turmoiling, much care, industry and diligence, with the application of most excellent medicines very remediable and appropriate for that cure yet was his grieve rather the worse then better. Clowes, <i>Artificiall</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Turning
Base	Turn (v)
Definition	OED <i>Turning</i> n. 11. Change; vicissitude; alteration.
Earliest attestation	1548 (OED)
Example	<i>As where there is loss of Substance, there he must assist Nature with his Sarcoticks, for regaining what is lost: and where there is Contusion, there he must endeavour the turning what is contused into Pus or Matter, which must be performed before there can possibly be any Reunion. Wiseman, <i>Wounds</i>.</i>
Tokens	8 (4 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Tying
Base	Tie (v)

APPENDIX

Definition	OED <i>Tying</i> n. ¹ 1. The action of <i>tie</i> in various senses; fastening with a cord or string; connection, binding, etc. Also <i>attrib.</i>
Earliest attestation	1480 (OED)
Example	<i>Fasten not your Rowler by tying a knot; nor yet sow it upon the Wound, or where you cannot easily come at it again; lest you hurt your Patient. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Ulceration
Base	< Latin <i>ulcerātiōn-</i> , <i>ulcerātio</i> , noun of action < <i>ulcerāre</i> (to ulcerate)
Definition	OED <i>Ulceration</i> n. <i>Pathol.</i> 1. The action, process, or state of forming ulcers or of becoming ulcerated.
Earliest attestation	c1400 (OED)
Example	<i>This vnguent is for iche of the leggs and inflamation, excoriation, burning and blisteringe, comminge of whote humours, and for whote and sharpe vlcerations. &c. Gale, Institution.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Unction
Base	< Latin <i>unctiōn-</i> , <i>unctio</i> , noun of action < <i>unct-</i> , <i>ung(u)ĕre</i> (to oint)
Definition	OED <i>Unction</i> n. 4. The action of anointing or rubbing with an ointment or oil as a lubricating or preserving substance.
Earliest attestation	1580 (OED)
Example	<i>Labri veneris, Dipsaci. Fullers-Thistle, Teazle. The Root boyled in wine till it be thick (quoth Dioscorides) helps by unction the clefts of the fundament, as also takes away warts and wens. Culpeper, London.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Understanding
Base	Understand (v)
Definition	The fact or action of comprehending and understanding.
Earliest attestation	a1425 (a1395) (OED)
Example	<i>For the better understanding hereof, I must put you in mind, that there is not any Part of our body admits of a Solution of continuity without Pain. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	4

Nominalization	Union
Base	< French <i>union</i> (...) < Latin <i>ūniōn-em</i> , <i>ūnio</i> the number one, unity, uniting, etc., < <i>ūnus</i> (one)
Definition	OED <i>Union</i> n. ¹ 1. The action of joining or uniting one thing to another or others, or two or more things together, so as to form one whole or complete body; the state or condition of being so

APPENDIX

	joined or united; combination, conjunction: c. In physical sense; spec. in <i>Surg.</i> , the growing together of the parts of a broken bone, lips of a wound, etc., in the process of healing. Cf. also <i>Uniting</i> n. a. and <i>Unition</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1631 (OED)
Example	<i>By Bandage not only are Parts dextrously accomodated for Union; but [/17./] such also as would unnaturally grow together are kept asunder. In Burnings, Scaldings, &c. the Fingers would many times grow together, the Chin would grow to the Breast, the Arms to the Sides, were they not this way hindred. By them are Fluxes averted, and the delapse of Humours into the interiour Parts forbidden; and, being already lodged, they are prest out. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Uniting
Base	Unite (v)
Definition	OED <i>Uniting</i> n. a. The action of the verb; union; an instance or occasion of this. Cf. <i>Union</i> n. ¹ a. and <i>Unition</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1548 (OED)
Example	<i>Therefore twelfthly, it seems reasonable to think that there is no such thing as an Element of Fire that should attract or draw up the flame, or towards which the flame should endeavour to ascend out of a desire or appetite of uniting with that as its Homogeneal primitive and generating Element; (...). Hooke, <i>Micrographia</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Unition
Base	< late Latin <i>ūnitiōn-</i> , <i>ūnītio</i> , n. of action < Latin <i>ūnīre</i> (to unite)
Definition	OED <i>Unition</i> n. The action of uniting; the fact or condition of being united; union, conjunction, junction. †b. Of material substances or bodies. <i>Obs.</i> Cf. <i>Union</i> n. ¹ a. and <i>Uniting</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	1543 (OED)
Example	<i>Parts separated and disjoyned are to be brought together gently and equally, that they may touch one another, and so be prepared for Unition. Wiseman, Wounds.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Usage
Base	< Anglo-Norman and Old French, Middle French <i>usage</i> , (...) < classical Latin <i>ūsus</i> (use) + Old French <i>-age</i> (-age)
Definition	OED <i>Usage</i> n. <i>Obs.</i> 2. a. Habitual use, established practice, or customary mode of action, on the part of a community; custom, tradition. Cf. also <i>Using</i> n., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1330 (c1300) (OED)

APPENDIX

Example	<i>Notwithstanding in other Countries [^{p.8}][41.] which haue other vsuall drinke, the same things may be put in their common drinke, So some haue put them in ale, some in beere and some in meade, and no doubt but all these meanes are very good according to the vsage and disposition of the partie. Bailey, <i>Preseruatiō</i>.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Using
Base	Use (v)
Definition	OED <i>Using</i> n. 1. a. The action of making use of something, or the fact of being used. Cf. <i>Usage</i> n. 2. a., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	c1340 (OED)
Example	<i>First of all, my Medicins never cause any Pain, unless it be just when the external one is squeez'd or injected into the Wound, and that pain is very little more than what would be caused by using Spring-water in the same manner. Colbatch, <i>Novum</i>.</i>
Tokens	4 (3 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Ustion
Base	< Old French <i>ustion</i> (...), < Latin <i>ūstiōn-em</i> , noun of action < <i>ūst-us</i> , past participle of <i>ūrere</i> (to burn)
Definition	OED <i>Ustion</i> n. 2. a. The action of searing; cauterization.
Earliest attestation	1563 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>Guido de Cauliaco (in his booke which he calleth his Collectorie) defineth it in this sorte. Chirurgirie is a parte of terapentike helinge men by insition, vstion, & articulation. Gale, <i>Qvydos</i>.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Variation
Base	< Old French <i>variation</i> , (...) < Latin <i>variātiōn-</i> , <i>variātio</i> , n. of action < <i>variāre</i> (to vary)
Definition	OED <i>Variation</i> n. 5. a. variation of the compass, (†lodestone,) or needle, the deviation or divergence of the magnetic needle from the true north and south line; the amount or angular measure of this; = <i>declination</i> .
Earliest attestation	?a1560 (OED)
Example	<i>M. Borrough in his discourse of the variation of the Compasse, defineth the Magneticall Meridian to bee a great Circle, which passeth through the Zenith and the Pole of the load stone called in Latine Magnes, (...). Blundevile, <i>Cosmographie</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Venesection
Base	< medieval or modern Latin <i>vēnæ sectio</i> (cutting of a vein)
Definition	OED <i>Venesection</i> n. <i>Med.</i> 1. The operation of cutting or opening a vein; phlebotomy; the practice of this as a medical remedy.

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	1661 (OED)
Example	<i>And first, since the strength and velocity of the blood, is to be understood by the Pulse, 'tis to That we must have regard, that we may know how far [^{p.19}] they either exceed or are lower than their ordinary measure; and proportionably to the number of pulses; more than in a natural state, so to let blood, that the blood after venesection may come to a greater cohesion, may not be so much attrited and broken down, and so there may not be separated so great a quantity of animal spirits. Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Ventilating
Base	Ventilate (v)
Definition	OED <i>Ventilating</i> n. 1. a. The action of the verb in various senses; ventilation.
Earliest attestation	1660 (OED)
Example	<i>Add hereunto the continual vigilies (overwaking, or want of sleep,) melancholique, sorry, dull, lingring passions, the said Hypochondriack patient is præcipitated (forced) into, whereby the spirits being rendred dull, stupid, languid (fainting), and suppressed, are deserted (left) incapable of ventilating (breathing) and purifying the blood, and debilitated (weakened) in attracting (drawing) nutriment for the parts, which consequently must wither and shrink. Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Venturing
Base	Venture (v)
Definition	OED <i>Venturing</i> n. 1. The action of the vb.; <i>spec.</i> engagement or participation in a commercial venture or enterprise.
Earliest attestation	1548 (OED)
Example	<i>'Tis true I might alledge that the profound intricacy of so particular a part of knowledge, and the many blunders I have observ'd in the most learned Authors that have but touch'd upon these difficulties, tho never so slightly, have deterr'd me from venturing upon so nice a Task; and after so reasonable an excuse I cou'd not be blam'd for any considerable neglect or omission. Cockburn, Continuation.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Verification
Base	< Old French <i>verificacion</i> (...), < <i>verifier</i> , or < medieval Latin * <i>vērificātiōn-</i> , <i>vērificātiō</i> , < <i>vērificāre</i> (to verify)
Definition	OED <i>Verification</i> n. 1. The action of demonstrating or proving to be true or legitimate by means of evidence or testimony; formal assertion of truth. Now <i>rare</i> . Cf. also <i>Verifying</i> n., in same sense.

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	1523 (OED)
Example	<i>Thus then appeareth the verification of the first condition that a Chyrurgion ought to haue, for he ought to be lettered & learned. And this condition declareth Galen in the first booke of the Theraperticke against Thesillus, where he saith at this point. Chauliac, <i>Qvydos</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Verifying
Base	Verify (v)
Definition	OED <i>Verifying</i> n. The action of the vb. in various senses; the proving of something; verification. Cf. <i>Verification</i> n. 1., in same sense.
Earliest attestation	a1325 (OED)
Example	<i>The experimentall verifying of his excellent skill in this disease, as also in many others, is by diuers worthy men often times commended: which Malady doth vex and trouble most pitifully the common sort of people. Clowes, <i>Artificiall</i>.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Viewing
Base	View (v)
Definition	OED <i>Viewing</i> n. The action of beholding or observing; examination or inspection.
Earliest attestation	1548 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) therefore the degrees or arches of the Quadrant are faine to be twice repeated in the front of euery two Pages, as you may plainely see by viewing the said tables, and euery Page containeth seauen collums, whereof the first on the left hand containeth the minutes belonging to the degrees or arches of the Quadrant, (...). Blundenvile, <i>Briefe</i>.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Violating
Base	Violate (v)
Definition	The act of damaging something by violence. Cf. <i>Violate</i> v. †4. To damage or injure by violence. <i>Obs.</i>
Earliest attestation	1548 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) these indeede I holde to bee for the most part very daungerous to be attempted, for feare of violating or touching the said principall Vessels, eyther-2 by incision or Caustick remedies, which often time bring with them many vnfortunate Symptomes or iniurious accidents, as heereafter more at large shall appeare. Clowes, <i>Artificiall</i>.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Vitrification
----------------	---------------

APPENDIX

Base	< medieval or modern Latin <i>*vitrificātio</i> , < <i>*vitrificāre</i> (to vitrify)
Definition	OED <i>Vitrification</i> n. 1. a. The action or process of vitrifying; conversion into a glassy substance by fusion due to heat; the fact of being so converted.
Earliest attestation	1617 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) for I found, when a Spark went out, nothing but a very small thin long sliver of Iron or Steel, unmelted at either end. So that it seems, that some of these Sparks are the slivers or chips of the Iron vitrified, Others are only the slivers melted into Balls without vitrification, And the third kind are only small slivers of the Iron, made red-hot with the violence of the stroke given on the Steel by the Flint. Hooke, Micrographia.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Voiding
Base	Void (v)
Definition	OED <i>Voiding</i> n. 1. The discharging, emitting, or evacuation of something (now only of the bladder or bowel); = <i>voidance</i> .
Earliest attestation	a1425 (OED)
Example	<i>The Bladder being hurt, there is great dolour on the sheere-bone and Ilya, pissing of bloud, voyding of the vryne at the wound, vomiting of choller, coldnesse of extremities. Lowe, Art.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Vomiting
Base	Vomit (v)
Definition	OED <i>Vomiting</i> n. 1. a. The act of ejecting the contents of the stomach through the mouth; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1495 (OED)
Example	<i>The gum drunk is good against vomiting of blood with vineger, it healeth the skirfe and skab of the skinne, drunke with sweete wine, or Malmesey, it helpeth the stone. Langham, Garden.</i>
Tokens	13

Nominalization	Wagging
Base	Wag (v)
Definition	OED <i>Wagging</i> n. 1. a. The action of the verb <i>wag</i> in its various senses.
Earliest attestation	1362 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) at one time he would magnifye his Phisitian an Chirurgian as it were about the heauens, and for the wagging of a rush, hee would discredit them & dispraise them againe, down to the pit of hell. Clowes, Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Walking
----------------	---------

APPENDIX

Base	Walk (v)
Definition	OED <i>Walking</i> n. 1. a. The action of moving or travelling at a regular and fairly slow pace by lifting and setting down each foot in turn so that one of the feet is always on the ground; the action of taking exercise or recreation on foot; (also) a person's gait. Of a horse or other quadruped: the action of moving at a slow pace (as opposed to trotting, cantering, galloping, etc.). Also to go a-walking .
Earliest attestation	a1325 (?c1300) (OED)
Example	<i>Also much walking and travell on [/42./] foot, because it draweth a deflux to the feet, may procure [/43./] the Gout. Also the use of cold and moist meats, as Cucumbers, Gourds, Lettuce, Endive, and such [/44./] like. Holland, Gutta.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Wambling
Base	Wamble (v)
Definition	(Of the stomach) Rolling about in nausea. Cf. <i>Wamble</i> v. 1. b. Of the stomach or its contents: To be felt to roll about (in nausea).
Earliest attestation	1398 (OED)
Example	<i>Rasis out of the Assirian tounge, translated a pretye libell into the Greke intreating of the pestilence, shewynge howe and by what signes it is perceiued to molest theym that [/66./] firste haue it: the backe aketh, a shewing in maner of y=e= grudging of an ague, cold therwithall, the body weried and heuy, geuen to [^f.G1v^] slumber, drousines of the heade, coughing slowly wa~bling of y=e= stomack, desier to drinke, lothing of meat. &c. Jones, <i>Dial.</i></i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Waning
Base	Wane (v)
Definition	OED <i>Waning</i> n. 1. a. <i>gen.</i> Decrease or diminution in magnitude, importance, brilliancy, intensity, etc.
Earliest attestation	c900 (OED)
Example	<i>The vertue of this herbe is thus. They that ete of the berys or of the herbe in wanyng of the mone: whan he is in signo virginis: yf he haue the fallynge euyll he shall be hole therof: or yf he bere this herbe aboute his necke he shalbe holpen without doubte: and it hathe many other good vertues. Anonymous, <i>Grete.</i></i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Wanting
Base	Want (v)
Definition	OED <i>Wanting</i> n. The condition of being without, or lacking,

APPENDIX

	something; the absence or deficiency of something.
Earliest attestation	c1380 (OED)
Example	[^The list in two columns continues.^] Ringwormes 23 Sight 13 Sleepe wanting 24 ermes to come downe 6 (...). Langham, Garden.
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Warning
Base	Warn (v)
Definition	OED <i>Warning</i> n. ¹ The action of <i>warn</i> . 2. a. Previous intimation or threat of impending evil or danger. Phrase, to give warning (to), to warn. Also Sc. to make warning.
Earliest attestation	OE (OED)
Example	<i>Therefore God and nature have reared vp the head of man onely for the eyes, for it is the hiest member of man: and as a beholder or watchman standeth in a highe Towre to geue warning of the Enemies, so doth the Eye of man geue warning vnto the common Wittes, for the defence of all other members of the body.</i> Vicary, <i>Anatomie</i> .
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Washing
Base	Wash (v)
Definition	OED <i>Washing</i> n. 1. a. The action or an act of cleansing by water, or of laving or bathing with water or other liquid. Also <i>fig.</i> with reference to spiritual or moral purification.
Earliest attestation	?c1225 (?a1200) (OED)
Example	<i>Also our authors do commend the washing of the eies with the vrin of a childe, and sometimes to drop the same into the eies.</i> Bailey, <i>Preseruatiō</i> .
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Wasting
Base	Waste (v)
Definition	OED <i>Wasting</i> n. 4. a. Gradual decay of life or organic tissue; gradual loss of strength and vitality; consumption, atrophy.
Earliest attestation	a1300 (OED)
Example	<i>Sixthly, 3. Aph. 10. & 13. he proposes two kinds of Tabes or Consumptions, the one being a wasting of the body, occasioned by any internal cause, the other happening through some Ulcer in the Lungs.</i> Harvey, <i>Morbus</i> .
Tokens	13

Nominalization	Watching
Base	Watch (v)
Definition	OED <i>Watching</i> n. a. The action of <i>watch</i> in various senses. <i>lit.</i> and <i>fig.</i>

APPENDIX

Earliest attestation	1479-81 (OED)
Example	<i>As modest vse of Uenus [/60./] perfourmed in the feare of God in due time, when the meate in the stomacke is digested, and nature is desirous to be disburdened, is to be allowed: so immoderate and vnseasonable vse thereof, doth of all things most hurt the sight, and soonest induce blindnes: ouer-much watching is not good: very long sleepes are more hurtfull: (...). Bailey, <i>Preseruation</i>.</i>
Tokens	3

Nominalization	Waxing
Base	Wax (v)
Definition	OED <i>Waxing</i> n. ¹ The action of <i>wax</i> ; growth; increase.
Earliest attestation	c1055 (OED)
Example	<i>Such leues as are put to medicins shuld be gatherd whe~ thei [^f.E7r^] be at at theyr full wexing, ere that their coullour be chaunged, or that they fade any thing. Partridge, <i>Treasurie</i>.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Weakening
Base	Weaken (v)
Definition	OED <i>Weakening</i> n. 1. The action of <i>weaken</i> in various senses; an instance of this.
Earliest attestation	1548 (OED)
Example	<i>All which do not one way procure the Gout, but some by breeding the matter thereof, some by procuring the deflux of the matter, some by weakning the joynts, making them subject to the deflux. Holland, <i>Gutta</i>.</i>
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Wearing
Base	Wear (v)
Definition	OED <i>Wearing</i> n. ¹ 2. a. The action of carrying on the body (an article of dress, an ornament, or the like). †of one's wearing: forming part of one's wardrobe (<i>obs.</i>). Also <i>fig.</i>
Earliest attestation	c1400 (?c1380) (OED)
Example	<i>Moreover nothig we find taints sound Lungs sooner, than inspiring (drawing in) the breath of putrid (stinking and beginning to rot) ulcer'd, or Consumptive Lungs; many having fallen into Consumptions only by smelling the breath or spittle of Consumptives, others by drinking after them; and what is more, by wearing the Cloaths of Consumptives, though two years after they were left off. Harvey, <i>Morbus</i>.</i>
Tokens	2 (all of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Welcoming
Base	Welcome (v)

APPENDIX

Definition	OED <i>Welcoming</i> n. The action of greeting with welcome or of making welcome; a welcome.
Earliest attestation	1303 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>nowe nature digesteth nothing but to [^{p.8}] make vse of nourishment thereof: else whatsoeuer entreth into the body, passeth as it commeth, and hath no welcomming: (...). Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Wetting
Base	Wet (v)
Definition	OED <i>Wetting</i> n. 1. The action of making wet, or the fact of becoming wet; also (with <i>a</i> and <i>pl.</i>), an instance of this:
Earliest attestation	c1290 (OED)
Example	(...) <i>by means of which, the Coal never so long, you may easily blow through it; and this you may presently find, by wetting one end of it with Spittle, and blowing at the other. Hooke, Micrographia.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Windfalling
Base	Windfall (n)
Definition	The falling of something by the action of the wind. Cf. <i>Windfall</i> v. 1. Something blown down by the wind, or the fall of something so blown down.
Earliest attestation	1552 (EMEMT)
Example	<i>Correcte in doying the contrary we shall, in dryenge the moiste with fyres, either in houses or chambers, or on that side the cities, townes, & houses, that lieth toward the infection and wynde commyng together, chefely in mornynges & eueninges, either by burnyng the stubble in the felde, or windfallynges in the woodes, or other wise at pleasure. Caius, Sweatyng.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Withdrawing
Base	Withdraw (v)
Definition	OED <i>Withdrawing</i> n. The action of <i>withdraw</i> in various senses.
Earliest attestation	c1315 (OED)
Example	<i>Which producing I vnderstand not a discoverie only, as by withdrawing availe, to shew that which lay behind it, but a generation and coupling of matter with the forme: which forme it bringeth not with it, but receaueth it as it were an impression from the part. Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	1 (verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Withering
----------------	-----------

APPENDIX

Base	Wither (v)
Definition	OED <i>Withering</i> n. a. The action of <i>wither</i> .
Earliest attestation	?1523 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) for they being disseised (turn'd out) of their most happy seat Paradise, and so far discarded (cast out) out of Gods favour, could not but fall into a most dismal, sad, and melancholique drooping, for the loss of their happiness, the occasional cause and forerunner of a Marcour, or drying and withering of their flesh and radical moisture (the deep oylly moisture of the parts,) or otherwise they might have Spun the thred of their lives much longer, their principles of life being created in them to extend to an Eval duration (lasting without end.). Harvey, Morbus.</i>
Tokens	6

Nominalization	Working
Base	Work (v)
Definition	OED <i>Working</i> n. 6. Influential operation; influence, effectiveness; also, the result or effect of operation or influence. Somewhat <i>arch</i> .
Earliest attestation	c1374 (OED)
Example	<i>(...) so by the maruelous working of nature, these varieties of humours are entertained by nourishmentes inclining to like disposition: although no nourishment can be vtterly voide of all these partes, no not those that are counted most to encline to any one humour, as beefe, and veneson to melancholie: honie, and butter, to choler: and fish to fleume. Bright, Melancholy.</i>
Tokens	29 (7 of them verbal gerunds)

Nominalization	Wounding
Base	Wound (v)
Definition	OED <i>Wounding</i> n. 1. The action of the verb; the fact of being wounded. Also <i>fig</i> .
Earliest attestation	a1400 (OED)
Example	<i>What has bin said of Bones and Flesh, may be said of Tendons (the wounding of which was heretofore accounted as fatal as any thing; and being of a mucilaginous nature, digestive Medicins were wont to rot and destroy them, and so cause Mortifications) so that their ends, if totally divided, can be brought any thing near together; (...). Colbatch, Novum.</i>
Tokens	2

Nominalization	Wrinkling
Base	Wrinkle (v)
Definition	OED <i>Wrinkling</i> n. 2. The action of creasing, puckering, or contracting into wrinkles; the fact of becoming corrugated or rivelled.
Earliest attestation	1528 (OED)

APPENDIX

Example	<i>They whiche haue the Ague of cold, thei be vexed with greuou distillations, for the colde doeth bind the sonnes excreme~ts with in the skin, their flesh also is lesse hot, and the whole body pretendeth greater humor, bicause the accustomed effluce is letted thorow cold, further ther is no shrinking or wrinkling in the skyn of the face.</i> Jones, <i>Dial.</i>
Tokens	1

Nominalization	Writing
Base	Write (v)
Definition	OED <i>Writing</i> n. 1. a. The action of one who writes, in various senses; the penning or forming of letters or words; the using of written characters for purposes of record, transmission of ideas, etc. Also with <i>out</i> .
Earliest attestation	?c1225 (c1200) (OED)
Example	<i>All exercises must be done fasting, and none after meate. And I wish you might after meate for beare writing by the space of three houres: but if your course of life and calling will not so permit you, you may herein follow Montagnana his counseil, to write either standing vpright, or a little leaning and resting your head vpon your right or left cheeke: (...).</i> Bailey, <i>Preseruation.</i>
Tokens	5 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Yielding
Base	Yield (v)
Definition	OED <i>Yielding</i> n. 2. The giving of something as due, or as a favour; rendering; bestowal.
Earliest attestation	1340 (OED)
Example	<i>And these will bee ready to manifest the same by yeelding some fruite of their painful labour and diligence: (...).</i> Clowes, <i>Artificiall.</i>
Tokens	2 (one of them a verbal gerund)

Nominalization	Yexing
Base	Yex (v)
Definition	OED <i>Yexing</i> n. Now <i>Sc.</i> and <i>dial.</i> The action of <i>yex</i> ; †sobbing (<i>obs.</i>); (most <i>freq.</i>) hiccuping.
Earliest attestation	c1050 (OED)
Example	<i>This herbe Auetum that men call Auete/ otherwyse Dyll. This herbe hath leues lyke to Fenell/ but the sede is somdele brode as Orage sede is. The vertue of this herbe is thus. It wyll make a ma~ pysse. Also it swageth romblynge in a mannes wombe and wycked wyndes in the wombe. Also it destroyeth the yexynge.</i> Anonymous, <i>Grete.</i>
Tokens	1

RESUMEN EN ESPAÑOL

El presente anexo ofrece un resumen en español de la tesis doctoral *Las nominalizaciones de acción en el inglés científico del período moderno temprano*. Esta tesis parte de la base de que las nominalizaciones, tales como *construction* ‘construcción’ o *reading* ‘lectura’, son el resultado de un proceso de formación de palabras a menudo llamado a suplir las posibles limitaciones en el vocabulario de una determinada lengua, en este caso el inglés. A fin de comprobar esta hipótesis, se ha seleccionado el período moderno temprano (1500-1700), por cuanto es entonces cuando se produce la mayor expansión del vocabulario en la historia de la lengua inglesa.

El objeto específico de análisis son las nominalizaciones formadas sobre una base verbal mediante los sufijos romances *-(at)ion*, *-ment*, *-ance*, *-age*, *-ure*, *-al* y el nativo *-ing*. Las funciones y frecuencia de las varias formaciones así obtenidas se examinan en un corpus de textos científicos y médicos procedentes del *Penn-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Early Modern English (PPCEME)*; Kroch, Santorini y Delfs 2004) y en una selección de los textos médicos recopilados en los *Early Modern English Medical Texts (EMEMT)*; Taavitsainen *et al.* 2010).

El capítulo 1 (“The concept of nominalization”) delimita el objeto de estudio y lo define. Se abordan en él cuestiones como la difícil categorización de las nominalizaciones de acción, dado que no son sustantivos prototípicos (no denotan objetos, sino acciones), y se lleva a cabo asimismo una amplia revisión de la bibliografía sobre el tema, atendiendo en particular a obras como Lees (1968 [1960]), Chomsky (1964) o Grimshaw (1990), que se ocupan de la relación sistemática existente entre las nominalizaciones y los verbos de los que éstas derivan. Se presta atención también a la llamada teoría lexicalista propuesta

por Chomsky (1970) para dar cuenta de las diferencias entre formas como *refusal* y *refusing*.

El capítulo 2 (“*-Ing* nominals: origin and development”) se centra en las nominalizaciones en *-ing* (*building*, *refusing*, etc.), dado que éstas revisten características especiales y requieren, por tanto, un tratamiento diferenciado. El sufijo *-ing* se usaba en inglés antiguo para formar sustantivos de acción (gerundios) a partir de bases verbales, pero desde el período inglés medio en adelante dichos sustantivos adquirieron características verbales, tales como la capacidad de regir una frase nominal en función de sujeto (*Jane arriving late was surprising*) u objeto (*by eating **apples***) (ver Jespersen 1909 [1940] Vol. V: 89-90, Fanego 1996: 98). Este proceso de adquisición de características verbales se produce paulatinamente, prolongándose a lo largo de varios siglos. Como consecuencia, las formaciones en *-ing* durante el período moderno temprano se caracterizan por una gran inestabilidad estructural, ya que conviven formas nominales (*the reading of the poem*), verbales (*reading the poem*) y mixtas como *his reading the poem* o *the reading the poem*. En este capítulo se interpreta además el complejo proceso de verbalización del gerundio como un buen ejemplo de 'extensión', en el sentido de Harris y Campbell (1995): la adquisición de características verbales se inicia en las frases gerundivas compuestas tan sólo por *Ving* + postmodificadores (*by reading the poem*) y a partir de ellas se extiende a todas las demás, dando lugar, inicialmente, a frases gerundivas 'mixtas' como las ya citadas *his reading the poem* o *the reading the poem*.

El capítulo 3 (“Nominal complementation and argument structure”) se ocupa de la estructura argumental y la complementación nominal. Si bien existen similitudes obvias entre los complementos o argumentos de las nominalizaciones y los complementos de los

verbos de los que aquéllas derivan, en las nominalizaciones tiende a haber una reducción de valencia (Mackenzie 1985: 32), ya que el proceso de nominalización reduce, en general, el número de complementos explícitos en relación con los del verbo base. Se revisa también la abundante bibliografía (Vendler 1968, Zubizarreta 1987, Grimshaw 1990, Anderson 1983, Higginbotham 1983, entre otros) sobre estructura argumental, entendida ésta como “el conjunto de argumentos seleccionados por el verbo, incluyendo el argumento sujeto” (Culicover 1997: 17). A continuación se profundiza en la controvertida cuestión de cuáles son exactamente los sustantivos que pueden considerarse dotados de estructura argumental. Finalmente, este capítulo hace además una tipología exhaustiva de los tipos de constituyentes pre- y postnucleares que pueden acompañar a las nominalizaciones. Los constituyentes en posición prenuclear incluyen determinantes, posesivos (bien pronombres o frases posesivas como *Tom's*), adjetivos, sustantivos y, ocasionalmente, adverbios, mientras que los constituyentes postnucleares pueden ser, entre otros varios, frases preposicionales con *of* o con *by*, frases nominales y cláusulas de relativo.

El capítulo 4 (“Rhetoric and the world of science in the EModE period”) se centra en describir qué se entendía por ciencia en el período moderno temprano y en qué medida los progresos científicos podrían haber influido en la evolución del inglés, especialmente en el uso y frecuencia de las nominalizaciones de acción. Se muestra que en ese período los distintos textos que pueden encuadrarse en el registro científico son bastante heterogéneos, pero comparten ciertas características comunes tales como la búsqueda de objetividad y un estilo ‘impersonal’. El empleo de nominalizaciones es una herramienta valiosa para lograr esos objetivos, y contribuye además a la redistribución de la información y la cohesión del texto. El capítulo examina también el papel desempeñado

por la *Royal Society* y la imprenta como elementos homogeneizadores de los textos científicos, así como la difusión de éstos entre un público cada vez más amplio. Se proporciona asimismo información exhaustiva sobre el progresivo abandono del latín como lengua de los textos científicos (la llamada ‘vernacularización’ de la ciencia), y las consiguientes dificultades del inglés para ser aceptado como lengua vehicular de la ciencia, dada su carencia del vocabulario técnico necesario para cumplir tal función (Jones 1953, Gotti 2006). Para solventar estas dificultades, se recurrió sobre todo a dos estrategias, la creación de nuevas voces, especialmente por afijación, y los préstamos de otras lenguas, sobre todo las lenguas clásicas. En las secciones finales del capítulo se atiende en particular al registro o subregistro médico, que será de gran relevancia para el capítulo 6 más adelante, y se examinan las características de diversos tipos de textos médicos, de acuerdo con el público al que van dirigidos.

El capítulo 5 (“Corpus and methodology”) se ocupa, como su propio título indica, de distintas cuestiones metodológicas previas al análisis de corpus propiamente dicho. Se hace en primer lugar una descripción pormenorizada de los corpus usados y se justifica su elección. Más adelante, se lleva a cabo un análisis pormenorizado de los sufijos objeto de estudio, atendiendo a sus características morfológicas y semánticas. Finalmente, la última sección del capítulo da cuenta de los parámetros empleados para clasificar los tipos de nominalizaciones identificados en los distintos corpus; esto es, los constituyentes de la frase nominalizada (a. núcleo nominal como único constituyente; b. sólo constituyentes prenucleares; c. sólo constituyentes postnucleares; d. constituyentes pre- y postnucleares), su función en la cláusula subordinada (sujeto, objeto, predicativo, complemento de preposición, absoluto, suplemento o modificador) y, en el caso de las nominalizaciones en *-ing*, su sintaxis interna (verbal, nominal o mixta).

El análisis de corpus se lleva a cabo en el capítulo 6 (“Findings”), donde se ofrecen los datos empíricos relativos al uso y evolución de las nominalizaciones en los textos científicos del período moderno temprano. Este capítulo se estructura en tres partes. En la primera, de carácter más general, se analiza el uso y frecuencia de las nominalizaciones de acción en los textos científicos. La segunda se centra en las nominalizaciones romances y en el método o métodos por los cuáles entraron a formar parte del léxico del inglés. Finalmente, la última sección analiza las diferencias en el tipo y uso de las nominalizaciones empleadas en los diversos subgéneros del inglés médico.

Los datos del estudio de corpus revelan que tanto las nominalizaciones en *-ing* como las romances aumentan su frecuencia durante el período objeto de estudio, aunque el incremento es mayor en el caso de las nominalizaciones romances. Ello se debe a la necesidad de adaptar la lengua vernácula al registro científico. En una palabra, la falta de vocabulario técnico se suple en gran medida con el uso de formaciones tomadas de lenguas de prestigio como el francés y el latín.

El análisis demuestra también que a lo largo del período moderno temprano se produce un descenso en las nominalizaciones en *-ing* de carácter nominal, descenso que tiene lugar en paralelo al incremento de las nominalizaciones en *-ing* de carácter verbal, especialmente de aquéllas que sólo poseen constituyentes postnucleares. Por el contrario, la mayoría de las nominalizaciones romances van acompañadas de constituyentes pre- y postnucleares. Estos datos apuntan a la especialización del sufijo *-ing* en formaciones de carácter verbal. El tipo de constituyente que acompaña a los distintos tipos de nominalización está en consonancia con lo expuesto. Mientras que las nominalizaciones romances y las nominalizaciones en *-ing* de carácter nominal suelen ir precedidas por

determinantes, adjetivos y posesivos, las nominalizaciones verbales en *-ing* raras veces contienen constituyentes prenucleares.

En cuanto a su comportamiento sintáctico, no se observan grandes diferencias entre los distintos tipos de nominalizaciones ya que todas ellas se emplean predominantemente como complementos de preposición. Esta tendencia, sin embargo, es más acusada en el caso de las nominalizaciones verbales en *-ing*.

Por lo que se refiere a la productividad de los distintos sufijos, los resultados revelan que *-ing* es el sufijo más frecuente: se combina con bases nativas (*working, seeking*), con bases no nativas, especialmente romances (*crossing, evaporating*), y también con bases escandinavas como *mistaking*. Todo ello indica que el sufijo era transparente, ya que los hablantes recurrían a él para crear nuevos nombres de acción. La frecuencia de los sufijos romances también se incrementó mucho durante el período moderno temprano, en especial la de *-(at)ion*, pero su empleo está restringido a bases romances (*attraction, suppuration*). No hay ejemplos del sufijo *-al* en los corpus y el resto de los sufijos pueden considerarse marginales si se comparan con la frecuencia de *-(at)ion*. Sin embargo, un dato interesante es que todos los ejemplos de nominalizaciones que combinan un sufijo romance con una base germánica (*ailment, hindrance, tarrance, tillage*) se forman con uno de esos sufijos de baja frecuencia. Otro resultado destacado es la presencia en los corpus de 103 dobles del tipo *declaring-declaration*, en los que ambos elementos se forman sobre la misma base. En la mayoría de los casos, las formaciones romances se incorporaron al léxico del inglés ya en el período medieval y más tarde sus bases se utilizaron para nuevas formaciones con el sufijo nativo. Los miembros del doblete difieren en distintos aspectos, entre otros el tipo de constituyentes con los que combinan: en tanto

las formaciones romances suelen tener elementos pre- y postnucleares, las formaciones en *-ing* suelen aparecer tan sólo con elementos postnucleares.

La sección 6.2 trata de desentrañar los factores que puedan haber motivado el enorme incremento de las formaciones romances durante el período examinado, así como el método o métodos por los cuáles entraron a formar parte del léxico del inglés. Los resultados demuestran que la mayor parte de las nominalizaciones romances se introdujeron en inglés como préstamos del latín o del francés y que la mayoría formaban parte del vocabulario del inglés ya en el período medieval. Las nominalizaciones documentadas por vez primera en el período moderno temprano lo hicieron entre los años 1500 y 1640, coincidiendo con el momento en el que se introducen más préstamos en el léxico inglés (cf. Görlach 1991: 137; Barber 1997 [1976]: 222). De acuerdo con mis datos, no se puede concluir que esta tendencia a introducir nominalizaciones y préstamos en la lengua vernácula se deba al proceso de traducción de los originales científicos. Una explicación más plausible es que los autores de los textos científicos tenían un buen conocimiento de las lenguas clásicas, y por tanto podían recurrir con facilidad al empleo de términos romances para cubrir las posibles deficiencias del vocabulario.

Finalmente, la sección 6.3 se ocupa de analizar las posibles diferencias en la frecuencia y tipo de nominalizaciones en diferentes clases de textos médicos, de acuerdo con variables tales como el público al que aquéllos van dirigidos. A tal fin, se analizaron las nominalizaciones en libros de remedios (los textos más populares), tratados quirúrgicos y tratados académicos, siendo estos últimos los textos más especializados.

Como se pone de relieve por el resumen precedente, esta tesis lleva a cabo un análisis exhaustivo de las nominalizaciones de acción en el período moderno temprano, y

de su uso en los textos científicos. Se ha demostrado que las nominalizaciones en *-ing* evolucionaron hacia un patrón estructural más verbal, que se acompaña sólo de constituyentes postnucleares. Este proceso, sin embargo, es gradual y durante el período coexistieron formas nominales, verbales y mixtas. También se demostró que variables como el público o la categoría textual influyen en el uso y frecuencia de las nominalizaciones. En el transcurso del tiempo, éstas se convirtieron en marcadores del estilo científico, dada su utilidad para distribuir la información y compactarla en forma de frases nominales.

Referencias:

- Andersen, Øivin. 2007. "Deverbal nouns, lexicalization and syntactic change". *Nordic Journal of Linguistics* 30, págs. 55-86.
- Anderson, Mona Katherine Johnson. 1983. "Prenominal Genitive NPs". *The Linguistic Review* 3, págs. 1-24.
- Barber, Charles. 1997 [1976]. *Early Modern English*. Edinburgh: Edinburgh University Press.
- Chomsky, Noam. 1964. "A transformational approach to syntax". En *The Structure of Language. Readings in the Philosophy of Language*, págs. 211-245. Ed. por Jerry A. Fodor y Jerrold J. Katz. Englewood Cliffs, Nueva Jersey: Prentice-Hall, Inc.
- . 1970. "Remarks on nominalization". En *Readings in English Transformational Grammar*, págs. 184-221. Ed. por Roderick A. Jacobs y Peter S. Rosenbaum. Waltham, Massachusetts, Toronto, Londres: Ginn and Company.
- Culicover, Peter W. 1997. *Principles and Parameters. An Introduction to Syntactic Theory*. Oxford y New York: Oxford University Press.
- Downing, Angela. 2000. "Nominalisation and topic management in leads and headlines". In *Discourse and Community. Doing Functional Linguistics*, págs. 355-378. Ed. por Eija Ventola. Tübingen: Gunter Narr Verlag Tübingen.
- Fanego, Teresa. 1996. "The gerund in Early Modern English: Evidence from the Helsinki Corpus". *Folia Linguistica Historica* 17, págs. 97-152.
- Görlach, Manfred. 1991. *Introduction to Early Modern English*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

- Gotti, Maurizio. 2006. "Medical discourse: Developments, 16th and 17th centuries". *The Encyclopedia of Language and Linguistics*, vol. VII, págs.: 674-681. 2^a edición. Ed. por Keith Brown. Amsterdam, Boston, Heidelberg, London, New York, Oxford, Paris, San Diego, San Francisco, Singapore, Sidney y Tokyo: Elsevier.
- Grimshaw, Jane. 1990. *Argument Structure*. Cambridge, Massachusetts, Londres, Inglaterra: The MIT Press.
- Haegeman, Lilianne and Jacqueline Guéron. 1999. *English Grammar. A Generative Perspective*. Oxford, Malden y Massachusetts: Blackwell Publishers.
- Halliday, M.A.K. 2004 [1985]. *An Introduction to Functional Grammar*. 3^a edición (revisada por Christian M.I.M. Matthiesen). Londres, New York: Oxford University Press.
- Harris, Alice C. and Lyle Campbell. 1995. *Historical Syntax in Cross-linguistic Perspective*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Higginbotham, James. 1983. "Logical form, binding and nominals". *Linguistic Inquiry* 14, págs. 395-420.
- Jespersen, Otto. 1940 [1909]. *A Modern English Grammar on Historical Principles*, vol. V: *Syntax*. Londres: George Allen and Unwin.
- Jones, Richard Foster. 1953. *The Triumph of the English Language. A Survey of Opinions Concerning the Vernacular from the Introduction of Printing to the Restoration*. Stanford, California: Stanford University Press.
- Kroch, Anthony, Beatrice Santorini, y Lauren Delfs. 2004. *The Penn-Helsinki Parsed Corpus of Early Modern English (PPCEME)*. Department of Linguistics, University of Pennsylvania. CD-ROM, 1^a edición, (<http://www.ling.upenn.edu/hist-corpora/>).
- Lees, Robert B. 1968 [1960]. *The Grammar of English Nominalizations*. The Hague: Mouton. [Publicado originalmente como Publication 12, Bloomington: Indiana University Research Center in Anthropology, Folklore and Linguistics.]
- Taavitsainen Irma, Päivi Pahta, Turo Hiltunen, Martti Mäkinen, Ville Marttila, Maura Ratia, Carla Suhr y Jukka Tyrkkö (eds.). 2010. *Early Modern English Medical Texts*. CD-ROM. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Vendler, Zeno. 1968. *Adjectives and Nominalizations*. The Hague, Paris: Mouton.
- Zubizarreta, Maria Luisa. 1987. *Levels of Representation in the Lexicon and in the Syntax*. Dordrecht, Holland: Foris Publications.